108TH CONGRESS 1ST SESSION

# H. R. 936

To leave no child behind.

## IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

February 26, 2003

Mr. George Miller of California (for himself, Mr. Wexler, Mr. Hoeffel, Mrs. Napolitano, Mr. Payne, Mr. Owens, Mr. Serrano, Mr. Kennedy of Rhode Island, Mr. Kildee, Mr. Andrews, Mr. Udall of New Mexico, Mr. Brown of Ohio, Mr. Abercrombie, Mrs. Davis of California, Ms. Lee, Ms. Woolsey, Ms. Solis, Mr. Kucinich, Ms. Millender-McDonald, Mr. Scott of Virginia, Mr. Moran of Virginia, Mr. Tierney, Ms. Pelosi, Mr. Stark, Ms. Watson, Mr. Farr, and Ms. Lofgren) introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means, and in addition to the Committees on Energy and Commerce, Education and the Workforce, Agriculture, the Judiciary, Government Reform, and Transportation and Infrastructure, for a period to be subsequently determined by the Speaker, in each case for consideration of such provisions as fall within the jurisdiction of the committee concerned

## A BILL

To leave no child behind.

- 1 Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-
- 2 tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,
- 3 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**
- 4 This Act may be cited as the "Leave No Child Behind
- 5 Act of 2003".

### 1 SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## 2 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

#### TITLE I—HEALTHY START—CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE

## Subtitle A—Children's Health Insurance

- Sec. 1001. Medikids health insurance.
- Sec. 1002. Benefits for all children born after 2002.
- Sec. 1003. Medikids premium.
- Sec. 1004. Refundable credit for cost-sharing expenses under Medikids program.
- Sec. 1005. Report on long-term revenues.

# Subtitle B—Children's Health Insurance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements

#### CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS

#### SUBCHAPTER A—MEDICAID AND SCHIP

- Sec. 1101. Expansion of children's eligibility for medicaid and SCHIP.
- Sec. 1102. Optional coverage of legal immigrants under the medicaid program and title XXI.

#### SUBCHAPTER B—FAMILY OPPORTUNITY ACT

- Sec. 1111. Short title; amendments to Social Security Act.
- Sec. 1112. Opportunity for families of disabled children to purchase medicaid coverage for such children.
- Sec. 1113. Treatment of inpatient psychiatric hospital services for individuals under age 21 in home or community-based services waivers.
- Sec. 1114. Demonstration of coverage under the medicaid program of children with potentially severe disabilities.
- Sec. 1115. Development and support of family-to-family health information centers
- Sec. 1116. Restoration of medicaid eligibility for certain SSI beneficiaries.

### Chapter 2—Enrollment Improvements

- Sec. 1121. Application of simplified title XXI procedures under the medicaid program.
- Sec. 1122. Automatic enrollment of children born to title XXI parents.

#### Chapter 3—Effective Date

Sec. 1131. Effective date.

### Subtitle C—Improving Access to Care

#### CHAPTER 1—COMMISSION

Sec. 1201. Commission on Children's Access To Care.

## CHAPTER 2—CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE ACCOUNTABILITY

Sec. 1211. Short title.

- Sec. 1212. Findings.
- Sec. 1213. Amendments to the Public Health Service Act.
- Sec. 1214. Amendments to the employee retirement income security act of 1974.
- Sec. 1215. Studies.
- Sec. 1216. Effective dates.

#### CHAPTER 3—EPSDT

Sec. 1221. Collection of data regarding the delivery of EPSDT services.

#### Subtitle D—Reducing Public Health Risks

#### CHAPTER 1—ASTHMA TREATMENTS

- Sec. 1301. Findings.
- Sec. 1302. Asthma, vision, and hearing screening for Early Head Start and Head Start Programs.
- Sec. 1303. Asthma, vision, and hearing screening and treatment for children enrolled in public schools.
- Sec. 1304. General effective date.

#### Chapter 2—Increase In Funding for HUD Programs

- Sec. 1311. Lead-based paint hazard control grants.
- Sec. 1312. Healthy homes initiative program.

#### CHAPTER 3—YOUTH SMOKING CESSATION AND EDUCATION

Sec. 1321. Short title.

#### SUBCHAPTER A—PROTECTION OF CHILDREN FROM TOBACCO

# PART I—FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION JURISDICTION AND GENERAL AUTHORITY

- Sec. 1331. Reference.
- Sec. 1332. Statement of general authority.
- Sec. 1333. Nonapplicability to other drugs or devices.
- Sec. 1334. Conforming amendments to confirm jurisdiction.
- Sec. 1335. General rule.
- Sec. 1336. Safety and efficacy standard and recall authority.

## PART II—REGULATION OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS

- Sec. 1341. Performance standards.
- Sec. 1342. Application of Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to tobacco products.
- Sec. 1343. Funding.
- Sec. 1344. Repeals.

#### SUBCHAPTER B-MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1351. Nonapplication to tobacco producers.
- Sec. 1352. Equal treatment of retail outlets.

#### CHAPTER 4—COVERAGE OF CHILDHOOD IMMUNIZATIONS

Sec. 1361. Short title.

- Sec. 1362. Amendments to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.
- Sec. 1363. Amendments to the Public Health Service Act.
- Sec. 1364. Amendments to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- Sec. 1365. Effective dates.

## Subtitle E—Reducing Environmental Health Risks

#### CHAPTER 1—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION OF CHILDREN

- Sec. 1401. Short title.
- Sec. 1402. Environmental protection for children and other vulnerable subpopulations.
- Sec. 1403. Conforming amendment.
- Sec. 1413. Conforming amendment.
- Sec. 1414. Effective date.

# TITLE II—HEALTHY START—SUPPORT FOR HEALTHY DEVELOPMENT

#### Subtitle A—Promotion of State and Local Support

Sec. 2001. State and local parenting support and education grant program.

#### Subtitle B—Family and Medical Leave Expansion

- Sec. 2101. Short title.
- Sec. 2102. Findings.

## CHAPTER 1—FAMILY INCOME TO RESPOND TO SIGNIFICANT TRANSITIONS

- Sec. 2111. Short title.
- Sec. 2112. Purposes.
- Sec. 2113. Definitions.
- Sec. 2114. Demonstration projects.
- Sec. 2115. Notification.
- Sec. 2116. Evaluations and reports.
- Sec. 2117. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 2118. Technical and conforming amendments.

## CHAPTER 2—FAMILY FRIENDLY WORKPLACES

- Sec. 2121. Short title.
- Sec. 2122. Coverage of employees.

#### CHAPTER 3—EMPLOYMENT PROTECTION FOR BATTERED WOMEN

- Sec. 2131. Entitlement to leave for addressing domestic violence for non-Federal employees.
- Sec. 2132. Entitlement to leave for addressing domestic violence for Federal employees.
- Sec. 2133. Existing leave usable for domestic violence.

#### CHAPTER 4—FEDERAL EMPLOYEES PAID PARENTAL LEAVE

- Sec. 2141. Short title.
- Sec. 2142. Demonstration project.
- Sec. 2143. Technical and conforming amendments.
- Sec. 2144. Effective date.

## Chapter 5—Time For Schools

- Sec. 2151. Short title.
- Sec. 2152. General requirements for leave.
- Sec. 2153. School involvement leave for civil service employees.
- Sec. 2154. Effective date.

#### Subtitle C—Health Care for the Uninsured

Sec. 2201. Familycare coverage of parents under the medicaid program and title XXI.

#### Subtitle D—Awareness of Environmental Risks to Children

Sec. 2301. Short title.

Sec. 2302. Finding.

#### CHAPTER 1—CHILDREN'S ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

## SUBCHAPTER A—DISCLOSURE OF INDUSTRIAL RELEASES THAT PRESENT A SIGNIFICANT RISK TO CHILDREN

Sec. 2311. Reporting requirements.

# SUBCHAPTER B—DISCLOSURE OF HIGH HEALTH RISK CHEMICALS IN CHILDREN'S CONSUMER PRODUCTS

- Sec. 2321. List of toxic chemicals.
- Sec. 2322. Reporting of toxic chemicals in consumer products.
- Sec. 2323. Exemptions.
- Sec. 2324. Private citizen enforcement.

#### CHAPTER 2—PUBLIC RIGHT TO KNOW ABOUT TOXIC CHEMICAL USE

- Sec. 2331. Disclosure of toxic chemical use by comparable facilities.
- Sec. 2332. Disclosure of toxic chemical use.
- Sec. 2333. Streamlined data collection and dissemination.
- Sec. 2334. Trade secret protection.

#### Subtitle E—Promoting Responsible Fatherhood

#### CHAPTER 1—BLOCK GRANTS

- Sec. 2401. Block grants to States to encourage media campaigns.
- Sec. 2402. Responsible fatherhood block grant.

## Chapter 2—National Clearinghouse

Sec. 2411. National clearinghouse for responsible fatherhood programs.

## TITLE III—HEAD START AND CHILD CARE

### Subtitle A—Infants and Toddlers

- Sec. 3001. Reservation of Head Start Act funds for infants and toddlers.
- Sec. 3002. Reservation of child care and development block grant funds for infants and toddlers.

#### Subtitle B—Child Care Access

## CHAPTER 1—IMPROVING ACCESS TO CHILD CARE

- Sec. 3011. Incentive grants to States.
- Sec. 3012. Payment rates.

#### CHAPTER 2—IMPROVEMENTS IN ACCESS TO CHILD CARE

- Sec. 3111. Goals.
- Sec. 3112. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 3113. State plan requirements.
- Sec. 3114. Funds for indian tribes.
- Sec. 3115. Definitions.

#### Subtitle C—Child Care Quality Improvement

# CHAPTER 1—FOCUS ON COMMITTED AND UNDERPAID STAFF FOR CHILDREN'S SAKE

- Sec. 3201. Short title.
- Sec. 3202. Findings and purpose.
- Sec. 3203. Definitions.
- Sec. 3204. Funds for child care provider development and retention grants and for child care provider scholarships.
- Sec. 3205. Allotments to States.
- Sec. 3206. Application and plan.
- Sec. 3207. Child care provider development and retention grant program.
- Sec. 3208. Child care provider scholarship program.
- Sec. 3209. Annual report.
- Sec. 3210. Authorization of appropriations.

# CHAPTER 2—STRENGTHENING QUALITY THROUGH THE CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT

- Sec. 3231. State plan.
- Sec. 3232. Child care quality improvements.
- Sec. 3233. Administration and enforcement.

#### CHAPTER 3—CHILD CARE CENTERS IN FEDERAL FACILITIES

- Sec. 3241. Short title.
- Sec. 3242. Definitions.
- Sec. 3243. Providing quality child care in Federal facilities.
- Sec. 3244. Federal child care evaluation.
- Sec. 3245. Child care services for Federal employees.
- Sec. 3246. Miscellaneous provisions relating to child care provided by Federal agencies.

#### CHAPTER 4—EARLY LEARNING

- Sec. 3251. Short title; findings.
- Sec. 3252. Purposes.
- Sec. 3253. Definitions.
- Sec. 3254. Prohibitions.
- Sec. 3255. Authorization and appropriation of funds.
- Sec. 3256. Allotments to States.
- Sec. 3257. Administrative costs.
- Sec. 3258. State requirements.

Sec. 3259. State administration.

Sec. 3260. Local application.

Sec. 3261. Local administration.

Sec. 3262. Use of funds.

Sec. 3263. Repeal.

Sec. 3264. Effective date.

#### CHAPTER 5—CHILD CARE FACILITIES FINANCING

Sec. 3271. Short title.

Sec. 3272. Technical and financial assistance grants.

#### Subtitle D—Head Start Access and Improvement

Sec. 3301. Authorization of appropriations.

#### Subtitle E—Education Improvements

## Chapter 1—Increasing Access to Quality Prekindergarten Programs

Sec. 3401. Prekindergarten programs.

#### CHAPTER 2—INCREASING THE AVAILABILITY OF BOOKS

Sec. 3411. Short title.

Sec. 3412. Findings.

Sec. 3413. Definitions.

Sec. 3414. Grants to State agencies.

Sec. 3415. Contracts to child care resource and referral agencies.

Sec. 3416. Use of funds.

Sec. 3417. Report to Congress.

Sec. 3418. Special postage stamps for child literacy.

Sec. 3419. Authorization of appropriations.

#### CHAPTER 3—QUALITY TEACHING AND LEADERSHIP

# SUBCHAPTER A—AMENDMENT TO TITLE II OF THE ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

Sec. 3421. Amendments to title II.

#### SUBCHAPTER B—NATIONAL BOARD CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

Sec. 3431. Purpose.

Sec. 3432. Grants to expand participation in the national board certification program.

### SUBCHAPTER C—STUDENT LOAN FORGIVENESS FOR TEACHERS

Sec. 3441. Student loan forgiveness for teachers.

#### CHAPTER 4—SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION

### SUBCHAPTER A—SCHOOL MODERNIZATION BONDS

Sec. 3451. Short title.

Sec. 3452. Expansion of incentives for public schools.

Sec. 3453. Application of certain labor standards on construction projects financed under public school modernization program.

#### SUBCHAPTER B—SCHOOLS AS CENTERS OF THE COMMUNITY

- Sec. 3461. Findings.
- Sec. 3462. Purpose.
- Sec. 3463. Program authorized.
- Sec. 3464. Use of funds.
- Sec. 3465. Applications.
- Sec. 3466. Authorization of appropriations.

#### CHAPTER 5—CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY CENTERS

Sec. 3471. Child opportunity zone family centers.

#### TITLE IV—FAIR START—LIFTING CHILDREN OUT OF POVERTY

Subtitle A—Expanding the Child Tax Credit

Sec. 4001. Expansion of child tax credit; credit made partially refundable.

Subtitle B—Strengthening the Earned Income Tax Credit

- Sec. 4101. Short title.
- Sec. 4102. Increased earned income tax credit for 2 or more qualifying children
- Sec. 4103. Simplification of definition of earned income.
- Sec. 4104. Simplification of definition of child dependent.
- Sec. 4105. Modification of joint return requirement for earned income tax credit

Subtitle C—Expanding the Dependent Care Tax Credit

Sec. 4201. Dependent care tax credit.

# TITLE V—FAIR START—SUPPORT TO PROMOTE WORK AND REDUCE POVERTY

Subtitle A—Gateways Grant Program

Sec. 5001. Gateways grant program.

Subtitle B—Support From Both Parents

CHAPTER 1—CHILD SUPPORT DISTRIBUTION

Sec. 5101. Short title.

### SUBCHAPTER A—DISTRIBUTION OF CHILD SUPPORT

Sec. 5111. Distribution of child support collected by States on behalf of children receiving certain welfare benefits.

## SUBCHAPTER B—REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT ORDERS

Sec. 5116. Mandatory review and modification of child support orders for TANF recipients.

## SUBCHAPTER C—DEMONSTRATIONS OF EXPANDED INFORMATION AND ENFORCEMENT

- Sec. 5121. Guidelines for involvement of public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies in child support enforcement.
- Sec. 5122. Demonstrations involving establishment and enforcement of child support obligations by public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies.
- Sec. 5123. GAO report to Congress on private child support enforcement agencies.
- Sec. 5124. Effective date.

#### SUBCHAPTER D—EXPANDED ENFORCEMENT

- Sec. 5126. Decrease in amount of child support arrearage triggering passport denial
- Sec. 5127. Use of tax refund intercept program to collect past-due child support on behalf of children who are not minors.
- Sec. 5128. Garnishment of compensation paid to veterans for service-connected disabilities in order to enforce child support obligations.

#### SUBCHAPTER E—MISCELLANEOUS

- Sec. 5131. Report on undistributed child support payments.
- Sec. 5132. Use of new hire information to assist in administration of unemployment compensation programs.
- Sec. 5133. Immigration provisions.
- Sec. 5134. Correction of errors in conforming amendments in the Welfare-to-Work and Child Support Amendments of 1999.
- Sec. 5135. Increase in payment rate to States for expenditures for short-term training of staff of certain child welfare agencies.
- Sec. 5136. Effective date.

#### CHAPTER 2—CHILD SUPPORT DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS

- Sec. 5141. Short title.
- Sec. 5142. Purposes.
- Sec. 5143. Definitions.
- Sec. 5144. Establishment of child support assurance demonstration projects.

#### Subtitle C—Fair Wages and Unemployment Insurance

#### CHAPTER 1—FAIR MINIMUM WAGE

- Sec. 5201. Short title.
- Sec. 5202. Minimum wage.
- Sec. 5203. Applicability of minimum wage to the commonwealth of the northern mariana islands.

## CHAPTER 2—LIVABLE WAGES FOR EMPLOYEES UNDER FEDERAL CONTRACTS

- Sec. 5211. Short title.
- Sec. 5212. Findings.
- Sec. 5213. Poverty level wage.
- Sec. 5214. Effective date.

### CHAPTER 3—UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

- Sec. 5221. Parity for part-time workers, fair counting of wages, and use of improved technology for making wage data available.
- Sec. 5222. Ensuring unemployment compensation for individuals that are separated from employment due to domestic violence.
- Sec. 5223. Loss of child care as good cause for leaving employment.

## Subtitle D—Jobs for Low-Income Parents

- Sec. 5301. Disregard of months engaged in work for purposes of 5-year TANF assistance limit.
- Sec. 5302. Replacement of caseload reduction credit with employment credit.
- Sec. 5303. States to receive partial credit toward work participation rate for recipients engaged in part-time work.
- Sec. 5304. TANF recipients who qualify for supplemental security income benefits removed from work participation rate calculation for entire year.
- Sec. 5305. Elimination of limit on number of TANF recipients enrolled in vocational education or high school who may be counted towards the work participation requirement.
- Sec. 5306. Counting of up to 2 years of vocational or educational training (including postsecondary education), work-study, and related internships as work activities.
- Sec. 5307. Limited counting of certain activities leading to employment as work activity.
- Sec. 5308. Elimination of separate work participation rate for 2-parent families.
- Sec. 5309. Addition of poverty reduction bonus to TANF.
- Sec. 5310. Participation in workforce investment boards.
- Sec. 5311. Clarification of TANF purpose.
- Sec. 5312. Effective date.

## Subtitle E—Incentives to Serve Families

- Sec. 5401. Development of model caseworker training materials.
- Sec. 5402. Exception to limit on TANF administrative expenditures for caseworker bonuses and other State initiatives to eliminate barriers
- Sec. 5403. Strengthening of TANF individual responsibility plans.
- Sec. 5404. Effective date.

### Subtitle F—Addressing Work Barriers

- Sec. 5501. Funding for access to jobs program.
- Sec. 5502. Requirement to identify and provide services to address barriers to employment of TANF recipients.
- Sec. 5503. State option to establish exceptions from time limit for receipt of TANF assistance based on severe barriers to employment.
- Sec. 5504. Effective date.

### Subtitle G—Protection for Families in Need

- Sec. 5601. Earn-back of months of TANF assistance.
- Sec. 5602. Establishment of a fair conciliation process for families under TANF.
- Sec. 5603. Treatment of aliens under the TANF program.
- Sec. 5604. Effective date.

## Subtitle H—TANF Reauthorization

- Sec. 5701. Reauthorization of TANF State family assistance grants.
- Sec. 5702. Prohibition on supplantation of TANF funds.

#### TITLE VI—FAIR START

## Subtitle A—Child and Adult Care Food Program

- Sec. 6001. Participation of for-profit care centers in child and adult care food program.
- Sec. 6002. Categorical eligibility requirements.
- Sec. 6003. Increase in administrative reimbursement rates.
- Sec. 6004. Program for at-risk school children.

#### Subtitle B—Food Stamp Program

- Sec. 6101. Restoration of food stamp benefits for qualified aliens.
- Sec. 6102. Conforming food stamp and medicaid income definitions; simplified income calculations.
- Sec. 6103. Prevention of hunger among families with children.
- Sec. 6104. Encouragement of collection of child support.
- Sec. 6105. Elimination of excess shelter expense deduction cap for families with high shelter costs.
- Sec. 6106. Periodic redetermination of eligibility.
- Sec. 6107. Transitional benefits option.
- Sec. 6108. Improving State incentives to serve working families.

#### TITLE VII—FAIR START HOUSING

#### Subtitle A—Section 8 Vouchers

- Sec. 7001. Rental assistance voucher program.
- Sec. 7002. Voucher success fund.

#### Subtitle B—National Affordable Housing Trust Fund

- Sec. 7101. Purposes.
- Sec. 7102. National Affordable Housing Trust Fund.
- Sec. 7103. Administration of National Affordable Housing Trust Fund.
- Sec. 7104. Regulations.

#### Subtitle C—Housing Preservation Matching Grants

- Sec. 7201. Short title.
- Sec. 7202. Findings and purposes.
- Sec. 7203. Definitions.
- Sec. 7204. Authority.
- Sec. 7205. Applications.
- Sec. 7206. Use of grants.
- Sec. 7207. Grant amount limitation.
- Sec. 7208. Matching requirements.
- Sec. 7209. Treatment of subsidy layering requirements.
- Sec. 7210. Regulations.
- Sec. 7211. Authorization of appropriations.

#### TITLE VIII—SAFE START

## Subtitle A—Promotion of Permanency for Children

- Sec. 8001. Reimbursement for preventive, protective, crisis, permanency, independent living, and post-permanency services and activities.
- Sec. 8002. Child and family service plan and case reviews.
- Sec. 8003. Kinship guardianship assistance payments for children.
- Sec. 8004. Elimination of financial eligibility requirement for foster care maintenance and adoption assistance payments.
- Sec. 8005. Establishment of uniform Federal matching rate.
- Sec. 8006. Elimination of disincentive for foster parents to adopt children with special needs who have been in their foster care.
- Sec. 8007. Extension of adoption assistance payments.
- Sec. 8008. Reimbursement for room and board in foster family homes, child care institutions, or supervised living arrangements for young people aging out of foster care.
- Sec. 8009. Additional accountability.
- Sec. 8010. Authority of indian tribes to receive Federal funds for foster care and adoption assistance.

#### Subtitle B—Social Services Block Grant

- Sec. 8101. Short title.
- Sec. 8102. Findings.
- Sec. 8103. Restoration of authority to transfer up to 10 percent of TANF funds to the Social Services Block Grant.
- Sec. 8104. Restoration of funds for the Social Services Block Grant.
- Sec. 8105. Requirement to submit annual report on State activities.

#### Subtitle C—Child Protection and Alcohol and Drug Partnerships

- Sec. 8201. Short title.
- Sec. 8202. Child protection/alcohol and drug partnerships for children.

#### Subtitle D—Permanency Grants

- Sec. 8301. Establishment of permanency grants program.
- Subtitle E—Addressing the Needs of Children Exposed to Domestic Violence
- Sec. 8401. Findings.
- Sec. 8402. Purpose.
- Sec. 8403. Amendments to Acts addressing the needs of children exposed to domestic violence.
- Subtitle F—Enhancing Healthy Emotional Development in Young Children
- Sec. 8501. Enhancing healthy emotional development.

#### TITLE IX—SUCCESSFUL TRANSITION TO ADULTHOOD

### Subtitle A—Youth Development

### CHAPTER 1—SHORT TITLE; POLICY; DEFINITIONS

- Sec. 9001. Short title.
- Sec. 9002. A national youth policy.
- Sec. 9003. Definitions.

#### CHAPTER 2—GRANTS FOR STATE AND COMMUNITY PROGRAMS

- Sec. 9101. Purpose.
- Sec. 9102. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 9103. Allotments to States.
- Sec. 9104. State youth development agencies and youth development areas.
- Sec. 9105. State youth development plans.
- Sec. 9106. Distribution of funds for State activities and area allocations.
- Sec. 9107. Youth development consortia.
- Sec. 9108. Area youth development plans.
- Sec. 9109. Grants and contracts to eligible entities.
- Sec. 9110. Eligible entities.
- Sec. 9111. Applications.
- Sec. 9112. Youth development programs.

#### Chapter 3—Accountability

- Sec. 9201. Purposes.
- Sec. 9202. Federal level accountability.
- Sec. 9203. State level accountability.
- Sec. 9204. Local level accountability.
- Sec. 9205. State audit.

#### CHAPTER 4—TRAINING, RESEARCH, AND EVALUATION

- Sec. 9301. Purpose.
- Sec. 9302. Grants and contracts.
- Sec. 9303. Authorization of appropriations.

#### Subtitle E—Coordination of National Youth Policy

Sec. 9401. Coordinating Council for National Youth Policy.

#### Subtitle B—Youth Programs

- Sec. 9201. Americorps.
- Sec. 9202. Youthbuild program.
- Sec. 9203. Youth workforce investment activities.
- Sec. 9204. Transition training for reintegrating youth offenders.

#### TITLE X—SAFE START—JUVENILE JUSTICE

#### Subtitle A—Juvenile Delinquency Prevention and Protection

- Sec. 10001. Definition of juvenile.
- Sec. 10002. State plan allocation.
- Sec. 10003. State plan requirements.

## Subtitle B—Mental Health Juvenile Justice

- Sec. 10101. Short title.
- Sec. 10102. Training of justice system personnel.
- Sec. 10103. Block grant funding for treatment and diversion programs.
- Sec. 10104. Initiative for comprehensive, intersystem programs.
- Sec. 10105. Federal Coordinating Council on the Criminalization of Juveniles With Mental Disorders.
- Sec. 10106. Mental health screening and treatment for prisoners.
- Sec. 10107. Inapplicability of amendments.

#### Subtitle C—Juvenile Justice and Accountability

Sec. 10201. Increase in funding for title III of the JJDPA.

Sec. 10202. Funding for the services for youthful offenders.

#### TITLE XI—SAFE START—GUN SAFETY

Subtitle A—Closing the Gun Show Loophole

Sec. 11001. Extension of Brady background checks to gun shows.

Subtitle B—Child Safety Locks

Sec. 11101. Requirement of child handgun safety locks.

Subtitle C—Unlawful Weapons Transfers

Sec. 11201. Unlawful weapons transfers to juveniles.

Subtitle D—Large Capacity Ammunition Feeding Devices

Sec. 11301. Ban on importing large capacity ammunition feeding devices.

Subtitle E—Enforcement of Gun Laws

Sec. 11401. Enhance enforcement of gun violence laws.

#### Subtitle F—Miscellaneous

Sec. 11501. Study of marketing practices of the firearms industry.

Sec. 11502. Regulation of internet firearms transfers.

Sec. 11503. Reduction of gun trafficking.

#### TITLE XII—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec. 12001. Advisory Committee on Private Sector Support for Children and Families.

Sec. 12002. Improvement of data collection and reporting regarding children and families.

## 1 TITLE I—HEALTHY START—

## 2 CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSUR-

3 ANCE

## 4 Subtitle A—Children's Health

## 5 Insurance

## 6 SEC. 1001. MEDIKIDS HEALTH INSURANCE.

- 7 (a) SHORT TITLE OF SUBTITLE.—This subtitle may
- 8 be cited as the "MediKids Health Insurance Act of 2003".
- 9 (b) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

- 1 (1) More than 11 million American children are uninsured.
  - (2) Children who are uninsured receive less medical care and less preventive care and have a poorer level of health, which result in lifetime costs to themselves and to the entire American economy.
  - (3) Although SCHIP and Medicaid are successfully extending a health coverage safety net to a growing portion of the vulnerable low-income population of uninsured children, we now see that they alone cannot achieve 100 percent health insurance coverage for our nation's children due to inevitable gaps during outreach and enrollment, fluctuations in eligibility, and variations in access to private insurance at all income levels.
  - (4) As all segments of our society continue to become more and more transient, with many changes in employment over the working lifetime of parents, the need for a reliable safety net of health insurance which follows children across State lines, already a major problem for the children of migrant and seasonal farmworkers, will become a major concern for all families in the United States.
  - (5) The Medicare program has successfully evolved over the years to provide a stable, universal

- source of health insurance for the nation's disabled and those over age 65, and therefore provides a tested model for designing a program to reach out to America's children.
  - (6) The problem of insuring 100 percent of all American children could be gradually solved by automatically enrolling all children born after December 31, 2004, in a program modeled after Medicare (and to be known as "MediKids"), and allowing those children to be transferred into other equivalent or better insurance programs, including either private insurance, SCHIP, or Medicaid, if they are eligible to do so, but maintaining the child's default enrollment in MediKids for any times when the child's access to other sources of insurance is lost.
  - (7) A family's freedom of choice to use other insurers to cover children would not be interfered with in any way, and children eligible for SCHIP and Medicaid would continue to be enrolled in those programs, but the underlying safety net of MediKids would always be available to cover any gaps in insurance due to changes in medical condition, employment, income, or marital status, or other changes affecting a child's access to alternate forms of insurance.

- 1 (8) The MediKids program can be administered 2 without impacting the finances or status of the exist-3 ing Medicare program.
  - (9) The MediKids benefit package can be tailored to the special needs of children and updated over time.
  - (10) The financing of the program can be administered without difficulty by a yearly payment of affordable premiums through a family's tax filing (or adjustment of a family's earned income tax credit).
  - (11) The cost of the program will gradually rise as the number of children using MediKids as the insurer of last resort increases, and a future Congress always can accelerate or slow down the enrollment process as desired, while the societal costs for emergency room usage, lost productivity and work days, and poor health status for the next generation of Americans will decline.
  - (12) Over time 100 percent of American children will always have basic health insurance, and we can therefore expect a healthier, more equitable, and more productive society.

1	SEC. 1002. BENEFITS FOR ALL CHILDREN BORN AFTER
2	2002.
3	(a) In General.—The Social Security Act is amend-
4	ed by adding at the end the following new title:
5	"TITLE XXII—MEDIKIDS PROGRAM
6	"SEC. 2201. ELIGIBILITY.
7	"(a) Eligibility of Individuals Born After De-
8	CEMBER 31, 2004; ALL CHILDREN UNDER 23 YEARS OF
9	AGE IN SIXTH YEAR.—An individual who meets the fol-
10	lowing requirements with respect to a month is eligible to
11	enroll under this title with respect to such month:
12	"(1) AGE.—
13	"(A) First year.—During the first year
14	in which this title is effective, the individual has
15	not attained 6 years of age.
16	"(B) SECOND YEAR.—During the second
17	year in which this title is effective, the indi-
18	vidual has not attained 11 years of age.
19	"(C) Third year.—During the third year
20	in which this title is effective, the individual has
21	not attained 16 years of age.
22	"(D) FOURTH YEAR.—During the fourth
23	year in which this title is effective, the indi-
24	vidual has not attained 21 years of age.
25	"(E) FIFTH AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—
26	During the fifth year in which this title is effec-

1 tive and each subsequent year, the individual 2 has not attained 23 years of age. 3 "(2) CITIZENSHIP.—The individual is a citizen 4 or national of the United States or is lawfully resid-5 ing in the United States. 6 "(b) Enrollment Process.—An individual may enroll in the program established under this title only in 8 such manner and form as may be prescribed by regulations, and only during an enrollment period prescribed by 10 the Secretary consistent with the provisions of this section. 11 Such regulations shall provide a process under which— 12 "(1) individuals who are born in the United 13 States after December 31, 2002, are deemed to be 14 enrolled at the time of birth and a parent or guard-15 ian of such an individual is permitted to pre-enroll 16 in the month prior to the expected month of birth; 17 "(2) individuals who are born outside the 18 United States after such date and who become eligi-19 ble to enroll by virtue of immigration into (or an ad-20 justment of immigration status in) the United 21 States are deemed enrolled at the time of entry or 22 adjustment of status; "(3) eligible individuals may otherwise be en-23 24 rolled at such other times and manner as the Sec-

retary shall specify, including the use of outstationed

1	eligibility sites as described in section
2	1902(a)(55)(A) and the use of presumptive eligi-
3	bility provisions like those described in section
4	1920A; and
5	"(4) at the time of automatic enrollment of a
6	child, the Secretary provides for issuance to a parent
7	or custodian of the individual a card evidencing cov-
8	erage under this title and for a description of such
9	coverage.
10	The provisions of section 1837(h) apply with respect to
11	enrollment under this title in the same manner as they
12	apply to enrollment under part B of title XVIII.
13	"(c) Date Coverage Begins.—
14	"(1) In General.—The period during which
15	an individual is entitled to benefits under this title
16	shall begin as follows, but in no case earlier than
17	January 1, 2005:
18	"(A) In the case of an individual who is
19	enrolled under paragraph (1) or (2) of sub-
20	section (b), the date of birth or date of obtain-
21	ing appropriate citizenship or immigration sta-
22	tus, as the case may be.
23	"(B) In the case of an another individual
24	who enrolls (including pre-enrolls) before the
25	month in which the individual satisfies eligi-

- bility for enrollment under subsection (a), the
  first day of such month of eligibility.
- "(C) In the case of an another individual who enrolls during or after the month in which the individual first satisfies eligibility for enrollment under such subsection, the first day of the following month.
  - "(2) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE FOR PARTIAL MONTHS OF COVERAGE.—Under regulations, the Secretary may, in the Secretary's discretion, provide for coverage periods that include portions of a month in order to avoid lapses of coverage.
  - "(3) LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS.—No payments may be made under this title with respect to the expenses of an individual enrolled under this title unless such expenses were incurred by such individual during a period which, with respect to the individual, is a coverage period under this section.
- "(d) Expiration of Eligibility.—An individual's coverage period under this part shall continue until the individual's enrollment has been terminated because the individual no longer meets the requirements of subsection (a) (whether because of age or change in immigration status).

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

- 1 "(e) Entitlement to Medikids Benefits for
- 2 Enrolled Individuals.—An individual enrolled under
- 3 this section is entitled to the benefits described in section
- 4 2202.
- 5 "(f) Low-Income Information.—At the time of en-
- 6 rollment of a child under this title, the Secretary shall
- 7 make an inquiry as to whether or not the family income
- 8 of the family that includes the child is less than 150 per-
- 9 cent of the poverty line for a family of the size involved.
- 10 If the family income is below such level, the Secretary shall
- 11 encode in the identification card issued in connection with
- 12 eligibility under this title a code indicating such fact. The
- 13 Secretary also shall provide for a toll-free telephone line
- 14 at which providers can verify whether or not such a child
- 15 is in a family the income of which is below such level.
- 16 "(g) Construction.—Nothing in this title shall be
- 17 construed as requiring (or preventing) an individual who
- 18 is enrolled under this section from seeking medical assist-
- 19 ance under a State medicaid plan under title XIX or child
- 20 health assistance under a State child health plan under
- 21 title XXI.
- 22 "SEC. 2202. BENEFITS.
- 23 "(a) Secretarial Specification of Benefit
- 24 Package.—

- 1 "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall specify 2 the benefits to be made available under this title 3 consistent with the provisions of this section and in 4 a manner designed to meet the health needs of chil-5 dren.
  - "(2) UPDATING.—The Secretary shall update the specification of benefits over time to ensure the inclusion of age-appropriate benefits as the enrollee population gets older.
  - "(3) Annual updating.—The Secretary shall establish procedures for the annual review and updating of such benefits to account for changes in medical practice, new information from medical research, and other relevant developments in health science.
  - "(4) INPUT.—The Secretary shall seek the input of the pediatric community in specifying and updating such benefits.
  - "(5) LIMITATION ON UPDATING.—In no case shall updating of benefits under this subsection result in a failure to provide benefits required under subsection (b).
- 23 "(b) Inclusion of Certain Benefits.—
- 24 "(1) MEDICARE CORE BENEFITS.—Such bene-25 fits shall include (to the extent consistent with other

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

- provisions of this section) at least the same benefits (including coverage, access, availability, duration, and beneficiary rights) that are available under parts A and B of title XVIII.
  - "(2) ALL REQUIRED MEDICAID BENEFITS.—
    Such benefits shall also include all items and services for which medical assistance is required to be provided under section 1902(a)(10)(A) to individuals described in such section, including early and periodic screening, diagnostic services, and treatment services.
    - "(3) Inclusion of prescription drugs.— Such benefits also shall include (as specified by the Secretary) prescription drugs and biologicals.

## "(4) Cost-sharing.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), such benefits also shall include the cost-sharing (in the form of deductibles, coinsurance, and copayments) applicable under title XVIII with respect to comparable items and services, except that no cost-sharing shall be imposed with respect to early and periodic screening and diagnostic services included under paragraph (2).

1 "(B) No cost-sharing for lowest in-2 COME CHILDREN.—Such benefits shall not in-3 clude any cost-sharing for children in families 4 the income of which (as determined for purposes of section 1905(p)) does not exceed 150 5 6 percent of the official income poverty line (re-7 ferred to in such section) applicable to a family 8 of the size involved.

- "(C) REFUNDABLE CREDIT FOR COST-SHARING FOR OTHER LOW-INCOME CHILDREN.—For a refundable credit for cost-sharing in the case of children in certain families, see section 35A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- "(c) Payment Schedule.—The Secretary, with the assistance of the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission, shall develop and implement a payment schedule for benefits covered under this title. To the extent feasible, such payment schedule shall be consistent with comparable payment schedules and reimbursement methodologies applied under parts A and B of title XVIII.
- "(d) INPUT.—The Secretary shall specify such bene-23 fits and payment schedules only after obtaining input from 24 appropriate child health providers and experts.

9

10

11

12

13

- 1 "(e) Enrollment in Health Plans.—The Secretary shall provide for the offering of benefits under this title through enrollment in a health benefit plan that 3 meets the same (or similar) requirements as the requirements that apply to Medicare+Choice plans under part C of title XVIII. In the case of individuals enrolled under this title in such a plan, the Medicare+Choice capitation 8 rate described in section 1853(c) shall be adjusted in an appropriate manner to reflect differences between the pop-10 ulation served under this title and the population under 11 title XVIII.
- 12 "SEC. 2203. PREMIUMS.
- 13 "(a) Amount of Monthly Premiums.—
- "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, during
  September of each year (beginning with 2004), establish a monthly MediKids premium. Subject to
  paragraph (2), the monthly MediKids premium for
  a year is equal to ½12 of the annual premium rate
  computed under subsection (b).
  - "(2) Elimination of monthly premium for Demonstration of Equivalent Coverage (Including Coverage under Low-income programs).—The amount of the monthly premium imposed under this section for an individual for a month shall be zero in the case of an individual who

21

22

23

24

demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the individual has basic health insurance coverage for that month the actuarial value of which, as determined by the Secretary, is at least actuarially equivalent to the benefits available under this title. For purposes of the previous sentence enrollment in a medicaid plan under title XIX, a State child health insurance plan under title XXI, or under the medicare program under title XVIII is deemed to constitute basic health insurance coverage described in such sentence.

## "(b) Annual Premium.—

- "(1) NATIONAL, PER CAPITA AVERAGE.—The Secretary shall estimate the average, annual per capita amount that would be payable under this title with respect to individuals residing in the United States who meet the requirement of section 2201(a)(1) as if all such individuals were eligible for (and enrolled) under this title during the entire year (and assuming that section 1862(b)(2)(A)(i) did not apply).
- "(2) Annual premium under this subsection (d), the annual premium under this subsection for months in a year is equal to 25 percent of the aver-

- age, annual per capita amount estimated under
  paragraph (1) for the year.
- 3 "(c) Payment of Monthly Premium.—
- "(1) PERIOD OF PAYMENT.—In the case of an individual who participates in the program established by this title, subject to subsection (d), the monthly premium shall be payable for the period commencing with the first month of the individual's coverage period and ending with the month in which the individual's coverage under this title terminates.
  - "(2) Collection through tax return.—
    For provisions providing for the payment of monthly premiums under this subsection, see section 59B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
  - "(3) Protections against fraud and abuse.—The Secretary shall develop, in coordination with States and other health insurance issuers, administrative systems to ensure that claims which are submitted to more than one payor are coordinated and duplicate payments are not made.
- 21 "(d) Reduction in Premium for Certain Low-
- 22 Income Families.—For provisions reducing the premium
- 23 under this section for certain low-income families, see sec-
- 24 tion 59B(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

## 1 "SEC. 2204. MEDIKIDS TRUST FUND.

2	"(a) Establishment of Trust Fund.—
3	"(1) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby created on
4	the books of the Treasury of the United States a
5	trust fund to be known as the 'MediKids Trust
6	Fund' (in this section referred to as the 'Trust
7	Fund'). The Trust Fund shall consist of such gifts
8	and bequests as may be made as provided in section
9	201(i)(1) and such amounts as may be deposited in
10	or appropriated to, such fund as provided in this
11	title.
12	"(2) Premiums.—Premiums collected under
13	section 2203 shall be transferred to the Trust Fund.
14	"(b) Incorporation of Provisions.—
15	"(1) In general.—Subject to paragraph (2)
16	subsections (b) through (i) of section 1841 shall
17	apply with respect to the Trust Fund and this title
18	in the same manner as they apply with respect to
19	the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
20	Fund and part B, respectively.
21	"(2) Miscellaneous references.—In apply-
22	ing provisions of section 1841 under paragraph
23	(1)—
24	"(A) any reference in such section to 'this
25	part' is construed to refer to title XXII;

- "(B) any reference in section 1841(h) to section 1840(d) and in section 1841(i) to sections 1840(b)(1) and 1842(g) are deemed references to comparable authority exercised under this title;
  - "(C) payments may be made under section 1841(g) to the Trust Funds under sections 1817 and 1841 as reimbursement to such funds for payments they made for benefits provided under this title; and
- 11 "(D) the Board of Trustees of the 12 MediKids Trust Fund shall be the same as the 13 Board of Trustees of the Federal Supple-14 mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund.

## 15 "SEC. 2205. OVERSIGHT AND ACCOUNTABILITY.

17 The Board of Trustees of the MediKids Trust Fund under 18 section 2204(b)(1) shall report on an annual basis to Con-

"(a) Through Annual Reports of Trustees.—

- 16 section 2204(b)(1) shan report on an annual basis to Con-
- 19 gress concerning the status of the Trust Fund and the
- 20 need for adjustments in the program under this title to
- 21 maintain financial solvency of the program under this
- 22 title.

7

8

9

10

- 23 "(b) Periodic GAO Reports.—The Comptroller
- 24 General of the United States shall periodically submit to
- 25 Congress reports on the adequacy of the financing of cov-

- 1 erage provided under this title. The Comptroller General
- 2 shall include in such report such recommendations for ad-
- 3 justments in such financing and coverage as the Comp-
- 4 troller General deems appropriate in order to maintain fi-
- 5 nancial solvency of the program under this title.

## 6 "SEC. 2206. INCLUSION OF CARE COORDINATION SERVICES.

- 7 "(a) IN GENERAL.—
- 6 "(1) Program authority.—The Secretary,
  9 beginning in 2004, may implement a care coordina10 tion services program in accordance with the provi11 sions of this section under which, in appropriate cir12 cumstances, eligible individuals may elect to have
  13 health care services covered under this title managed
  14 and coordinated by a designated care coordinator.
  - "(2) Administration by contract.—The Secretary may administer the program under this section through a contract with an appropriate program administrator.
  - "(3) COVERAGE.—Care coordination services furnished in accordance with this section shall be treated under this title as if they were included in the definition of medical and other health services under section 1861(s) and benefits shall be available under this title with respect to such services without the application of any deductible or coinsurance.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

32 1 "(b) Eligibility Criteria; Identification and 2 NOTIFICATION OF ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.— 3 "(1) Individual eligibility criteria.—The Secretary shall specify criteria to be used in making 5 a determination as to whether an individual may ap-6 propriately be enrolled in the care coordination serv-7 ices program under this section, which shall include 8 at least a finding by the Secretary that for cohorts 9 of individuals with characteristics identified by the 10 Secretary, professional management and coordina-11 tion of care can reasonably be expected to improve 12 processes or outcomes of health care and to reduce

> "(2) PROCEDURES TO FACILITATE ENROLL-MENT.—The Secretary shall develop and implement procedures designed to facilitate enrollment of eligible individuals in the program under this section.

aggregate costs to the programs under this title.

## "(c) Enrollment of Individuals.—

"(1) Secretary's determination of eligi-BILITY.—The Secretary shall determine the eligibility for services under this section of individuals who are enrolled in the program under this section and who make application for such services in such form and manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

"(2) Enrollment period.—

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1 "(A) EFFECTIVE DATE AND DURATION.— 2 Enrollment of an individual in the program under this section shall be effective as of the 3 4 first day of the month following the month in which the Secretary approves the individual's 6 application under paragraph (1), shall remain 7 in effect for one month (or such longer period as the Secretary may specify), and shall be 8 9 automatically renewed for additional periods, 10 unless terminated in accordance with such pro-11 cedures as the Secretary shall establish by regu-12 lation. Such procedures shall permit an indi-13 vidual to disenroll for cause at any time and 14 without cause at re-enrollment intervals.

"(B) LIMITATION ON REENROLLMENT.—
The Secretary may establish limits on an individual's eligibility to reenroll in the program under this section if the individual has disenrolled from the program more than once during a specified time period.

21 "(d) Program.—The care coordination services pro-22 gram under this section shall include the following ele-23 ments:

24 "(1) Basic care coordination services.—

15

16

17

18

19

"(A) In general.—Subject to the cost-effectiveness criteria specified in subsection (b)(1), except as otherwise provided in this section, enrolled individuals shall receive services described in section 1905(t)(1) and may receive additional items and services as described in subparagraph (B).

"(B) Additional benefits.—The Secretary may specify additional benefits for which payment would not otherwise be made under this title that may be available to individuals enrolled in the program under this section (subject to an assessment by the care coordinator of an individual's circumstance and need for such benefits) in order to encourage enrollment in, or to improve the effectiveness of, such program.

"(2) CARE COORDINATION REQUIREMENT.—
Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the
Secretary may provide that an individual enrolled in
the program under this section may be entitled to
payment under this title for any specified health
care items or services only if the items or services
have been furnished by the care coordinator, or coordinated through the care coordination services program. Under such provision, the Secretary shall pre-

1	scribe exceptions for emergency medical services as
2	described in section 1852(d)(3), and other excep-
3	tions determined by the Secretary for the delivery of
4	timely and needed care.
5	"(e) Care Coordinators.—
6	"(1) CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION.—In order
7	to be qualified to furnish care coordination services
8	under this section, an individual or entity shall—
9	"(A) be a health care professional or entity
10	(which may include physicians, physician group
11	practices, or other health care professionals or
12	entities the Secretary may find appropriate)
13	meeting such conditions as the Secretary may
14	specify;
15	"(B) have entered into a care coordination
16	agreement; and
17	"(C) meet such criteria as the Secretary
18	may establish (which may include experience in
19	the provision of care coordination or primary
20	care physician's services).
21	"(2) AGREEMENT TERM; PAYMENT.—
22	"(A) Duration and Renewal.—A care
23	coordination agreement under this subsection
24	shall be for one year and may be renewed if the
25	Secretary is satisfied that the care coordinator

1	continues to meet the conditions of participa-
2	tion specified in paragraph (1).
3	"(B) PAYMENT FOR SERVICES.—The Sec-
4	retary may negotiate or otherwise establish pay-
5	ment terms and rates for services described in
6	subsection $(d)(1)$ .
7	"(C) Liability.—Case coordinators shall
8	be subject to liability for actual health damages
9	which may be suffered by recipients as a result
10	of the care coordinator's decisions, failure or
11	delay in making decisions, or other actions as
12	a care coordinator.
13	"(D) Terms.—In addition to such other
14	terms as the Secretary may require, an agree-
15	ment under this section shall include the terms
16	specified in subparagraphs (A) through (C) of
17	section $1905(t)(3)$ .
18	"SEC. 2207. ADMINISTRATION AND MISCELLANEOUS.
19	"(a) In General.—Except as otherwise provided in
20	this title—
21	"(1) the Secretary shall enter into appropriate
22	contracts with providers of services, other health
23	care providers, carriers, and fiscal intermediaries,
24	taking into account the types of contracts used

- 1 under title XVIII with respect to such entities, to 2 administer the program under this title;
- "(2) individuals enrolled under this title shall be treated for purposes of title XVIII as though the individual were entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B of such title;
  - "(3) benefits described in section 2202 that are payable under this title to such individuals shall be paid in a manner specified by the Secretary (taking into account, and based to the greatest extent practicable upon, the manner in which they are provided under title XVIII);
    - "(4) provider participation agreements under title XVIII shall apply to enrollees and benefits under this title in the same manner as they apply to enrollees and benefits under title XVIII; and
  - "(5) individuals entitled to benefits under this title may elect to receive such benefits under health plans in a manner, specified by the Secretary, similar to the manner provided under part C of title XVIII.
- 22 "(b) Coordination With Medicaid and
- 23 SCHIP.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in-
- 24 dividuals entitled to benefits for items and services under
- 25 this title who also qualify for benefits under title XIX or

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

- 1 XXI or any other Federally funded program may continue
- 2 to qualify and obtain benefits under such other title or
- 3 program, and in such case such an individual shall elect
- 4 either—
- 5 "(1) such other title or program to be primary
- 6 payor to benefits under this title, in which case no
- 7 benefits shall be payable under this title and the
- 8 monthly premium under section 2203 shall be \$0; or
- 9 "(2) benefits under this title shall be primary
- payor to benefits provided under such program or
- title, in which case the Secretary shall enter into
- agreements with States as may be appropriate to
- provide that, in the case of such individuals, the ben-
- efits under titles XIX and XXI or such other pro-
- gram (including reduction of cost-sharing) are pro-
- vided on a 'wrap-around' basis to the benefits under
- this title.".
- 18 (b) Conforming Amendments to Social Secu-
- 19 RITY ACT PROVISIONS.—
- 20 (1) Section 201(i)(1) of the Social Security Act
- 21 (42 U.S.C. 401(i)(1)) is amended by striking "or the
- 22 Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
- Fund" and inserting "the Federal Supplementary
- Medical Insurance Trust Fund, or the MediKids
- 25 Trust Fund".

1	(2) Section $201(g)(1)(A)$ of such Act (42)
2	U.S.C. 401(g)(1)(A)) is amended by striking " and
3	the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
4	Fund established by title XVIII" and inserting ",
5	the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
6	Fund, and the MediKids Trust Fund established by
7	title XVIII''.
8	(3) Section 1853(c) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
9	1395w-23(c)) is amended—
10	(A) in paragraph (1), by striking "and
11	(7)" and inserting ", (7), and (8)", and
12	(B) by adding at the end the following:
13	"(8) Adjustment for medikids.—In apply-
14	ing this subsection with respect to individuals enti-
15	tled to benefits under title XXII, the Secretary shall
16	provide for an appropriate adjustment in the
17	Medicare+Choice capitation rate as may be appro-
18	priate to reflect differences between the population
19	served under such title and the population under
20	parts A and B.".
21	(e) Maintenance of Medicaid Eligibility and
22	BENEFITS FOR CHILDREN.—
23	(1) In general.—In order for a State to con-
24	tinue to be eligible for payments under section

- 1 1903(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
   2 1396b(a))—
  - (A) the State may not reduce standards of eligibility, or benefits, provided under its State medicaid plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act or under its State child health plan under title XXI of such Act for individuals under 23 years of age below such standards of eligibility, and benefits, in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act; and
    - (B) the State shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Health and Human Services that any savings in State expenditures under title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act that results from children from enrolling under title XXII of such Act shall be used in a manner that improves services to beneficiaries under title XIX of such Act, such as through increases in provider payment rates, expansion of eligibility, improved nurse and nurse aide staffing and improved inspections of nursing facilities, and coverage of additional services.
  - (2) Medikids as primary payor.—In applying title XIX of the Social Security Act, the Medikids program under title XXII of such Act

1	shall be treated as a primary payor in cases in which
2	the election described in section 2207(b)(2) of such
3	Act, as added by subsection (a), has been made.
4	(d) Expansion of MedPAC Membership to 19.—
5	(1) In general.—Section 1805(c) of the So-
6	cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395b–6(c)) is amend-
7	$\operatorname{ed}$ —
8	(A) in paragraph (1), by striking "17" and
9	inserting "19"; and
10	(B) in paragraph (2)(B), by inserting "ex-
11	perts in children's health," after "other health
12	professionals,".
13	(2) Initial terms of additional mem-
14	BERS.—
15	(A) In general.—For purposes of stag-
16	gering the initial terms of members of the
17	Medicare Payment Advisory Commission under
18	section 1805(c)(3) of the Social Security Act
19	(42 U.S.C. $1395b-6(e)(3)$ ), the initial terms of
20	the 2 additional members of the Commission
21	provided for by the amendment under sub-
22	section (a)(1) are as follows:
23	(i) One member shall be appointed for
24	1 year.

1	(ii) One member shall be appointed
2	for 2 years.
3	(B) COMMENCEMENT OF TERMS.—Such
4	terms shall begin on January 1, 2004.
5	SEC. 1003. MEDIKIDS PREMIUM.
6	(a) General Rule.—Subchapter A of chapter 1 of
7	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to determina-
8	tion of tax liability) is amended by adding at the end the
9	following new part:
10	"PART VIII—MEDIKIDS PREMIUM
	"Sec. 59B. MediKids premium.
11	"SEC. 59B. MEDIKIDS PREMIUM.
12	"(a) Imposition of Tax.—In the case of an indi-
13	vidual to whom this section applies, there is hereby im-
14	posed (in addition to any other tax imposed by this sub-
15	title) a MediKids premium for the taxable year.
16	"(b) Individuals Subject to Premium.—
17	"(1) In general.—This section shall apply to
18	an individual if the taxpayer has a MediKid at any
19	time during the taxable year.
20	"(2) Medikid.—For purposes of this section
21	the term 'MediKid' means, with respect to a tax-
22	payer, any individual with respect to whom the tax-
23	payer is required to pay a premium under section

1	2203(c) of the Social Security Act for any month of
2	the taxable year.
3	"(c) Amount of Premium.—For purposes of this
4	section, the MediKids premium for a taxable year is the
5	sum of the monthly premiums under section 2203 of the
6	Social Security Act for months in the taxable year.
7	"(d) Exceptions Based on Adjusted Gross In-
8	COME.—
9	"(1) Exemption for very low-income tax-
10	PAYERS.—
11	"(A) In general.—No premium shall be
12	imposed by this section on any taxpayer having
13	an adjusted gross income not in excess of the
14	exemption amount.
15	"(B) Exemption amount.—For purposes
16	of this paragraph, with respect to a family, the
17	exemption amount is the amount equal to 150
18	percent of the income official poverty line (as
19	defined by the Office of Management and
20	Budget, and revised annually in accordance
21	with section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget
22	Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a fam-
23	ily of the size involved.
24	"(C) Phaseout of exemption.—In the
25	case of a taxpayer having an adjusted gross in-

1	come which exceeds the exemption amount but
2	does not exceed twice the exemption amount
3	the premium shall be the amount which bears
4	the same ratio to the premium which would
5	(but for this subparagraph) apply to the tax-
6	payer as such excess bears to the exemption
7	amount.
8	"(2) Premium limited to 5 percent of Ad-
9	JUSTED GROSS INCOME.—In no event shall any tax-
10	payer be required to pay a premium under this sec
11	tion in excess of an amount equal to 5 percent of the
12	taxpayer's adjusted gross income.
13	"(e) Coordination With Other Provisions.—
14	"(1) Not treated as medical expense.—
15	For purposes of this chapter, any premium paid
16	under this section shall not be treated as expense for
17	medical care.
18	"(2) Not treated as tax for certain pur
19	POSES.—The premium paid under this section shall
20	not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for
21	purposes of determining—
22	"(A) the amount of any credit allowable
23	under this chapter, or
24	"(B) the amount of the minimum tax im-
25	posed by section 55.

1	"(3) Treatment under subtitle f.—For
2	purposes of subtitle F, the premium paid under this
3	section shall be treated as if it were a tax imposed
4	by section 1.".
5	(b) Technical Amendments.—
6	(1) Subsection (a) of section 6012 of such Code
7	is amended by inserting after paragraph (9) the fol-
8	lowing new paragraph:
9	"(10) Every individual liable for a premium
10	under section 59B.".
11	(2) The table of parts for subchapter A of chap-
12	ter 1 of such Code is amended by adding at the end
13	the following new item:
	"Part VIII. MediKids premium.".
14	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
15	this section shall apply to months beginning after Decem-
16	ber 2004, in taxable years ending after such date.
17	SEC. 1004. REFUNDABLE CREDIT FOR COST-SHARING EX-
18	PENSES UNDER MEDIKIDS PROGRAM.
19	(a) In General.—Subpart C of part IV of sub-
20	chapter A of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of
21	1986 (relating to refundable credits) is amended by insert-
22	ing after section 35 the following new section:

1	"SEC. 35A. COST-SHARING EXPENSES UNDER MEDIKIDS
2	PROGRAM.
3	"(a) Allowance of Credit.—In the case of an in-
4	dividual who has a MediKid (as defined in section 59B)
5	at any time during the taxable year, there shall be allowed
6	as a credit against the tax imposed by this subtitle an
7	amount equal to 50 percent of the amount paid by the
8	taxpayer during the taxable year as cost-sharing under
9	section 2202(b)(4) of the Social Security Act.
10	"(b) Limitation Based on Adjusted Gross In-
11	COME.—The amount of the credit which would (but for
12	this subsection) be allowed under this section for the tax-
13	able year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an
14	amount which bears the same ratio to such amount of
15	credit as the excess of the taxpayer's adjusted gross in-
16	come for such taxable year over the exemption amount (as
17	defined in section $59B(d)$ ) bears to such exemption
18	amount.".
19	(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—
20	(1) Paragraph (2) of section 1324(b) of title
21	31, United States Code, is amended by inserting "or
22	35A'' after "35".
23	(2) The table of sections for subpart C of part
24	IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 of such Code is

1	amended by inserting after the item relating to sec-
2	tion 25 the following new item:
	"Sec. 35A. Cost-sharing expenses under MediKids program.".
3	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
4	this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
5	December 31, 2004.
6	SEC. 1005. REPORT ON LONG-TERM REVENUES.
7	Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this
8	title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall propose a gradual
9	schedule of progressive tax changes to fund the program
10	under title XXII of the Social Security Act, as the number
11	of enrollees grows in the out-years.
12	Subtitle B-Children's Health In-
12	Subtitle D—ciliuren's Health III-
13	surance Eligibility Expansion
13	surance Eligibility Expansion
13 14	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements
<ul><li>13</li><li>14</li><li>15</li></ul>	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP
13 14 15 16	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP
<ul><li>13</li><li>14</li><li>15</li><li>16</li><li>17</li></ul>	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP SEC. 1101. EXPANSION OF CHILDREN'S ELIGIBILITY FOR
13 14 15 16 17 18	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP SEC. 1101. EXPANSION OF CHILDREN'S ELIGIBILITY FOR MEDICAID AND SCHIP.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements  CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS  Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP  SEC. 1101. EXPANSION OF CHILDREN'S ELIGIBILITY FOR MEDICAID AND SCHIP.  (a) EXPANSION OF INCOME ELIGIBILITY UNDER
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP  SEC. 1101. EXPANSION OF CHILDREN'S ELIGIBILITY FOR  MEDICAID AND SCHIP.  (a) EXPANSION OF INCOME ELIGIBILITY UNDER  SCHIP.—Section 2110(c)(4) of the Social Security Act
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	surance Eligibility Expansion and Enrollment Improvements CHAPTER 1—ELIGIBILITY EXPANSIONS Subchapter A—Medicaid and SCHIP  SEC. 1101. EXPANSION OF CHILDREN'S ELIGIBILITY FOR  MEDICAID AND SCHIP.  (a) EXPANSION OF INCOME ELIGIBILITY UNDER  SCHIP.—Section 2110(c)(4) of the Social Security Act  (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1397jj(c)(4)) is amended by striking

1	(A) IN GENERAL.—Section
2	1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act
3	(42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)) is amended—
4	(i) by striking "or" at the end of sub-
5	clause (VI);
6	(ii) by striking the semicolon at the
7	end of subclause (VII) and insert ", or";
8	and
9	(iii) by adding at the end the fol-
10	lowing:
11	"(VIII) who are children in fami-
12	lies whose income exceeds 300 percent
13	of the income official poverty line (as
14	defined by the Office of Management
15	and Budget, and revised annually in
16	accordance with section 673(2) of the
17	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of
18	1981) applicable to a family of the
19	size involved subject, notwithstanding
20	section 1916, to payment of premiums
21	or other cost-sharing charges (set on
22	a sliding scale based on income) that
23	the State may determine;".
24	(B) Conforming Amendment.—Section
25	1903(f)(4) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(f)(4))

1	is amended by inserting
2	"1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII)," after
3	"1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),".
4	(2) SCHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1) of such Act
5	(42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)) is amended by adding at
6	the end the following new subparagraph:
7	"(E) Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII) (re-
8	lating to buy-in coverage for children whose
9	family income exceeds 300 percent of the pov-
10	erty line).".
11	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
12	this section apply to medical assistance and child health
13	assistance provided on or after October 1, 2003.
14	SEC. 1102. OPTIONAL COVERAGE OF LEGAL IMMIGRANTS
15	UNDER THE MEDICAID PROGRAM AND TITLE
16	XXI.
17	(a) Medicaid Program.—Section 1903(v) of the
18	Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(v)) is amended—
19	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "paragraph
20	(2)" and inserting "paragraphs (2) and (4)"; and
21	(2) by adding at the end the following:
22	"(4)(A) A State may elect (in a plan amendment
23	under this title) to provide medical assistance under this
24	title for aliens who are lawfully residing in the United
25	States (including battered aliens described in section

- 1 431(c) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Oppor-
- 2 tunity Reconciliation Act of 1996) and who are otherwise
- 3 eligible for such assistance, within any of the following eli-
- 4 gibility categories:
- 5 "(i) Pregnant women.—Women during preg-
- 6 nancy (and during the 60-day period beginning on
- 7 the last day of the pregnancy).
- 8 "(ii) Children (as defined under
- 9 such plan), including optional targeted low-income
- children described in section 1905(u)(2)(B).
- 11 "(B)(i) In the case of a State that has elected to pro-
- 12 vide medical assistance to a category of aliens under sub-
- 13 paragraph (A), no debt shall accrue under an affidavit of
- 14 support against any sponsor of such an alien on the basis
- 15 of provision of assistance to such category and the cost
- 16 of such assistance shall not be considered as an unreim-
- 17 bursed cost.
- 18 "(ii) The provisions of sections 401(a), 402(b), 403,
- 19 and 421 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Oppor-
- 20 tunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 shall not apply to a
- 21 State that makes an election under subparagraph (A).".
- 22 (b) Title XXI.—Section 2107(e)(1) of the Social
- 23 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)) is amended by add-
- 24 ing at the end the following:

- "(E) Section 1903(v)(4) (relating to optional coverage of permanent resident alien children), but only if the State has elected to apply such section to that category of children under title XIX.".
- 6 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by 7 this section take effect on October 1, 2003, and apply to 8 medical assistance and child health assistance furnished 9 on or after such date.

## 10 Subchapter B—Family Opportunity Act

- 11 SEC. 1111. SHORT TITLE; AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECU-
- 12 RITY ACT.
- 13 (a) Short Title.—This subchapter may be cited as
- 14 the "Family Opportunity Act of 2003" or the "Dylan Lee
- 15 James Act".
- 16 (b) Amendments to Social Security Act.—Ex-
- 17 cept as otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this
- 18 Act an amendment is expressed in terms of an amendment
- 19 to or repeal of a section or other provision, the reference
- 20 shall be considered to be made to that section or other
- 21 provision of the Social Security Act.

1	SEC. 1112. OPPORTUNITY FOR FAMILIES OF DISABLED
2	CHILDREN TO PURCHASE MEDICAID COV-
3	ERAGE FOR SUCH CHILDREN.
4	(a) State Option To Allow Families of Dis-
5	ABLED CHILDREN TO PURCHASE MEDICAID COVERAGE
6	FOR SUCH CHILDREN.—
7	(1) In General.—Section 1902 (42 U.S.C.
8	1396a) is amended—
9	(A) in subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)—
10	(i) by striking "or" at the end of sub-
11	clause (XVII);
12	(ii) by adding "or" at the end of sub-
13	clause (XVIII); and
14	(iii) by adding at the end the fol-
15	lowing new subclause:
16	"(XIX) who are disabled children
17	described in subsection (cc)(1);"; and
18	(B) by adding at the end the following new
19	subsection:
20	"(cc)(1) Individuals described in this paragraph are
21	individuals—
22	"(A) who have not attained 18 years of age;
23	"(B) who would be considered disabled under
24	section 1614(a)(3)(C) (determined without regard to
25	the reference to age in that section) but for having
26	earnings or deemed income or resources (as deter-

1 mined under title XVI for children) that exceed the 2 requirements for receipt of supplemental security in-3 come benefits; and "(C) whose family income does not exceed such 5 income level as the State establishes and does not 6 exceed— 7 "(i) 300 percent of the income official pov-8 erty line (as defined by the Office of Manage-9 ment and Budget, and revised annually in ac-10 cordance with section 673(2) of the Omnibus 11 Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable 12 to a family of the size involved; or 13 "(ii) such higher percent of such poverty 14 line as a State may establish, except that no 15 Federal financial participation shall be provided 16 under section 1903(a) for any medical assist-17 ance provided to an individual who would not be 18 in this subsection but for this described 19 clause.". 20 (2) Interaction with employer-sponsored 21 FAMILY COVERAGE.—Section 1902(cc) (42 U.S.C. 22 1396a(cc)), as added by paragraph (1), is amended 23 by adding at the end the following new paragraph: "(2)(A) If an employer of a parent of an individual 24

described in paragraph (1) offers family coverage under

a group health plan (as defined in section 2791(a) of the 1 2 Public Health Service Act), the State may— 3 "(i) require such parent to apply for, enroll in, and pay premiums for, such coverage as a condition 5 of such parent's child being or remaining eligible for 6 medical assistance under subsection 7 (a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) if the parent is determined eligi-8 ble for such coverage and the employer contributes 9 at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual pre-10 miums for such coverage; and 11 "(ii) if such coverage is obtained— "(I) subject to paragraph (2) of section 12 13 1916(h), reduce the premium imposed by the 14 State under that section (if any) in an amount 15 that reasonably reflects the premium contribu-16 tion made by the parent for private coverage on 17 behalf of a child with a disability; and 18 "(II) treat such coverage as a third party 19 liability under subsection (a) (25). 20 "(B) In the case of a parent to which subparagraph 21 (A) applies, if the family income of such parent does not 22 exceed 300 percent of the income official poverty line (re-23 ferred to in paragraph (1)(C)(i)), a State may provide for payment of any portion of the annual premium for such family coverage that the parent is required to pay. Any

- 1 payments made by the State under this subparagraph
- 2 shall be considered, for purposes of section 1903(a), to
- 3 be payments for medical assistance.".
- 4 (b) STATE OPTION TO IMPOSE INCOME-RELATED
- 5 Premiums.—Section 1916 (42 U.S.C. 13960) is amend-
- 6 ed—
- 7 (1) in subsection (a), by striking "subsection
- 8 (g)" and inserting "subsections (g) and (h)"; and
- 9 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-
- section:
- 11 "(h)(1) With respect to disabled children provided
- 12 medical assistance under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX),
- 13 subject to paragraph (2), a State may (in a uniform man-
- 14 ner for such children) require the families of such children
- 15 to pay monthly premiums set on a sliding scale based on
- 16 family income.
- 17 "(2) A premium requirement imposed under para-
- 18 graph (1) may only apply to the extent that—
- 19 "(A) the aggregate amount of such premium
- and any premium that the parent is required to pay
- for family coverage under section 1902(cc)(2)(A)(i)
- does not exceed 5 percent of the family's income;
- 23 and
- 24 "(B) the requirement is imposed consistent with
- section 1902(cc)(2)(A)(ii)(I).

- 1 "(3) A State shall not require prepayment of a pre-
- 2 mium imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) and shall not
- 3 terminate eligibility of a child under section
- 4 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX) for medical assistance under this
- 5 title on the basis of failure to pay any such premium until
- 6 such failure continues for a period of not less than 60 days
- 7 from the date on which the premium became past due.
- 8 The State may waive payment of any such premium in
- 9 any case where the State determines that requiring such
- 10 payment would create an undue hardship.".
- 11 (c) Conforming Amendment.—Section 1903(f)(4)
- 12 (42 U.S.C. 1396b(f)(4)) is amended in the matter pre-
- 13 ceding subparagraph (A) by inserting
- 14 "1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX)," after
- 15 "1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII),".
- 16 (d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
- 17 this section shall apply to medical assistance for items and
- 18 services furnished on or after January 1, 2004.
- 19 SEC. 1113. TREATMENT OF INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOS-
- 20 PITAL SERVICES FOR INDIVIDUALS UNDER
- 21 AGE 21 IN HOME OR COMMUNITY-BASED
- 22 **SERVICES WAIVERS.**
- 23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1915(c) (42 U.S.C.
- 24 1396n(c)) is amended—
- 25 (1) in paragraph (1)—

- 1 (A) in the first sentence, by inserting ", or 2 inpatient psychiatric hospital services for indi-3 viduals under age 21," after "intermediate care 4 facility for the mentally retarded"; and
  - (B) in the second sentence, by inserting ", or inpatient psychiatric hospital services for individuals under age 21" before the period;
  - (2) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking "or services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded" each place it appears and inserting ", services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or inpatient psychiatric hospital services for individuals under age 21";
  - (3) by striking paragraph (2)(C) and inserting the following:
  - "(C) such individuals who are determined to be likely to require the level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or inpatient psychiatric hospital services for individuals under age 21, are informed of the feasible alternatives, if available under the waiver, at the choice of such individuals, to the provision of inpatient hospital services, nursing facility services, services in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or inpatient psy-

1	chiatric hospital services for individuals under age
2	21;"; and
3	(4) in paragraph (7)(A)—
4	(A) by inserting ", or inpatient psychiatric
5	hospital services for individuals under age 21,"
6	after "intermediate care facility for the men-
7	tally retarded"; and
8	(B) by inserting ", or who would require
9	inpatient psychiatric hospital services for indi-
10	viduals under age 21" before the period.
11	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
12	subsection (a) apply with respect to medical assistance
13	provided on or after January 1, 2003.
13 14	provided on or after January 1, 2003.  SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE
14	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE
14 15	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-
14 15 16 17	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.
14 15 16 17	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the  Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the  Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") for approval of a dem-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the  Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") for approval of a demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration").
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the  Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") for approval of a demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project") under which up to a specified max-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SEC. 1114. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE  MEDICAID PROGRAM OF CHILDREN WITH PO-  TENTIALLY SEVERE DISABILITIES.  (a) STATE APPLICATION.—A State may apply to the  Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") for approval of a demonstration project (in this section referred to as a "demonstration project") under which up to a specified maximum number of children with a potentially severe dis-

1	(b) Child With a Potentially Severe Dis-
2	ABILITY DEFINED.—
3	(1) In General.—In this section, the term
4	"child with a potentially severe disability" means,
5	with respect to a demonstration project, an indi-
6	vidual who—
7	(A) has not attained 21 years of age;
8	(B) has a physical or mental condition,
9	disease, disorder (including a congenital birth
10	defect or a metabolic condition), injury, or de-
11	velopmental disability that was incurred before
12	the individual attained such age; and
13	(C) is reasonably expected, but for the re-
14	ceipt of medical assistance under the State
15	medicaid plan, to reach the level of disability
16	defined under section 1614(a)(3) of the Social
17	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3)), (deter-
18	mined without regard to the reference to age in
19	subparagraph (C) of that section).
20	(2) Exception.—Such term does not include
21	an individual who would be considered disabled
22	under section 1614(a)(3)(C) of the Social Security
23	Act (42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3)(C)) (determined without
24	regard to the reference to age in that section).
25	(c) Approval of Demonstration Projects.—

- (1) In General.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary shall approve applications under subsection (a) that meet the requirements of paragraph (2) and such additional terms and conditions as the Secretary may require. The Secretary may waive the requirement of section 1902(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(1)) to allow for substate demonstrations.
  - (2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF DEMONSTRA-TION PROJECTS.—The Secretary may not approve a demonstration project under this section unless the State provides assurances satisfactory to the Secretary that the following conditions are or will be met:
    - (A) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—The State provides for an independent evaluation of the project to be conducted during fiscal year 2006.
    - (B) Consultation for development of criteria.—The State consults with appropriate pediatric health professionals in establishing the criteria for determining whether a child has a potentially severe disability.
  - (C) Annual Report.—The State submits an annual report to the Secretary (in a uniform

1	form and manner established by the Secretary)
2	on the use of funds provided under the grant
3	that includes the following:
4	(i) Enrollment and financial statistics
5	on—
6	(I) the total number of children
7	with a potentially severe disability en-
8	rolled in the demonstration project,
9	disaggregated by disability;
10	(II) the services provided by cat-
11	egory or code and the cost of each
12	service so categorized or coded; and
13	(III) the number of children en-
14	rolled in the demonstration project
15	who also receive services through pri-
16	vate insurance.
17	(ii) With respect to the report sub-
18	mitted for fiscal year 2008, the results of
19	the independent evaluation conducted
20	under subparagraph (A).
21	(iii) Such additional information as
22	the Secretary may require.
23	(3) Limitations on Federal funding.—
24	(A) Appropriation.—

1	(i) In general.—Out of any funds in
2	the Treasury not otherwise appropriated,
3	there is appropriated to carry out this sec-
4	tion—
5	(I) \$16,666,000 for each of fiscal
6	years 2004 and 2005; and
7	(II) \$16,667,000 for each of fis-
8	cal years 2006 through 2009.
9	(ii) Budget authority.—Clause (i)
10	constitutes budget authority in advance of
11	appropriations Acts and represents the ob-
12	ligation of the Federal Government to pro-
13	vide for the payment of the amounts ap-
14	propriated under clause (i).
15	(B) Limitation on payments.—In no
16	case may—
17	(i) the aggregate amount of payments
18	made by the Secretary to States under this
19	section exceed \$100,000,000;
20	(ii) the aggregate amount of payments
21	made by the Secretary to States for ad-
22	ministrative expenses relating to the eval-
23	uations and annual reports required under
24	subparagraphs (A) and (C) of paragraph

1	(2) exceed $$2,000,000$ of such
2	\$100,000,000; or
3	(iii) payments be provided by the Sec-
4	retary for a fiscal year after fiscal year
5	2010.
6	(C) Funds allocated to states.—
7	(i) In general.—The Secretary shall
8	allocate funds to States based on their ap-
9	plications and the availability of funds. In
10	making such allocations, the Secretary
11	shall ensure an equitable distribution of
12	funds among States with large populations
13	and States with small populations.
14	(ii) Availability.—Funds allocated
15	to a State under a grant made under this
16	section for a fiscal year shall remain avail-
17	able until expended.
18	(D) Funds not allocated to states.—
19	Funds not allocated to States in the fiscal year
20	for which they are appropriated shall remain
21	available in succeeding fiscal years for alloca-
22	tion by the Secretary using the allocation for-
23	mula established under this section.
24	(E) PAYMENTS TO STATES.—The Sec-
25	retary shall pay to each State with a dem-

- onstration project approved under this section,
  from its allocation under subparagraph (C), an
  amount for each quarter equal to the Federal
  medical assistance percentage (as defined in
  section 1905(b) of the Social Security Act (42
  U.S.C. 1395d(b))) of expenditures in the quar-
- ter for medical assistance provided to children
- 8 with a potentially severe disability.
- 9 (d) Recommendation.—Not later than October 1,
- 10 2007, the Secretary shall submit a recommendation to the
- 11 Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives
- 12 and the Committee on Finance of the Senate regarding
- 13 whether the demonstration project established under this
- 14 section should be continued after fiscal year 2009.
- 15 (e) State Defined.—In this section, the term
- 16 "State" has the meaning given such term for purposes of
- 17 title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et
- 18 seq.).
- 19 SEC. 1115. DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT OF FAMILY-TO-
- 20 FAMILY HEALTH INFORMATION CENTERS.
- Section 501 (42 U.S.C. 701) is amended by adding
- 22 at the end the following new subsection:
- (c)(1) In addition to amounts appropriated under
- 24 subsection (a) and retained under section 502(a)(1) for
- 25 the purpose of carrying out activities described in sub-

- section (a)(2), there is appropriated to the Secretary, out
   of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated,
   for the purpose of enabling the Secretary (through grants,
- 4 contracts, or otherwise) to provide for special projects of
- 5 regional and national significance for the development and
- 6 support of family-to-family health information centers de-
- 7 scribed in paragraph (2), \$10,000,000 for each of fiscal
- 8 years 2004 through 2009. Funds appropriated under this
- 9 paragraph shall remain available until expended.
- 10 "(2) The family-to-family health information centers 11 described in this paragraph are centers that—
- "(A) assist families of children with disabilities or special health care needs to make informed choices about health care in order to promote good treatment decisions, cost-effectiveness, and improved health outcomes for such children;
  - "(B) provide information regarding the health care needs of, and resources available for, children with disabilities or special health care needs;
  - "(C) identify successful health delivery models for such children;
- 22 "(D) develop with representatives of health care 23 providers, managed care organizations, health care 24 purchasers, and appropriate State agencies a model

18

19

20

1	for collaboration between families of such children
2	and health professionals;
3	"(E) provide training and guidance regarding
4	caring for such children;
5	"(F) conduct outreach activities to the families
6	of such children, health professionals, schools, and
7	other appropriate entities and individuals; and
8	"(G) are staffed by families of children with
9	disabilities or special health care needs who have ex-
10	pertise in Federal and State public and private
11	health care systems and health professionals.
12	"(3) The provisions of this title that are applicable
13	to the funds made available to the Secretary under section
14	502(a)(1) apply in the same manner to funds made avail-
15	able to the Secretary under paragraph (1).".
16	SEC. 1116. RESTORATION OF MEDICAID ELIGIBILITY FOR
17	CERTAIN SSI BENEFICIARIES.
18	(a) In General.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II) (42
19	U.S.C. $1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)(II))$ is amended—
20	(1) by inserting "(aa)" after "(II)";
21	(2) by striking "or who are" and inserting ",
22	(bb) who are"; and
23	(3) by inserting before the comma at the end
24	the following: ", or (cc) who are under 21 years of
25	age and with respect to whom supplemental security

1	income benefits would be paid under title XVI if
2	subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 1611(c)(7)
3	were applied without regard to the phrase 'the first
4	day of the month following'".
5	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
6	subsection (a) shall apply to medical assistance for items
7	and services furnished on or after the first day of the first
8	calendar quarter that begins after the date of enactment
9	of this Act.
10	<b>CHAPTER 2—ENROLLMENT</b>
11	IMPROVEMENTS
12	SEC. 1121. APPLICATION OF SIMPLIFIED TITLE XXI PROCE-
	DURES UNDER THE MEDICAID PROGRAM.
13 14	<b>DURES UNDER THE MEDICAID PROGRAM.</b> (a) APPLICATION UNDER MEDICAID.—
13	
13 14	(a) Application Under Medicaid.—
13 14 15	(a) Application Under Medicaid.— (1) In general.—Section 1902(l) of the Social
13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>(a) Application Under Medicaid.—</li> <li>(1) In General.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended—</li> </ul>
13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>(a) Application Under Medicaid.—</li> <li>(1) In General.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended—</li> <li>(A) in paragraph (3), by inserting "subject"</li> </ul>
13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>(a) APPLICATION UNDER MEDICAID.—</li> <li>(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended—</li> <li>(A) in paragraph (3), by inserting "subject to paragraph (5)", after "Notwithstanding sub-</li> </ul>
13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>(a) APPLICATION UNDER MEDICAID.—</li> <li>(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended—</li> <li>(A) in paragraph (3), by inserting "subject to paragraph (5)", after "Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17),"; and</li> </ul>
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>(a) APPLICATION UNDER MEDICAID.—</li> <li>(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended— <ul> <li>(A) in paragraph (3), by inserting "subject to paragraph (5)", after "Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17),"; and</li> <li>(B) by adding at the end the following:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>(a) APPLICATION UNDER MEDICAID.—</li> <li>(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(l) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(l)) is amended— <ul> <li>(A) in paragraph (3), by inserting "subject to paragraph (5)", after "Notwithstanding subsection (a)(17),"; and</li> <li>(B) by adding at the end the following:</li> <li>"(5) With respect to determining the eligibility of in-</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- 1 any other provision of this title, if the State has estab-
- 2 lished a State child health plan under title XXI—
- 3 "(A) the State may not apply a resource stand-
- $4 \quad \text{ard};$

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

"(B) the State shall use the same simplified eligibility form (that in no case shall be more than 4 pages and that permits application other than in person) as the State uses under such State child

health plan with respect to such individuals;

- "(C) the State shall provide for initial eligibility determinations and redeterminations of eligibility using the same verification policies, forms, and frequency as the State uses for such purposes under such State child health plan with respect to such individuals;
- "(D) the State shall not require a face-to-face interview for purposes of initial eligibility determinations and redeterminations and shall allow for selfdeclaration of initial eligibility and recertification information; and
- "(E) the State shall coordinate the enrollment of children under this title and title XXI with the enrollment of such children and their families in other Federal means-tested public assistance programs, including child care programs, free or re-

- duced price lunches or breakfasts under the Richard
- B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C.
- 3 1751 et seq.), assistance under the special supple-
- 4 mental nutrition program for women, infants, and
- 5 children (WIC) under section 17 of the Child Nutri-
- 6 tion Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786), and benefits
- 7 under the Food Stamp Act of 1977.".
- 8 (2) Effective date.—The amendments made 9 by paragraph (1) apply to determinations of eligi-10 bility made on or after the date that is 1 year after 11 the date of the enactment of this Act, whether or 12 not regulations implementing such amendments have
- 14 (3)DEVELOPMENT OFUNIFORM APPLICA-15 TION.—Not later than 1 year after the date of en-16 actment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and 17 Human Services, in consultation with States and or-18 ganizations with expertise in outreach to, and enroll-19 ment of, children without health insurance, shall de-20 velop a uniform application that meets the require-21 ments of section 1902(1)(5) of the Social Security 22 Act, as added by paragraph (1), and may be used
- 24 (b) Presumptive Eligibility.—

in any State.

13

23

been issued.

1	(1) In General.—Section 1920A(b)(3)(A)(i) of
2	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-
3	1a(b)(3)(A)(i)) is amended by inserting "a child care
4	resource and referral agency," after "a State or trib-
5	al child support enforcement agency,".
6	(2) Application to presumptive eligibility
7	FOR PREGNANT WOMEN UNDER MEDICAID.—Section
8	1920(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
9	1396r-1(b)) is amended by adding at the end after
10	and below paragraph (2) the following flush sen-
11	tence:
12	"The term 'qualified provider' includes a qualified entity
13	as defined in section 1920A(b)(3).".
14	(3) Application under title XXI.—
15	(A) In General.—Section 2107(e)(1)(D)
16	of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
17	1397gg(e)(1)) is amended to read as follows:
18	"(D) Sections 1920 and 1920A (relating to
19	presumptive eligibility).".
20	(B) EXCEPTION FROM LIMITATION ON AD-
21	MINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Section 2105(c)(2)
22	of such Act (42 U.S.C. $1397ee(c)(2)$ ) is amend-
23	ed by adding at the end the following:
24	"(C) Exception for presumptive eli-
25	GIBILITY EXPENDITURES.—The limitation

1	under subparagraph (A) on expenditures shall
2	not apply to expenditures attributable to the
3	application of section 1920 or 1920A (pursuant
4	to section 2107(e)(1)(D)), regardless of whether
5	the child is determined to be ineligible for the
6	program under this title or title XIX.".
7	(C) CONFORMING ELIMINATION OF RE-
8	SOURCE TEST.—Section 2102(b)(1)(A) of such
9	Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)(A)) is amended—
10	(i) by striking "and resources (includ-
11	ing any standards relating to spenddowns
12	and disposition of resources)"; and
13	(ii) by adding at the end the fol-
14	lowing: "Effective 1 year after the date of
15	the enactment of the Leave No Child Be-
16	hind Act of 2003, such standards may not
17	include the application of a resource stand-
18	ard or test.".
19	(c) Automatic Reassessment of Eligibility for
20	TITLE XXI AND MEDICAID BENEFITS FOR CHILDREN
21	Losing Medicaid or Title XXI Eligibility.—
22	(1) Loss of medicaid eligibility.—Section
23	1902(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
24	1396a(a)) is amended—

1	(A) by striking the period at the end of
2	paragraph (65) and inserting "; and"; and
3	(B) by inserting after paragraph (65) the
4	following:
5	"(66) provide, in the case of a State with a
6	State child health plan under title XXI, that before
7	medical assistance to a child (or a parent of a child)
8	is discontinued under this title, a determination of
9	whether the child (or parent) is eligible for benefits
10	under title XXI shall be made and, if determined to
11	be so eligible, the child (or parent) shall be auto-
12	matically enrolled in the program under such title
13	without the need for a new application.".
14	(2) Loss of title XXI eligibility.—Section
15	2102(b)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(3)) is amended by
16	redesignating subparagraphs (D) and (E) as sub-
17	paragraphs (E) and (F), respectively, and by insert-
18	ing after subparagraph (C) the following:
19	"(D) that before health assistance to a
20	child (or a parent of a child) is discontinued
21	under this title, a determination of whether the
22	child (or parent) is eligible for benefits under
23	title XIX is made and, if determined to be so

eligible, the child (or parent) is automatically

- enrolled in the program under such title without the need for a new application;".
- 3 (3) Effective date.—The amendments made
- 4 by paragraphs (1) and (2) apply to individuals who
- 5 lose eligibility under the medicaid program under
- 6 title XIX, or under a State child health insurance
- 7 plan under title XXI, respectively, of the Social Se-
- 8 curity Act on or after the date that is 60 days after
- 9 the date of the enactment of this Act.
- 10 (d) Provision of Medicaid and SCHIP Applica-
- 11 TIONS AND INFORMATION UNDER THE SCHOOL LUNCH
- 12 Program.—Section 9(b)(2)(B) of the Richard B. Russell
- 13 National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1758(b)(2)(B)) is
- 14 amended—
- 15 (1) by striking "(B) Applications" and inserting
- 16 "(B)(i) Applications"; and
- 17 (2) by adding at the end the following:
- 18 "(ii)(I) Applications for free and reduced price
- 19 lunches that are distributed pursuant to clause (i) to par-
- 20 ents or guardians of children in attendance at schools par-
- 21 ticipating in the school lunch program under this Act shall
- 22 also contain information on the availability of medical as-
- 23 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42
- 24 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) (commonly referred to as the 'med-
- 25 icaid program') and of child health assistance under title

1	XXI of such Act (commonly referred to as 'SCHIP'), in-
2	cluding information on how to obtain an application for
3	assistance under such program.
4	"(II) Information on the medicaid program and
5	SCHIP under subclause (I) shall be provided on a form
6	separate from the application form for free and reduced
7	price lunches under clause (i).".
8	(e) 12-Months Continuous Eligibility.—
9	(1) Medicaid.—Section 1902(e)(12) of the So-
10	cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(e)(12)) is
11	amended—
12	(A) by striking "At the option of the State
13	the plan may" and inserting "The plan shall"
14	(B) by striking "an age specified by the
15	State (not to exceed 19 years of age)" and in-
16	serting "19 years of age (or such higher age as
17	the State has elected under subsection
18	(l)(1)(D)) or who is eligible for medical assist-
19	ance as the parent of such a child";
20	(C) in subparagraph (A), by striking "a
21	period (not to exceed 12 months)" and insert-
22	ing "the 12-month period beginning on the
23	date"; and

1	(D) in subparagraph (B), by inserting "or,
2	in the case of a parent of a child, the child)"
3	after "the individual".
4	(2) TITLE XXI.—Section 2101(b)(2) of such
5	Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa(b)(2)) is amended by adding
6	at the end the following: "Such methods shall pro-
7	vide 12-months continuous eligibility for children
8	and parents under this title in the same manner as
9	section 1902(e)(12) provides 12-months continuous
10	eligibility for individuals described in such section
11	under title XIX.".
12	SEC. 1122. AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT OF CHILDREN BORN
13	TO TITLE XXI PARENTS.
14	Section 2102(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42
	Section 2102(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end
15	
15	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end
15 16	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:
15 16 17	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) AUTOMATIC ELIGIBILITY OF CHIL-
15 16 17 18	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) AUTOMATIC ELIGIBILITY OF CHILDREN BORN TO A PARENT BEING PROVIDED
15 16 17 18	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) Automatic eligibility of childer Dren Born to a parent being provided familycare.—Such eligibility standards shall
115 116 117 118 119 220	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) Automatic eligibility of child- DREN BORN TO A PARENT BEING PROVIDED FAMILYCARE.—Such eligibility standards shall provide for automatic coverage of a child born
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) Automatic eligibility of child-dependent of the provide for automatic coverage of a child born to an individual who is provided assistance.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	U.S.C. 1397bb(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:  "(C) AUTOMATIC ELIGIBILITY OF CHILDREN BORN TO A PARENT BEING PROVIDED FAMILYCARE.—Such eligibility standards shall provide for automatic coverage of a child born to an individual who is provided assistance under this title in the same manner as medical

## CHAPTER 3—EFFECTIVE DATE

#### 2 SEC. 1131. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 3 (a) In General.—Subject to subsection (b), the
- 4 amendments made by this subtitle take effect on the date
- 5 of enactment of this Act.
- 6 (b) Extension of Effective Date for State
- 7 Law Amendment.—In the case of a State plan under
- 8 title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act which the Sec-
- 9 retary of Health and Human Services determines requires
- 10 State legislation in order for the plan to meet the addi-
- 11 tional requirements imposed by the amendments made by
- 12 this subtitle, such State plan shall not be regarded as fail-
- 13 ing to comply with such requirements solely on the basis
- 14 of its failure to meet the additional requirements before
- 15 the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after
- 16 the close of the first regular session of the State legisla-
- 17 ture that begins after the date of enactment of this Act.
- 18 For purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a
- 19 State that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of
- 20 the session is considered to be a separate regular session
- 21 of the State legislature.

1	Subtitle C—Improving Access to
2	Care
3	<b>CHAPTER 1—COMMISSION</b>
4	SEC. 1201. COMMISSION ON CHILDREN'S ACCESS TO CARE.
5	(a) Establishment.—There is established a Com-
6	mission on Children's Access to Care (in this section re-
7	ferred to as the "Commission").
8	(b) Membership.—
9	(1) Composition.—The Commission shall be
10	composed of 11 members of whom—
11	(A) 3 members shall be appointed by the
12	President;
13	(B) 2 members shall be appointed by the
14	Majority Leader of the Senate;
15	(C) 2 members shall be appointed by the
16	Speaker of the House of Representatives;
17	(D) 2 members shall be appointed by the
18	Minority Leader of the Senate; and
19	(E) 2 members shall be appointed by the
20	Minority Leader of the House of Representa-
21	tives.
22	(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Com-
23	mission shall be appointed from among representa-
24	tives of children's advocacy groups and children's
25	health care providers.

1	(3) Timing of appointments.—Members of
2	the Commission shall be appointed not later than 6
3	months after the date of enactment of this Act.
4	(4) Chair.—
5	(A) In General.—The Commission shall
6	select a Chair from among its members.
7	(B) Duties.—The Chair of the Commis-
8	sion shall be responsible for—
9	(i) the assignment of duties and re-
10	sponsibilities among staff personnel and
11	their continuing supervision; and
12	(ii) the use and expenditure of funds
13	available to the Commission.
14	(5) Vacancies.—Any vacancy on the Commis-
15	sion shall be filled in the same manner as the origi-
16	nal incumbent was appointed.
17	(6) Travel expenses.—The members of the
18	Commission shall be allowed travel expenses, includ-
19	ing per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates author-
20	ized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of
21	chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, while
22	away from their homes or regular places of business
23	in the performance of services for the Commission.
24	(c) Meetings.—

1	(1) Initial meeting.—Not later than 30 days
2	after the date on which all members of the Commis-
3	sion have been appointed, the Commission shall hold
4	its first meeting.
5	(2) Time.—The Commission shall meet at the
6	call of the Chair.
7	(3) Quorum.—A majority of the members of
8	the Commission shall constitute a quorum, but a
9	lesser number of members may hold hearings.
10	(d) Duties.—
11	(1) In general.—The Commission shall con-
12	duct annual studies of children's access to health
13	care.
14	(2) Matters studied.—Each year the Com-
15	mission shall study—
16	(A) the impact of payment rates under the
17	medicaid and the State children's health insur-
18	ance programs on access to health care and
19	provider participation in the delivery of health
20	care to children;
21	(B) the access to health care of children
22	with special health care needs, particularly
23	those in managed care delivery systems;
24	(C) the access to, and delivery of, preven-
25	tive health care to children

1	(D) Federal and State government efforts
2	to collect data, report, evaluate, and monitor
3	children's access to health care, including Fed-
4	eral and State government deficiencies in as-
5	sessing children's access to health care;
6	(E) the needs for supplemental and ena-
7	bling services to improve children's access to
8	health care, including translation and transpor-
9	tation services; and
10	(F) other factors that impact the ability of
11	families with children to gain access to health
12	care services.
13	(3) Reports.—
14	(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year
15	after the date of the initial meeting of the Com-
16	mission, and annually thereafter, the Commis-
17	sion shall submit to Congress and the President
18	a report.
19	(B) Contents.—Each report shall contain
20	the results of the study conducted for that year
21	and the Commission's recommendations to im-
22	prove children's—
23	(i) health status; and
24	(ii) access to health care.
25	(e) Powers of the Commission.—

- 1 (1) Hearings.—The Commission may hold 2 hearings, sit and act at times and places, take testi-3 mony, and receive evidence as the Commission con-4 siders advisable to carry out this section.
  - (2) Information from federal agencies.—
    The Commission may secure directly from any Federal department or agency such information as the Commission considers necessary to carry out this section. Upon request of the Chair of the Commission, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information to the Commission.
  - (3) Postal services.—The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the Federal Government.
  - (4) GIFTS.—The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts or donations of services or property.

# 19 (f) STAFF AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—

(1) In General.—The Chair of the Commission may, without regard to the civil service laws and regulations, appoint and terminate an executive director and such other additional personnel as may be necessary to enable the Commission to perform

- 1 its duties. The employment of an executive director 2 shall be subject to confirmation by the Commission.
  - (2) Compensation.—The Chair of the Commission may fix the compensation of the executive director and other personnel without regard to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, relating to classification of positions and General Schedule pay rates, except that the rate of pay for the executive director and other personnel may not exceed the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.
    - (3) Detail of government employees.—
      Any Federal Government employee may be detailed to the Commission without reimbursement, and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege.
    - (4) PROCUREMENT OF TEMPORARY AND INTER-MITTENT SERVICES.—The Chair of the Commission may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, at rates for individuals which do not exceed the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay prescribed for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

# CHAPTER 2—CHILDREN'S HEALTH 1 2 INSURANCE ACCOUNTABILITY 3 SEC. 1211. SHORT TITLE. 4 This chapter may be cited as the "Children's Health Insurance Accountability Act of 2003". SEC. 1212. FINDINGS. 6 7 Congress makes the following findings: 8 (1) Children have health and development needs 9 that are markedly different than those for the adult 10 population. 11 (2) Children experience complex and continuing 12 changes during the continuum from birth to adult-13 hood in which appropriate health care is essential 14 for optimal development. 15 (3) The vast majority of work done on develop-16 ment methods to assess the effectiveness of health 17 care services and the impact of medical care on pa-18 tient outcomes and patient satisfaction has been fo-19 cused on adults. 20 (4) Health outcome measures need to be age, 21 gender, and developmentally appropriate to be useful 22 to families and children. 23 (5) Costly disorders of adulthood often have 24 their origins in childhood, making early access to ef-

fective health services in childhood essential.

1	(6) More than 200 chronic conditions, disabil-
2	ities and diseases affect children, including asthma,
3	diabetes, sickle cell anemia, spina bifida, epilepsy,
4	autism, cerebral palsy, congenital heart disease,
5	mental retardation, and cystic fibrosis. These chil-
6	dren need the services of specialists who have in
7	depth knowledge about their particular condition.
8	(7) Children's patterns of illness, disability and
9	injury differ dramatically from adults.
10	SEC. 1213. AMENDMENTS TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE
11	ACT.
12	(a) Patient Protection Standards.—Title
13	XXVII of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg
14	et seq.) is amended—
15	(1) by redesignating part C as part D; and
16	(2) by inserting after part B the following new
17	part:
18	"PART C—CHILDREN'S HEALTH PROTECTION
19	STANDARDS
20	"SEC. 2770. ACCESS TO CARE.
21	"(a) Access to Appropriate Primary Care Pro-
22	VIDERS.—
23	"(1) IN GENERAL.—If a group health plan, or
24	a health insurance issuer in connection with the pro-
25	vision of health insurance coverage, requires or pro-

1	vides for an enrollee to designate a participating pri-
2	mary care provider for a child of such enrollee—
3	"(A) the plan or issuer shall permit the en-
4	rollee to designate a physician who specializes
5	in pediatrics as the child's primary care pro-
6	vider; and
7	"(B) if such an enrollee has not designated
8	such a provider for the child, the plan or issuer
9	shall consider appropriate pediatric expertise in
10	mandatorily assigning such an enrollee to a pri-
11	mary care provider.
12	"(2) Construction.—Nothing in paragraph
13	(1) shall waive any requirements of coverage relating
14	to medical necessity or appropriateness with respect
15	to coverage of services.
16	"(b) Access to Pediatric Specialty Services.—
17	"(1) Referral to specialty care for chil-
18	DREN REQUIRING TREATMENT BY SPECIALISTS.—
19	"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child
20	who is covered under a group health plan, or
21	health insurance coverage offered by a health
22	insurance issuer and who has a mental or phys-
23	ical condition, disability, or disease of sufficient
24	seriousness and complexity to require diagnosis,
25	evaluation or treatment by a specialist, the plan

or issuer shall make or provide for a referral to a specialist who has extensive experience or training, and is available and accessible to provide the treatment for such condition or disease, including the choice of a nonprimary care physician specialist participating in the plan or a referral to a nonparticipating provider as provided for under subparagraph (D) if such a provider is not available within the plan.

"(B) SPECIALIST DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'specialist' means, with respect to a condition, disability, or disease, a health care practitioner, facility, or center (such as a center of excellence) that has extensive pediatric expertise through appropriate training or experience to provide high quality care in treating the condition, disability or disease.

"(C) REFERRALS TO PARTICIPATING PRO-VIDERS.—A plan or issuer is not required under subparagraph (A) to provide for a referral to a specialist that is not a participating provider, unless the plan or issuer does not have an appropriate specialist that is available and accessible to treat the enrollee's condition and that

is a participating provider with respect to such treatment.

"(D) TREATMENT OF NONPARTICIPATING PROVIDERS.—If a plan or issuer refers a child enrollee to a nonparticipating specialist, services provided pursuant to the referral shall be provided at no additional cost to the enrollee beyond what the enrollee would otherwise pay for services received by such a specialist that is a participating provider.

"(E) Specialists as primary care provideds.—A plan or issuer shall have in place a procedure under which a child who is covered under health insurance coverage provided by the plan or issuer who has a condition or disease that requires specialized medical care over a prolonged period of time shall receive a referral to a pediatric specialist affiliated with the plan, or if not available within the plan, to a nonparticipating provider for such condition and such specialist may be responsible for and capable of providing and coordinating the child's primary and specialty care.

"(2) STANDING REFERRALS.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—A group health plan, or health insurance issuer in connection with the provision of health insurance coverage of a child, shall have a procedure by which a child who has a condition, disability, or disease that requires ongoing care from a specialist may request and obtain a standing referral to such specialist for treatment of such condition. If the primary care provider in consultation with the medical director of the plan or issuer and the specialist (if any), determines that such a standing referral is appropriate, the plan or issuer shall authorize such a referral to such a specialist. Such standing referral shall be consistent with a treatment plan.

"(B) Treatment plans.—A group health plan, or health insurance issuer, with the participation of the family and the health care providers of the child, shall develop a treatment plan for a child who requires ongoing care that covers a specified period of time (but in no event less than a 6-month period). Services provided for under the treatment plan shall not require additional approvals or referrals through a gatekeeper.

1	"(C) Terms of Referral.—The provi-
2	sions of subparagraph (C) and (D) of para-
3	graph (1) shall apply with respect to referrals
4	under subparagraph (A) in the same manner as
5	they apply to referrals under paragraph $(1)(A)$ .
6	"(c) Adequacy of Access.—For purposes of sub-
7	sections (a) and (b), a group health plan or health insur-
8	ance issuer in connection with health insurance coverage
9	shall ensure that a sufficient number, distribution, and va-
10	riety of qualified participating health care providers are
11	available so as to ensure that all covered health care serv-
12	ices, including specialty services, are available and acces-
13	sible to all enrollees in a timely manner.
14	"(d) Coverage of Emergency Services.—
15	"(1) IN GENERAL.—If a group health plan, or
16	health insurance coverage offered by a health insur-
17	ance issuer, provides any benefits for children with
18	respect to emergency services (as defined in para-
19	graph (2)(A)), the plan or issuer shall cover emer-
20	gency services furnished under the plan or cov-
21	erage—
22	"(A) without the need for any prior au-
23	thorization determination;
24	"(B) whether or not the physician or pro-
25	vider furnishing such services is a participating

1	physician or provider with respect to such serv-
2	ices; and
3	"(C) without regard to any other term or
4	condition of such coverage (other than exclusion
5	of benefits, or an affiliation or waiting period,
6	permitted under section 2701).
7	"(2) Definitions.—In this subsection:
8	"(A) EMERGENCY MEDICAL CONDITION
9	BASED ON PRUDENT LAYPERSON STANDARD.—
10	The term 'emergency medical condition' means
11	a medical condition manifesting itself by acute
12	symptoms of sufficient severity (including se-
13	vere pain) such that a prudent layperson, who
14	possesses an average knowledge of health and
15	medicine, could reasonably expect the absence
16	of immediate medical attention to result in a
17	condition described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of
18	section 1867(e)(1)(A) of the Social Security
19	Act.
20	"(B) Emergency services.—The term
21	'emergency services' means—
22	"(i) a medical screening examination
23	(as required under section 1867 of the So-
24	cial Security Act) that is within the capa-
25	bility of the emergency department of a

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

hospital, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate an emergency medical condition (as defined in subparagraph (A)); and

"(ii) within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the hospital, such further medical examination and treatment as are required under section 1867 of such Act to stabilize the patient.

"(3) REIMBURSEMENT FOR MAINTENANCE CARE AND POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A group health plan, and health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage, shall provide, in covering services other than emergency services, for reimbursement with respect to services which are otherwise covered and which are provided to an enrollee other than through the plan or issuer if the services are maintenance care or post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines established under section 1852(d) of the Social Security Act (relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an enrollee after an enrollee has been determined to be stable).

1	"(e) Prohibition on Financial Barriers.—A
2	health insurance issuer in connection with the provision
3	of health insurance coverage may not impose any cos
4	sharing for pediatric specialty services provided under
5	such coverage to enrollee children in amounts that exceed
6	the cost-sharing required for other specialty care under
7	such coverage.
8	"(f) CHILDREN WITH SPECIAL HEALTH CARE
9	NEEDS.—A health insurance issuer in connection with the
10	provision of health insurance coverage shall ensure that
11	such coverage provides special consideration for the provi
12	sion of services to enrollee children with special health care
13	needs. Appropriate procedures shall be implemented to
14	provide care for children with special health care needs
15	The development of such procedures shall include partici
16	pation by the families of such children.
17	"(g) Definitions.—In this part:
18	"(1) CHILD.—The term 'child' means an indi
19	vidual who is under 19 years of age.
20	"(2) CHILDREN WITH SPECIAL HEALTH CARE
21	NEEDS.—The term 'children with special health care

needs' means those children who have or are at ele-

vated risk for chronic physical, developmental, be-

havioral or emotional conditions and who also re-

22

23

1	quire health and related services of a type and
2	amount not usually required by children.
3	"SEC. 2771. CONTINUITY OF CARE.
4	"(a) In General.—If a contract between a health
5	insurance issuer, in connection with the provision of health
6	insurance coverage, and a health care provider is termi-
7	nated (other than by the issuer for failure to meet applica-
8	ble quality standards or for fraud) and an enrollee is un-
9	dergoing a course of treatment from the provider at the
10	time of such termination, the issuer shall—
11	"(1) notify the enrollee of such termination,
12	and
13	"(2) subject to subsection (c), permit the en-
14	rollee to continue the course of treatment with the
15	provider during a transitional period (provided under
16	subsection (b)).
17	"(b) Transitional Period.—
18	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
19	graphs (2) through (4), the transitional period under
20	this subsection shall extend for at least—
21	"(A) 60 days from the date of the notice
22	to the enrollee of the provider's termination in
23	the case of a primary care provider, or
24	"(B) 120 days from such date in the case
25	of another provider.

1	"(2) Institutional care.—The transitional
2	period under this subsection for institutional or in-
3	patient care from a provider shall extend until the
4	discharge or termination of the period of institu-
5	tionalization and shall include reasonable follow-up
6	care related to the institutionalization and shall also
7	include institutional care scheduled prior to the date
8	of termination of the provider status.
9	"(3) Pregnancy.—If—
10	"(A) an enrollee has entered the second
11	trimester of pregnancy at the time of a pro-
12	vider's termination of participation, and
13	"(B) the provider was treating the preg-
14	nancy before date of the termination,
15	the transitional period under this subsection with re-
16	spect to provider's treatment of the pregnancy shall
17	extend through the provision of post-partum care di-
18	rectly related to the delivery.
19	"(4) Terminal Illness.—
20	"(A) In general.—If—
21	"(i) an enrollee was determined to be
22	terminally ill (as defined in subparagraph
23	(B)) at the time of a provider's termi-
24	nation of participation, and

1	"(ii) the provider was treating the ter-
2	minal illness before the date of termi-
3	nation,
4	the transitional period under this subsection
5	shall extend for the remainder of the enrollee's
6	life for care directly related to the treatment of
7	the terminal illness.
8	"(B) Definition.—In subparagraph (A),
9	an enrollee is considered to be 'terminally ill' if
10	the enrollee has a medical prognosis that the
11	enrollee's life expectancy is 6 months or less.
12	"(c) Permissible Terms and Conditions.—An
13	issuer may condition coverage of continued treatment by
14	a provider under subsection (a)(2) upon the provider
15	agreeing to the following terms and conditions:
16	"(1) The provider agrees to continue to accept
17	reimbursement from the issuer at the rates applica-
18	ble prior to the start of the transitional period as
19	payment in full.
20	"(2) The provider agrees to adhere to the
21	issuer's quality assurance standards and to provide
22	to the issuer necessary medical information related
23	to the care provided.
24	"(3) The provider agrees otherwise to adhere to
25	the issuer's policies and procedures, including proce-

1	dures regarding referrals and obtaining prior au
2	thorization and providing services pursuant to a
3	treatment plan approved by the issuer.
4	"SEC. 2772. CONTINUOUS QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.
5	"(a) In General.—A health insurance issuer that
6	offers health insurance coverage for children shall estab
7	lish and maintain an ongoing, internal quality assurance
8	program that at a minimum meets the requirements of
9	subsection (b).
10	"(b) Requirements.—The internal quality assur
11	ance program of an issuer under subsection (a) shall—
12	"(1) establish and measure a set of health care
13	functional assessments, structure, processes and out
14	comes, and quality indicators that are unique to chil
15	dren and based on nationally accepted standards or
16	guidelines of care;
17	"(2) maintain written protocols consistent with
18	recognized clinical guidelines or current consensus
19	on the pediatric field, to be used for purposes of in
20	ternal utilization review, with periodic updating and
21	evaluation by pediatric specialists to determine effect
22	tiveness in controlling utilization;
23	"(3) provide for peer review by health care pro

fessionals of the structure, processes, and outcomes

1	related to the provision of health services, including
2	pediatric review of pediatric cases;
3	"(4) include in member satisfaction surveys,
4	questions on child and family satisfaction and expe-
5	rience of care, including care to children with special
6	needs;
7	"(5) monitor and evaluate the continuity of
8	care with respect to children;
9	"(6) include pediatric measures that are di-
10	rected at meeting the needs of at-risk children and
11	children with chronic conditions, disabilities and se-
12	vere illnesses;
13	"(7) maintain written guidelines to ensure the
14	availability of medications appropriate to children;
15	"(8) use focused studies of care received by
16	children with certain types of chronic conditions and
17	disabilities and focused studies of specialized services
18	used by children with chronic conditions and disabil-
19	ities;
20	"(9) monitor access to pediatric specialty serv-
21	ices; and
22	"(10) monitor child health care professional
23	satisfaction.
24	"(c) Utilization Review Activities.—
25	"(1) Compliance with requirements.—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—A health insurance
2	issuer that offers health insurance coverage for
3	children shall conduct utilization review activi-
4	ties in connection with the provision of such
5	coverage only in accordance with a utilization
6	review program that meets at a minimum the
7	requirements of this subsection.
8	"(B) Definitions.—In this subsection:
9	"(i) CLINICAL PEERS.—The term
10	'clinical peer' means, with respect to a re-
11	view, a physician or other health care pro-
12	fessional who holds a non-restricted license
13	in a State and in the same or similar spe-
14	cialty as typically manages the pediatric
15	medical condition, procedure, or treatment
16	under review.
17	"(ii) Health care professional.—
18	The term 'health care professional' means
19	a physician or other health care practi-
20	tioner licensed or certified under State law
21	to provide health care services and who is
22	operating within the scope of such licen-
23	sure or certification.
24	"(iii) Utilization review.—The

terms 'utilization review' and 'utilization

review activities' mean procedures used to
monitor or evaluate the clinical necessity,
appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of
health care services, procedures or settings
for children, and includes prospective review, concurrent review, second opinions,
case management, discharge planning, or
retrospective review specific to children.

## "(2) WRITTEN POLICIES AND CRITERIA.—

- "(A) WRITTEN POLICIES.—A utilization review program shall be conducted consistent with written policies and procedures that govern all aspects of the program.
- "(B) USE OF WRITTEN CRITERIA.—A utilization review program shall utilize written clinical review criteria specific to children and developed pursuant to the program with the input of appropriate physicians, including pediatricians, nonprimary care pediatric specialists, and other child health professionals.
- "(C) Administration by Health Care Professionals.—A utilization review program shall be administered by qualified health care professionals, including health care profes-

1	sionals with pediatric expertise who shall over-
2	see review decisions.
3	"(3) Use of qualified, independent per-
4	SONNEL.—
5	"(A) In General.—A utilization review
6	program shall provide for the conduct of utiliza-
7	tion review activities only through personnel
8	who are qualified and, to the extent required,
9	who have received appropriate pediatric or child
10	health training in the conduct of such activities
11	under the program.
12	"(B) Peer review of adverse clinical
13	DETERMINATIONS.—A utilization review pro-
14	gram shall provide that clinical peers shall
15	evaluate the clinical appropriateness of adverse
16	clinical determinations and divergent clinical
17	options.
18	"SEC. 2773. APPEALS AND GRIEVANCE MECHANISMS FOR
19	CHILDREN.
20	"(a) Internal Appeals Process.—A health insur-
21	ance issuer in connection with the provision of health in-
22	surance coverage for children shall establish and maintain
23	a system to provide for the resolution of complaints and
24	appeals regarding all aspects of such coverage. Such a sys-
25	tem shall include an expedited procedure for appeals on

- 1 behalf of a child enrollee in situations in which the time
- 2 frame of a standard appeal would jeopardize the life,
- 3 health, or development of the child.
- 4 "(b) External Appeals Process.—A health in-
- 5 surance issuer in connection with the provision of health
- 6 insurance coverage for children shall provide for an inde-
- 7 pendent external review process that meets the following
- 8 requirements:
- 9 "(1) External appeal activities shall be con-
- ducted through clinical peers, a physician or other
- 11 health care professional who is appropriately
- credentialed in pediatrics with the same or similar
- specialty and typically manages the condition, proce-
- dure, or treatment under review or appeal.
- 15 "(2) External appeal activities shall be con-
- ducted through an entity that has sufficient pedi-
- 17 atric expertise, including subspecialty expertise, and
- staffing to conduct external appeal activities on a
- timely basis.
- 20 "(3) Such a review process shall include an ex-
- 21 pedited procedure for appeals on behalf of a child
- enrollee in which the time frame of a standard ap-
- peal would jeopardize the life, health, or development
- of the child.

1	"SEC. 2774. ACCOUNTABILITY THROUGH DISTRIBUTION OF
2	INFORMATION.
3	"(a) In General.—A health insurance issuer in con-
4	nection with the provision of health insurance coverage for
5	children shall submit to enrollees (and prospective enroll-
6	ees), and make available to the public, in writing the
7	health-related information described in subsection (b).
8	"(b) Information.—The information to be provided
9	under subsection (a) shall include a report of measures
10	of structures, processes, and outcomes regarding each
11	health insurance product offered to participants and de-
12	pendents in a manner that is separate for both the adult
13	and child enrollees, using measures that are specific to
14	each group.".
15	(b) Application to Group Health Insurance
16	Coverage.—
17	(1) In General.—Subpart 2 of part A of title
18	XXVII of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.
19	300gg-4 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end
20	the following new section:
21	"SEC. 2707. CHILDREN'S HEALTH ACCOUNTABILITY STAND-
22	ARDS.
23	"(a) In General.—Each health insurance issuer
24	shall comply with children's health accountability require-
25	ment under part C with respect to group health insurance

26 coverage it offers.

- 1 "(b) Assuring Coordination.—The Secretary of
- 2 Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Labor
- 3 shall ensure, through the execution of an interagency
- 4 memorandum of understanding between such Secretaries,
- 5 that—
- 6 "(1) regulations, rulings, and interpretations
- 7 issued by such Secretaries relating to the same mat-
- 8 ter over which such Secretaries have responsibility
- 9 under part C (and this section) and section 714 of
- the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of
- 11 1974 are administered so as to have the same effect
- at all times; and
- "(2) coordination of policies relating to enforc-
- ing the same requirements through such Secretaries
- in order to have a coordinated enforcement strategy
- that avoids duplication of enforcement efforts and
- assigns priorities in enforcement.".
- 18 (2) Conforming amendment.—Section 2792
- of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-
- 92) is amended by inserting "and section 2707(b)"
- 21 after "of 1996".
- (c) Application to Individual Health Insur-
- 23 ANCE COVERAGE.—Part B of title XXVII of the Public
- 24 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-41 et seq.) is amend-

1	ed by inserting after section 2752 the following new sec-
2	tion:
3	"SEC. 2753. CHILDREN'S HEALTH ACCOUNTABILITY STAND-
4	ARDS.
5	"Each health insurance issuer shall comply with chil-
6	dren's health accountability requirements under part C
7	with respect to individual health insurance coverage it of-
8	fers.".
9	(d) Modification of Preemption Standards.—
10	(1) Group Health Insurance Coverage.—
11	Section 2723 of the Public Health Service Act (42
12	U.S.C. 300gg-23) is amended—
13	(A) in subsection (a)(1), by striking "sub-
14	section (b)" and inserting "subsections (b) and
15	(e)";
16	(B) by redesignating subsections (c) and
17	(d) as subsections (d) and (e), respectively; and
18	(C) by inserting after subsection (b) the
19	following new subsection:
20	"(c) Special Rules in Case of Children's
21	HEALTH ACCOUNTABILITY REQUIREMENTS.—Subject to
22	subsection (a)(2), the provisions of section 2707 and part
23	C, and part D insofar as it applies to section 2707 or part
24	C, shall not prevent a State from establishing require-
25	ments relating to the subject matter of such provisions

- 1 so long as such requirements are at least as stringent on 2 health insurance issuers as the requirements imposed 3 under such provisions.".
- 4 (2) Individual Health Insurance cov-5 Erage.—Section 2762 of the Public Health Service 6 Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-62), as added by section 7 605(b)(3)(B) of Public Law 104-204, is amended—
- 8 (A) in subsection (a), by striking "sub-9 section (b), nothing in this part" and inserting 10 "subsections (b) and (c), nothing in this part", 11 and
- 12 (B) by adding at the end the following new subsection:
- "(c) Special Rules in Case of Children's
  Health Accountability Requirements.—Subject to
  subsection (b), the provisions of section 2753 and part C,
  and part D insofar as it applies to section 2753 or part
  C, shall not prevent a State from establishing requirements relating to the subject matter of such provisions
  so long as such requirements are at least as stringent on

health insurance issuers as the requirements imposed

22 under such section.".

1	SEC. 1214. AMENDMENTS TO THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT
2	INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974.
3	(a) In General.—Subpart B of part 7 of subtitle
4	B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security
5	Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1185 et seq.) is amended by add-
6	ing at the end the following:
7	"SEC. 714. CHILDREN'S HEALTH ACCOUNTABILITY STAND-
8	ARDS.
9	"(a) In General.—Subject to subsection (b), the
10	provisions of part C of title XXVII of the Public Health
11	Service Act shall apply under this subpart and part to a
12	group health plan (and group health insurance coverage
13	offered in connection with a group health plan) as if such
14	part C were incorporated in this section.
15	"(b) Application.—In applying subsection (a)
16	under this subpart and part, any reference in such part
17	C—
18	"(1) to health insurance coverage is deemed to
19	be a reference only to group health insurance cov-
20	erage offered in connection with a group health plan
21	and to also be a reference to coverage under a group
22	health plan;
23	"(2) to a health insurance issuer is deemed to
24	be a reference only to such an issuer in relation to
25	group health insurance coverage or, with respect to
26	a group health plan, to the plan;

1	"(3) to the Secretary is deemed to be a ref-
2	erence to the Secretary of Labor;
3	"(4) to an applicable State authority is deemed
4	to be a reference to the Secretary of Labor; and
5	"(5) to an enrollee with respect to health insur-
6	ance coverage is deemed to include a reference to a
7	participant or beneficiary with respect to a group
8	health plan.".
9	(b) Modification of Preemption Standards.—
10	Section 731 of the Employee Retirement Income Security
11	Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1191) is amended—
12	(1) in subsection (a)(1), by striking "subsection
13	(b)" and inserting "subsections (b) and (c)";
14	(2) by redesignating subsections (c) and (d) as
15	subsections (d) and (e), respectively; and
16	(3) by inserting after subsection (b) the fol-
17	lowing new subsection:
18	"(c) Special Rules in Case of Patient Ac-
19	COUNTABILITY REQUIREMENTS.—Subject to subsection
20	(a)(2), the provisions of section 714 shall not prevent a
21	State from establishing requirements relating to the sub-
22	ject matter of such provisions so long as such require-
23	ments are at least as stringent on group health plans and
24	health insurance issuers in connection with group health

1 insurance coverage as the requirements imposed under

2	such provisions.".
3	(c) Conforming Amendments.—
4	(1) Section 732(a) of the Employee Retirement
5	Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1191a(a))
6	is amended by striking "section 711" and inserting
7	"sections 711 and 714".
8	(2) The table of contents in section 1 of the
9	Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974
10	is amended by inserting after the item relating to
11	section 713 the following new item:
	"Sec. 714. Children's health accountability standards.".
12	SEC. 1215. STUDIES.
13	(a) By Secretary.—Not later than 1 year after the
14	date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and
15	Human Services shall conduct a study, and prepare and
16	submit to Congress a report, concerning—
17	(1) the unique characteristics of patterns of ill-
18	ness, disability, and injury in children;
19	(2) the development of measures of quality of
20	care and outcomes related to the health care of chil-
21	dren; and
22	(3) the access of children to primary mental
23	health services and the coordination of managed be-
24	havioral health services.
25	(b) By GAO.—

1	(1) Managed care.—Not later than 1 year
2	after the date of enactment of this Act, the General
3	Accounting Office shall conduct a study, and pre-
4	pare and submit to the Committee on Health, Edu-
5	cation, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the
6	Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House
7	of Representatives a report, concerning—
8	(A) an assessment of the structure and
9	performance of non-governmental health plans,
10	medicaid managed care organizations, plans
11	under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42
12	U.S.C. 1396 et seq.), and the program under
13	title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
14	1397aa et seq.) serving the needs of children
15	with special health care needs;
16	(B) an assessment of the structure and
17	performance of non-governmental plans in serv-
18	ing the needs of children as compared to med-
19	icaid managed care organizations under title
20	XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396
21	et seq.); and
22	(C) the emphasis that private managed
23	care health plans place on primary care and the

control of services as it relates to care and serv-

24

- 1 ices provided to children with special health
  2 care needs.
- 3 (2) Plan Survey.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the General Ac-4 5 counting Office shall prepare and submit to the 6 Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-7 sions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy 8 and Commerce of the House of Representatives a re-9 port that contains a survey of health plan activities 10 that address the unique health needs of adolescents, including quality measures for adolescents and inno-11 12 vative practice arrangement.

#### 13 SEC. 1216. EFFECTIVE DATES.

- 14 (a) Group Health Insurance Coverage.—Sub-
  - 5 ject to subsection (b), the amendments made by this chap-
- 16 ter shall apply with respect to group health plans and with
- 17 respect to health insurance coverage offered, sold, issued,
- 18 renewed, in effect, or operated in the individual market
- 19 for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 2004.
- 20 (b) Collective Bargaining Exception.—In the
- 21 case of a group health plan maintained pursuant to 1 or
- 22 more collective bargaining agreements between employee
- 23 representatives and 1 or more employers ratified before
- 24 the date of enactment of this Act, the amendments made

1	by this chapter shall not apply to plan years beginning
2	before the later of—
3	(1) the earliest date as of which all such collec-
4	tive bargaining agreements relating to the plan have
5	terminated (determined without regard to any exten-
6	sion thereof agreed to after the date of the enact-
7	ment of this Act), or
8	(2) January 1, 2004.
9	For purposes of paragraph (1), any plan amendment made
10	pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement relating to
11	the plan which amends the plan solely to conform to any
12	requirement added by this chapter shall not be treated as
13	a termination of such collective bargaining agreement.
14	CHAPTER 3—EPSDT
15	SEC. 1221. COLLECTION OF DATA REGARDING THE DELIV-
16	ERY OF EPSDT SERVICES.
17	Section 1902(a)(43) of the Social Security Act (42
18	U.S.C. 1396a(a)(43)) is amended—
19	(1) in subparagraph (C), by striking "and" at
20	the end;
21	(2) in subparagraph (D)(iv), by striking the
22	semicolon and inserting ", and"; and
23	(3) by inserting after subparagraph (D)(iv), the

1	"(E) beginning with fiscal year 2005, re-
2	porting to the Secretary (in a uniform form and
3	manner established by the Secretary that does
4	not identify individual patients and that allows
5	for the comparison of data within and among
6	States) the following information relating to
7	early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and
8	treatment services provided to each child en-
9	rolled under the plan during each fiscal year:
10	"(i) as of the date of enrollment of
11	the child, the child's—
12	"(I) age, State of residence, gen-
13	der, and race/ethnicity,
14	"(II) the basis for eligibility for
15	medical assistance,
16	"(III) immunization history,
17	"(IV) blood-lead level,
18	"(V) weight and height percentile
19	compared to the widely accepted
20	standard percentiles for the child's
21	age,
22	"(VI) general health and any
23	chronic conditions or disabilities, and
24	"(VII) the primary service deliv-
25	ery arrangement (such as fee-for-sery-

1	ice, managed care, preferred provider
2	organization, or other provider prac-
3	tice arrangement); and
4	"(ii) throughout the fiscal year (at
5	such intervals as the Secretary shall speci-
6	fy)—
7	"(I) the number of medical
8	screenings the child received and a
9	specific description of the services per-
10	formed as part of such screenings
11	(such as the weighing and measuring
12	of the child and the administering of
13	a blood-lead level test),
14	"(II) the number of screenings
15	the child received for vision and hear-
16	ing problems,
17	"(III) the number of dental
18	screenings the child received,
19	"(IV) information regarding
20	whether a condition was discovered
21	from any of such screenings, whether
22	the child was referred for, and re-
23	ceived, further treatment, and if so,
24	the number of visits, and the treat-
25	ments received, and

1	"(V) the actual or estimated
2	costs of each of such screenings and
3	treatments,
4	"(VI) information regarding
5	whether such screenings and treat-
6	ments are more comprehensive than
7	similar screenings and treatments pro-
8	vided to adult individuals enrolled in
9	the plan, and
10	"(VII) the service delivery ar-
11	rangement for such screening and
12	treatment provided;".
13	Subtitle D—Reducing Public
14	<b>Health Risks</b>
15	CHAPTER 1—ASTHMA TREATMENTS
16	SEC. 1301. FINDINGS.
17	Congress finds that—
18	(1)(A) asthma is 1 of the most common and
19	deadly diseases in the United States, affecting an es-
20	timated 14,000,000 to 15,000,000 individuals in the
21	United States, including almost 5,000,000 childrens
22	(B) asthma is the most common chronic illness
23	in children, affecting an estimated 7 percent of chil-
24	dren in the United States;

1	(C) although asthma can occur at any age,
2	about 80 percent of the children who develop asthma
3	do so before starting school;
4	(D) asthma is the single greatest cause of
5	school absenteeism, with 10,100,000 days missed
6	from school per year in the United States; and
7	(E) according to a 1995 National Institutes of
8	Health workshop report, the cost of lost productivity
9	from missed school days for parents of children with
10	asthma is estimated at \$1,000,000,000 per year;
11	and
12	(2)(A) vision and hearing screening is an essen-
13	tial part of child health care;
14	(B) a vision or hearing deficit may undermine
15	a child's ability to learn;
16	(C) the Chicago public school system has deter-
17	mined through vision screening that a far higher
18	number of children identified as failing academically
19	suffer from vision impairment;
20	(D) students who have failed a grade 1 or more
21	times are even more likely to have a vision problem;
22	(E) more than 30 percent of students in Chi-
23	cago public schools who were retained during the
24	1998–1999 school year failed their school-based vi-

1	sion screening, a rate that is 50 percent higher than
2	children who were not failing;
3	(F) schools play a critical role in promoting a
4	clear link between visual and hearing acuity and
5	academic performance;
6	(G) providing vision and hearing screening in
7	schools helps children receive those essential health
8	care services in a timely fashion;
9	(H) many parents find it difficult to take time
10	off work in order to ensure that their children re-
11	ceive preventive or other nonemergency health care
12	services; and
13	(I) allowing children to receive nonemergency
14	health care services at school would ensure that the
15	children receive services that promote healthy lives
16	and better academic achievement.
17	SEC. 1302. ASTHMA, VISION, AND HEARING SCREENING FOR
18	EARLY HEAD START AND HEAD START PRO-
19	GRAMS.
20	(a) Early Head Start Programs.—Section 645A
21	of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9840a) is amended by
22	adding at the end the following:
23	"(h) Asthma, Vision, and Hearing Screening.—

"(1) In general.—An entity that receives as-
sistance under this section may carry out a program
under which the entity—

"(A) determines whether a child eligible to participate in the program described in subsection (a)(1) has received each of an asthma, vision, and hearing screening test using a test that is appropriate for age and risk factors on the enrollment of the child in the program; and

"(B) in the case of a child who has not received each of an asthma, and vision, and hearing screening test, ensures that the enrolled child receives such a test either by referral or by performing the test (under contract or otherwise).

## "(2) Reimbursement.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—On the request of an entity that performs or arranges for the performance of an asthma, vision, or hearing screening test under paragraph (1) on a child who is eligible for or receiving medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.), the Secretary of Health and Human Services, notwithstanding any other provision of, or limi-

1	tation under, title XIX of the Social Security
2	Act, shall reimburse the entity, from funds that
3	are made available under that title, for 100 per-
4	cent of the cost of the test and data reporting.
5	"(B) Costs.—The costs of a test con-
6	ducted under this subsection—
7	"(i) shall include reimbursement for
8	testing devices and associated supplies ap-
9	proved for sale by the Food and Drug Ad-
10	ministration and used in compliance with
11	section 353 of the Public Health Service
12	Act (42 U.S.C. 263a); and
13	"(ii) shall include reimbursement for
14	administering the tests and related serv-
15	ices, as determined appropriate by the
16	State agency.
17	"(3) Head start.—This subsection shall apply
18	to Head Start programs that include coverage, di-
19	rectly or indirectly, for infants and toddlers under
20	the age of 3 years.".
21	(b) Head Start Programs.—Section 642(b) of the
22	Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9837(b)) is amended—
23	(1) in paragraph (10), by striking "and" at the
24	end:

1	(2) in paragraph (11), by striking the period at
2	the end and inserting "; and; and
3	(3) by adding at the end the following:
4	"(12) with respect to an agency that elects to
5	carry out a program under section 645(h), comply
6	with the requirements of such section 645A(h) in the
7	case of each child eligible to participate in the Head
8	Start program to be carried out by the agency.".
9	(c) Payments for Screening and Treatment
10	PROVIDED TO CHILDREN ELIGIBLE UNDER MEDICAID OR
11	SCHIP.—
12	(1) Medicaid.—Section 1903(c) of the Social
13	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(c)) is amended—
14	(A) by inserting "(1)" after "(c)"; and
15	(B) by adding at the end the following:
16	"(2) Nothing in this title or any other provision of
17	law, including the payment limitation commonly known as
18	the 'free care rule', shall be construed as prohibiting or
19	restricting, or authorizing the Secretary to prohibit or re-
20	strict, payment under subsection (a) for medical assist-
21	ance for covered services furnished to a child who is eligi-
22	ble for or receiving medical assistance under the State
23	plan and who receives an asthma, vision, hearing, or other
24	health screening test, or is provided treatment, education
25	in disease management, corrective evewear, or hearing

- 1 aids, through a public elementary or secondary school,
- 2 whether directly or indirectly, and regardless of whether
- 3 the school participates in a program established under
- 4 subsection (a) or (b) of section 320B of the Public Health
- 5 Service Act.".
- 6 (2) SCHIP.—Section 2105 of the Social Secu-
- 7 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1397ee) is amended by adding
- 8 at the end the following:
- 9 "(g) Required Payment for Certain School-
- 10 Based Services.—Nothing in this title or any other pro-
- 11 vision of law (including the payment limitation under title
- 12 XIX commonly known as the 'free care rule' to the extent,
- 13 if any, such limitation applies to the program established
- 14 under this title), shall be construed as prohibiting or re-
- 15 stricting, or authorizing the Secretary to prohibit or re-
- 16 strict, payment under subsection (a) for child health as-
- 17 sistance for covered services furnished to a child who is
- 18 eligible for or receiving such assistance under the State
- 19 plan and who receives an asthma, vision, or hearing
- 20 screening test, or other health screening test that is avail-
- 21 able to children receiving assistance under the State plan,
- 22 or is provided treatment, education in disease manage-
- 23 ment, corrective eyewear, or hearing aids through a public
- 24 elementary or secondary school, whether directly or indi-
- 25 rectly, and regardless of whether the school participates

1	in a program established under subsection (a) or (b) of
2	section 320B of the Public Health Service Act.".
3	SEC. 1303. ASTHMA, VISION, AND HEARING SCREENING AND
4	TREATMENT FOR CHILDREN ENROLLED IN
5	PUBLIC SCHOOLS.
6	Part B of title III of the Public Health Service Act
7	(42 U.S.C. 243 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end
8	the following:
9	"SEC. 320B. ASTHMA, VISION, AND HEARING SCREENING
10	AND TREATMENT FOR CHILDREN ENROLLED
11	IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS.
12	"(a) Asthma Screening and Case Management
13	Program.—
14	"(1) In General.—The Secretary, in collabo-
15	ration with the Secretary of Education, shall carry
16	out an asthma screening and case management pro-
17	gram under which local educational agencies shall be
18	reimbursed for the provision of asthma screening
19	and case management to children enrolled in public
20	elementary schools and secondary schools located in
21	areas with respect to which there is a high incidence
22	of childhood asthma.
23	"(2) Program elements.—Under the pro-
24	gram, a local educational agency shall—

1	"(A) determine whether a child enrolled in
2	a school described in paragraph (1) has received
3	an asthma screening test using a test that is
4	appropriate for age and risk factors on the en-
5	rollment of the child in the school;
6	"(B) in the case of a child who has not re-
7	ceived an asthma screening test, ensure that
8	the child receives such a test either by referral
9	or by performing the test (under contract or
10	otherwise); and
11	"(C) in the case of a child determined to
12	have asthma, provide treatment or refer the
13	child for treatment (including case manage-
14	ment) and education in the management of
15	asthma.
16	"(3) Authorization of appropriations.—
17	There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out
18	this subsection with respect to a child, and any data
19	reporting with respect to the child, who is not eligi-
20	ble for coverage under title XIX or XXI of the So-
21	cial Security Act, or is not otherwise covered under
22	a health insurance plan, \$10,000,000 for each fiscal
23	year.

"(b) VISION AND HEARING SCREENING PROGRAM.—

24

1	"(1) In General.—The Secretary shall carry
2	out a vision and hearing screening program under
3	which local educational agencies shall be reimbursed
4	for the provision of vision and hearing screening and
5	corrective eyewear and hearing aids to children en-
6	rolled in public elementary schools and secondary
7	schools.
8	"(2) Program elements.—Under the pro-
9	gram, a local educational agency shall—
10	"(A) elect to provide vision and hearing
11	screening tests—
12	"(i) to all children enrolled in a school
13	who are most likely to suffer from vision or
14	hearing loss; or
15	"(ii) to all children enrolled in a
16	school;
17	"(B) ensure that the category of children
18	elected under subparagraph (A) receive such
19	tests, either by referral or by performing the
20	test (under contract or otherwise), that are ap-
21	propriate for the age and risk factors of the
22	children, based on the enrollment of the chil-
23	dren in the school; and
24	"(C) in the case of any child determined to
25	have a vision or hearing impairment, provide

the child with such eyewear and hearing aids as are appropriate to correct the child's vision or hearing, to the extent that such correction is feasible.

"(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—
There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection with respect to a child, and any data reporting with respect to the child, who is not eligible for coverage under title XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act, or is not otherwise covered under a health insurance plan, \$10,000,000 for each fiscal year.

## "(c) Reimbursement.—

"(1) CHILDREN ENROLLED IN OR ELIGIBLE FOR MEDICAID.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a child who is eligible for or receiving medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.) and who receives, or is provided, a test, treatment, education, corrective eyewear, or hearing aid under a program established under subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary, notwithstanding any other provision of, or limitation under, such title XIX, including the payment

1	limitation commonly known as the 'free care
2	rule', shall reimburse the local educational
3	agency administering such program from funds
4	that are made available under such title XIX
5	for 100 percent of the cost of the performance,
6	arrangement, or provision and data reporting.
7	"(B) Costs.—The costs of a test con-
8	ducted under this section shall include reim-
9	bursement for—
10	"(i) testing devices and associated
11	supplies approved for sale by the Food and
12	Drug Administration and used in compli-
13	ance with section 353; and
14	"(ii) administering the tests and re-
15	lated services, as determined appropriate
16	by the State agency responsible for the ad-
17	ministration of title XIX of the Social Se-
18	curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.).
19	"(2) Children enrolled in or eligible
20	FOR SCHIP.—
21	"(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a
22	child who is eligible for or receiving child health
23	assistance under a State plan under title XXI
24	of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et
25	seq.) and who receives, or is provided, a test,

1 treatment, education, corrective eyewear, or 2 hearing aid under a program established under 3 subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary, notwith-4 standing any other provision of, or limitation under, such title XXI, or any other provision of 5 6 law (including the payment limitation under 7 title XIX commonly known as the 'free care 8 rule' to the extent, if any, such limitation ap-9 plies to the State children's health insurance 10 program established under title XXI of that 11 Act), shall reimburse the local educational agen-12 cy administering such program from funds that 13 are made available under such title XXI for 14 100 percent of the cost of the performance, ar-15 rangement, or provision and data reporting.

- 16 "(B) Costs.—The costs shall include the 17 costs described in paragraph (1)(B).
- "(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sec-19 tion shall be construed to require that a local educational 20 agency participate in a program carried out by the Sec-21 retary under this section.
- "(e) Definitions.—In this section, the terms 'local 23 educational agency', 'elementary school', and 'secondary 24 school' have the meanings given such terms in section

- 1 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of
- 2 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801).".

#### 3 SEC. 1304. GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 4 (a) In General.—Except as provided in subsection
- 5 (b), the amendments made by this chapter take effect on
- 6 the date that is 18 months after the date of enactment
- 7 of this Act.
- 8 (b) Head Start Waivers.—
- 9 (1) IN GENERAL.—An entity carrying out ac-
- tivities under section 642 or 645A of the Head Start
- 11 Act (42 U.S.C. 9837, 9840a), may be awarded a
- waiver from the amendments made by section 1302
- if the State where the entity is located establishes to
- the satisfaction of the Secretary of Health and
- 15 Human Services, in accordance with requirements
- and procedures recommended in accordance with
- paragraph (2) to the Secretary by the Director of
- the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention a
- 19 plan for increasing the number of asthma, vision,
- and hearing screening tests of children enrolled in
- 21 the Early Head Start and Head Start programs in
- the State.
- 23 (2) Development of Waiver Procedures
- AND REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 1 year after
- 25 the date of enactment of this Act, the Director of

1	the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention shall
2	develop and recommend to the Secretary of Health
3	and Human Services criteria and procedures (includ-
4	ing a timetable for the submission of the State plan
5	described in paragraph (1)) for the awarding of
6	waivers under that paragraph.
7	CHAPTER 2—INCREASE IN FUNDING FOR
8	<b>HUD PROGRAMS</b>
9	SEC. 1311. LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARD CONTROL GRANTS.
10	Section 1011(p) of the Residential Lead-Based Paint
11	Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4852) is
12	amended by striking "appropriated" and all that follows
13	through the period and inserting "appropriated—
14	" $(1)$ \$125,000,000 for fiscal year 1993 and
15	\$250,000,000 for fiscal year 1994;
16	"(2) \$200,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
17	"(3) $$250,000,000$ for fiscal year 2005; and
18	"(4) \$300,000,000 beginning with fiscal year
19	2006 and fiscal years thereafter.".
20	SEC. 1312. HEALTHY HOMES INITIATIVE PROGRAM.
21	There are authorized to be appropriated for the
22	Healthy Homes Initiative program established under sec-
23	tions 501 and 502 of the Housing and Urban Develop-
24	ment Act of 1970 (12 U.S.C. 1701z-1; 1701z-2), for
25	which funds were provided under title II of the Depart-

1	ments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Devel-
2	opment, Independent Agencies Appropriations Act,
3	2000—
4	(1) \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2004; and
5	(2) \$150,000,000 beginning with fiscal year
6	2005 and fiscal years thereafter.
7	<b>CHAPTER 3—YOUTH SMOKING CESSATION</b>
8	AND EDUCATION
9	SEC. 1321. SHORT TITLE.
10	This chapter may be cited as the "Kids Deserve Free-
11	dom from Tobacco Act of 2003" or the "KIDS Act".
12	Subchapter A—Protection of Children from
13	Tobacco
14	PART I—FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
15	JURISDICTION AND GENERAL AUTHORITY
16	SEC. 1331. REFERENCE.
17	Whenever in this subchapter an amendment or repeal
18	is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of,
19	a section or other provision, the reference shall be consid-
20	ered to be made to a section or other provision of the Fed-
21	eral Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et
22	seq.).
23	SEC. 1332. STATEMENT OF GENERAL AUTHORITY.
24	
	The regulations promulgated by the Secretary in the

1	adding part 897 to title 21, Code of Federal Regulations
2	shall be deemed to have been lawfully promulgated under
3	the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as amended by this
4	subchapter. Such regulations shall apply to all tobacco
5	products.
6	SEC. 1333. NONAPPLICABILITY TO OTHER DRUGS OR DE
7	VICES.
8	Nothing in this subchapter, or an amendment made
9	by this subchapter, shall be construed to affect the regula
10	tion of drugs and devices that are not tobacco products
11	by the Secretary under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos
12	metic Act.
13	SEC. 1334. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO CONFIRM JU
14	RISDICTION.
<ul><li>14</li><li>15</li></ul>	risdiction. (a) Definitions.—
15	(a) Definitions.—
15 16	(a) Definitions.—  (1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C
15 16 17	(a) Definitions.—  (1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and
15 16 17 18	(a) Definitions.—  (1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and inserting "; (D) nicotine in tobacco products; and
15 16 17 18 19	(a) Definitions.—  (1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and inserting "; (D) nicotine in tobacco products; and (E)".
15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>(a) Definitions.—</li> <li>(1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and inserting "; (D) nicotine in tobacco products; and (E)".</li> <li>(2) Devices.—Section 201(h) (21 U.S.C. decided)</li> </ul>
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>(a) Definitions.—</li> <li>(1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and inserting "; (D) nicotine in tobacco products; and (E)".</li> <li>(2) Devices.—Section 201(h) (21 U.S.C 321(h)) is amended by adding at the end the following striking to the section of the control of the control</li></ul>
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>(a) Definitions.—</li> <li>(1) Drug.—Section 201(g)(1) (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)) is amended by striking "; and (D)" and inserting "; (D) nicotine in tobacco products; and (E)".</li> <li>(2) Devices.—Section 201(h) (21 U.S.C. 321(h)) is amended by adding at the end the following: "Such term includes a tobacco product.".</li> </ul>

1	"(nn) The term 'tobacco product' means any
2	product made or derived from tobacco that is in-
3	tended for human consumption.".
4	(b) Prohibited Acts.—Section 301 (21 U.S.C.
5	331) is amended by adding at the end the following:
6	"(hh) The manufacture, labeling, distribution, adver-
7	tising and sale of any adulterated or misbranded tobacco
8	product in violation of—
9	"(1) regulations issued under this Act; or
10	"(2) the KIDS Act, or regulations issued under
11	such Act.".
12	(c) Adulterated Drugs and Devices.—
13	(1) In general.—Section 501 of the Federal
14	Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351) is
15	amended by adding at the end the following:
16	"(j) If it is a tobacco product and it does not comply
17	with the provisions of subchapter D of this chapter or the
18	KIDS Act.".
19	(2) Misbranding.—Section 502(q) (21 U.S.C.
20	352(q)) is amended—
21	(A) by striking "or (2)" and inserting in
22	lieu thereof "(2)"; and
23	(B) by inserting before the period the fol-
24	lowing: ", or (3) in the case of a tobacco prod-
25	uct. it is sold, distributed, advertised, labeled.

- or used in violation of this Act or the KIDS
- 2 Act, or regulations prescribed under such
- 3 Acts''.
- 4 (d) Restricted Device.—Section 520(e) (21
- 5 U.S.C. 360j(e)) is amended—
- 6 (1) in paragraph (1), by striking "or use—"
- 7 and inserting "or use, including restrictions on the
- 8 access to, and the advertising and promotion of, to-
- 9 bacco products—"; and
- 10 (2) by adding at the end the following:
- 11 "(3) Tobacco products are a restricted device under
- 12 this paragraph.".
- 13 (e) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—Section 503(g) (21
- 14 U.S.C. 353(g)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
- 15 lowing:
- 16 "(6) The Secretary may regulate any tobacco product
- 17 as a drug, device, or both, and may designate the office
- 18 of the Administration that shall be responsible for regu-
- 19 lating such products.".
- 20 SEC. 1335. GENERAL RULE.
- 21 Section 513(a)(1)(B) (21 U.S.C. 360c(a)(1)(B)) is
- 22 amended by adding at the end the following: "The sale
- 23 of tobacco products to adults that comply with perform-
- 24 ance standards established for these products under sec-
- 25 tion 514 and other provisions of this Act and any regula-

```
tions prescribed under this Act shall not be prohibited by
 2
   the Secretary, notwithstanding sections 502(j), 516, and
 3
   518.".
   SEC. 1336. SAFETY AND EFFICACY STANDARD AND RECALL
 5
                AUTHORITY.
 6
        (a) SAFETY AND EFFICACY STANDARD.—Section
 7
    513(a) (21 U.S.C. 360c(a)) is amended—
 8
             (1) in paragraph (1)(B), by inserting after the
 9
        first sentence the following: "For a device which is
10
        a tobacco product, the assurance in the previous sen-
11
        tence need not be found if the Secretary finds that
12
        special controls achieve the best public health re-
13
        sult."; and
14
             (2) in paragraph (2)—
15
                  (A) by redesignating subparagraphs (A),
16
             (B) and (C) as clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), respec-
17
             tively;
18
                  (B) by striking "(2) For" and inserting
19
             "(2)(A) For"; and
20
                  (C) by adding at the end the following:
21
        "(B) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), subsections
22
    (c)(2)(C),
                (d)(2)(B),
                             (e)(2)(A),
                                          (f)(3)(B)(i),
                                                         and
23
    (f)(3)(C)(i), and sections 514, 519(a), 520(e), and 520(f),
   the safety and effectiveness of a device that is a tobacco
   product need not be found if the Secretary finds that the
```

1	action to be taken under any such provision would achieve
2	the best public health result. The finding as to whether
3	the best public health result has been achieved shall be
4	determined with respect to the risks and benefits to the
5	population as a whole, including users and non-users of
6	the tobacco product, and taking into account—
7	"(i) the increased or decreased likelihood that
8	existing consumers of tobacco products will stop
9	using such products; and
10	"(ii) the increased or decreased likelihood that
11	those who do not use tobacco products will start
12	using such products.".
13	(b) Recall Authority.—Section 518(e)(1) (21
14	U.S.C. $360h(e)(1)$ ) is amended by inserting after "adverse
15	health consequences or death," the following: "and for to-
16	bacco products that the best public health result would
17	be achieved,".
18	PART II—REGULATION OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS
19	SEC. 1341. PERFORMANCE STANDARDS.
20	Section 514(a) (21 U.S.C. 60d(a)) is amended—
21	(1) in paragraph (2), by striking "device" and
22	inserting "nontobacco product device";
23	(2) by redesignating paragraphs (3) and (4) as
24	paragraphs (5) and (6), respectively; and

1	(3) by inserting after paragraph (2) the fol-
2	lowing:
3	"(3) The Secretary may adopt a performance stand-
4	ard under section 514(a)(2) for a tobacco product regard-
5	less of whether the product has been classified under sec-
6	tion 513. Such standard may—
7	"(A) include provisions to achieve the best pub-
8	lic health result;
9	"(B) where necessary to achieve the best public
10	health result, include—
11	"(i) provisions respecting the construction,
12	components, constituents, ingredients, and
13	properties of the tobacco product device, includ-
14	ing the reduction or elimination (or both) of
15	nicotine and the other components, ingredients,
16	and constituents of the tobacco product, its
17	components and its by-products, based upon the
18	best available technology;
19	"(ii) provisions for the testing (on a sam-
20	ple basis or, if necessary, on an individual
21	basis) of the tobacco product device or, if it is
22	determined that no other more practicable
23	means are available to the Secretary to assure
24	the conformity of the tobacco product device to
25	such standard, provisions for the testing (on a

1	sample basis or, if necessary, on an individual
2	basis) by the Secretary or by another person at
3	the direction of the Secretary;
4	"(iii) provisions for the measurement of
5	the performance characteristics of the tobacco
6	product device;
7	"(iv) provisions requiring that the results
8	of each test or of certain tests of the tobacco
9	product device required to be made under
10	clause (ii) demonstrate that the tobacco product
11	device is in conformity with the portions of the
12	standard for which the test or tests were re-
13	quired; and
14	"(v) a provision that the sale and distribu-
15	tion of the tobacco product device be restricted
16	but only to the extent that the sale and dis-
17	tribution of a tobacco product device may other-
18	wise be restricted under this Act; and
19	"(C) where appropriate, require the use and
20	prescribe the form and content of labeling for the
21	use of the tobacco product device.
22	"(4) Not later than 1 year after the date of enact-
23	ment of the KIDS Act, the Secretary (acting through the
24	Commissioner of Food and Drugs) shall establish a Sci-
25	entific Advisory Committee to evaluate whether a level or

- 1 range of levels exists at which nicotine yields do not
- 2 produce drug-dependence. The Advisory Committee shall
- 3 also review any other safety, dependence or health issue
- 4 assigned to it by the Secretary. The Secretary need not
- 5 promulgate regulations to establish the Committee.".
- 6 SEC. 1342. APPLICATION OF FEDERAL FOOD, DRUG, AND
- 7 COSMETIC ACT TO TOBACCO PRODUCTS.
- 8 (a) Tobacco Products Regulation.—Chapter V
- 9 (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end
- 10 the following:
- 11 "SUBCHAPTER F—TOBACCO PRODUCT DEVEL-
- 12 OPMENT, MANUFACTURING, AND ACCESS
- 13 RESTRICTIONS
- 14 "SEC. 570. PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS.
- 15 "Any regulations necessary to implement this sub-
- 16 chapter shall be promulgated not later than 12 months
- 17 after the date of enactment of this subchapter using notice
- 18 and comment rulemaking (in accordance with chapter 5
- 19 of title 5, United States Code). Such regulations may be
- 20 revised thereafter as determined necessary by the Sec-
- 21 retary.
- 22 "SEC. 571. MAIL-ORDER SALES.
- 23 "(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the
- 24 date of enactment of this subchapter, the Secretary shall
- 25 review and determine whether persons under the age of

- 1 18 years are obtaining tobacco products by means of the
- 2 mail.
- 3 "(b) Restrictions.—Based solely upon the review
- 4 conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary may take
- 5 regulatory and administrative action to restrict or elimi-
- 6 nate mail order sales of tobacco products.

### 7 "SEC. 572. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROPOSED RESOLU-

- 8 TION.
- 9 "(a) Additional Restrictions on Marketing,
- 10 ADVERTISING, AND ACCESS.—Not later than 18 months
- 11 after the date of the enactment of this subchapter, the
- 12 Secretary shall revise the regulations related to tobacco
- 13 products promulgated by the Secretary on August 28,
- 14 1996 (61 Fed. Reg. 44396) to include the additional re-
- 15 strictions on marketing, advertising, and access described
- 16 in Title IA and Title IC of the Proposed Resolution en-
- 17 tered into by the tobacco manufacturers and the State at-
- 18 torneys general on June 20, 1997, except that the Sec-
- 19 retary shall not include an additional restriction on mar-
- 20 keting or advertising in such regulations if its inclusion
- 21 would violate the First Amendment to the Constitution.
- 22 "(b) Warnings.—Not later than 18 months after the
- 23 date of the enactment of this subchapter, the Secretary
- 24 shall promulgate regulations to require warnings on ciga-
- 25 rette and smokeless tobacco labeling and advertisements.

- 1 The content, format, and rotation of warnings shall con-
- 2 form to the specifications described in Title IB of the Pro-
- 3 posed Resolution entered into by the tobacco manufactur-
- 4 ers and the State attorneys general on June 20, 1997.
- 5 "(c) Rules of Construction.—
- 6 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this section 7 shall be construed to limit the ability of the Sec-8 retary to change the text or layout of any of the 9 warning statements, or any of the labeling provi-10 sions, under the regulations promulgated under sub-11 section (b) and other provisions of this Act, if deter-12 mined necessary by the Secretary in order to make 13 such statements or labels larger, more prominent, 14 more conspicuous, or more effective.
  - "(2) Unfair acts.—Nothing in this section (other than the requirements of subsections (a) and (b)) shall be construed to limit or restrict the authority of the Federal Trade Commission with respect to unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the advertising of tobacco products.

# "(d) Limited Preemption.—

"(1) STATE AND LOCAL ACTION.—No warning label with respect to tobacco products, or any other tobacco product for which warning labels have been required under this section, other than the warning

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1	labels required under this Act, shall be required by
2	any State or local statute or regulation to be in-
3	cluded on any package of a tobacco product.
4	"(2) Effect on liability law.—Nothing in
5	this section shall relieve any person from liability at
6	common law or under State statutory law to any
7	other person.
8	"(e) Violation of Section.—Any tobacco product
9	that is in violation of this section shall be deemed to be
10	misbranded.
11	"SEC. 573. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF MANUFACTUR-
12	ERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND RETAILERS.
13	"Each manufacturer, distributor, and retailer shall
14	ensure that the tobacco products it manufactures, labels,
15	advertises, packages, distributes, sells, or otherwise holds
16	for sale comply with all applicable requirements of this
17	Act.
18	"SEC. 574. DISCLOSURE AND REPORTING OF TOBACCO AND
19	NONTOBACCO INGREDIENTS AND CONSTITU-
20	ENTS.
21	"(a) Disclosure of All Ingredients.—
22	"(1) Immediate and annual disclosure.—
23	Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment
24	of this subchapter, and annually thereafter, each
25	manufacturer of a tobacco product shall submit to

1	the Secretary an ingredient list for each brand of to-
2	bacco product it manufactures that contains the in-
3	formation described in paragraph (2).
4	"(2) Requirements.—The list described in
5	paragraph (1) shall, with respect to each brand or
6	variety of tobacco product of a manufacturer, in-
7	clude—
8	"(A) a list of all ingredients, constituents,
9	substances, and compounds that are found in or
10	added to the tobacco or tobacco product (in-
11	cluding the paper, filter, or packaging of the
12	product if applicable) in the manufacture of the
13	tobacco product, for each brand or variety of to-
14	bacco product so manufactured, including, if
15	determined necessary by the Secretary, any ma-
16	terial added to the tobacco used in the product
17	prior to harvesting;
18	"(B) the quantity of the ingredients, con-
19	stituents, substances, and compounds that are
20	listed under subparagraph (A) in each brand or
21	variety of tobacco product;
22	"(C) the nicotine content of the product,
23	measured in milligrams of nicotine;
24	"(D) for each brand or variety of ciga-
25	rettes—

1	"(i) the filter ventilation percentage
2	(the level of air dilution in the cigarette as
3	provided by the ventilation holes in the fil-
4	ter, described as a percentage);
5	"(ii) the pH level of the smoke of the
6	cigarette; and
7	"(iii) the tar, unionized (free) nico-
8	tine, and carbon monoxide delivery level
9	and any other smoking conditions estab-
10	lished by the Secretary, reported in milli-
11	grams of tar, nicotine, and carbon mon-
12	oxide per cigarette;
13	"(E) for each brand or variety of smoke-
14	less tobacco products—
15	"(i) the pH level of the tobacco;
16	"(ii) the moisture content of the to-
17	bacco expressed as a percentage of the
18	weight of the tobacco; and
19	"(iii) the nicotine content—
20	"(I) for each gram of the prod-
21	uct, measured in milligrams of nico-
22	tine;
23	"(II) expressed as a percentage
24	of the dry weight of the tobacco; and

1	"(III) with respect to unionized
2	(free) nicotine, expressed as a percent-
3	age per gram of the tobacco and ex-
4	pressed in milligrams per gram of the
5	tobacco; and
6	"(F) any other information determined ap-
7	propriate by the Secretary.
8	"(3) Methods.—The Secretary shall have the
9	authority to promulgate regulations to establish the
10	methods to be used by manufacturers in making the
11	determinations required under paragraph (2).
12	"(4) Other tobacco products.—The Sec-
13	retary shall prescribe such regulations as may be
14	necessary to establish information disclosure proce-
15	dures for other tobacco products.
16	"(b) Safety Assessments.—
17	"(1) Application to New Ingredients.—
18	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year
19	after the date of enactment of this subchapter,
20	and annually thereafter, each manufacturer
21	shall submit to the Secretary a safety assess-
22	ment for each new ingredient, constituent, sub-
23	stance, or compound that such manufacturer
24	desires to make a part of a tobacco product.
25	Such new ingredient, constituent, substance, or

compound shall not be included in a tobacco product prior to approval by the Secretary of such a safety assessment.

- "(B) METHOD OF FILING.—A safety assessment submitted under subparagraph (A) shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer who is acting on behalf of the manufacturer and who has the authority to bind the manufacturer, and contain a statement that ensures that the information contained in the assessment is true, complete and accurate.
- "(C) DEFINITION OF NEW INGREDIENT.—
  For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term 'new ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound' means an ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound listed under subsection (a)(1) that was not used in the brand or variety of tobacco product involved prior to January 1, 1998.
- "(2) APPLICATION TO OTHER INGREDIENTS.—
  With respect to the application of this section to ingredients, constituents substances, or compounds listed under subsection (a) to which paragraph (1) does not apply, all such ingredients, constituents, substances, or compounds shall be reviewed through

- the safety assessment process within the 5-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this subchapter. The Secretary shall develop a procedure for the submission of safety assessments of such ingredients, constituents, substances, or compounds that staggers such safety assessments within the 5-year period.
  - "(3) Basis of assessment.—The safety assessment of an ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound described in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall—
    - "(A) be based on the best scientific evidence available at the time of the submission of the assessment; and
    - "(B) demonstrate that there is a reasonable certainty among experts qualified by scientific training and experience who are consulted, that the ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound will not present any risk to consumers or the public in the quantities used under the intended conditions of use.

# "(c) Prohibition.—

"(1) Regulations.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this subchapter, the Secretary shall promulgate regulations to prohibit

the use of any ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound in the tobacco product of a manufacturer—

> "(A) if no safety assessment has been submitted by the manufacturer for the ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound as otherwise required under this section; or

> "(B) if the Secretary finds that the manufacturer has failed to demonstrate the safety of the ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound that was the subject of the assessment under paragraph (2).

## "(2) Review of assessments.—

"(A) General Review.—Not later than 180 days after the receipt of a safety assessment under subsection (b), the Secretary shall review the findings contained in such assessment and approve or disapprove of the safety of the ingredient, constituent, substance, or compound that was the subject of the assessment. The Secretary may, for good cause, extend the period for such review. The Secretary shall provide notice to the manufacturer of an action under this subparagraph.

1	"(B) INACTION BY SECRETARY.—If the
2	Secretary fails to act with respect to an assess-
3	ment of an existing ingredient, constituent, sub-
4	stance, or additive during the period referred to
5	in subparagraph (A), the manufacturer of the
6	tobacco product involved may continue to use
7	the ingredient, constituent, substance, or com-
8	pound involved until such time as the Secretary
9	makes a determination with respect to the as-
10	sessment.
11	"(d) Right To Know; Full Disclosure of In-
12	GREDIENTS TO THE PUBLIC.—
13	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
14	graph (3), a package of a tobacco product shall dis-
15	close all ingredients, constituents, substances, or
16	compounds contained in the product in accordance
17	with regulations promulgated under section 701(a)
18	by the Secretary.
19	"(2) Disclosure of Percentage of Domes-
20	TIC AND FOREIGN TOBACCO.—The regulations re-
21	ferred to in paragraph (1) shall require that the
22	package of a tobacco product disclose, with respect
23	to the tobacco contained in the product—
24	"(A) the percentage that is domestic to-
25	bacco; and

1 "(B) the percentage that is foreign to-2 bacco.

"(3) HEALTH DISCLOSURE.—Notwithstanding 3 4 section 301(j), the Secretary may require the public 5 disclosure of any ingredient, constituent, substance, 6 or compound contained in a tobacco product that re-7 lates to a trade secret or other matter referred to in 8 section 1905 of title 18, United States Code, if the 9 Secretary determines that such disclosure will pro-10 mote the public health.

## 11 "SEC. 575. REDUCED RISK PRODUCTS.

12 "(a) Prohibition.—

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—No manufacturer, distributor or retailer of tobacco products may make any direct or implied statement in advertising or on a product package that could reasonably be interpreted to state or imply a reduced health risk associated with a tobacco product unless the manufacturer demonstrates to the Secretary, in such form as the Secretary may require, that based on the best available scientific evidence the product significantly reduces the overall health risk to the public when compared to other tobacco products.
- 24 "(2) Submission to Secretary.—Prior to 25 making any statement described in paragraph (1), a

- 1 manufacturer, distributor or retailer shall submit
- 2 such statement to the Secretary, who shall review
- 3 such statement to ensure its accuracy and, in the
- 4 case of advertising, to prevent such statement from
- 5 increasing, or preventing the contraction of, the size
- of the overall market for tobacco products.
- 7 "(b) Determination by Secretary.—If the Sec-
- 8 retary determines that a statement described in subsection
- 9 (a)(2) is permissible because the tobacco product does
- 10 present a significantly reduced overall health risk to the
- 11 public, the Secretary may permit such statement to be
- 12 made.
- 13 "(c) Development or Acquisition of Reduced
- 14 RISK TECHNOLOGY.—
- 15 "(1) IN GENERAL.—Any manufacturer that de-
- velops or acquires any technology that the manufac-
- turer reasonably believes will reduce the risk from
- tobacco products shall notify the Secretary of the de-
- velopment or acquisition of the technology. Such no-
- tice shall be in such form and within such time as
- 21 the Secretary shall require.
- 22 "(2) Confidentiality.—With respect to any
- technology described in paragraph (1) that is in the
- early stages of development (as determined by the
- 25 Secretary), the Secretary shall establish protections

1	to ensure the confidentiality of any proprietary in-
2	formation submitted to the Secretary under this sub-
3	section during such development.
4	"SEC. 576. ACCESS TO COMPANY INFORMATION.
5	"(a) Compliance Procedures.—Each manufac-
6	turer of tobacco products shall establish procedures to en-
7	sure compliance with this Act.
8	"(b) Requirement.—In addition to any other dis-
9	closure obligations under this Act, the KIDS Act, or any
10	other law, each manufacturer of tobacco products shall
11	not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment
12	of the KIDS Act and thereafter as required by the Sec-
13	retary, disclose to the Secretary all nonpublic information
14	and research in its possession or control relating to the
15	addiction or dependency, or the health or safety of tobacco
16	products, including (without limitation) all research relat-
17	ing to processes to make tobacco products less hazardous
18	to consumers and the research and documents described
19	in subsection (c).
20	"(c) Research and Documents.—The documents
21	described in this section include any documents concerning
22	tobacco product research relating to—
23	"(1) nicotine, including—
24	"(A) the interaction between nicotine and
25	other components in tobacco products including

1	ingredients in the tobacco and smoke compo-
2	nents;
3	"(B) the role of nicotine in product design
4	and manufacture, including product charters
5	and parameters in product development, the to-
6	bacco blend, filter technology, and paper;
7	"(C) the role of nicotine in tobacco lear
8	purchasing;
9	"(D) reverse engineering activities involv-
10	ing nicotine (such as analyzing the products or
11	other companies);
12	"(E) an analysis of nicotine delivery; and
13	"(F) the biology, psychopharmacology and
14	any other health effects of nicotine;
15	"(2) other ingredients, including—
16	"(A) the identification of ingredients in to-
17	bacco products and constituents in smoke, in-
18	cluding additives used in product components
19	such as paper, filter, and wrapper;
20	"(B) any research on the health effects of
21	ingredients; and
22	"(C) any research or other information ex-
23	plaining what happens to ingredients when they
24	are heated and burned;

1	"(3) less hazardous or safer products, including
2	any research or product development information on
3	activities involving reduced risk, less hazardous, low-
4	tar or reduced-tar, low-nicotine or reduced-nicotine
5	or nicotine-free products; and
6	"(4) tobacco product advertising, marketing
7	and promotion, including—
8	"(A) documents related to the design of
9	advertising campaigns, including the desired de-
10	mographics for individual products on the mar-
11	ket or being tested;
12	"(B) documents concerning the age of ini-
13	tiation of tobacco use, general tobacco use be-
14	havior, beginning smokers, pre-smokers, and
15	new smokers;
16	"(C) documents concerning the effects of
17	advertising; and
18	"(D) documents concerning future mar-
19	keting options or plans in light of the require-
20	ments and regulations to be imposed under this
21	subchapter or the KIDS Act.
22	"(d) Authority of Secretary.—With respect to
23	tobacco product manufacturers, the Secretary shall have
24	the same access to records and information and inspection

1	authority as is available with respect to manufacturers of
2	other medical devices.
3	"SEC. 577. OVERSIGHT OF TOBACCO PRODUCT MANUFAC
4	TURING.
5	"The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe good
6	manufacturing practice standards for tobacco products
7	Such regulations shall be modeled after good manufac-
8	turing practice regulations for medical devices, food, and
9	other items under section 520(f). Such standards shall be
10	directed specifically toward tobacco products, and shall in-
11	clude—
12	"(1) a quality control system, to ensure that to-
13	bacco products comply with such standards;
14	"(2) a system for inspecting tobacco product
15	materials to ensure their compliance with such
16	standards;
17	"(3) requirements for the proper handling of
18	finished tobacco products;
19	"(4) strict tolerances for pesticide chemical resi-
20	dues in or on tobacco or tobacco product commod-
21	ities in the possession of the manufacturer, except
22	that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to
23	affect any authority of the Environmental Protection
24	Agency;

"(5) authority for officers or employees of the 1 2 Secretary to inspect any factory, warehouse, or other establishment of any tobacco product manufacturer, 3 and to have access to records, files, papers, proc-5 esses, controls and facilities related to tobacco prod-6 uct manufacturing, in accordance with appropriate 7 authority and rules promulgated under this Act; and "(6) a requirement that the tobacco product 8 9 manufacturer maintain such files and records as the 10 Secretary may specify, as well as that the manufac-11 turer report to the Secretary such information as 12 the Secretary shall require, in accordance with sec-13 tion 519.

### 14 "SEC. 578. PRESERVATION OF STATE AND LOCAL AUTHOR-

15 **ITY**.

16 "Notwithstanding section 521 and except as otherwise provided for in section 572(e), nothing in this sub-18 chapter shall be construed as prohibiting a State or local-19 ity from imposing requirements, prohibitions, penalties or other measures to further the purposes of this subchapter 20 21 that are in addition to the requirements, prohibitions, or penalties required under this subchapter. State and local governments may impose additional tobacco product control measures to further restrict or limit the use of such products.". 25

### l SEC. 1343. FUNDING.

- 2 (a) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
- 3 are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be
- 4 necessary to carry out this part (and the amendments
- 5 made by this part).
- 6 (b) Trigger.—No expenditures shall be made under
- 7 this part (or the amendments made by this part) during
- 8 any fiscal year in which the annual amount appropriated
- 9 for the Food and Drug Administration is less than the
- 10 amount so appropriated for the prior fiscal year.

#### 11 SEC. 1344. REPEALS.

- 12 The following provisions of law are repealed:
- 13 (1) The Federal Cigarette Labeling and Adver-
- tising Act (15 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.), except for sec-
- 15 tions 5(d)(1) and (2) and 6.
- 16 (2) The Comprehensive Smokeless Tobacco
- Health Education Act of 1986 (15 U.S.C. 4401 et
- seq.), except for sections 3(f) and 8(a) and (b).
- 19 (3) The Comprehensive Smoking Education Act
- 20 of 1964 (Public Law 98–474).

# 21 Subchapter B—Miscellaneous Provisions

- 22 SEC. 1351. NONAPPLICATION TO TOBACCO PRODUCERS.
- 23 (a) IN GENERAL.—This chapter and the amendments
- 24 made by this chapter shall not apply to the producers of
- 25 tobacco leaf, including tobacco growers, tobacco ware-
- 26 houses, and tobacco grower cooperatives.

- 1 (b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this chap-
- 2 ter, or an amendment made by this chapter, shall be con-
- 3 strued to provide the Secretary of Health and Human
- 4 Services with the authority to—
- 5 (1) enter onto a farm owned by a producer of
- 6 tobacco leaf without the written consent of such pro-
- 7 ducer; or
- 8 (2) promulgate regulations on any matter that
- 9 involves the production of tobacco leaf or a producer
- thereof, other than activities by a manufacturer that
- 11 affect production.
- 12 (c) Manufacturer Acting as Producer.—Not-
- 13 withstanding any other provision of this section, if a pro-
- 14 ducer of tobacco leaf is also a tobacco product manufac-
- 15 turer or is owned or controlled by a tobacco product manu-
- 16 facturer, the producer shall be subject to the provisions
- 17 of this chapter, and the amendments made by this chap-
- 18 ter, in the producer's capacity as a manufacturer.
- 19 (d) Definition.—In this section, the term "con-
- 20 trolled by" means a producer that is a member of the same
- 21 controlled group of corporations, as that term is used for
- 22 purposes of section 52(a) of the Internal Revenue Code
- 23 of 1986, or under common control within the meaning of
- 24 the regulations promulgated under section 52(b) of such
- 25 Code.

4						
1	CEC 1	1259	EULIVI	TREATMENT	OE DETAIL	OUTH ETC
	SEC.	LOJA.	LWUAL	IREALWEINI	OF REIAIL	OUILEIS.

- 2 The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
- 3 promulgate regulations to require that retail establish-
- 4 ments that are accessible to individuals under the age of
- 5 18, for which the predominant business is the sale of to-
- 6 bacco products, comply with any advertising restrictions
- 7 applicable to such establishments.

## 8 CHAPTER 4—COVERAGE OF CHILDHOOD

## 9 **IMMUNIZATIONS**

- 10 **SEC. 1361. SHORT TITLE.**
- This chapter be cited as the "Comprehensive Insur-
- 12 ance Coverage of Childhood Immunization Act of 2003".
- 13 SEC. 1362. AMENDMENTS TO THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT
- 14 INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974.
- 15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part 7 of subtitle
- 16 B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security
- 17 Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1185 et seq.), as amended by sec-
- 18 tion 1214, is further amended by adding at the end the
- 19 following:
- 20 "SEC. 715. STANDARD RELATING TO COVERAGE OF CHILD-
- 21 **HOOD IMMUNIZATION.**
- 22 "(a) IN GENERAL.—A group health plan, and a
- 23 health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage
- 24 in connection with a group health plan, shall provide for
- 25 each plan year comprehensive coverage for routine immu-
- 26 nizations for each individual who is a dependent of a par-

- 1 ticipant or beneficiary under the plan and is under 19
- 2 years of age.
- 3 "(b) Comprehensive Coverage.—For purposes of
- 4 this section, comprehensive coverage for routine immuni-
- 5 zations for a plan year consists of coverage, without
- 6 deductibles, coinsurance, or other cost-sharing, for immu-
- 7 nizations (including the vaccine itself) in accordance with
- 8 the most recent version of the Recommended Childhood
- 9 Immunization Schedule issued prior to such plan year by
- 10 the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the
- 11 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.".
- 12 (b) Conforming Amendment.—The table of con-
- 13 tents in section 1 of the Employee Retirement Income Se-
- 14 curity Act of 1974, as amended by section 1214, is further
- 15 amended by inserting after the item relating to section
- 16 714 the following new item:

"Sec. 715. Standard relating to coverage of childhood immunization.".

- 17 SEC. 1363. AMENDMENTS TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE
- 18 ACT.
- 19 (a) Group Market.—Subpart 2 of part A of title
- 20 XXVII of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.
- 21 300gg-4 et seq.), as amended by section 1213(b), is fur-
- 22 ther amended by adding at the end the following:

## 1 "SEC. 2708. STANDARD RELATING TO COVERAGE OF CHILD-

2	HOOD IMMUNIZATION.
3	"(a) In General.—A group health plan, and a
4	health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage
5	in connection with a group health plan, shall provide for
6	each plan year comprehensive coverage for routine immu-
7	nizations for each individual who is a dependent of a par-
8	ticipant or beneficiary under the plan and is under 19
9	years of age.
10	"(b) Comprehensive Coverage.—For purposes of
11	this section, comprehensive coverage for routine immuni-
12	zations for a plan year consists of coverage, without
13	deductibles, coinsurance, or other cost-sharing, for immu-
14	nizations (including the vaccine itself) in accordance with
15	the most recent version of the Recommended Childhood
16	Immunization Schedule issued prior to such plan year by
17	the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the
18	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.".
19	(b) Individual Market.—The first subpart 3 of
20	part B of title XXVII of the Public Health Service Act
21	(42 U.S.C. 300gg–51 et seq.) (relating to other require-
22	ments) (42 U.S.C. 300gg-51 et seq.) is amended—
23	(1) by redesignating such subpart as subpart 2;
24	and
25	(2) by inserting after section 2753, as added by
26	section 1213(c), the following:

1	"SEC. 2754. STANDARD RELATING TO COVERAGE OF CHILD-
2	HOOD IMMUNIZATION.
3	"The provisions of section 2708 shall apply to health
4	insurance coverage offered by a health insurance issuer
5	in the individual market in the same manner as they apply
6	to health insurance coverage offered by a health insurance
7	issuer in connection with a group health plan in the small
8	or large group market.".
9	SEC. 1364. AMENDMENTS TO THE INTERNAL REVENUE
10	CODE OF 1986.
11	Subchapter B of chapter 100 of the Internal Revenue
12	Code of 1986 is amended—
13	(1) in the table of sections, by inserting after
14	the item relating to section 9812 the following new
15	item:
	"Sec. 9813. Standard relating to coverage of childhood immunization.";
16	and
17	(2) by inserting after section 9812 the fol-
18	lowing:
19	"SEC. 9813. STANDARD RELATING TO COVERAGE OF CHILD-
20	HOOD IMMUNIZATION.
21	"(a) In General.—A group health plan shall pro-
22	vide for each plan year comprehensive coverage for routine
23	immunizations for each individual who is a dependent of

- 1 a participant or beneficiary under the plan and is under
- 2 19 years of age.
- 3 "(b) Comprehensive Coverage.—For purposes of
- 4 this section, comprehensive coverage for routine immuni-
- 5 zations for a plan year consists of coverage, without
- 6 deductibles, coinsurance, or other cost-sharing, for immu-
- 7 nizations (including the vaccine itself) in accordance with
- 8 the most recent version of the Recommended Childhood
- 9 Immunization Schedule issued prior to such plan year by
- 10 the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the
- 11 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.".
- 12 SEC. 1365. EFFECTIVE DATES.
- 13 (a) Group Health Insurance Coverage.—Sub-
- 14 ject to subsection (c), the amendments made by sections
- 15 1362, 1363(a), and 1364 apply with respect to group
- 16 health plans for plan years beginning on or after January
- 17 1, 2004.
- 18 (b) Individual Health Insurance Coverage.—
- 19 The amendment made by section 1363(b) applies with re-
- 20 spect to health insurance coverage offered, sold, issued,
- 21 renewed, in effect, or operated in the individual market
- 22 on or after such date.
- (c) Collective Bargaining Exception.—In the
- 24 case of a group health plan maintained pursuant to 1 or
- 25 more collective bargaining agreements between employee

1	representatives and 1 or more employers ratified before
2	the date of enactment of this Act, the amendments made
3	sections 1362, 1363(a), and 1364 shall not apply to plan
4	years beginning before the later of—
5	(1) the earliest date as of which all such collec-
6	tive bargaining agreements relating to the plan have
7	terminated (determined without regard to any exten-
8	sion thereof agreed to after the date of the enact-
9	ment of this Act), or
10	(2) January 1, 2004.
11	For purposes of paragraph (1), any plan amendment made
12	pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement relating to
13	the plan which amends the plan solely to conform to any
14	requirement added by sections 1362, 1363(a), and 1364
15	shall not be treated as a termination of such collective bar-
16	gaining agreement.
17	Subtitle E—Reducing
18	<b>Environmental Health Risks</b>
19	CHAPTER 1—ENVIRONMENTAL
20	PROTECTION OF CHILDREN
21	SEC. 1401. SHORT TITLE.
22	This chapter may be cited as the "Children's Envi-
23	ronmental Protection Act".

1	SEC. 1402. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN
2	AND OTHER VULNERABLE SUBPOPULATIONS.
3	The Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601
4	et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:
5	"TITLE V—ENVIRONMENTAL
6	PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN
7	AND OTHER VULNERABLE
8	SUBPOPULATIONS
9	"SEC. 501. FINDINGS AND POLICY.
10	"(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—
11	"(1) the protection of public health and safety
12	depends on individuals and government officials
13	being aware of the pollution dangers that exist in
14	their homes, schools, and communities, and whether
15	those dangers present special threats to the health
16	of children and other vulnerable subpopulations;
17	"(2) children spend much of their young lives
18	in schools and day care centers, and may face sig-
19	nificant exposure to pesticides and other environ-
20	mental pollutants in those locations;
21	"(3) the metabolism, physiology, and diet of
22	children, and exposure patterns of children to envi-
23	ronmental pollutants, differ from those of adults,
24	and those differences and the inherent nature of im-
25	mature and developing systems of children can make

1	children more susceptible than adults to the harmful
2	effects of environmental pollutants;
3	"(4) a study conducted by the National Acad-
4	emy of Sciences that particularly considered the ef-
5	fects of pesticides on children concluded that current
6	approaches to assessing pesticide risks typically do
7	not consider risks to children and, as a result, cur-
8	rent standards and tolerances often fail to ade-
9	quately protect children;
10	"(5) there are often insufficient data to enable
11	the Administrator, when establishing an environ-
12	mental and public health standard for an environ-
13	mental pollutant, to evaluate the special suscepti-
14	bility or exposure of children to environmental pol-
15	lutants;
16	"(6) when data are lacking to evaluate the spe-
17	cial susceptibility or exposure of children to an envi-
18	ronmental pollutant, the Administrator generally—
19	"(A) does not presume that the environ-
20	mental pollutant presents a special risk to chil-
21	dren; and
22	"(B) does not apply a special or additional
23	margin of safety to protect the health of chil-
24	dren in establishing an environmental or public
25	health standard for that pollutant; and

- 1 "(7) safeguarding children from environmental 2 pollutants requires the systematic collection of data 3 concerning the special susceptibility and exposure of 4 children to those pollutants, and the adoption of an 5 additional safety factor of at least 10-fold in the es-6 tablishment of environmental and public health 7 standards where reliable data are not available.
- 8 "(b) Policy.—It is the policy of the United States 9 that—
  - "(1) the public has the right to be informed about the pollution dangers to which children are being exposed in their homes, schools and communities, and how those dangers may present special health threats to children and other vulnerable subpopulations;
    - "(2) each environmental and public health standard for an environmental pollutant established by the Administrator must, with an adequate margin of safety, protect children and other vulnerable subpopulations;
    - "(3) where data sufficient to evaluate the special susceptibility and exposure of children (including exposure in utero) to an environmental pollutant are lacking, the Administrator should presume that the environmental pollutant poses a special risk to chil-

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- dren and should apply an appropriate additional margin of safety of at least 10-fold in establishing an environmental or public health standard for that environmental pollutant;
  - "(4) since it is difficult to identify all conceivable risks and address all uncertainties associated with pesticide use, the use of dangerous pesticides in schools and day care centers should be eliminated; and
  - "(5) the Environmental Protection Agency, the Department of Health and Human Services (including the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences and the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry), the National Institutes of Health, and other Federal agencies should support research on the short-term and long-term health effects of cumulative and synergistic exposures of children and other vulnerable subpopulations to environmental pollutants.

### 20 "SEC. 502. DEFINITIONS.

21 "In this title:

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

- 22 "(1) CHILD.—The term 'child' means an indi-23 vidual 18 years of age or younger.
- 24 "(2) COMMITTEE.—The term 'Committee'
  25 means the Children's Environmental Health Protec-

1	tion Advisory Committee established under section
2	506.
3	"(3) Day care center.—The term 'day care
4	center' means a center-based child care provider that
5	is licensed, regulated, or registered under applicable
6	State or local law.
7	"(4) Environmental pollutant.—The term
8	'environmental pollutant' includes—
9	"(A) a hazardous substance (as defined in
10	section 101 of the Comprehensive Environ-
11	mental Response, Compensation, and Liability
12	Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601));
13	"(B) a contaminant (as defined in section
14	1401 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42
15	U.S.C. 300f))
16	"(C) an air pollutant subject to regulation
17	under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et
18	seq.);
19	"(D) a water pollutant subject to regula-
20	tion under the Federal Water Pollution Control
21	Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.); and
22	"(E) a pesticide subject to regulation
23	under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and
24	Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.).

1	"(5) Pesticide.—The term 'pesticide' has the
2	meaning given the term in section 2 of the Federal
3	Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7
4	U.S.C. 136).
5	"(6) School.—The term 'school' means an ele-
6	mentary school (as defined in section 9101 of the
7	Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965
8	(20 U.S.C. 7801)), a secondary school (as defined in
9	section 9101 of that Act), a kindergarten, or a nurs-
10	ery school that is public or receives Federal funding.
11	"(7) Vulnerable subpopulation.—The
12	term 'vulnerable subpopulation' means—
13	"(A) children;
14	"(B) pregnant women;
15	"(C) the elderly;
16	"(D) individuals with a history of serious
17	illness; and
18	"(E) any other subpopulation identified by
19	the Administrator as being likely to experience
20	special health risks from environmental pollut-
21	ants.
22	"SEC. 503. SAFEGUARDING CHILDREN AND OTHER VULNER-
23	ABLE SUBPOPULATIONS.
24	"(a) In General.—The Administrator shall—

1	"(1) ensure that each environmental and public
2	health standard for an environmental pollutant pro-
3	tects children and other vulnerable subpopulations
4	with an adequate margin of safety;
5	"(2) explicitly evaluate data concerning the spe-

- cial susceptibility and exposure of children to any environmental pollutant for which an environmental or public health standard is established; and
- "(3) adopt an additional margin of safety of at least 10-fold in the establishment of an environmental or public health standard for an environmental pollutant in the absence of reliable data on toxicity and exposure of the child to an environmental pollutant or if there is a lack of reliable data on the susceptibility of the child to an environmental pollutant for which the environmental and public health standard is being established.
- 18 "(b) Establishing, Modifying, or Reevaluating ENVIRONMENTAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH STANDARDS.— 19
- 20 "(1) IN GENERAL.—In establishing, modifying, or reevaluating any environmental or public health 22 standard for an environmental pollutant under any 23 law administered by the Administrator, the Adminis-24 trator shall take into consideration available infor-25 mation concerning—

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

1	"(A) all routes of exposure of children to
2	that environmental pollutant; and
3	"(B) the special susceptibility of children
4	to the environmental pollutant, including—
5	"(i) neurological differences between
6	children and adults;
7	"(ii) the effect of exposure to that en-
8	vironmental pollutant in utero; and
9	"(iii) the cumulative effect on a child
10	of exposure to that environmental pollutant
11	and any other substance having a common
12	toxicological mechanism.
13	"(2) Additional safety margin.—If any of
14	the data described in paragraph (1) are not avail-
15	able, the Administrator shall, in completing a risk
16	assessment, risk characterization, or other assess-
17	ment of risk underlying an environmental or public
18	health standard, adopt an additional margin of safe-
19	ty of at least 10-fold to take into account—
20	"(A) potential pre-natal and post-natal
21	toxicity of an environmental pollutant; and
22	"(B) the completeness of data concerning
23	the exposure and toxicity of the environmental
24	pollutant to children.

1	"(c) Identification and Revision of Current
2	Environmental and Public Health Standards
3	THAT PRESENT SPECIAL RISKS TO CHILDREN.—
4	"(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after
5	the date of enactment of this title and annually
6	thereafter, based on the recommendations of the
7	Committee, the Administrator shall—
8	"(A) repromulgate, in accordance with this
9	section, at least 3 of the environmental and
10	public health standards identified by the Com-
11	mittee as posing a special risk to children; or
12	"(B) publish a finding in the Federal Reg-
13	ister that provides the reasons of the Adminis-
14	trator for declining to repromulgate at least 3
15	of the environmental and public health stand-
16	ards identified by the Committee as posing a
17	special risk to children.
18	"(2) Determination by administrator.—If
19	the Administrator makes the finding described in
20	paragraph (1)(B), the Administrator shall repromul-
21	gate in accordance with this section at least 3 envi-
22	ronmental and public health standards determined
23	to pose a greater risk to children's health than the
24	environmental and public health standards identified

1	by the Children's Environmental Health Protection
2	Advisory Committee.
3	"(3) Report.—Not later than 1 year after the
4	date of enactment of this title and annually there-
5	after, the Administrator shall submit a report to
6	Congress describing the progress made by the Ad-
7	ministrator in carrying out this subsection.
8	"SEC. 504. SAFER ENVIRONMENT FOR CHILDREN.
9	"Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment
10	of this title, the Administrator shall—
11	"(1) identify environmental pollutants com-
12	monly used or found in areas that are reasonably ac-
13	cessible to children;
14	"(2) create a scientifically peer-reviewed list of
15	substances identified under paragraph (1) with
16	known, likely, or suspected health risks to children;
17	"(3) develop a scientifically peer reviewed list of
18	safer-for-children substances and products rec-
19	ommended by the Administrator for use in areas
20	that are reasonably accessible to children that, when
21	applied as recommended by the manufacturer, will
22	minimize potential risks to children from exposure to
23	environmental pollutants;
24	"(4) establish guidelines to help reduce and
25	eliminate exposure of children to environmental pol-

1	lutants in areas reasonably accessible to children, in-
2	cluding advice on how to establish an integrated pest
3	management program;
4	"(5) develop a family right-to-know information
5	kit that includes a summary of helpful information
6	and guidance to families, such as—
7	"(A) the information developed under
8	paragraph (3);
9	"(B) the guidelines established under para-
10	graph (4);
11	"(C) information on the potential health
12	effects of environmental pollutants;
13	"(D) practical suggestions on how parents
14	may reduce the exposure of their children to en-
15	vironmental pollutants; and
16	"(E) other information determined to be
17	relevant by the Administrator, in cooperation
18	with the Director of the Centers for Disease
19	Control and Prevention;
20	"(6) make all information developed under this
21	subsection available to Federal and State agencies,
22	to the public, and on the Internet; and
23	"(7) review and update the lists developed
24	under paragraphs (2) and (3) at least annually.

1	"SEC. 505. RESEARCH TO IMPROVE INFORMATION ON THE
2	EFFECTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTANTS
3	ON CHILDREN.
4	"(a) Exposure and Toxicity Data.—The Admin-
5	istrator, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary
6	of Health and Human Services shall coordinate and sup-
7	port the development and implementation of basic and ap-
8	plied research initiatives to examine—
9	"(1) the health effects and toxicity of pesticides
10	(including active and inert ingredients) and other
11	environmental pollutants on children and other vul-
12	nerable subpopulations; and
13	"(2) the exposure of children and other vulner-
14	able subpopulations to environmental pollutants.
15	"(b) BIENNIAL REPORTS.—The Administrator, the
16	Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Health and
17	Human Services shall submit biennial reports to Congress
18	describing actions taken to carry out this section.
19	"SEC. 506. CHILDREN'S ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PROTEC-
20	TION ADVISORY COMMITTEE.
21	"(a) Establishment.—The Administrator shall es-
22	tablish a Children's Environmental Health Protection Ad-
23	visory Committee to assist the Administrator in carrying
24	out this title.
25	"(b) Composition.—The Committee shall be com-
26	prised of—

1	"(1) medical professionals specializing in pedi-
2	atric health;
3	"(2) educators;
4	"(3) representatives of community groups;
5	"(4) representatives of environmental and pub-
6	lic health nonprofit organizations;
7	"(5) industry representatives; and
8	"(6) representatives of State environmental and
9	public health departments.
10	"(c) Duties.—Not later than 2 years after the date
11	of enactment of this title and annually thereafter, the
12	Committee shall develop a list of standards that merit re-
13	evaluation by the Administrator in order to better protect
14	the health of children.
15	"(d) TERMINATION.—The Committee shall terminate
16	not later than 15 years after the date on which the Com-
17	mittee is established.
18	"SEC. 507. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
19	There are authorized to be appropriated such sums
20	as are necessary to carry out this title.".
21	SEC. 1403. CONFORMING AMENDMENT.
22	The table of contents in section 1 of the Toxic Sub-
23	stances Control Act (15 U.S.C. prec. 2601) is amended
24	by adding at the end the following:
	"TITLE V—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN AND

OTHER VULNERABLE SUBPOPULATIONS

"Sec. 501. Findings and policy.

	<ul> <li>"Sec. 502. Definitions.</li> <li>"Sec. 503. Safeguarding children and other vulnerable subpopulations.</li> <li>"Sec. 504. Safer environment for children.</li> <li>"Sec. 505. Research to improve information on the effects of environmental pollutants on children.</li> <li>"Sec. 506. Children's environmental health protection advisory committee.</li> <li>"Sec. 507. Authorization of appropriations.".</li> </ul>
1	CHAPTER 2—SCHOOL ENVIRONMENTAL
2	PROTECTION
3	SEC. 1411. SHORT TITLE.
4	This chapter may be cited as the "School Environ-
5	ment Protection Act".
6	SEC. 1412. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS FOR
7	SCHOOLS.
8	The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide
9	Act is amended—
10	(1) by redesignating sections 33 and 34 (7
11	U.S.C. 136x, 136y) as sections 34 and 35, respec-
12	tively; and
13	(2) by inserting after section 32 (7 U.S.C.
14	136w-7) the following:
15	"SEC. 33. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS FOR
16	SCHOOLS.
17	"(a) Definitions.—In this section:
18	"(1) Board.—The term 'Board' means the Na-
19	tional School Integrated Pest Management Advisory
20	Board established under subsection (c).

1	"(2) Contact Person.—The term 'contact
2	person' means an individual who is—
3	"(A) knowledgeable about integrated pest
4	management systems; and
5	"(B) designated by a local educational
6	agency as the contact person under subsection
7	(f).
8	"(3) Crack and crevice treatment.—The
9	term 'crack and crevice treatment' means the appli-
10	cation of small quantities of a pesticide in a building
11	into openings such as those commonly found at ex-
12	pansion joints, between levels of construction, and
13	between equipment and floors.
14	"(4) Emergency.—The term 'emergency'
15	means an urgent need to mitigate or eliminate a
16	pest that threatens the health or safety of a student
17	or staff member.
18	"(5) Fund.—The term 'Fund' means the Inte-
19	grated Pest Management Trust Fund established
20	under subsection (m).
21	"(6) Integrated pest management sys-
22	TEM.—The term 'integrated pest management sys-
23	tem' means a managed pest control system that—
24	"(A) eliminates or mitigates economic,
25	health, and aesthetic damage caused by pests;

1	"(B) uses—
2	"(i) integrated methods;
3	"(ii) site or pest inspections;
4	"(iii) pest population monitoring;
5	"(iv) an evaluation of the need for
6	pest control; and
7	"(v) 1 or more pest control methods,
8	including sanitation, structural repair, me-
9	chanical and biological controls, other non-
10	chemical methods, and (if nontoxic options
11	are unreasonable and have been exhausted)
12	least toxic pesticides; and
13	"(C) minimizes—
14	"(i) the use of pesticides; and
15	"(ii) the risk to human health and the
16	environment associated with pesticide ap-
17	plications.
18	"(7) Least Toxic Pesticides.—
19	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'least toxic
20	pesticides' means—
21	"(i) boric acid and disodium
22	octoborate tetrahydrate;
23	"(ii) silica gels;
24	"(iii) diatomaceous earth:

1	"(iv) nonvolatile insect and rodent
2	baits in tamper resistant containers or for
3	crack and crevice treatment only;
4	"(v) microbe-based insecticides;
5	"(vi) botanical insecticides (not in-
6	cluding synthetic pyrethroids) without toxic
7	synergists;
8	"(vii) biological, living control agents;
9	and
10	"(viii) materials for which the inert
11	ingredients are nontoxic and disclosed.
12	"(B) Exclusions.—The term 'least toxic
13	pesticides' does not include a pesticide that is
14	determined by the Administrator to be an
15	acutely or moderately toxic pesticide, car-
16	cinogen, mutagen, teratogen, reproductive toxin,
17	developmental neurotoxin, endocrine disrupter,
18	or immune system toxin, and any application of
19	the pesticide using a broadcast spray, dust,
20	tenting, fogging, or baseboard spray applica-
21	tion.
22	"(8) List.—The term 'list' means the list of
23	least toxic pesticides established under subsection
24	(d).

1	"(9) Local Educational agency.—The term
2	'local educational agency' has the meaning given the
3	term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Sec-
4	ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801).
5	"(10) Official.—The term 'official' means the
6	official appointed by the Administrator under sub-
7	section (e).
8	"(11) Person.—The term 'person' means—
9	"(A) an individual that attends, has chil-
10	dren enrolled in, works at, or uses a school;
11	"(B) a resident of a school district; and
12	"(C) any other individual that may be af-
13	fected by pest management activities of a
14	school.
15	"(12) Pesticide.—
16	"(A) In General.—The term 'pesticide'
17	means any substance or mixture of substances,
18	including herbicides and bait stations, intended
19	for—
20	"(i) preventing, destroying, repelling,
21	or mitigating any pest;
22	"(ii) use as a plant regulator, defo-
23	liant, or desiceant; or
24	"(iii) use as a spray adjuvant such as
25	a wetting agent or adhesive.

1	"(B) Exclusion.—The term 'pesticide'
2	does not include antimicrobial agents such as
3	disinfectants or deodorizers used for cleaning
4	products.
5	"(13) School.—The term 'school' means a
6	public—
7	"(A) elementary school (as defined in sec-
8	tion 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary
9	Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801));
10	"(B) secondary school (as defined in sec-
11	tion 9101 of that Act); or
12	"(C) kindergarten or nursery school.
13	"(14) School grounds.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'school
15	grounds' means the area outside of the school
16	buildings controlled, managed, or owned by the
17	school or school district.
18	"(B) Inclusions.—The term 'school
19	grounds' includes a lawn, playground, sports
20	field, and any other property or facility con-
21	trolled, managed, owned, or leased for use for
22	a school-sponsored event, by a school.
23	"(15) Space spraying.—
24	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'space
25	spraying' means application of a pesticide by

1	discharge into the air throughout an inside
2	area.
3	"(B) Inclusion.—The term 'space spray-
4	ing' includes the application of a pesticide using
5	a broadcast spray, dust, tenting, or fogging.
6	"(C) Exclusion.—The term 'space spray-
7	ing' does not include crack and crevice treat-
8	ment.
9	"(16) Staff member.—
10	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'staff mem-
11	ber' means an employee of a school or local
12	educational agency.
13	"(B) Inclusions.—The term 'staff mem-
14	ber' includes an administrator, teacher, and
15	other person that is regularly employed by a
16	school or local educational agency.
17	"(C) Exclusions.—The term 'staff mem-
18	ber' does not include—
19	"(i) an employee hired by a school,
20	local educational agency, or State to apply
21	a pesticide; or
22	"(ii) a person assisting in the applica-
23	tion of a pesticide.
24	"(17) STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The
25	term 'State educational agency' has the meaning

1	given the term in section 14101 of the Elementary
2	and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
3	8801).
4	"(18) Universal notification.—The term
5	'universal notification' means notice provided by a
6	local educational agency or school to—
7	"(A) all parents or guardians of children
8	attending the school; and
9	"(B) staff members of the school or local
10	educational agency.
11	"(b) Integrated Pest Management Systems.—
12	"(1) In general.—The Administrator, in con-
13	sultation with the Secretary of Education, shall es-
14	tablish a National School Integrated Pest Manage-
15	ment Advisory System to develop and update uni-
16	form standards and criteria for implementing inte-
17	grated pest management systems in schools.
18	"(2) Implementation.—Not later than 18
19	months after the date of enactment of this sub-
20	section, each local educational agency of a school
21	district shall develop and implement in each of the
22	schools in the school district an integrated pest man-
23	agement system that complies with this section.
24	"(3) State programs.—If, on the date of en-
25	actment of this section, a State maintains an inte-

1	grated pest management system that meets the
2	standards and criteria established under paragraph
3	(1) (as determined by the Board), a local edu-
4	cational agency in the State may continue to imple-
5	ment the system in a school or in the school district
6	in accordance with paragraph (2).
7	"(4) Application to schools and school
8	GROUNDS.—The requirements of this section that
9	apply to a school, including the requirement to im-
10	plement an integrated management system, apply to
11	pesticide application in a school building and on the
12	school grounds.
13	"(5) Application of pesticides when
14	SCHOOLS IN USE.—A school shall prohibit—
15	"(A) the application of a pesticide when a
16	school or school grounds are occupied or in use
17	or
18	"(B) the use of an area or room treated by
19	a pesticide, other than a least toxic pesticide
20	during the 24-hour period beginning at the end
21	of the treatment.
22	"(c) National School Integrated Pest Man-
23	AGEMENT ADVISORY BOARD.—
24	"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in con-

sultation with the Secretary of Education, shall es-

25

1	tablish a National School Integrated Pest Manage-
2	ment Advisory Board to—
3	"(A) establish uniform standards and cri-
4	teria for developing integrated pest manage-
5	ment systems and policies in schools;
6	"(B) develop standards for the use of least
7	toxic pesticides in schools; and
8	"(C) advise the Administrator on any other
9	aspects of the implementation of this section.
10	"(2) Composition of Board.—The Board
11	shall be composed of 12 members and include 1 rep-
12	resentative from each of the following groups:
13	"(A) Parents.
14	"(B) Public health care professionals.
15	"(C) Medical professionals.
16	"(D) State integrated pest management
17	system coordinators.
18	"(E) Independent integrated pest manage-
19	ment specialists that have carried out school in-
20	tegrated pest management programs.
21	"(F) Environmental advocacy groups.
22	"(G) Children's health advocacy groups.
23	"(H) Trade organization for pest control
24	operators.
25	"(I) Teachers and staff members.

1	"(J) School maintenance staff.
2	"(K) School administrators.
3	"(L) School board members.
4	"(3) APPOINTMENT.—Not later than 180 days
5	after the date of enactment of this section, the Ad-
6	ministrator shall appoint members of the Board
7	from nominations received from Parent Teacher As-
8	sociations, school districts, States, and other inter-
9	ested persons and organizations.
10	"(4) TERM.—
11	"(A) IN GENERAL.—A member of the
12	Board shall serve for a term of 5 years, except
13	that the Administrator may shorten the terms
14	of the original members of the Board in order
15	to provide for a staggered term of appointment
16	for all members of the Board.
17	"(B) Consecutive terms.—Subject to
18	subparagraph (C), a member of the Board shall
19	not serve consecutive terms unless the term of
20	the member has been reduced by the Adminis-
21	trator.
22	"(C) Maximum term.—In no event may a
23	member of the Board serve for more than 6
24	consecutive years.

1	"(5) Meetings.—The Administrator shall con-
2	vene—
3	"(A) an initial meeting of the Board not
4	later than 60 days after the appointment of the
5	members; and
6	"(B) subsequent meetings on a periodic
7	basis, but not less often than 2 times each year.
8	"(6) Compensation.—A member of the Board
9	shall serve without compensation, but may be reim-
10	bursed by the Administrator for expenses (in accord-
11	ance with section 5703 of title 5, United States
12	Code) incurred in performing duties as a member of
13	the Board.
14	"(7) Chairperson.—The Board shall select a
15	Chairperson for the Board.
16	"(8) Quorum.—A majority of the members of
17	the Board shall constitute a quorum for the purpose
18	of conducting business.
19	"(9) Decisive votes.—Two-thirds of the votes
20	cast at a meeting of the Board at which a quorum
21	is present shall be decisive for any motion.
22	"(10) Administration.—The Administrator—
23	"(A) shall—
24	"(i) authorize the Board to hire a
25	staff director; and

1	"(ii) detail staff of the Environmental
2	Protection Agency, or allow for the hiring
3	of staff for the Board; and
4	"(B) subject to the availability of appro-
5	priations, may pay necessary expenses incurred
6	by the Board in carrying out this subtitle, as
7	determined appropriate by the Administrator.
8	"(11) Responsibilities of the board.—
9	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall pro-
10	vide recommendations to the Administrator re-
11	garding the implementation of this section.
12	"(B) List of least toxic pesticides.—
13	Not later than 1 year after the initial meeting
14	of the Board, the Board shall—
15	"(i) review implementation of this sec-
16	tion (including use of least toxic pes-
17	ticides); and
18	"(ii) review and make recommenda-
19	tions to the Administrator with respect to
20	new proposed active and inert ingredients
21	or proposed amendments to the list in ac-
22	cordance with subsection (d).
23	"(C) TECHNICAL ADVISORY PANELS.—
24	"(i) In general.—The Board shall
25	convene technical advisory panels to pro-

1	vide scientific evaluations of the materials
2	considered for inclusion on the list.
3	"(ii) Composition.—A panel de-
4	scribed in clause (i) shall include experts
5	on integrated pest management, children's
6	health, entomology, health sciences, and
7	other relevant disciplines.
8	"(D) Special review.—
9	"(i) In General.—Not later than 2
10	years after the initial meeting of the
11	Board, the Board shall review, with the as-
12	sistance of a technical advisory panel, pes-
13	ticides used in school buildings and on
14	school grounds for their acute toxicity and
15	chronic effects, including cancer,
16	mutations, birth defects, reproductive dys-
17	function, neurological and immune system
18	effects, and endocrine system disruption.
19	"(ii) Determination.—The Board—
20	"(I) shall determine whether the
21	use of pesticides described in clause
22	(i) may endanger the health of chil-
23	dren; and
24	"(II) may recommend to the Ad-
25	ministrator restrictions on pesticide

1	use in school buildings and on school
2	grounds.
3	"(12) Requirements.—In establishing the
4	proposed list, the Board shall—
5	"(A) review available information from the
6	Environmental Protection Agency, the National
7	Institute of Environmental Health Studies,
8	medical and scientific literature, and such other
9	sources as appropriate, concerning the potential
10	for adverse human and environmental effects of
11	substances considered for inclusion in the pro-
12	posed list; and
13	"(B) cooperate with manufacturers of sub-
14	stances considered for inclusion in the proposed
15	list to obtain a complete list of ingredients and
16	determine that such substances contain inert
17	ingredients that are generally recognized as
18	safe.
19	"(13) Petitions.—The Board shall establish
20	procedures under which individuals may petition the
21	Board for the purpose of evaluating substances for
22	inclusion on the list.
23	"(14) Periodic review.—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall re-
2	view each substance included on the list at least
3	once during each 5-year period beginning on—
4	"(i) the date that the substance was
5	initially included on the list; or
6	"(ii) the date of the last review of the
7	substance under this subsection.
8	"(B) Submission to administrator.—
9	The Board shall submit the results of a review
10	under subparagraph (A) to the Administrator
11	with a recommendation as to whether the sub-
12	stance should continue to be included on the
13	list.
14	"(15) Confidentiality.—Any business sen-
15	sitive material obtained by the Board in carrying out
16	this section shall be treated as confidential business
17	information by the Board and shall not be released
18	to the public.
19	"(d) List of Least Toxic Pesticides; Pesticide
20	Review.—
21	"(1) In General.—The Board shall rec-
22	ommend to the Administrator a list of least toxic
23	pesticides (including the pesticides described in sub-
24	section (a)(7)) that may be used as least toxic pes-
25	ticides, any restrictions on the use of the listed pes-

1	ticides, and any recommendations regarding restric-
2	tions on all other pesticides, in accordance with this
3	section.
4	"(2) Procedure for evaluating pesticide
5	USE.—
6	"(A) List of least toxic pesticides.—
7	"(i) In General.—The Administrator
8	shall establish a list of least toxic pes-
9	ticides that may be used in school build-
10	ings and on school grounds, including any
11	restrictions on the use of the pesticides,
12	that is based on the list prepared by the
13	Board.
14	"(ii) REGULATORY REVIEW.—The Ad-
15	ministrator shall initiate regulatory review
16	of all other pesticides recommended for re-
17	striction by the Board.
18	"(B) Recommendations.—Not later than
19	1 year after receiving the proposed list and re-
20	strictions, and recommended restrictions on all
21	other pesticides from the Board, the Adminis-
22	trator shall—
23	"(i) publish the proposed list and re-
24	strictions and all other proposed pesticide
25	restrictions in the Federal Register and

1	seek public comment on the proposed pro-
2	posals; and
3	"(ii) after evaluating all comments re-
4	ceived concerning the proposed list and re-
5	strictions, but not later than 1 year after
6	the close of the period during which public
7	comments are accepted, publish the final
8	list and restrictions in the Federal Reg-
9	ister, together with a discussion of com-
10	ments received.
11	"(C) FINDINGS.—Not later than 2 years
12	after publication of the final list and restric-
13	tions, the Administrator shall make a deter-
14	mination and issue findings on whether use of
15	registered pesticides in school buildings and on
16	school grounds may endanger the health of chil-
17	dren.
18	"(D) Notice and comment.—
19	"(i) In general.—Prior to estab-
20	lishing or making amendments to the list,
21	the Administrator shall publish the pro-
22	posed list or any proposed amendments to
23	the list in the Federal Register and seek
24	public comment on the proposals.

1	"(ii) Recommendations.—The Ad-
2	ministrator shall include in any publication
3	described in clause (i) any changes or
4	amendments to the proposed list that are
5	recommended to and by the Administrator.
6	"(E) Publication of List.—After evalu-
7	ating all comments received concerning the pro-
8	posed list or proposed amendments to the list,
9	the Administrator shall publish the final list in
10	the Federal Register, together with a descrip-
11	tion of comments received.
12	"(e) Office of Pesticide Programs.—
13	"(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator
14	shall appoint an official for school pest management
15	within the Office of Pesticide Programs of the Envi-
16	ronmental Protection Agency to coordinate the de-
17	velopment and implementation of integrated pest
18	management systems in schools.
19	"(2) Duties.—The official shall—
20	"(A) coordinate the development of school
21	integrated pest management systems and poli-
22	cies;
23	"(B) consult with schools concerning—
24	"(i) issues related to the integrated
25	pest management systems of schools;

1	"(ii) the use of least toxic pesticides;
2	and
3	"(iii) the registration of pesticides,
4	and amendments to the registrations, as
5	the registrations and amendments relate to
6	the use of integrated pest management
7	systems in schools; and
8	"(C) support and provide technical assist-
9	ance to the Board.
10	"(f) Contact Person.—
11	"(1) In General.—Each local educational
12	agency of a school district shall designate a contact
13	person for carrying out an integrated pest manage-
14	ment system in schools in the school district.
15	"(2) Duties.—The contact person of a school
16	district shall—
17	"(A) maintain information about pesticide
18	applications inside and outside schools within
19	the school district, in school buildings, and on
20	school grounds;
21	"(B) act as a contact for inquiries about
22	the integrated pest management system;
23	"(C) maintain material safety data sheets
24	and labels for all pesticides that may be used in
25	the school district;

1	"(D) be informed of Federal and State
2	chemical health and safety information and con-
3	tact information;
4	"(E) maintain scheduling of all pesticide
5	usage for schools in the school district;
6	"(F) maintain contact with Federal and
7	State integrated pest management system ex-
8	perts; and
9	"(G) obtain periodic updates and training
10	from State integrated pest management system
11	experts.
12	"(3) Pesticide use data.—A local edu-
13	cational agency of a school district shall—
14	"(A) maintain all pesticide use data for
15	each school in the school district; and
16	"(B) on request, make the data available
17	to the public for review.
18	"(g) Notice of Integrated Pest Management
19	System.—
20	"(1) In general.—At the beginning of each
21	school year, each local educational agency or school
22	of a school district shall include a notice of the inte-
23	grated pest management system of the school dis-
24	trict in school calendars or other forms of universal
25	notification.

1	"(2) Contents.—The notice shall include a de-
2	scription of—
3	"(A) the integrated pest management sys-
4	tem of the school district;
5	"(B) any pesticide (including any least
6	toxic pesticide) or bait station that may be used
7	in a school building or on school grounds as
8	part of the integrated pest management system;
9	"(C) the name, address, and telephone
10	number of the contact person of the school dis-
11	trict;
12	"(D) a statement that—
13	"(i) the contact person maintains the
14	product label and material safety data
15	sheet of each pesticide (including each
16	least toxic pesticide) and bait station that
17	may be used by a school in buildings or on
18	school grounds;
19	"(ii) the label and data sheet is avail-
20	able for review by a parent, guardian, staff
21	member, or student attending the school;
22	and
23	"(iii) the contact person is available to
24	parents, guardians, and staff members for
25	information and comment; and

1	"(E) the time and place of any meetings
2	that will be held under subsection $(g)(1)$ .
3	"(3) Use of pesticides.—A local educational
4	agency or school may use a pesticide during a school
5	year only if the use of the pesticide has been dis-
6	closed in the notice required under paragraph (1) at
7	the beginning of the school year.
8	"(4) NEW EMPLOYEES AND STUDENTS.—After
9	the beginning of each school year, a local educational
10	agency or school of a school district shall provide the
11	notice required under this subsection to—
12	"(A) each new staff member who is em-
13	ployed during the school year; and
14	"(B) the parent or guardian of each new
15	student enrolled during the school year.
16	"(h) Use of Pesticides.—
17	"(1) In general.—If a local educational agen-
18	cy or school determines that a pest in the school or
19	on school grounds cannot be controlled after having
20	used the integrated pest management system of the
21	school or school district and least toxic pesticides,
22	the school may use a pesticide (other than space
23	spraying of the pesticide) to control the pest in ac-
24	cordance with this subsection.

1	"(2) Prior notification of parents,
2	GUARDIANS, AND STAFF MEMBERS.—
3	"(A) In general.—Subject to paragraphs
4	(4) and (5), not less than 72 hours before a
5	pesticide (other than a least toxic pesticide) is
6	used by a school, the school shall provide to a
7	parent or guardian of each student enrolled at
8	the school and each staff member of the school,
9	notice that includes—
10	"(i) the common name, trade name,
11	and Environmental Protection Agency reg-
12	istration number of the pesticide;
13	"(ii) a description of the location of
14	the application of the pesticide;
15	"(iii) a description of the date and
16	time of application, except that, in the case
17	of outdoor pesticide applications, 1 notice
18	shall include 3 dates, in chronological
19	order, that the outdoor pesticide applica-
20	tions may take place if the preceding date
21	is canceled;
22	"(iv) a statement that 'The Office of
23	Pesticide Programs of the United States
24	Environmental Protection Agency has stat-
25	ed: 'Where possible, persons who poten-

1	tially are sensitive, such as pregnant
2	women and infants (less than 2 years old),
3	should avoid any unnecessary pesticide ex-
4	posure.';
5	"(v) a description of potential adverse
6	effects of the pesticide based on the mate-
7	rial safety data sheet of the pesticide;
8	"(vi) a description of the reasons for
9	the application of the pesticide;
10	"(vii) the name and telephone number
11	of the contact person of the school district;
12	and
13	"(viii) any additional warning infor-
14	mation related to the pesticide.
15	"(B) METHOD OF NOTIFICATION.—The
16	school may provide the notice required by sub-
17	paragraph (A) by—
18	"(i) written notice sent home with the
19	student and provided to the staff member;
20	"(ii) a telephone call;
21	"(iii) direct contact; or
22	"(iv) written notice mailed at least 1
23	week before the application.
24	"(C) Reissuance.—If the date of the ap-
25	plication of the pesticide needs to be extended

1	beyond the period required for notice under this
2	paragraph, the school shall reissue the notice
3	under this paragraph for the new date of appli-
4	cation.
5	"(3) Posting of signs.—
6	"(A) In general.—Subject to paragraphs
7	(4) and (5), at least 72 hours before a pesticide
8	(other than a least toxic pesticide) is used by a
9	school, the school shall post a sign that provides
10	notice of the application of the pesticide—
11	"(i) in a prominent place that is in or
12	adjacent to the location to be treated; and
13	"(ii) at each entrance to the building
14	or school grounds to be treated.
15	"(B) Administration.—A sign required
16	under subparagraph (A) for the application of
17	a pesticide shall—
18	"(i) remain posted for at least 72
19	hours after the end of the treatment;
20	"(ii) be at least 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches by 11
21	inches; and
22	"(iii) state the same information as
23	that required for prior notification of the
24	application under paragraph (2).

1	"(C) OUTDOOR PESTICIDE APPLICA-
2	TIONS.—
3	"(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of out-
4	door pesticide applications, each sign shall
5	include 3 dates, in chronological order,
6	that the outdoor pesticide application may
7	take place if the preceding date is canceled
8	due to weather.
9	"(ii) Duration of Posting.—A sign
10	described in clause (i) shall be posted after
11	an outdoor pesticide application in accord-
12	ance with subparagraph (B).
13	"(4) Administration.—
14	"(A) Applicators.—Paragraphs (2) and
15	(3) shall apply to any person that applies a pes-
16	ticide in a school or on school grounds, includ-
17	ing a custodian, staff member, or commercial
18	applicator.
19	"(B) Time of Year.—Paragraphs (2) and
20	(3) shall apply to a school—
21	"(i) during the school year; and
22	"(ii) during holidays and the summer
23	months, if the school is in use, with notice
24	provided to all staff members and the par-

1	ents or guardians of the students that are
2	using the school in an authorized manner.
3	"(5) Emergencies.—
4	"(A) IN GENERAL.—A school may apply a
5	pesticide (other than a least toxic pesticide) in
6	the school or on school grounds without com-
7	plying with paragraphs (2) and (3) in an emer-
8	gency, subject to subparagraph (B).
9	"(B) Subsequent notification of par-
10	ENTS, GUARDIANS, AND STAFF MEMBERS.—Not
11	later than the earlier of the time that is 24
12	hours after a school applies a pesticide under
13	this paragraph or on the morning of the next
14	school day, the school shall provide to each par-
15	ent or guardian of a student enrolled at the
16	school, and staff member of the school, notice
17	of the application of the pesticide for emergency
18	pest control that includes—
19	"(i) the information required for a no-
20	tice under paragraph (2)(A);
21	"(ii) a description of the problem and
22	the factors that qualified the problem as
23	an emergency that threatened the health or
24	safety of a student or staff member: and

1	"(iii) a description of the steps the
2	school will take in the future to avoid
3	emergency application of a pesticide under
4	this paragraph.
5	"(C) METHOD OF NOTIFICATION.—The
6	school may provide the notice required by sub-
7	paragraph (B) by—
8	"(i) written notice sent home with the
9	student and provided to the staff member;
10	"(ii) a telephone call; or
11	"(iii) direct contact.
12	"(D) Posting of signs.—A school apply-
13	ing a pesticide under this paragraph shall post
14	a sign warning of the pesticide application in
15	accordance with paragraph (3).
16	"(E) Modification of integrated pest
17	MANAGEMENT PLANS.—If a school in a school
18	district applies a pesticide under this para-
19	graph, the local educational agency of the
20	school district shall modify the integrated pest
21	management plan of the school district to mini-
22	mize the future applications of pesticides under
23	this paragraph.
24	"(6) Drift of pesticides onto school
25	GROUNDS.—Each local educational agency, State

1	pesticide lead agency, and the Administrator are en-
2	couraged to—
3	"(A) identify sources of pesticides that
4	drift from treated land to school grounds of the
5	educational agency; and
6	"(B) take steps necessary to create an in-
7	door and outdoor school environment that are
8	protected from pesticides described in subpara-
9	graph (A).
10	"(i) Meetings.—
11	"(1) In general.—Before the beginning of a
12	school year, at the beginning of each new calendar
13	year, and at a regularly scheduled meeting of a
14	school board, each local educational agency shall
15	provide an opportunity for the contact person des-
16	ignated under subsection (d) to receive and address
17	public comments regarding the integrated pest man-
18	agement system of the school district.
19	"(2) Emergency meetings.—An emergency
20	meeting of a school board to address a pesticide ap-
21	plication may be called under locally appropriate
22	procedures for convening emergency meetings.
23	"(j) Investigations and Orders.—

1	"(1) In General.—Not later than 60 days
2	after receiving a complaint of a violation of this sec-
3	tion, the Administrator shall—
4	"(A) conduct an investigation of the com-
5	plaint;
6	"(B) determine whether it is reasonable to
7	believe the complaint has merit; and
8	"(C) notify the complainant and the per-
9	son alleged to have committed the violation of
10	the findings of the Administrator.
11	"(2) Preliminary order.—If the Adminis-
12	trator determines it is reasonable to believe a viola-
13	tion occurred, the Administrator shall issue a pre-
14	liminary order (that includes findings) to impose the
15	penalty described in subsection (j).
16	"(3) Objections to preliminary order.—
17	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30
18	days after the preliminary order is issued under
19	paragraph (2), the complainant and the person
20	alleged to have committed the violation may—
21	"(i) file objections to the preliminary
22	order (including findings); and
23	"(ii) request a hearing on the record.
24	"(B) Final order.—If a hearing is not
25	requested within 30 days after the preliminary

1	order is issued, the preliminary order shall be
2	final and not subject to judicial review.
3	"(4) Hearing.—A hearing under this sub-
4	section shall be conducted expeditiously.
5	"(5) Final order.—Not later than 120 days
6	after the end of the hearing, the Administrator shall
7	issue a final order.
8	"(6) Settlement Agreement.—Before the
9	final order is issued, the proceeding may be termi-
10	nated by a settlement agreement, which shall remain
11	open, entered into by the Administrator, the com-
12	plainant, and the person alleged to have committed
13	the violation.
14	"(7) Costs.—
15	"(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator
16	issues a final order against a school or school
17	district for violation of this section and the
18	complainant requests, the Administrator may
19	assess against the person against whom the
20	order is issued the costs (including attorney's
21	fees) reasonably incurred by the complainant in
22	bringing the complaint.
23	"(B) Amount.—The Administrator shall
24	determine the amount of the costs that were

reasonably incurred by the complainant.

25

1	"(8) Judicial review and venue.—
2	"(A) IN GENERAL.—A person adversely af-
3	fected by an order issued after a hearing under
4	this subsection may file a petition for review
5	not later than 60 days after the date that the
6	order is issued, in a district court of the United
7	States or other United States court for any dis-
8	trict in which a local educational agency or
9	school is found, resides, or transacts business.
10	"(B) Timing.—The review shall be heard
11	and decided expeditiously.
12	"(C) COLLATERAL REVIEW.—An order of
13	the Administrator subject to review under this
14	paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review
15	in a criminal or other civil proceeding.
16	"(k) Civil Penalty.—
17	"(1) In general.—Any local educational agen-
18	cy, school, or person that violates this section may
19	be assessed a civil penalty by the Administrator
20	under subsections (h) and (i), respectively, of not
21	more than \$10,000 for each offense.
22	"(2) Transfer to trust fund.—Except as
23	provided in subsection (i)(4)(B), civil penalties col-
24	lected under paragraph (1) shall be deposited in the
25	Fund

1	"(l) Integrated Pest Management Trust
2	Fund.—
3	"(1) Establishment.—There is established in
4	the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to
5	be known as the 'Integrated Pest Management
6	Trust Fund', consisting of—
7	"(A) amounts deposited in the Fund under
8	subsection $(j)(2)$ ;
9	"(B) amounts transferred to the Secretary
10	of the Treasury for deposit into the Fund under
11	paragraph (5); and
12	"(C) any interest earned on investment of
13	amounts in the Fund under paragraph (3).
14	"(2) Expenditures from fund.—
15	"(A) In general.—Subject to subpara-
16	graph (B), on request by the Administrator, the
17	Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer from
18	the Fund to the Administrator, without further
19	appropriation, such amounts as the Secretary
20	determines are necessary to provide funds to
21	each State educational agency of a State, in
22	proportion to the amount of civil penalties col-
23	lected in the State under subsection (j)(1), to
24	carry out education, training, propagation, and
25	development activities under integrated pest

1	management systems of schools in the State to
2	remedy the harmful effects of actions taken by
3	the persons that paid the civil penalties.
4	"(B) Administrative expenses.—An
5	amount not to exceed 6 percent of the amounts
6	in the Fund shall be available for each fiscal
7	year to pay the administrative expenses nec-
8	essary to carry out this subsection.
9	"(3) Investment of amounts.—
10	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the
11	Treasury shall invest such portion of the Fund
12	as is not, in the judgment of the Secretary of
13	the Treasury, required to meet current with-
14	drawals. Investments may be made only in in-
15	terest-bearing obligations of the United States.
16	"(B) Acquisition of obligations.—For
17	the purpose of investments under subparagraph
18	(A), obligations may be acquired—
19	"(i) on original issue at the issue
20	price; or
21	"(ii) by purchase of outstanding obli-
22	gations at the market price.
23	"(C) Sale of obligations.—Any obliga-
24	tion acquired by the Fund may be sold by the
25	Secretary of the Treasury at the market price.

1	"(D) Credits to fund.—The interest on
2	and the proceeds from the sale or redemption
3	of, any obligations held in the Fund shall be
4	credited to and form a part of the Fund.
5	"(4) Transfers of amounts.—
6	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The amounts required
7	to be transferred to the Fund under this sub-
8	section shall be transferred at least monthly
9	from the general fund of the Treasury to the
10	Fund on the basis of estimates made by the
11	Secretary of the Treasury.
12	"(B) Adjustments.—Proper adjustment
13	shall be made in amounts subsequently trans-
14	ferred to the extent prior estimates were in ex-
15	cess of or less than the amounts required to be
16	transferred.
17	"(5) ACCEPTANCE AND USE OF DONATIONS.—
18	The Secretary may accept and use donations to
19	carry out paragraph (2)(A). Amounts received by
20	the Secretary in the form of donations shall be
21	transferred to the Secretary of the Treasury for de-
22	posit into the Fund.
23	"(m) Employee Protection.—
24	"(1) In general.—No local educational agen-
25	cy, school, or person may harass, prosecute, hold lia-

1	ble, or discriminate against any employee or other
2	person because the employee or other person—
3	"(A) is assisting or demonstrating an in-
4	tent to assist in achieving compliance with this
5	section (including any regulation);
6	"(B) is refusing to violate or assist in the
7	violation of this section (including any regula-
8	tion); or
9	"(C) has commenced, caused to be com-
10	menced, or is about to commence a proceeding,
11	has testified or is about to testify at a pro-
12	ceeding, or has assisted or participated or is
13	about to participate in any manner in such a
14	proceeding or in any other action to carry out
15	this section.
16	"(2) Complaints.—Not later than 1 year after
17	an alleged violation occurred, an employee or other
18	person alleging a violation of this section, or another
19	person at the request of the employee, may file a
20	complaint with the Administrator.
21	"(3) Remedial action.—If the Administrator
22	decides, on the basis of a complaint, that a local
23	educational agency, school, or person violated para-
24	graph (1), the Administrator shall order the local
25	educational agency, school, or person to—

1	"(A) take affirmative action to abate the
2	violation;
3	"(B) reinstate the complainant to the
4	former position with the same pay and terms
5	and privileges of employment; and
6	"(C) pay compensatory damages, including
7	back pay.
8	"(n) Grants.—
9	"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in con-
10	sultation with the Secretary of Education, shall pro-
11	vide grants to local educational agencies to develop
12	and implement integrated pest management systems
13	in schools in the school district of the local edu-
14	cational agencies.
15	"(2) Amount.—The amount of a grant pro-
16	vided to a local educational agency of a school dis-
17	trict under paragraph (1) shall be based on the ratio
18	that the number of students enrolled in schools in
19	the school district bears to the total number of stu-
20	dents enrolled in schools in all school districts in the
21	United States.
22	"(o) Relationship to State and Local Require-
23	MENTS.—This section (including regulations promulgated
24	under this section) shall not preempt requirements im-
25	posed on local educational agencies and schools related to

- 1 the use of integrated pest management by State or local
- 2 law (including regulations) that are more stringent than
- 3 the requirements imposed under this section.
- 4 "(p) Regulations.—Subject to subsection (m), the
- 5 Administrator shall promulgate such regulations as are
- 6 necessary to carry out this section.
- 7 "(q) Restriction on Pesticide Use.—Not later
- 8 than 6 years after the date of enactment of this section,
- 9 no pesticide, other than a pesticide that is defined as a
- 10 least toxic pesticide under this subsection, shall be used
- 11 in a school or on school grounds unless the Administrator
- 12 has met the deadlines and requirements of this section.
- 13 "(r) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
- 14 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
- 15 \$7,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008.".
- 16 SEC. 1413. CONFORMING AMENDMENT.
- 17 The table of contents in section 1(b) of the Federal
- 18 Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C.
- 19 prec. 121) is amended by striking the items relating to
- 20 sections 30 through 32 and inserting the following:

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 30. Minimum requirements for training of maintenance applicators and service technicians.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 31. Environmental Protection Agency minor use program.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 32. Department of Agriculture minor use program.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(a) In general.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(b)(1) Minor use pesticide data.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(2) Minor Use Pesticide Data Revolving Fund.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 33. Integrated pest management systems for schools.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(a) Definitions.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(1) Board.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(2) Contact person.

<sup>&</sup>quot;(3) Crack and crevice treatment.

- "(4) Emergency.
- "(5) Fund.
- "(6) Integrated pest management system.
- "(7) Least toxic pesticides.
- "(8) List.
- "(9) Local educational agency.
- "(10) Official.
- "(11) Person.
- "(12) Pesticide.
- "(13) School.
- "(14) School grounds.
- "(15) Space spraying.
- "(16) Staff member.
- "(17) State educational agency.
- "(18) Universal notification.
- "(b) Integrated pest management systems.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Implementation.
  - "(3) State programs.
  - "(4) Application to schools and school grounds.
  - "(5) Application of pesticides when schools in use.
- "(c) National School Integrated Pest Management Advisory Board.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Composition of Board.
  - "(3) Appointment.
  - "(4) Term.
  - "(5) Meetings.
  - "(6) Compensation.
  - "(7) Chairperson.
  - "(8) Quorum.
  - "(9) Decisive votes.
  - "(10) Administration.
  - "(11) Responsibilities of the Board.
  - "(12) Requirements.
  - "(13) Petitions.
  - "(14) Periodic review.
  - "(15) Confidentiality.
- "(d) List of least toxic pesticides.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Procedure for evaluating pesticide use.
- "(e) Office of Pesticide Programs.
  - "(1) Establishment.
  - "(2) Duties.
- "(f) Contact person.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Duties.
  - "(3) Pesticide use data.
- "(g) Notice of integrated pest management system.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Contents.
  - "(3) Use of pesticides.
  - "(4) New employees and students.
- "(h) Use of pesticides.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Prior notification of parents, guardians, and staff members.

- "(3) Posting of signs.
- "(4) Administration.
- "(5) Emergencies.
- "(6) Drift of pesticides onto school grounds.
- "(i) Meetings.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Emergency meetings.
- "(j) Investigations and orders.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Preliminary order.
  - "(3) Objections to preliminary order.
  - "(4) Hearing.
  - "(5) Final order.
  - "(6) Settlement agreement.
  - "(7) Costs.
  - "(8) Judicial review and venue.
- "(k) Civil penalty.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Transfer to Trust Fund.
- "(l) Integrated Pest Management Trust Fund.
  - "(1) Establishment.
  - "(2) Expenditures from Fund.
  - "(3) Investment of amounts.
  - "(4) Transfers of amounts.
  - "(5) Acceptance and use of donations.
- "(m) Employee protection.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Complaints.
  - "(3) Remedial action.
- "(n) Grants.
  - "(1) In general.
  - "(2) Amount.
- "(o) Relationship to State and local requirements.
- "(p) Regulations.
- "(q) Restriction on pesticide use.
- "(r) Authorization of appropriations.
- "Sec. 34. Severability.
- "Sec. 35. Authorization of appropriations.".

## SEC. 1414. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 2 This chapter and the amendments made by this chap-
- 3 ter take effect on October 1, 2003.

1	TITLE II—HEALTHY START—SUP-
2	PORT FOR HEALTHY DEVEL-
3	OPMENT
4	<b>Subtitle A—Promotion of State and</b>
5	<b>Local Support</b>
6	SEC. 2001. STATE AND LOCAL PARENTING SUPPORT AND
7	EDUCATION GRANT PROGRAM.
8	(a) State Allotments.—
9	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
10	Human Services (referred to in this section as the
11	"Secretary") shall make grants, from allotments
12	made under paragraph (2), to eligible States to sup-
13	port parenting support and education programs.
14	(2) Allotments.—From the funds appro-
15	priated under subsection (h) for a fiscal year, the
16	Secretary shall allot to each State an amount that
17	bears the same relationship to the funds as the total
18	number of children in the State bears to the total
19	number of children in all States, but no State shall
20	receive less than $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 percent of the funds.
21	(3) Reservation.—
22	(A) In general.—For each State in
23	which the population of Indians (including Alas-
24	ka Natives) is more than 2 percent of the popu-
25	lation of the State, the Governor of the State

shall reserve for Indian tribes 2 percent of the funds received through an allotment made under paragraph (2).

## (B) Distribution.—

- (i) In GENERAL.—Except as described in clause (ii), from the funds reserved under subparagraph (A), the Governor shall allocate to each Indian tribe in the State an amount that bears the same relationship to the funds as the total number of children in the tribe bears to the total number of children in all Indian tribes in the State.
- (ii) Alaska.—The Governor of Alaska shall allocate the funds reserved under subparagraph (A) for Indian tribes in Alaska to the nonprofit entities described in section 419(4)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 619(4)(B)). The Governor shall allocate to each region of the State, for such entities, an amount that bears the same relationship to the funds as the total number of Alaska Native children in the region bears to the total number of Alaska Native children in all regions of the State.

1	(C) Definitions.—In this paragraph:
2	(i) Alaska Native.—The term
3	"Alaska Native" has the meaning given
4	the term "Native" in section 3 of the Alas-
5	ka Native Claims Settlement Act (43
6	U.S.C. 1602).
7	(ii) Indian; indian tribe.—The
8	terms 'Indian' and 'Indian tribe' have the
9	meanings given the terms in section 4 of
10	the Indian Self-Determination and Edu-
11	cation Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).
12	(b) STATE PARENTING SUPPORT AND EDUCATION
13	Councils.—
14	(1) In general.—To be eligible to receive a
15	grant under subsection (a), the Governor of each
16	State shall appoint or designate an existing entity
17	(as of the date of the appointment or designation)
18	to serve as a State Parenting Support and Edu-
19	cation Council (referred to in this section as the
20	"Council"), which shall include—
21	(A) representatives of parents;
22	(B) representatives of the State govern-
23	ment;
24	(C) bipartisan representation from the
25	State legislature;

1	(D) representatives from communities; and
2	(E) representatives of children's organiza-
3	tions interested in promoting parenting support
4	and education programs.
5	(2) Responsibilities.—
6	(A) Assessment.—The Council shall con-
7	duct a needs and resources assessment of par-
8	enting support and education programs in the
9	State to—
10	(i) determine areas in which such pro-
11	grams are lacking or inadequate; and
12	(ii) identify the additional programs
13	that are needed and the programs that re-
14	quire additional resources.
15	(B) Grants.—On completion of the as-
16	sessment, the Council for a State may use the
17	grant received by the State under subsection (a)
18	to make grants under subsection (c) in a man-
19	ner that takes into account the results of the
20	assessment.
21	(e) Grants to State and Local Agencies and
22	Entities.—
23	(1) In general.—The Council may carry out
24	a program under which the Council makes grants to
25	State agencies to provide parenting support and edu-

1	cation programs on a statewide basis, or to local
2	agencies (including schools) and nonprofit service
3	providers (including faith-based organizations) to
4	provide parenting support and education programs.
5	(2) Applications.—To be eligible to receive a
6	grant under this subsection, an agency or entity
7	shall submit an application to a Council at such
8	time, in such manner, and containing such informa-
9	tion as the Council may require.
10	(d) Local Use of Funds.—An agency or entity
11	that receives a grant under subsection (c) may use the
12	funds made available through the grant to carry out par-
13	enting support and education programs that—
14	(1) provide parenting support to promote early
15	brain development and childhood development and
16	education, including—
17	(A) providing assistance to schools to offer
18	classroom instruction on brain stimulation,
19	child development, and early childhood edu-
20	cation;
21	(B) distributing materials developed by en-
22	tities that reflect best parenting practices;
23	(C) developing and distributing referral in-
24	formation on programs and services available to

1	children and families at the local level, includ-
2	ing information on eligibility criteria;
3	(D) conducting voluntary hospital visits for
4	postpartum women and in-home visits for fami-
5	lies with infants, toddlers, or newly adopted
6	children to provide hands-on training and one-
7	on-one instruction on brain stimulation, child
8	development, and early childhood education;
9	and
10	(E) carrying out parenting education pro-
11	grams, including training programs, with re-
12	spect to best parenting practices;
13	(2) provide parenting support for parents of
14	adolescents and youth, including providing funds for
15	services and support for parents and other care-
16	givers of adolescents and youth being served by a
17	range of education, social service, mental health,
18	health, runaway, and homeless youth programs,
19	which parenting support—
20	(A) may be provided by the Boys and Girls
21	Club, the YMCA, the YWCA, entities that pro-
22	vide after school programs, entities that provide
23	4-H programs, or other community based orga-
24	nizations: and

1	(B) may include providing parent-caregiver
2	support groups, peer support groups, parent
3	education classes, seminars or discussion groups
4	on problems facing adolescents and youth, or
5	advocates and mentors to help parents under-
6	stand and work with schools, the courts, and
7	various treatment programs; or
8	(3) provide parenting support and education re-
9	source centers, including—
10	(A) centers that may serve as a single
11	point of contact for the provision to children
12	and their families of comprehensive services,
13	which—
14	(i) shall include services available to
15	children from Federal, State, and local
16	government agencies and nonprofit organi-
17	zations; and
18	(ii) may include child care, respite
19	care, pediatric care, child abuse prevention
20	programs, nutrition programs, parent
21	training, infant and child cardiopulmonary
22	resuscitation programs, safety training,
23	caregiver training and education, and other
24	related programs;

- 1 (B) centers that provide a national toll-free 2 parent hotline that provides 24-hour consulta-3 tion and advice, on an anonymous basis, includ-4 ing referrals to local community-based services; 5 and
- 6 (C) centers that provide respite care for 7 parents with children with special needs, single 8 mothers, and parents with at-risk youth.
- 9 (e) Reporting.—Each agency or entity that receives
  10 a grant under this section shall prepare and submit to the
  11 Council every 2 years a report describing the program that
  12 the agency or entity carried out under this section, the
  13 number of parents and children served, and the success
  14 of the program in supporting and educating parents using
  15 specific performance measures.
- (f) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—Not more than 5 per-17 cent of the amount made available through a grant re-18 ceived by a State under subsection (a) may be used for 19 the administrative expenses of the State Council in imple-20 menting the grant program described in subsection (c).
- 21 (g) Supplement Not Supplant.—Funds appro-22 priated pursuant to this section shall be used to supple-23 ment and not supplant other Federal, State, and local 24 public funds expended for parenting support and edu-25 cation programs.

1	(h) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
2	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
3	\$100,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 and 2005,
4	\$200,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2006 and 2007, and
5	\$300,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.
6	(i) Definition.—In this section, the term "child"
7	means an individual who is younger than age 18.
8	Subtitle B—Family and Medical
9	Leave Expansion
10	SEC. 2101. SHORT TITLE.
11	This subtitle may be cited as the "Family and Med-
12	ical Leave Expansion Act".
13	SEC. 2102. FINDINGS.
14	Congress makes the following findings:
15	(1) Since the enactment of the Family and
16	Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.),
17	more than 35,000,000 Americans have taken leave
18	for family or medical reasons.
19	(2) Of those taking leave under the Family and
20	Medical Leave Act of 1993, 52 percent took the
21	leave for their own serious health conditions, and 26
22	percent took the leave to care for a new child or for
23	maternity disability reasons.
24	(3) While the leave provided by the Family and
25	Medical Leave Act of 1993 has proven to be a crit-

1	ical resource for millions of Americans, too many
2	people are left behind because the Act provides only
3	unpaid leave.
4	(4) According to a 2000 Department of Labor
5	survey—
6	(A) 3,500,000 Americans needed family
7	and medical leave but could not afford to take
8	time off without pay;
9	(B) nearly four-fifths (78 percent) of those
10	surveyed who needed the leave but did not take
11	it said they could not afford unpaid leave;
12	(C) nine percent of those taking family and
13	medical leave and receiving less than full pay
14	during their longest period of the leave had to
15	go on public assistance to cover their lost
16	wages; and
17	(D) seventy-three percent of those taking
18	family and medical leave had incomes above
19	\$30,000.
20	(5) In 1970, only 27 percent of mothers with
21	infants under age 1 were in the labor force.
22	(6) In 1999, nearly 60 percent of mothers with
23	infants under age 1 were working.
24	(7) Worldwide, 128 countries of the 172 re-
25	sponding to an International Social Security Asso-

- ciation survey in 1999 provided at least some paid and job protected maternity leave, and, on average, provided 16 weeks of basic paid maternity leave. In some countries, paid maternity leave is mandatory and in others it is voluntary.
  - (8) A European Union directive mandating 14 weeks of paid maternity leave was adopted as a health and safety measure in 1992.
  - (9) Among the 29 Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) countries, the most advanced industrialized countries, the average period of childbirth-related leave (including maternity, paternity, and parental leaves) is 44 weeks (10 months) with additional time provided in some countries for leave to care for a sick child. In those countries, the average duration of paid childbirth-related leave is 36 weeks.
  - (10) In more than half of the OECD countries (16 countries), the cash benefit provided while on the paid childbirth-related leave replaces between 70 and 100 percent of prior wages.
  - (11) Among the OECD countries, adoptive mothers and adoptive parents are increasingly eligible for the paid childbirth-related leave.

# 1 **CHAPTER 1—FAMILY INCOME TO**

# 2 RESPOND TO SIGNIFICANT TRANSITIONS

3	SEC.	2111.	<b>SHORT</b>	TITLE.

- 4 This chapter may be cited as the "Family Income to
- 5 Respond to Significant Transitions Insurance Act".

### **6 SEC. 2112. PURPOSES.**

- 7 The purposes of this chapter are—
- 8 (1) to establish a demonstration program that
- 9 supports the efforts of States and political subdivi-
- sions to provide partial or full wage replacement,
- often referred to as FIRST insurance, to new par-
- ents so that the new parents are able to spend time
- with a new infant or newly adopted child, and to
- other employees; and
- 15 (2) to learn about the most effective mecha-
- nisms for providing the wage replacement assistance.

## 17 SEC. 2113. DEFINITIONS.

- 18 In this chapter:
- 19 (1) Employer; son or daughter; state.—
- The terms "employer", "son or daughter", and
- 21 "State" have the meanings given the terms in sec-
- tion 101 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of
- 23 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2611).

1	(2) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
2	the Secretary of Labor, acting after consultation
3	with the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
4	SEC. 2114. DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.
5	(a) Grants.—
6	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make
7	grants to eligible entities to pay for the Federal
8	share of the cost of carrying out projects that assist
9	families by providing, through various mechanisms,
10	wage replacement for eligible individuals who are re-
11	sponding to—
12	(A) caregiving needs resulting from the
13	birth or adoption of a son or daughter; or
14	(B) other family caregiving needs.
15	(2) Periods.—The Secretary shall make the
16	grants for periods of 5 years.
17	(b) Eligible Entities.—To be eligible to receive a
18	grant under this section, an entity shall be a State or polit-
19	ical subdivision of a State.
20	(c) USE OF FUNDS.—
21	(1) In general.—An entity that receives a
22	grant under this section may use the funds made
23	available through the grant to provide partial or full
24	wage replacement as described in subsection (a) to
25	eligible individuals—

	200
1	(A) directly;
2	(B) through an insurance program, such
3	as a State temporary disability insurance pro-
4	gram or the State unemployment compensation
5	benefit program;
6	(C) through a private disability or other
7	insurance plan, or another mechanism provided
8	by a private employer; or
9	(D) through another mechanism.
10	(2) Period.—In carrying out a project under
11	this section, the entity shall provide partial or full
12	wage replacement to eligible individuals for not less
13	than 6 weeks during a period of leave, or an absence
14	from employment, described in subsection $(d)(2)$ ,
15	during any 12-month period. Wage replacement
16	available to an individual under this paragraph shall
17	be in addition to any compensation from annual or
18	sick leave that the individual may elect to use during
19	a period of leave, or an absence from employment,
20	described in subsection (d)(2), during any 12-month
21	period.
22	(3) Administrative costs.—No entity may
23	use more than 10 percent of the total funds made

available through the grant during the 5-year period

1	of the grant to pay for the administrative costs re-
2	lating to a project described in subsection (a).
3	(d) Eligible Individuals.—To be eligible to re-
4	ceive wage replacement under subsection (a), an individual
5	shall—
6	(1) meet such eligibility criteria as the eligible
7	entity providing the wage replacement may specify
8	in an application described in subsection (e); and
9	(2) be—
10	(A) an individual who is taking leave,
11	under the Family and Medical Leave Act of
12	1993 (29 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.), other Federal,
13	State, or local law, or a private plan, for a rea-
14	son described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of
15	section 102(a)(1) of the Family and Medical
16	Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2612(a)(1));
17	(B) at the option of the eligible entity, an
18	individual who—
19	(i) is taking leave, under that Act,
20	other Federal, State, or local law, or a pri-
21	vate plan, for a reason described in sub-
22	paragraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section
23	102(a)(1) of the Family and Medical
24	Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2612(a)(1));
25	OF

1	(ii) leaves employment, and has an ab-
2	sence from employment, because the indi-
3	vidual has elected to care for a son or
4	daughter under age 1; or
5	(C) at the option of the eligible entity, an
6	individual who has an absence from employ-
7	ment and has other characteristics specified by
8	the eligible entity in an application described in
9	subsection (e).
10	(e) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant
11	under this section, an entity shall submit an application
12	to the Secretary, at such time, in such manner, and con-
13	taining such information as the Secretary may require, in-
14	cluding, at a minimum—
15	(1) a plan for the project to be carried out with
16	the grant;
17	(2) information demonstrating that the appli-
18	cant consulted representatives of employers and em-
19	ployees, including labor organizations, in developing
20	the plan;
21	(3) estimates of the costs and benefits of the
22	project;
23	(4)(A) information on the number and type of
24	families to be covered by the project, and the extent

1	of such coverage in the area served under the grant
2	and
3	(B) information on any criteria or characteris-
4	tics that the entity will use to determine whether an
5	individual is eligible for wage replacement under
6	subsection (a), as described in paragraphs (1) and
7	(2)(C) of subsection (d);
8	(5) if the project will expand on State and pri-
9	vate systems of wage replacement for eligible indi-
10	viduals, information on the manner in which the
11	project will expand on the systems;
12	(6) information demonstrating the manner in
13	which the wage replacement assistance provided
14	through the project will assist families in which are
15	individual takes leave or is absent from employment
16	as described in subsection (d)(2); and
17	(7) an assurance that the applicant will partici-
18	pate in efforts to evaluate the effectiveness of the
19	project.
20	(f) Selection Criteria.—In selecting entities to re-
21	ceive grants for projects under this section, the Secretary
22	shall—
23	(1) take into consideration—
24	(A) the scope of the proposed projects;

1	(B) the cost-effectiveness, feasibility, and
2	financial soundness of the proposed projects;
3	(C) the extent to which the proposed
4	projects would expand access to wage replace-
5	ment in response to family caregiving needs,
6	particularly for low-wage employees, in the area
7	served by the grant; and
8	(D) the benefits that would be offered to
9	families and children through the proposed
10	projects; and
11	(2) to the extent feasible, select entities pro-
12	posing projects that utilize diverse mechanisms, in-
13	cluding expansion of State unemployment compensa-
14	tion benefit programs, and establishment or expan-
15	sion of State temporary disability insurance pro-
16	grams, to provide the wage replacement.
17	(g) Federal Share.—
18	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the
19	cost described in subsection (a) shall be—
20	(A) 50 percent for the first year of the
21	grant period;
22	(B) 40 percent for the second year of that
23	period;
24	(C) 30 percent for the third year of that
25	period; and

1	(D) 20 percent for each subsequent year.
2	(2) Non-federal share.—The non-Federal
3	share of the cost may be in cash or in kind, fairly
4	evaluated, including plant, equipment, and services
5	and may be provided from State, local, or private
6	sources, or Federal sources other than this chapter
7	(h) Supplement Not Supplant.—Funds appro-
8	priated pursuant to the authority of this chapter shall be
9	used to supplement and not supplant other Federal, State
10	and local public funds and private funds expended to pro-
11	vide wage replacement.
12	(i) Effect on Existing Rights.—Nothing in this
13	chapter shall be construed to supersede, preempt, or other-
14	wise infringe on the provisions of any collective bargaining
15	agreement or any employment benefit program or plan
16	that provides greater rights to employees than the rights
17	established under this chapter.
18	SEC. 2115. NOTIFICATION.
19	An eligible entity that provides partial or full wage
20	replacement to an eligible individual under this chapter
21	shall notify (in a form and manner prescribed by the Sec-
22	retary)—
23	(1) the employer of the individual of the
24	amount of the wage replacement provided: and

1 (2) the individual and the employer of the indi-2 vidual that the employer shall count an appropriate 3 period of leave, calculated under section 102(g) of 4 the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29) 5 U.S.C. 2612(g)), as added by section 2118, against 6 the total amount of leave (if any) to which the em-7 ployee is entitled under section 102(a)(1) of that Act 8 (29 U.S.C. 2612(a)(1)). SEC. 2116. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS. 10 (a) AVAILABLE FUNDS.—The Secretary shall use not more than 2 percent of the funds made available under 11 12 section 2117 to carry out this section. 13 (b) EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary shall, directly or by contract, evaluate the effectiveness of projects carried 14 15 out with grants made under section 2114, including conducting— 16 17 (1) research relating to the projects, including 18 research comparing— 19 (A) the scope of the projects, including the 20 type of insurance or other wage replacement 21 mechanism used, the method of financing used, 22 the eligibility requirements, the level of the 23 wage replacement benefit provided (such as the 24 percentage of salary replaced), and the length 25 of the benefit provided, for the projects;

1	(B) the utilization of the projects, includ-
2	ing the characteristics of individuals who ben-
3	efit from the projects, particularly low-wage
4	workers, and factors that determine the ability
5	of eligible individuals to obtain wage replace-
6	ment through the projects; and
7	(C) the costs of and savings achieved by
8	the projects, including the cost-effectiveness of
9	the projects and their benefits for children and
10	families;
11	(2) analysis of the overall need for wage re-
12	placement; and
13	(3) analysis of the impact of the projects on the
14	overall availability of wage replacement.
15	(e) Reports.—
16	(1) Initial report.—Not later than 3 years
17	after the beginning of the grant period for the first
18	grant made under section 2114, the Secretary shall
19	prepare and submit to Congress a report that con-
20	tains information resulting from the evaluations con-
21	ducted under subsection (b).
22	(2) Subsequent reports.—Not later than 4
23	years after the beginning of that grant period, and
24	annually thereafter, the Secretary shall prepare and

submit to Congress a report that contains—

1	(A) information resulting from the evalua-
2	tions conducted under subsection (b); and
3	(B) usage data for the demonstration
4	projects, for the most recent year for which the
5	data are available.
6	SEC. 2117. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
7	There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
8	this chapter \$400,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 and such
9	sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.
10	SEC. 2118. TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.
11	(a) In General.—Section 102 of the Family and
12	Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2612) is amended
13	by adding at the end the following:
14	"(g) Relationship to First Insurance.—
15	"(1) Full wage replacement.—If an eligible
16	entity provides full wage replacement to an employee
17	for a period under chapter 1 of the Family and Med-
18	ical Leave Expansion Act, the employee's employer
19	shall count an amount of leave, equal to that period,
20	against the total amount of leave (if any) to which
21	the employee is entitled under subsection $(a)(1)$ .
22	"(2) Partial wage replacement.—If an eli-
23	gible entity provides partial wage replacement to an
24	employee for a period under chapter 1 of the Family

1	and Medical Leave Expansion Act, the employee's
2	employer shall—
3	"(A) total the amount of partial wage re-
4	placement provided for that period;
5	"(B) convert the total into a corresponding
6	amount of full wage replacement provided for a
7	proportionately reduced period; and
8	"(C) count an amount of leave, equal to
9	the period described in subparagraph (B),
10	against the total amount of leave (if any) to
11	which the employee is entitled under subsection
12	(a)(1).".
13	(b) Technical and Conforming Amendments.—
14	Section 102(d)(2) of the Family and Medical Leave Act
15	of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2612(d)(2)) is amended by striking
16	"for leave" and inserting "for any unpaid leave".
17	<b>CHAPTER 2—FAMILY FRIENDLY</b>
18	WORKPLACES
19	SEC. 2121. SHORT TITLE.
20	This chapter may be cited as the "Family and Med-
21	ical Leave Fairness Act of 2003".
22	SEC. 2122. COVERAGE OF EMPLOYEES.
23	Paragraphs (2)(B)(ii) and (4)(A)(i) of section 101 of
24	the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C.

1	2611(2)(B)(ii) and (4)(A)(i)) are amended by striking
2	"50" each place it appears and inserting "25".
3	<b>CHAPTER 3—EMPLOYMENT PROTECTION</b>
4	FOR BATTERED WOMEN
5	SEC. 2131. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DO-
6	MESTIC VIOLENCE FOR NON-FEDERAL EM-
7	PLOYEES.
8	(a) Definitions.—Section 101 of the Family and
9	Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2611) is amended
10	by adding at the end the following:
11	"(14) Addressing domestic violence and
12	ITS EFFECTS.—The term 'addressing domestic vio-
13	lence and its effects' means—
14	"(A) being unable to attend or perform
15	work due to an incident of domestic violence;
16	"(B) seeking medical attention for or re-
17	covering from injuries caused by domestic vio-
18	lence;
19	"(C) seeking legal assistance or remedies,
20	including communicating with the police or an
21	attorney, or participating in any legal pro-
22	ceeding, related to domestic violence;
23	"(D) obtaining services from a domestic vi-
24	olence shelter or program or rape crisis center
25	as a result of domestic violence;

1	"(E) obtaining psychological counseling re-
2	lated to experiences of domestic violence;
3	"(F) participating in safety planning and
4	other actions to increase safety from future do-
5	mestic violence, including temporary or perma-
6	nent relocation; and
7	"(G) participating in any other activity ne-
8	cessitated by domestic violence that must be un-
9	dertaken during the hours of employment in-
10	volved.
11	"(15) Domestic violence.—The term 'domes-
12	tic violence' means domestic violence, and dating vio-
13	lence, as such terms are defined in section 2105 of
14	the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of
15	1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796hh-4).".
16	(b) Leave Requirement.—Section 102 of the Fam-
17	ily and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2612) is
18	amended—
19	(1) in subsection (a)(1), by adding at the end
20	the following:
21	"(E) In order to care for the son, daugh-
22	ter, or parent of the employee, if such son,
23	daughter, or parent is addressing domestic vio-
24	lence and its effects.

1	"(F) Because the employee is addressing
2	domestic violence and its effects, which make
3	the employee unable to perform the functions of
4	the position of such employee.";
5	(2) in subsection (b), by adding at the end the
6	following:
7	"(3) Domestic violence.—Leave under sub-
8	paragraph (E) or (F) of subsection (a)(1) may be
9	taken by an eligible employee intermittently or on a
10	reduced leave schedule. The taking of leave intermit-
11	tently or on a reduced leave schedule pursuant to
12	this paragraph shall not result in a reduction in the
13	total amount of leave to which the employee is enti-
14	tled under subsection (a) beyond the amount of leave
15	actually taken."; and
16	(3) in subsection (d)(2)(B), by striking "(C) or
17	(D)" and inserting "(C), (D), (E), or (F)".
18	(c) Certification.—Section 103 of the Family and
19	Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2613) is amend-
20	ed—
21	(1) in the title of the section, by inserting be-
22	fore the period the following: "; CONFIDEN-
23	TIALITY"; and
24	(2) by adding at the end the following:

- 1 "(f) Domestic Violence.—In determining if an em-
- 2 ployee meets the requirements of subparagraph (E) or (F)
- 3 of section 102(a)(1), the employer of an employee may re-
- 4 quire the employee to provide—
- 5 "(1) a written statement describing the domes-
- 6 tic violence and its effects;
- 7 "(2) documentation of the domestic violence in-8 volved, such as a police or court record, or docu-
- 9 mentation from a shelter worker, an employee of a
- domestic violence program, an attorney, a member
- of the clergy, or a medical or other professional,
- from whom the employee has sought assistance in
- addressing domestic violence and its effects; or
- 14 "(3) other corroborating evidence, such as a
- statement from any other individual with knowledge
- of the circumstances that provide the basis for the
- 17 claim of domestic violence, or physical evidence of
- domestic violence, such as a photograph, torn or
- bloody clothing, or any other damaged property.
- 20 "(g) Confidentiality.—All evidence provided to
- 21 the employer under subsection (f) of domestic violence ex-
- 22 perienced by an employee or the son, daughter, or parent
- 23 of an employee, including a statement of an employee, any
- 24 other documentation or corroborating evidence, and the
- 25 fact that an employee has requested leave for the purpose

1	of addressing, or caring for a son, daughter, or parent who
2	is addressing, domestic violence and its effects, shall be
3	retained in the strictest confidence by the employer, except
4	to the extent that disclosure is requested, or consented to,
5	by the employee for the purpose of—
6	"(1) protecting the safety of the employee or a
7	family member or co-worker of the employee; or
8	"(2) assisting in documenting domestic violence
9	for a court or agency.".
10	(d) Table of Contents.—The table of contents in
11	section 1(b) of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
12	(29 U.S.C. prec. 2601) is amended by striking the item
13	relating to section 103 and inserting the following:
13	
13	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".
14 15	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".
14	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DO-
14 15	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DO- MESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY-
14 15 16	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DO- MESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY- EES.
14 15 16 17	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DO-  MESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY-  EES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United
114 115 116 117 118	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY- EES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United States Code, is amended—
14 15 16 17 18	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY- EES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United  States Code, is amended—  (1) at the end of paragraph (5), by striking
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY- EES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United  States Code, is amended—  (1) at the end of paragraph (5), by striking "and";
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United States Code, is amended—  (1) at the end of paragraph (5), by striking "and";  (2) in paragraph (6), by striking the period and
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"Sec. 103. Certification; confidentiality.".  SEC. 2132. ENTITLEMENT TO LEAVE FOR ADDRESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.  (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 6381 of title 5, United States Code, is amended—  (1) at the end of paragraph (5), by striking "and";  (2) in paragraph (6), by striking the period and inserting a semicolon; and

1	101 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
2	(29 U.S.C. 2611); and
3	"(8) the term 'domestic violence' means domes-
4	tic violence, and dating violence, as such terms are
5	defined in section 2105 of the Omnibus Crime Con-
6	trol and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C.
7	3796hh-4).".
8	(b) Leave Requirement.—Section 6382 of title 5,
9	United States Code, is amended—
10	(1) in subsection (a)(1), by adding at the end
11	the following:
12	"(E) In order to care for the son, daughter, or
13	parent of the employee, if such son, daughter, or
14	parent is addressing domestic violence and its ef-
15	fects.
16	"(F) Because the employee is addressing do-
17	mestic violence and its effects, which make the em-
18	ployee unable to perform the functions of the posi-
19	tion of such employee.";
20	(2) in subsection (b), by adding at the end the
21	following:
22	"(3) Domestic violence.—Leave under sub-
23	paragraph (E) or (F) of subsection (a)(1) may be
24	taken by an employee intermittently or on a reduced
25	leave schedule. The taking of leave intermittently or

1	on a reduced leave schedule pursuant to this para-
2	graph shall not result in a reduction in the total
3	amount of leave to which the employee is entitled
4	under subsection (a) beyond the amount of leave ac-
5	tually taken."; and
6	(3) in subsection (d), by striking "(C), or (D)"
7	and inserting "(C), (D), (E), or (F)".
8	(c) Certification.—Section 6383 of title 5, United
9	States Code, is amended—
10	(1) in the title of the section, by adding at the
11	end the following: "; confidentiality"; and
12	(2) by adding at the end the following:
13	"(f) In determining if an employee meets the require-
14	ments of subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 6382(a)(1),
15	the employing agency of an employee may require the em-
16	ployee to provide—
17	"(1) a written statement describing the domes-
18	tic violence and its effects;
19	"(2) documentation of the domestic violence in-
20	volved, such as a police or court record, or docu-
21	mentation from a shelter worker, an employee of a
22	domestic violence program, an attorney, a member
23	of the clergy, or a medical or other professional,
24	from whom the employee has sought assistance in
25	addressing domestic violence and its effects; or

- "(3) other corroborating evidence, such as a 1 2 statement from any other individual with knowledge of the circumstances that provide the basis for the 3 claim of domestic violence, or physical evidence of domestic violence, such as a photograph, torn or 5 6 bloody clothing, or other damaged property. "(g) All evidence provided to the employing agency 7 8 under subsection (f) of domestic violence experienced by 9 an employee or the son, daughter, or parent of an em-10 ployee, including a statement of an employee, any other documentation or corroborating evidence, and the fact 12 that an employee has requested leave for the purpose of addressing, or caring for a son, daughter, or parent who is addressing, domestic violence and its effects, shall be 14 15 retained in the strictest confidence by the employing agency, except to the extent that disclosure is requested, or 16 17 consented to, by the employee for the purpose of— 18 "(1) protecting the safety of the employee or a 19 family member or co-worker of the employee; or 20 "(2) assisting in documenting domestic violence 21 for a court or agency.".
- 22 (d) Table of Sections.—The table of sections for 23 chapter 63 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by 24 striking the item relating to section 6383 and inserting
- 25 the following:

<sup>&</sup>quot;6383. Certification; confidentiality.".

1	SEC. 2133. EXISTING LEAVE USABLE FOR DOMESTIC VIO-
2	LENCE.
3	(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
4	(1) Addressing domestic violence and its
5	EFFECTS.—The term "addressing domestic violence
6	and its effects" has the meaning given the term in
7	section 101 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of
8	1993 (29 U.S.C. 2611), as amended by section
9	2131(a).
10	(2) Employee.—The term "employee" means
11	any person employed by an employer. In the case of
12	an individual employed by a public agency, such
13	term means an individual employed as described in
14	section 3(e) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of
15	1938 (29 U.S.C. 203(e)).
16	(3) Employer.—The term "employer"—
17	(A) means any person engaged in com-
18	merce or in any industry or activity affecting
19	commerce who employs individuals, if such per-
20	son is also subject to the Family and Medical
21	Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.) or
22	to any provision of a State or local law, collec-
23	tive bargaining agreement, or employment bene-

fits program or plan, addressing paid or unpaid

leave from employment (including family, med-

24

- ical, sick, annual, personal, or similar leave);
  and
- 3 (B) includes any person acting directly or 4 indirectly in the interest of an employer in rela-5 tion to any employee, and includes a public 6 agency, who is subject to a law, agreement, pro-7 gram, or plan described in subparagraph (A), 8 but does not include any labor organization 9 (other than when acting as an employer) or 10 anyone acting in the capacity of officer or agent 11 of such labor organization.
  - (4) EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS.—The term "employment benefits" has the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2611).
  - (5) Parent; son or daughter.—The terms "parent" and "son or daughter" have the meanings given the terms in section 101 of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2611).
- 20 (6) PUBLIC AGENCY.—The term "public agen-21 cy" has the meaning given the term in section 3 of 22 the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 23 203).
- 24 (b) Use of Existing Leave.—An employee who is 25 entitled to take paid or unpaid leave (including family,

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

- 1 medical, sick, annual, personal, or similar leave) from em-
- 2 ployment, pursuant to State or local law, a collective bar-
- 3 gaining agreement, or an employment benefits program or
- 4 plan, shall be permitted to use such leave for the purpose
- 5 of addressing domestic violence and its effects, or for the
- 6 purpose of caring for a son or daughter or parent of the
- 7 employee, if such son or daughter or parent is addressing
- 8 domestic violence and its effects.
- 9 (c) CERTIFICATION.—In determining whether an em-
- 10 ployee qualifies to use leave as described in subsection (b),
- 11 an employer may require a written statement, documenta-
- 12 tion of domestic violence, or corroborating evidence con-
- 13 sistent with section 103(f) of the Family and Medical
- 14 Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2613(f)), as amended by
- 15 section 2131(c).
- 16 (d) Confidentiality.—All evidence provided to the
- 17 employer under subsection (c) of domestic violence experi-
- 18 enced by an employee or the son or daughter or parent
- 19 of the employee, including a statement of an employee,
- 20 any other documentation or corroborating evidence, and
- 21 the fact that an employee has requested leave for the pur-
- 22 pose of addressing, or caring for a son or daughter or par-
- 23 ent who is addressing, domestic violence and its effects,
- 24 shall be retained in the strictest confidence by the em-

1	ployer, except to the extent that disclosure is requested,
2	or consented to, by the employee for the purpose of—
3	(1) protecting the safety of the employee or a
4	family member or co-worker of the employee; or
5	(2) assisting in documenting domestic violence
6	for a court or agency.
7	(e) Prohibited Acts.—
8	(1) Interference with rights.—
9	(A) Exercise of rights.—It shall be un-
10	lawful for any employer to interfere with, re-
11	strain, or deny the exercise of or the attempt to
12	exercise, any right provided under this section.
13	(B) DISCRIMINATION.—It shall be unlaw-
14	ful for any employer to discharge or in any
15	other manner discriminate against an individual
16	for opposing any practice made unlawful by this
17	section.
18	(2) Interference with proceedings or in-
19	QUIRIES.—It shall be unlawful for any person to dis-
20	charge or in any other manner discriminate against
21	any individual because such individual—
22	(A) has filed any charge, or had instituted
23	or caused to be instituted any proceeding,
24	under or related to this section:

1	(B) has given, or is about to give, any in-
2	formation in connection with any inquiry or
3	proceeding relating to any right provided under
4	this section; or
5	(C) has testified, or is about to testify, in
6	any inquiry or proceeding relating to any right
7	provided under this section.
8	(f) Enforcement.—
9	(1) Public enforcement.—The Secretary of
10	Labor shall have the powers set forth in subsections
11	(b), (c), (d), and (e) of section 107 of the Family
12	and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2617)
13	for the purpose of public agency enforcement of any
14	alleged violation of subsection (e) against any em-
15	ployer.
16	(2) Private enforcement.—The remedies
17	and procedures set forth in section 107(a) of the
18	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C.
19	2617(a)) shall be the remedies and procedures pur-
20	suant to which an employee may initiate a legal ac-
21	tion against an employer for alleged violations of
22	subsection (e).
23	(3) References.—For purposes of paragraph
24	(1) and (2), references in section 107 of the Family

and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2617) to

1	section $105$ of such Act $(29$ U.S.C. $2615)$ shall be
2	considered to be references to subsection (e).
3	(4) Employer liability under other
4	LAWS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to
5	limit the liability of an employer to an employee for
6	harm suffered relating to the employee's experience
7	of domestic violence pursuant to any other Federal
8	or State law, including a law providing for a legal
9	remedy.
10	CHAPTER 4—FEDERAL EMPLOYEES PAID
11	PARENTAL LEAVE
12	SEC. 2141. SHORT TITLE.
13	This chapter may be cited as the "Federal Employees
14	Paid Parental Leave Act of 2003".
15	SEC. 2142. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.
16	Subchapter V of chapter 63 of title 5, United States
17	Code, is amended—
18	(1) by redesignating section 6387 as section
19	6388; and
20	(2) by inserting after section 6386 the fol-
21	lowing:
22	"§ 6387. Paid leave demonstration project
23	"(a) The Office of Personnel Management may,
24	through an agreement or contract with 1 or more employ-
25	ing agencies described in subsection (b), conduct under

1	section 4703 a demonstration project that assists families
2	by providing paid leave for eligible individuals who are re-
3	sponding to—
4	"(1) caregiving needs resulting from the birth
5	or adoption of a son or daughter; or
6	"(2) other family caregiving needs.
7	"(b) In carrying out a project under this section, an
8	employing agency of 1 or more employees shall provide
9	partial or full paid leave to eligible individuals for not less
10	than 6 weeks during a period of leave, or an absence from
11	employment, described in subsection (c)(2), during any
12	12-month period. Paid leave available to an individual
13	under this subsection shall be in addition to any annual
14	or sick leave that the individual may elect to use during
15	a period of leave, or an absence from employment, de-
16	scribed in subsection (c)(2), during any 12-month period.
17	"(c) To be eligible to receive paid leave under sub-
18	section (a), an individual shall—
19	"(1) be an employee who meets such eligibility
20	criteria as the Office of Personnel Management may
21	specify in a plan described in section 4703(b); and
22	"(2) be—
23	"(A) an individual who is taking leave,
24	under this subchapter, or other Federal law, for

1	a reason described in subparagraph (A) or (B)
2	of section 6382(a)(1);
3	"(B) at the option of the Office of Per-
4	sonnel Management, an individual who—
5	"(i) is taking leave, under this sub-
6	chapter, or other Federal law, for a reason
7	described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E),
8	or (F) of section 6382(a)(1); or
9	"(ii) leaves employment, and has an
10	absence from employment, because the in-
11	dividual has elected to care for a son or
12	daughter under age 1; or
13	"(C) at the option of the Office of Per-
14	sonnel Management, an individual who has an
15	absence from employment and has other char-
16	acteristics specified by the Office of Personnel
17	Management in a plan described in section
18	4703(b).
19	"(d) An employing agency that provides partial or
20	full paid leave to an eligible individual under this section
21	shall notify (in a form and manner prescribed by the Of-
22	fice of Personnel Management) the individual that the em-
23	ploying agency shall count an appropriate period of leave,
24	calculated under section 6382(f), against the total amount

- 1 of leave (if any) to which the employee is entitled under
- 2 section 6382(a)(1).
- 3 "(e)(1) A demonstration project conducted under this
- 4 section shall not be counted toward the 10-project limit
- 5 established in section 4703(d)(2).
- 6 "(2) The Office of Personnel Management may pro-
- 7 vide a waiver for the demonstration project in accordance
- 8 with section 4703, except that section 4703(c)(1) shall not
- 9 apply to such a waiver.
- 10 "(f)(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to
- 11 carry out this section \$400,000,000 for fiscal year 2004
- 12 and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent
- 13 fiscal year.
- 14 "(2) Funds appropriated under paragraph (1) may
- 15 be allocated as described in section 4704.".
- 16 SEC. 2143. TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.
- 17 (a) In General.—Section 6382 of title 5, United
- 18 States Code, is amended by adding at the end the fol-
- 19 lowing:
- 20 "(f)(1) If an employing agency provides an amount
- 21 of full paid leave to an employee for a period under section
- 22 6387, the employing agency shall count an amount of
- 23 leave, equal to that period, against the total amount of
- 24 leave (if any) to which the employee is entitled under sub-
- 25 section (a)(1).

```
"(2) If an employing agency provides an amount of
 1
 2
    partial paid leave to an employee for a period under sec-
    tion 6387, the employing agency shall—
 3
                  "(A) total the amount of partial paid leave
 4
 5
             provided for that period;
 6
                  "(B) convert the total into a corresponding
 7
             amount of full paid leave provided for a propor-
 8
             tionately reduced period; and
 9
                  "(C) count an amount of leave, equal to
10
             the period described in subparagraph (B),
11
             against the total amount of leave (if any) to
             which the employee is entitled under subsection
12
13
             (a)(1).".
        (b) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—
14
15
    Section 6382 of title 5, United States Code, is amended—
             (1) in subsection (c), by striking "(d)," and in-
16
17
        serting "(d) or section 6387,"; and
18
             (2) in subsection (d), by inserting "any unpaid"
19
        after "substitute for".
        (c) Table of Sections.—The table of sections for
20
21
    chapter 63 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by
22
    striking the item relating to section 6387 and inserting
23
    the following:
```

<sup>&</sup>quot;6387. Paid leave demonstration project.

<sup>&</sup>quot;6388. Regulations.".

## 1 SEC. 2144. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 2 The amendments made by this chapter shall not be
- 3 effective with respect to any birth or placement occurring
- 4 before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the
- 5 date of enactment of this Act.

## 6 **CHAPTER 5—TIME FOR SCHOOLS**

## **7 SEC. 2151. SHORT TITLE.**

- 8 This chapter may be cited as the "Time for Schools
- 9 Act of 2003".

## 10 SEC. 2152. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAVE.

- 11 (a) Entitlement to Leave.—Section 102(a) of the
- 12 Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C.
- 13 2612(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following:
- 14 "(3) Entitlement to school involvement
- 15 LEAVE.—
- 16 "(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to section
- 17 103(h), an eligible employee shall be entitled to
- a total of 24 hours of leave during any 12-
- month period to participate in an academic ac-
- 20 tivity of a school of a son or daughter of the
- 21 employee, such as a parent-teacher conference
- or an interview for a school, or to participate in
- 23 literacy training under a family literacy pro-
- 24 gram.
- 25 "(B) Definitions.—In this paragraph:

1	"(i) Family Literacy Program.—
2	The term 'family literacy program' means
3	a program of services that are of sufficient
4	intensity in terms of hours, and of suffi-
5	cient duration, to make sustainable
6	changes in a family and that integrate all
7	of the following activities:
8	"(I) Interactive literacy activities
9	between parents and their sons and
10	daughters.
11	"(II) Training for parents on
12	how to be the primary teacher for
13	their sons and daughters and full
14	partners in the education of their sons
15	and daughters.
16	"(III) Parent literacy training.
17	"(IV) An age-appropriate edu-
18	cation program for sons and daugh-
19	ters.
20	"(ii) LITERACY.—The term 'literacy',
21	used with respect to an individual, means
22	the ability of the individual to speak, read,
23	and write English, and compute and solve
24	problems, at levels of proficiency nec-
25	essary—

1	"(I) to function on the job, in the
2	family of the individual, and in soci-
3	ety;
4	"(II) to achieve the goals of the
5	individual; and
6	"(III) to develop the knowledge
7	potential of the individual.
8	"(iii) School.—The term 'school'
9	means an elementary school or secondary
10	school (as such terms are defined in sec-
11	tion 9101 of the Elementary and Sec-
12	ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
13	7801)), a Head Start program assisted
14	under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831
15	et seq.), and a child care facility operated
16	by a provider who meets the applicable
17	State or local government licensing, certifi-
18	cation, approval, or registration require-
19	ments, if any.
20	"(4) Limitation.—No employee may take
21	more than a total of 12 workweeks of leave under
22	paragraphs (1) and (3) during any 12-month pe-
23	riod.".
24	(b) Schedule.—Section 102(b)(1) of such Act (29
25	U.S.C. 2612(b)(1)) is amended by inserting after the sec-

- 1 ond sentence the following: "Leave under subsection
- 2 (a)(3) may be taken intermittently or on a reduced leave
- 3 schedule.".
- 4 (c) Substitution of Paid Leave.—Section
- 5 102(d)(2)(A) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 2612(d)(2)(A)) is
- 6 amended by inserting before the period the following: ",
- 7 or for leave provided under subsection (a)(3) for any part
- 8 of the 24-hour period of such leave under such sub-
- 9 section".
- 10 (d) Notice.—Section 102(e) of such Act (29 U.S.C.
- 11 2612(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following:
- 12 "(3) Notice for school involvement
- 13 LEAVE.—In any case in which the necessity for leave
- under subsection (a)(3) is foreseeable, the employee
- shall provide the employer with not less than 7 days'
- notice, before the date the leave is to begin, of the
- employee's intention to take leave under such sub-
- section. If the necessity for the leave is not foresee-
- able, the employee shall provide such notice as is
- practicable.".
- 21 (e) Certification.—Section 103 of such Act (29
- 22 U.S.C. 2613), as amended by section 2131(c), is further
- 23 amended by adding at the end the following:
- 24 "(h) Certification for School Involvement
- 25 Leave.—An employer may require that a request for

1	leave under section 102(a)(3) be supported by a certifi-
2	cation issued at such time and in such manner as the Sec-
3	retary may by regulation prescribe.".
4	SEC. 2153. SCHOOL INVOLVEMENT LEAVE FOR CIVIL SERV-
5	ICE EMPLOYEES.
6	(a) Entitlement to Leave.—Section 6382(a) of
7	title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the
8	end the following:
9	"(3)(A) Subject to section 6383(h), an employee shall
10	be entitled to a total of 24 hours of leave during any 12-
11	month period to participate in an academic activity of a
12	school of a son or daughter of the employee, such as a
13	parent-teacher conference or an interview for a school, or
14	to participate in literacy training under a family literacy
15	program.
16	"(B) In this paragraph:
17	"(i) The term 'family literacy program' means
18	a program of services that are of sufficient intensity
19	in terms of hours, and of sufficient duration, to
20	make sustainable changes in a family and that inte-
21	grate all of the following activities:
22	"(I) Interactive literacy activities between
23	parents and their sons and daughters.
24	"(II) Training for parents on how to be
25	the primary teacher for their sons and daugh-

1	ters and full partners in the education of their
2	sons and daughters.
3	"(III) Parent literacy training.
4	"(IV) An age-appropriate education pro-
5	gram for sons and daughters.
6	"(ii) The term 'literacy', used with respect to
7	an individual, means the ability of the individual to
8	speak, read, and write English, and compute and
9	solve problems, at levels of proficiency necessary—
10	"(I) to function on the job, in the family
11	of the individual, and in society;
12	"(II) to achieve the goals of the individual;
13	and
14	"(III) to develop the knowledge potential
15	of the individual.
16	"(iii) The term 'school' means an elementary
17	school or secondary school (as such terms are de-
18	fined in section 9101 of the Elementary and Sec-
19	ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801)), a
20	Head Start program assisted under the Head Start
21	Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), and a child care facil-
22	ity operated by a provider who meets the applicable
23	State or local government licensing, certification, ap-
24	proval, or registration requirements, if any.

- 1 "(4) No employee may take more than a total of 12
- 2 workweeks of leave under paragraphs (1) and (3) during
- 3 any 12-month period.".
- 4 (b) SCHEDULE.—Section 6382(b)(1) of such title is
- 5 amended by inserting after the second sentence the fol-
- 6 lowing: "Leave under subsection (a)(3) may be taken
- 7 intermittently or on a reduced leave schedule.".
- 8 (c) Substitution of Paid Leave.—Section
- 9 6382(d) of such title is amended by inserting before ",
- 10 except" the following: ", or for leave provided under sub-
- 11 section (a)(3) any of the employee's accrued or accumu-
- 12 lated annual leave under subchapter I for any part of the
- 13 24-hour period of such leave under such subsection".
- 14 (d) Notice.—Section 6382(e) of such title is amend-
- 15 ed by adding at the end the following:
- 16 "(3) In any case in which the necessity for leave
- 17 under subsection (a)(3) is foreseeable, the employee shall
- 18 provide the employing agency with not less than 7 days'
- 19 notice, before the date the leave is to begin, of the employ-
- 20 ee's intention to take leave under such subsection. If the
- 21 necessity for the leave is not foreseeable, the employee
- 22 shall provide such notice as is practicable.".
- 23 (e) Certification.—Section 6383 of such title, as
- 24 amended by section 2132(c), is further amended by adding
- 25 at the end the following:

1	"(h) An employing agency may require that a request
2	for leave under section 6382(a)(3) be supported by a cer-
3	tification issued at such time and in such manner as the
4	Office of Personnel Management may by regulation pre-
5	scribe.".
6	SEC. 2154. EFFECTIVE DATE.
7	This chapter takes effect 120 days after the date of
8	enactment of this Act.
9	Subtitle C—Health Care for the
10	Uninsured
11	SEC. 2201. FAMILYCARE COVERAGE OF PARENTS UNDER
12	THE MEDICAID PROGRAM AND TITLE XXI.
13	(a) Incentives To Implement FamilyCare Cov-
14	ERAGE.—
15	(1) Under medicaid.—
16	(A) Establishment of New Optional
17	ELIGIBILITY CATEGORY.—Section
18	1902(a)(10)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act
19	(42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)), as amended by
20	section 1112(a)(1)(A), is amended—
21	(i) by striking "or" at the end of sub-
22	clause (XVIII);
23	(ii) by adding "or" at the end of sub-
24	clause (XIX): and

1	(iii) by adding at the end the fol-
2	lowing new subclause:
3	"(XX) who are parents described
4	in subsection (k)(1), but only if the
5	State meets the conditions described
6	in subsection (k)(2);".
7	(B) Conditions for Coverage.—Section
8	1902 of such Act is further amended by insert-
9	ing after subsection (j) the following new sub-
10	section:
11	"(k)(1)(A) Parents described in this paragraph are
12	the parents of an individual who is under 19 years of age
13	(or such higher age as the State may have elected under
14	section $1902(l)(1)(D)$ ) and who is eligible and enrolled for
15	medical assistance under subsection (a)(10)(A), if—
16	"(i) such parents are not otherwise eligible for
17	such assistance under such subsection; and
18	"(ii) the income of the family that includes such
19	parents does not exceed an income level specified by
20	the State consistent with paragraph (2)(B).
21	"(B) In this subsection, the term 'parent' has the
22	meaning given the term 'caretaker' for purposes of car-
23	rying out section 1931, and such additional meaning as
24	defined by the State and approved by the Secretary.

1	"(2) The conditions for a State to provide medical
2	assistance under subsection $(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX)$ are as fol-
3	lows:
4	"(A) The State has a State child health plan
5	under title XXI which (whether implemented under
6	such title or under this title)—
7	"(i) has an income standard (or will estab-
8	lish an income standard that is effective at the
9	time additional allotments are available to the
10	State under section 2104(d), as amended by the
11	Leave No Child Behind Act of 2003) for chil-
12	dren that is at least 200 percent of the poverty
13	line; and
14	"(ii) does not limit the acceptance of appli-
15	cations, does not use a waiting list for children
16	who meet eligibility standards to qualify for as-
17	sistance, and provides benefits to all children in
18	the State who apply for and meet eligibility
19	standards.
20	"(B) The income level specified under para-
21	graph (1)(A)(ii) for parents in a family exceeds the
22	income level applicable under section 1931 but does
23	not exceed the highest income level applicable to a
24	child in the family under this title. A State may not

1	cover such parents with higher family income with-
2	out covering parents with a lower family income.
3	"(3) In the case of a parent described in paragraph
4	(1) who is also the parent of a child who is eligible and
5	enrolled for child health assistance under title XXI, the
6	State may elect (on a uniform basis) to cover all such par-
7	ents under section 2111 or under subsection (a)(10)(A).".
8	(C) Enhanced matching funds avail-
9	ABLE.—Section 1905 of such Act (42 U.S.C.
10	1396d) is amended—
11	(i) in the fourth sentence of sub-
12	section (b), by striking "or subsection
13	(u)(3)" and inserting ", $(u)(3)$ , or $(u)(4)$ ";
14	and
15	(ii) in subsection (u)—
16	(I) by redesignating paragraph
17	(4) as paragraph (6), and
18	(II) by inserting after paragraph
19	(3) the following new paragraph:
20	"(4) For purposes of subsection (b) and section
21	2105(a)(1):
22	"(A) FamilyCare parents.—The expendi-
23	tures described in this subparagraph are the fol-
24	lowing:

- "(i) Parents.—Expenditures for medical assistance made available under section 1931, or under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX) for parents described in section 1902(k)(1), in a family the income of which exceeds the income level applicable under such section 1931 to a family of the size involved as of January 1, 2003.
  - "(ii) CERTAIN PREGNANT WOMEN.—Expenditures for medical assistance for pregnant women under section 1902(l)(1)(A) in a family the income of which exceeds the income level applicable under section 1902(l)(2)(A) to a family of the size involved as of January 1, 2003.".
  - (D) APPROPRIATION FROM TITLE XXI ALLOTMENT FOR CERTAIN MEDICAID EXPANSION COSTS.—Section 2105(a)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397ee(a)(1)(C))) is amended by inserting "and for medical assistance that is attributable to expenditures described in section 1905(u)(4)(A)" before the semicolon.
  - (E) Only counting enhanced portion for coverage of additional pregnant

1	WOMEN.—Section 1905 of such Act (42 U.S.C.
2	1396d) is amended—
3	(i) in the fourth sentence of sub-
4	section (b), by inserting "(except in the
5	case of expenditures described in sub-
6	section (u)(5))" after "do not exceed";
7	(ii) in subsection (u), by inserting
8	after paragraph (4) (as inserted by sub-
9	paragraph (C)), the following new para-
10	graph:
11	"(5) For purposes of the fourth sentence of sub-
12	section (b) and section 2105(a), the following payments
13	under this title do not count against a State's allotment
14	under section 2104:
15	"(A) REGULAR FMAP FOR EXPENDITURES FOR
16	PREGNANT WOMEN WITH INCOME ABOVE JANUARY
17	1, 2003 INCOME LEVEL AND BELOW 185 PERCENT OF
18	POVERTY.—The portion of the payments made for
19	expenditures described in paragraph (4)(A)(ii) that
20	represents the amount that would have been paid if
21	the enhanced FMAP had not been substituted for
22	the Federal medical assistance percentage.".
23	(2) Under title XXI —

1	(A) FamilyCare coverage.—Title XXI
2	of such Act is amended by adding at the end
3	the following new section:
4	"SEC. 2111. OPTIONAL FAMILYCARE COVERAGE OF PAR-
5	ENTS OF TARGETED LOW-INCOME CHILDREN.
6	"(a) Optional Coverage.—Notwithstanding any
7	other provision of this title, a State child health plan may
8	provide for coverage, through an amendment to its State
9	child health plan under section 2102, of FamilyCare as-
10	sistance for targeted low-income parents in accordance
11	with this section, but only if—
12	"(1) the State meets the conditions described in
13	section $1902(k)(2)$ ; and
14	"(2) the State elects to provide medical assist-
15	ance under section $1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX)$ and
16	elects an applicable income limit that is not lower
17	than the limit described in subsection (b)(2)(A).
18	"(b) Definitions.—For purposes of this section:
19	"(1) FamilyCare assistance.—The term
20	'FamilyCare assistance' has the meaning given the
21	term child health assistance in section 2110(a) as if
22	any reference to targeted low-income children were
23	a reference to targeted low-income parents.
24	"(2) Targeted Low-income parent.—The
25	term 'targeted low-income parent' has the meaning

1	given the term targeted low-income child in section
2	2110(b) as if the reference to a child were deemed
3	a reference to a parent (as defined in paragraph (3))
4	of the child; except that in applying such section—
5	"(A) there shall be substituted for the in-
6	come limit described in paragraph $(1)(B)(ii)(I)$
7	the applicable income limit in effect for a tar-
8	geted low-income child;
9	"(B) in paragraph (3), January 1, 2003,
10	shall be substituted for July 1, 1997; and
11	"(C) in paragraph (4), January 1, 2003,
12	shall be substituted for March 31, 1997.
13	"(3) PARENT.—The term 'parent' has the
14	meaning given the term 'caretaker' for purposes of
15	carrying out section 1931, and such additional
16	meaning as defined by the State and approved by
17	the Secretary.
18	"(4) OPTIONAL TREATMENT OF PREGNANT
19	WOMEN AS PARENTS.—A State child health plan
20	may treat a pregnant woman who is not otherwise
21	a parent as a targeted low-income parent for pur-
22	poses of this section but only if the State has estab-
23	lished an income level under section $1902(l)(2)(A)(i)$
24	for pregnant women that is at least 185 percent of

- 1 the income official poverty line described in such sec-
- 2 tion.
- 3 "(c) References to Terms and Special
- 4 Rules.—In the case of, and with respect to, a State pro-
- 5 viding for coverage of FamilyCare assistance to targeted
- 6 low-income parents under subsection (a), the following
- 7 special rules apply:
- 8 "(1) Any reference in this title (other than sub-
- 9 section (b)) to a targeted low-income child is deemed
- to include a reference to a targeted low-income par-
- ent.
- 12 "(2) Any such reference to child health assist-
- ance with respect to such parents is deemed a ref-
- erence to FamilyCare assistance.
- 15 "(3) In applying section 2103(e)(3)(B) in the
- 16 case of a family provided coverage under this sec-
- tion, the limitation on total annual aggregate cost-
- sharing shall be applied to the entire family.
- 19 "(4) In applying section 2110(b)(4), any ref-
- 20 erence to 'section 1902(1)(2) or 1905(n)(2) (as se-
- lected by a State)' is deemed a reference to the in-
- come level applicable to parents under section 1931,
- or, in the case of a pregnant woman described in
- subsection (b)(4), the income level established under
- 25 section 1902(l)(2)(A).".

1	(B) Additional allotment for states
2	PROVIDING FAMILYCARE.—
3	(i) In General.—Section 2104 of
4	such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397dd) is amended
5	by inserting after subsection (c) the fol-
6	lowing new subsection:
7	"(d) Additional Allotments for State Pro-
8	VIDING FAMILYCARE.—
9	"(1) Appropriation; total allotment.—
10	For the purpose of providing additional allotments
11	to States electing to provide FamilyCare coverage
12	under section 2111, there is appropriated, out of any
13	money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated—
14	"(A) for fiscal year 2004, \$2,000,000,000;
15	"(B) for fiscal year 2005, \$2,000,000,000;
16	"(C) for fiscal year 2006, \$3,000,000,000;
17	"(D) for fiscal year 2007, \$3,000,000,000;
18	"(E) for fiscal year 2008, \$6,000,000,000;
19	"(F) for fiscal year 2009, \$7,000,000,000;
20	"(G) for fiscal year 2010, \$8,000,000,000;
21	"(H) for fiscal year 2011, \$9,000,000,000;
22	"(I) for fiscal year 2012, \$10,000,000,000;
23	and
24	"(J) for fiscal year 2013 and each fiscal
25	year thereafter, the amount of the allotment

1	provided under this paragraph for the preceding
2	fiscal year increased by the percentage increase
3	(if any) in the medical care expenditure cat-
4	egory of the Consumer Price Index for All
5	Urban Consumers (United States city average).
6	"(2) State and territorial allotments.—
7	"(A) In general.—In addition to the al-
8	lotments provided under subsections (b) and
9	(c), subject to paragraph (3), of the amount
10	available for the additional allotments under
11	paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, the Secretary
12	shall allot to each State with a State child
13	health plan approved under this title and which
14	has elected to provide coverage under section
15	2111 during the fiscal year—
16	"(i) in the case of such a State other
17	than a commonwealth or territory de-
18	scribed in clause (ii), the same proportion
19	as the proportion of the State's allotment
20	under section 2104(b) (determined without
21	regard to section 2104(f)) to 98.95 percent
22	of the total amount of the allotments
23	under such section for such States eligible
24	for an allotment under this subparagraph

for such fiscal year; and

"(ii) in the case of a commonwealth or territory described in section 2104(c)(3), the same proportion as the proportion of the commonwealth's or territory's allotment under section 2104(c) (determined without regard to section 2104(f)) to 1.05 percent of the total amount of the allot-ments under such section for common-wealths and territories eligible for an allot-ment under this subparagraph for such fis-cal year.

"(B) Redistribution of unused allottements.—In applying subsection (f) with respect to additional allotments made available under this subsection, the procedures established under such subsection shall ensure such additional allotments are only made available to States which have elected to provide coverage under section 2111.

"(3) USE OF ADDITIONAL ALLOTMENT.—Additional allotments provided under this subsection are not available for amounts expended before October 1, 2003. Such amounts are available for amounts expended on or after such date for child health assist-

1	ance for targeted low-income children, as well as for
2	FamilyCare assistance.".
3	(ii) Conforming amendments.—
4	Section 2104 of such Act (42 U.S.C.
5	1397dd) is further amended—
6	(I) in subsection (a), by inserting
7	"subject to subsection (d)," after
8	"under this section,";
9	(II) in subsection $(b)(1)$ , by in-
10	serting "and subsection (d)" after
11	"Subject to paragraph (4)"; and
12	(III) in subsection $(c)(1)$ , by in-
13	serting "subject to subsection (d),"
14	after "for a fiscal year,".
15	(C) No cost-sharing for pregnancy-
16	RELATED BENEFITS.—Section 2103(e)(2) of
17	such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397cc(e)(2)) is amend-
18	ed—
19	(i) in the heading, by inserting "AND
20	PREGNANCY-RELATED SERVICES" after
21	"PREVENTIVE SERVICES"; and
22	(ii) by inserting before the period at
23	the end the following: "and for pregnancy-
24	related services".

1	(3) Effective date.—The amendments made
2	by this subsection apply to items and services fur-
3	nished on or after October 1, 2003.
4	(b) Rules for Implementation Beginning With
5	FISCAL YEAR 2008.—
6	(1) Required coverage of familycare par-
7	ENTS.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Se-
8	curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)), as
9	amended by section 1101(b)(1)(A)(iii), is amended—
10	(A) by striking "or" at the end of sub-
11	clause (VII);
12	(B) by striking the semicolon at the end of
13	subclause (VIII) and insert ", or"; and
14	(C) by adding at the end the following new
15	subclause:
16	"(IX) who would be parents de-
17	scribed in subsection $(k)(1)$ if the in-
18	come level specified in subsection
19	(k)(2)(B) were equal to at least 100
20	percent of the poverty line referred to
21	in such subsection;".
22	(2) Expansion of availability of en-
23	HANCED MATCH UNDER MEDICAID FOR PRE-CHIP
24	EXPANSIONS.—Paragraph (4) of section 1905(u) of

1	such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(u)), as inserted by sub-
2	section (a)(1)(C), is amended—
3	(A) by amending clause (ii) of subpara-
4	graph (A) to read as follows:
5	"(ii) Certain pregnant women.—Ex-
6	penditures for medical assistance for pregnant
7	women under section 1902(l)(1)(A) in a family
8	the income of which exceeds the 133 percent of
9	the income official poverty line."; and
10	(B) by adding at the end the following new
11	subparagraphs:
12	"(B) PARENTS WITH INCOME ABOVE 100 PER-
13	CENT OF POVERTY BUT BELOW JANUARY 1, 2003 IN-
14	COME LEVEL.—The expenditures described in this
15	subparagraph are expenditures for medical assist-
16	ance made available for any parents described in
17	section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII), whose income ex-
18	ceeds 100 percent of the income official poverty line
19	applicable to a family of the size involved but does
20	not exceed the applicable income level established
21	under this title (under section 1931 or otherwise) for
22	a parent in a family of the size involved as of Janu-
23	ary 1, 2003.
24	"(C) CHILDREN IN FAMILIES WITH INCOME
25	AROVE MEDICAID MANDATORY LEVEL NOT PRE-

1	VIOUSLY DESCRIBED.—The expenditures described
2	in this subparagraph are expenditures (other than
3	expenditures described in paragraph (2) or (3)) for
4	medical assistance made available to any child who
5	is eligible for assistance under section
6	1902(a)(10)(A) and the income of whose family ex-
7	ceeds the minimum income level required under sub-
8	section 1902(l)(2) for a child of the age involved
9	(treating any child who is 19 or 20 years of age as
10	being 18 years of age).".
11	(3) Offset of additional expenditures
12	FOR ENHANCED MATCH FOR PRE-CHIP EXPANSION;
13	ELIMINATION OF OFFSET FOR REQUIRED COVERAGE
14	OF FAMILYCARE PARENTS.—
15	(A) In general.—Section 1905(u)(5) of
16	such Act (42 U.S.C. $1396d(u)(5)$ ), as added by
17	subsection $(a)(1)(E)$ , is amended—
18	(i) by amending subparagraph (A) to
19	read as follows:
20	"(A) REGULAR FMAP FOR EXPENDITURES FOR
21	PREGNANT WOMEN WITH INCOME ABOVE 133 PER-
22	CENT OF POVERTY.—The portion of the payments
23	made for expenditures described in paragraph
24	(4)(A)(ii) that represents the amount that would
25	have been paid if the enhanced FMAP had not been

1	substituted for the Federal medical assistance per-
2	centage."; and
3	(ii) by adding at the end the following
4	new subparagraphs:
5	"(B) FamilyCare parents under 100 per-
6	CENT OF POVERTY.—Payments for expenditures de-
7	scribed in paragraph (4)(A)(i) in the case of parents
8	whose income does not exceed 100 percent of the in-
9	come official poverty line applicable to a family of
10	the size involved.
11	"(C) Regular fmap for expenditures for
12	PARENTS WITH INCOME ABOVE 100 PERCENT OF
13	POVERTY BUT BELOW JANUARY 1, 2003 INCOME
14	LEVEL.—The portion of the payments made for ex-
15	penditures described in paragraph (4)(B) that rep-
16	resents the amount that would have been paid if the
17	enhanced FMAP had not been substituted for the
18	Federal medical assistance percentage.
19	"(D) REGULAR FMAP FOR EXPENDITURES FOR
20	CERTAIN CHILDREN IN FAMILIES WITH INCOME
21	ABOVE MEDICAID MANDATORY LEVEL.—The portion
22	of the payments made for expenditures described in
23	paragraph (4)(C) that represents the amount that

would have been paid if the enhanced FMAP had

1	not been substituted for the Federal medical assist-
2	ance percentage.".
3	(B) Conforming amendments.—Section
4	2105(a)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
5	1397ee(1)(1)(C), as amended by subsection
6	(a)(1)(D), is amended by striking "and for
7	medical assistance that is attributable to ex-
8	penditures described in section 1905(u)(4)(A)"
9	and inserting "and for medical assistance that
10	is attributable to expenditures described in sec-
11	tion 1905(u)(4), except as provided in section
12	1905(u)(5)".
13	(3) Effective date.—The amendments made
14	by this subsection apply as of October 1, 2007, to
15	fiscal years beginning on or after such date and to
16	expenditures under the State plan on and after such
17	date.
18	(c) Making Title XXI Base Allotments Perma-
19	NENT.—Section 2104(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
20	1397dd(a)) is amended—
21	(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph
22	(9);
23	(2) by striking the period at the end of para-
24	graph (10) and inserting ": and": and

1	(3) by adding at the end the following new
2	paragraph:
3	"(11) for fiscal year 2008 and each fiscal year
4	thereafter, the amount of the allotment provided
5	under this subsection for the preceding fiscal year
6	increased by the percentage increase (if any) in the
7	medical care expenditure category of the Consumer
8	Price Index for All Urban Consumers (United States
9	city average).".
10	(d) OPTIONAL APPLICATION OF PRESUMPTIVE ELI-
11	GIBILITY PROVISIONS TO PARENTS.—Section 1920A of
12	such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-1a) is amended by adding at
13	the end the following new subsection:
14	"(e) In accordance with regulations, a State may
15	elect to apply the previous provisions of this section to pro-
16	vide for a period of presumptive eligibility for medical as-
17	sistance for a parent of a child with respect to whom such
18	a period is provided under this section.".
19	(e) Conforming Amendments.—
20	(1) ELIGIBILITY CATEGORIES.—Section
21	1905(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) is amend-
22	ed, in the matter before paragraph (1)—
23	(A) by striking "or" at the end of clause
24	(xi):

1	(B) by inserting "or" at the end of clause
2	(xii); and
3	(C) by inserting after clause (xii) the fol-
4	lowing new clause:
5	"(xiii) who are parents described (or treated as
6	if described) in section 1902(k)(1),".
7	(2) Income limitations.—Section 1903(f)(4)
8	of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(f)(4)) is amended—
9	(A) effective October 1, 2007, by inserting
10	"1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX)," after
11	"1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII),"; and
12	(B) by inserting
13	"1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XX)," after
14	"1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIX),".
15	(3) Conforming amendment relating to
16	NO WAITING PERIOD FOR CERTAIN WOMEN.—Section
17	2102(b)(1)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
18	1397bb(b)(1)(B)) is amended—
19	(A) by striking ", and" at the end of
20	clause (i) and inserting a semicolon;
21	(B) by striking the period at the end of
22	clause (ii) and inserting "; and; and
23	(C) by adding at the end the following new
24	clause:

1	"(iii) may not apply a waiting period
2	(including a waiting period to carry out
3	paragraph (3)(C)) in the case of targeted
4	low-income women who are pregnant.".
5	Subtitle D—Awareness of
6	<b>Environmental Risks to Children</b>
7	SEC. 2301. SHORT TITLE.
8	This subtitle may be cited as the "Children's Envi-
9	ronmental Protection and Right to Know Act".
10	SEC. 2302. FINDING.
11	Congress finds that requirements to disclose informa-
12	tion about environmental risks will improve health and
13	safety by—
14	(1) prompting persons causing those risks to re-
15	duce the risks; and
16	(2) enabling individuals to take actions to pro-
17	tect themselves from those risks.
18	CHAPTER 1—CHILDREN'S
19	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION</b>
20	Subchapter A—Disclosure of Industrial Re-
21	leases That Present a Significant Risk to
22	Children
23	SEC. 2311. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.
24	(a) In General.—Section 313(f) of the Emergency
25	Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (49

1	U.S.C. 11023(f)) is amended by striking paragraph (1)
2	and inserting the following:
3	"(1) In general.—
4	"(A) TOXIC CHEMICAL THRESHOLD QUAN-
5	TITY.—The threshold quantities for purposes of
6	reporting toxic chemicals under this section are
7	as follows:
8	"(i) Toxic chemicals used at fa-
9	CILITIES.—The threshold quantity of a
10	toxic chemical used at a facility shall be
11	10,000 pounds of the toxic chemical per
12	year.
13	"(ii) Manufactured or processed
14	TOXIC CHEMICALS.—The threshold quan-
15	tity of a toxic chemical manufactured or
16	processed at a facility shall be—
17	"(I) 75,000 pounds of a toxic
18	chemical per year, for any toxic chem-
19	ical for which a toxic chemical release
20	form is required to be submitted
21	under this section on or before July 1,
22	1988;
23	"(II) 50,000 pounds of a toxic
24	chemical per year, for any toxic chem-
25	ical for which a toxic chemical release

1	form is required to be submitted dur-
2	ing the period beginning July 2, 1988,
3	and ending July 1, 1989; and
4	"(III) 25,000 pounds of a toxic
5	chemical per year, for any toxic chem-
6	ical for which any toxic release form
7	is required to be submitted on or after
8	July 2, 1989.
9	"(B) TOXIC CHEMICALS RELEASED FROM
10	FACILITIES.—
11	"(i) Toxic chemical threshold
12	PROGRAM.—
13	"(I) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not
14	later than 2 years after the date of
15	enactment of the Children's Environ-
	enactment of the Children's Environ- mental Protection and Right to Know
15	
15 16	mental Protection and Right to Know
15 16 17	mental Protection and Right to Know Act, subject to clause (ii) and in addi-
15 16 17 18	mental Protection and Right to Know Act, subject to clause (ii) and in addi- tion to the reporting thresholds for
15 16 17 18 19	mental Protection and Right to Know Act, subject to clause (ii) and in addi- tion to the reporting thresholds for the toxic chemicals specified in sub-
15 16 17 18 19 20	mental Protection and Right to Know Act, subject to clause (ii) and in addi- tion to the reporting thresholds for the toxic chemicals specified in sub- clause (II), the Administrator shall es-
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	mental Protection and Right to Know Act, subject to clause (ii) and in addi- tion to the reporting thresholds for the toxic chemicals specified in sub- clause (II), the Administrator shall es- tablish a reporting threshold for each

1	ronment due to, as determined by
2	the—
3	"(aa) the persistent use or
4	existence of the toxic chemical in
5	the environment;
6	"(bb) the potential of the
7	toxic chemical to bioaccumulate
8	or disrupt endocrine systems; or
9	"(cc) other characteristics of
10	the toxic chemical.
11	"(II) TOXIC CHEMICALS IN-
12	CLUDED.—The Administrator shall
13	establish a reporting threshold under
14	subclause (I) for—
15	"(aa) lead;
16	"(bb) mercury;
17	"(ce) dioxin;
18	"(dd) cadmium;
19	"(ee) chromium; and
20	"(ff) each substance identi-
21	fied as a bioaccumulative chem-
22	ical of concern in the final rule
23	promulgated by the Adminis-
24	trator entitled 'Water Quality
25	Guidance for the Great Lakes

1	System, Part III' (60 Fed. Reg.
2	15336 (March 23, 1995)).
3	"(ii) Threshold quantity.—The
4	Administrator shall establish by regulation
5	each threshold quantity for a toxic chem-
6	ical described in clause (i) at a level that,
7	as determined by the Administrator, will
8	ensure reporting of at least 80 percent of
9	the aggregate of all releases of the toxic
10	chemical from facilities that—
11	"(I) have 10 or more full-time
12	employees; and
13	"(II) are designated with any of
14	Standard Industrial Classification
15	Codes 20 through 39 or any of the
16	Standard Industrial Classification
17	Codes added under subsection
18	(b)(1)(B).".
19	(b) Conforming Amendments.—
20	(1) Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and
21	Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C.
22	11023) is amended—
23	(A) in subsections (a) and (b) $(1)(A)$ , by
24	striking "or otherwise used" each place it ap-

1	pears and inserting "otherwise used, or re-
2	leased";
3	(B) in subsection (c)—
4	(i) by striking "are those chemicals"
5	and inserting the following: "are—
6	"(1) those chemicals";
7	(ii) by striking the period at the end
8	and inserting "; and; and
9	(iii) by adding at the end the fol-
10	lowing:
11	"(2) dioxin and each other substance identified
12	as a bioaccumulative chemical of concern in the final
13	rule promulgated by the Administrator entitled
14	'Water Quality Guidance for the Great Lakes Sys-
15	tem, Part III' (60 Fed. Reg. 15336 (March $23$ ,
16	1995))."; and
17	(C) in the first sentence of subsection
18	(f)(2), by striking "paragraph (1)" and insert-
19	ing "subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph
20	(1)".
21	(2) Section 326(a)(1)(B) of the Emergency
22	Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of
23	1986 (42 U.S.C. $11046(a)(1)(B)$ ) is amended by
24	adding at the end the following:

1	"(vii) Establish reporting thresholds for chemi-
2	cals referred to in section $313(f)(1)(C)$ .".
3	Subchapter B—Disclosure of High Health
4	Risk Chemicals in Children's Consumer
5	Products
6	SEC. 2321. LIST OF TOXIC CHEMICALS.
7	(a) Definition of Eligible Product.—Section 2
8	of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C.
9	1261) is amended by adding at the end the following:
10	"(u) Eligible Product.—
11	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
12	graph (2), the term 'eligible product' means any toy
13	or other article intended for use by children.
14	"(2) Exception.—On and after the date that
15	is 3 years after the date of enactment of this sub-
16	section, the term 'eligible product' means any con-
17	sumer product (as defined in section 3 of the Con-
18	sumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2052)).".
19	(b) List of Toxic Chemicals.—Section 3 of the
20	Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1262) is
21	amended by adding at the end the following:
22	"(k) List of Toxic Chemicals.—
23	"(1) Definitions.—In this subsection:

1	"(A) Administrator.—The term 'Admin-
2	istrator' means the Administrator of the Envi-
3	ronmental Protection Agency.
4	"(B) Chairman.—The term 'Chairman'
5	means the Chairman of the Consumer Product
6	Safety Commission.
7	"(2) List.—Not later than 1 year after the
8	date of enactment of this subsection, the Adminis-
9	trator, acting jointly with the Chairman, shall pub-
10	lish in the Federal Register a list of substances or
11	mixtures of substances that have been determined by
12	the Administrator and the Chairman to be toxic to
13	children due to their carcinogenic, neurotoxic, or re-
14	productive toxic effects.
15	"(3) Substances and information to be
16	INCLUDED.—The list under that paragraph shall in-
17	clude—
18	"(A)(i) any chemical that has been identi-
19	fied by a Federal agency as being a carcinogen,
20	neurotoxin, or reproductive toxin;
21	"(ii) each chemical identified as a Group A
22	or Group B carcinogen in the notice published
23	by the Administrator entitled 'Regulation of
24	Pesticides in Food: Addressing the Delaney

1	Paradox Policy Statement' (53 Fed. Reg.
2	41118 (October 19, 1988));
3	"(iii) each chemical that adversely affects
4	the nervous system of children, as identified in
5	criteria documents of the National Institute for
6	Occupational Safety and Health;
7	"(iv) each chemical identified by the Con-
8	sumer Product Safety Commission as having
9	sufficient evidence to demonstrate—
10	"(I) carcinogenicity in humans or ani-
11	mals;
12	"(II) neurotoxicity in humans or ani-
13	mals;
14	"(III) human developmental toxicity;
15	or
16	"(IV) male or female reproductive tox-
17	icity in humans or animals;
18	"(v) each chemical regulated as a
19	neurotoxin, reproductive toxin, or developmental
20	toxin by the Administrator; and
21	"(vi) each chemical on the Biennial List of
22	Carcinogens submitted to Congress by the Sec-
23	retary of Health and Human Services; and
24	"(B) such reasonably available information
25	on adverse health effects of any substance or

1	mixture of substances as was used to determine
2	whether to include the substance or mixture on
3	the list required under paragraph (2).
4	"(4) Data.—In carrying out paragraph (3), the
5	Secretary and the Chairman shall require manufac-
6	turers and importers of substances and mixtures of
7	substances on the list required under paragraph (2)
8	to generate, and shall obtain from any Federal,
9	State, or local government, such data as are suffi-
10	cient to identify substances or mixtures of sub-
11	stances—
12	"(A) that are toxic within the meaning of
13	paragraph (2); and
14	"(B) to which infants and young children
15	are exposed.
16	"(l) Chemical Testing and Risk Assessment.—
17	As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this
18	subsection, the Administrator of the Environmental Pro-
19	tection Agency, in consultation with experts in pediatric
20	toxicology and exposure, shall develop and implement new
21	short-term and long-term strategies for more comprehen-
22	sive chemical testing and risk assessment to ensure that
23	risks of exposure to children (including exposure to chil-
24	dren in utero) are, to the maximum extent practicable,
25	fully understood.".

1	SEC. 2322. REPORTING OF TOXIC CHEMICALS IN CON-
2	SUMER PRODUCTS.
3	(a) Reporting.—The Federal Hazardous Sub-
4	stances Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.) is amended by add-
5	ing at the end the following:
6	"SEC. 25. REPORTING OF TOXIC CHEMICALS.
7	"(a) In General.—A manufacturer or importer of
8	any eligible product that contains, or is composed of, a
9	substance or mixture of substances listed under section
10	3(k) shall submit to the Commission a report that de-
11	scribes each of the following:
12	"(1) The identity of the manufacturer or im-
13	porter of the eligible product.
14	"(2) A description of the eligible product (in-
15	cluding any model name and model number of the
16	eligible product).
17	"(3) The identity of the substance or mixture
18	of substances listed under section 3(k) (including the
19	concentration of the substance or mixture in the eli-
20	gible product).
21	"(4) Any information known to the manufac-
22	turer or importer that would support a determina-
23	tion that the eligible product is not a misbranded
24	hazardous substance or a banned hazardous sub-
25	stance.

1	"(5) Such data as are generated by the manu-
2	facturer or importer as are sufficient to identify any
3	substances or mixtures of substances manufactured
4	or imported that are toxic to children, as described
5	in section $3(k)(2)$ .
6	"(b) Publication.—The Commission shall annually
7	publish in the Federal Register, and make available to the
8	public in an electronic format, the information submitted
9	under subsection (a).
10	"(c) Regulations.—The Commission shall promul-
11	gate such regulations as necessary to carry out this sec-
12	tion.
13	"(d) Application of Section.—Subsection (a)
14	shall apply to a substance or mixture of substances listed
15	under section 3(k) beginning on the date that is 1 year
16	after the date on which the substance or mixture of sub-
17	stances is listed under that section.".
18	(b) Prohibited Acts.—
19	(1) In General.—Section 4 of the Federal
20	Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1263) is
21	amended by adding at the end the following:
22	"(l) The failure to report as required under section
23	25.".

24 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 25 5(c)(1) of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act

1	(15 U.S.C. $1264(c)(1)$ ) is amended in the second
2	sentence by striking "and (k)" and inserting "(k),
3	and (l)".
4	SEC. 2323. EXEMPTIONS.
5	(a) In General.—Section 3(c) of the Federal Haz-
6	ardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1262(c)) is amended—
7	(1) by striking "(c) If the Commission finds"
8	and inserting the following:
9	"(c) Exemption From Requirements by Regula-
10	TION.—
11	"(1) In general.—If the Commission deter-
12	mines"; and
13	(2) by adding at the end the following:
14	"(2) Additional regulations.—In addition
15	to regulations promulgated under paragraph (1), the
16	Commission may promulgate regulations exempting
17	from the reporting requirements of section 25 any
18	substance or mixture of substances.
19	"(3) Applicability.—This subsection shall not
20	apply to any substance or mixture of substances un-
21	less the Commission determines that the substance
22	or mixture would not, by reason of containing a sub-
23	stance or mixture of substances listed under section
24	3(k), cause substantial personal injury or substantial
25	illness during, or as a proximate result of, any cus-

- 1 tomary or reasonably foreseeable handling or use
- 2 (including reasonably foreseeable ingestion by chil-
- dren).".
- 4 (b) Conforming Amendment.—Section 3(d) of the
- 5 Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1262(d))
- 6 is amended by striking "adequate requirements satisfying
- 7 the purposes of" and inserting "requirements at least as
- 8 stringent as".

#### 9 SEC. 2324. PRIVATE CITIZEN ENFORCEMENT.

- The Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C.
- 11 1261 et seq.) (as amended by section 2322(a)) is amended
- 12 by adding at the end the following:

#### 13 "SEC. 26. PRIVATE CITIZEN ENFORCEMENT.

- 14 "(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (c), any
- 15 person other than the Commission may bring a civil action
- 16 in United States district court—
- 17 "(1) against any person, for violation of sub-
- section (a), (b), or (l) of section 4; or
- 19 "(2) against the Commission, for a failure of
- the Commission to perform any nondiscretionary act
- or duty under the amendments made by the Chil-
- dren's Environmental Protection and Right to Know
- 23 Act.
- 24 "(b) Jurisdiction.—In the case of a civil action
- 25 under subsection (a)—

1	"(1) the United States district courts shall have
2	jurisdiction over the civil action without regard to
3	the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the
4	parties; and
5	"(2) the court may apply any appropriate civil
6	penalties under section 5 or order the Commission to
7	perform any nondiscretionary act or duty that the
8	Commission failed to perform.
9	"(c) Actions Prohibited.—No action may be com-
10	menced under this section unless—
11	"(1) not later than 60 days before the date on
12	which the action is filed, the plaintiff gives notice of
13	the intent to bring the action—
14	"(A) to the Commission; and
15	"(B) in the case of an action for a viola-
16	tion of section 4, to the person that is alleged
17	to have violated that section; and
18	"(2) in the case of an action for a violation of
19	section 4, the Commission has not commenced and
20	is not diligently pursuing a civil action on behalf of
21	the United States.
22	"(d) Intervention.—In any action on behalf of the
23	United States following receipt of a notice under sub-
24	section (d)(1), the person providing the notice may inter-
25	vene as of right as a plaintiff in the action.

1	"(e) Costs.—
2	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
3	graph (2), in any action under subsection (a), the
4	costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney
5	fees) may be awarded to—
6	"(A) any substantially prevailing plaintiff;
7	and
8	"(B) in any action under subsection (c),
9	the party intervening under subsection (c), if
10	that party contributed significantly to the suc-
11	cess of the plaintiff.
12	"(2) Waiver.—The award of costs under para-
13	graph (1) may be fully or partially waived by a court
14	if the court finds such an award to be inappropriate
15	under the circumstances.
16	"(f) Burden of Proof.—In any action under sub-
17	section (a)(1), if the person alleged to have violated section
18	4 asserts that a substance or mixture of substances is not
19	a hazardous substance by reason of containing a substance
20	or mixture of substances listed under section 3(k), the
21	burden of proof shall be the alleged violator to establish
22	that the substance or mixture of substances is not a haz-
23	ardous substance.
24	"(g) Penalty Fund.—

1	"(1) Establishment.—There is established in
2	the Treasury of the United States a fund to be used
3	in carrying out this section (referred to in this sec-
4	tion as the 'Fund').
5	"(2) Deposit of Assessed Penalties.—A
6	penalty assessed as a result of a civil action under
7	subsection (a) shall be deposited in the Fund.
8	"(3) Use of funds.—On request by the Com-
9	mission, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer
10	from the Fund to the Commission such amounts as
11	the Commission determines are necessary to finance
12	compliance and enforcement activities under this
13	Act.
14	"(4) Availability.—Amounts in the Fund
15	shall remain available for use by the Commission
16	until expended, without further appropriation.
17	"(5) Reports.—The Commission shall submit
18	to Congress an annual report that describes—
19	"(A) any funds deposited into the Fund
20	during the year for which the report is sub-
21	mitted (including the sources of those funds);
22	and
23	"(B) the actual and proposed uses of the
24	funds.

1	"(h) OTHER PROJECTS.—Notwithstanding sub-
2	section (g), in lieu of being deposited in the Fund, any
3	civil penalty assessed may, at the option of the court (after
4	consultation with the Commission), be used to fund
5	projects of the Commission that are—
6	"(1) consistent with this Act; and
7	"(2) designed to enhance public awareness of—
8	"(A) the health effects of toxic substances
9	or mixtures of toxic substances in eligible prod-
10	ucts; and
11	"(B) the potential for exposure of children
12	to toxic substances or mixtures of toxic sub-
13	stances in eligible products.".
14	<b>CHAPTER 2—PUBLIC RIGHT TO KNOW</b>
15	ABOUT TOXIC CHEMICAL USE
16	SEC. 2331. DISCLOSURE OF TOXIC CHEMICAL USE BY COM-
17	PARABLE FACILITIES.
18	Section 313(b)(1)(B) of the Emergency Planning and
19	Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C.
20	11023(b)(1)(B)) is amended—
21	(1) by striking "(B) The Administrator" and
22	inserting the following:
23	"(B) Modifications to covered facili-
24	TIES.—

1	"(i) Modification by the adminis-
2	TRATOR.—The Administrator"; and
3	(2) by adding at the end the following:
4	"(ii) Modifications beginning
5	WITH 2004 REPORTING YEAR.—Effective
6	beginning with the 2004 reporting year,
7	any facility identified by the Standard In-
8	dustrial Classification Codes specified in
9	the proposed rule entitled 'Addition of Fa-
10	cilities in Certain Industry Sectors; Toxic
11	Chemical Release Reporting; Community
12	Right-to-Know, Part II' (61 Fed. Reg.
13	33588 (June 27, 1996)) shall be subject to
14	the requirements of this section.
15	"(iii) Regulations to add addi-
16	TIONAL CATEGORIES OF FACILITIES.—
17	"(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later
18	than 2 years after the date of enact-
19	ment of this clause, subject to sub-
20	clause (II), the Administrator shall
21	promulgate final regulations to re-
22	quire compliance with this section by
23	all additional categories of facilities
24	that use or release toxic chemicals in
25	volumes similar to the volumes used

1	or released by facilities that are cov-
2	ered by this section as of the date of
3	enactment of this clause.
4	$``(\Pi)$ Inapplicability to
5	FARMS.—Subclause (I) shall not apply
6	to any farm.".
7	SEC. 2332. DISCLOSURE OF TOXIC CHEMICAL USE.
8	(a) In General.—Section 313 of the Emergency
9	Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42
10	U.S.C. 11023) is amended—
11	(1) in the second sentence of subsection (a), by
12	striking "releases" and inserting "toxic chemical
13	uses and releases";
14	(2) in subsection $(g)(1)(C)$ —
15	(A) by inserting "for the preceding cal-
16	endar year" after "items of information";
17	(B) in clause (ii), by striking "the pre-
18	ceding calendar year" and inserting "the cal-
19	endar year"; and
20	(C) by adding at the end the following:
21	"(v)(I) The number of employees, including
22	contractors, at the facility.
23	"(II) The number of employees, including con-
24	tractors, at the facility that were exposed to the
25	toxic chemical.

1	"(III) An estimate of the quantity and level of
2	occupational exposures to the toxic chemical.
3	"(vi)(I) The following materials accounting in-
4	formation:
5	"(aa) A description of the uses of the toxic
6	chemical at the facility.
7	"(bb) The starting inventory of the toxic
8	chemical at the facility.
9	"(cc) The quantity of the toxic chemical
10	produced at the facility.
11	"(dd) The quantity of the toxic chemical
12	transported into the facility and the mode of
13	transportation.
14	"(ee) The quantity of the toxic chemical
15	consumed at the facility.
16	"(ff) The quantity of the toxic chemical
17	transported out of the facility as products or in
18	products, and the quantity intended for—
19	"(AA) industrial use;
20	"(BB) commercial use;
21	"(CC) consumer use; and
22	"(DD) any additional category of use
23	that the Administrator may designate.
24	"(gg) The quantity of the toxic chemical
25	entering any waste stream (or otherwise re-

1	leased into the environment) before recycling,
2	treatment, or disposal.
3	"(hh) The ending inventory of the toxic
4	chemical at the facility.
5	"(ii) The quantity of the toxic chemical re-
6	cycled at the facility that is subsequently used
7	at the facility.
8	"(jj) The quantity of the toxic chemical
9	used, which shall be calculated with respect to
10	a toxic chemical by adding the quantities re-
11	ported under items (bb), (cc), (dd), and (ii)
12	with respect to the toxic chemical and sub-
13	tracting the quantity reported under subclause
14	(hh) with respect to the toxic chemical.
15	"(II) Each quantity reported under this clause
16	shall be complete and verifiable by computations
17	using conventional materials accounting practices.
18	"(III) If the sum of the quantities reported
19	under items (bb), (cc), (dd), and (ii) of subclause (I)
20	does not equal the sum of the quantities reported
21	under subclauses (ee), (ff), (gg), and (hh) of that
22	subclause, the form shall provide an explanation of
23	the difference in the sums.
24	"(vii) The quantity of the reduction, from the
25	year prior to the preceding calendar year, in the

1	quantity of the toxic chemical entering any waste
2	stream (or otherwise released into the environment)
3	before recycling, treatment, or disposal (as reported
4	under section 6607(b)(1) of the Pollution Prevention
5	Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13106(b)(1)), as a result
6	of—
7	"(I) equipment or technology modifica-
8	tions;
9	"(II) process or procedure modifications;
10	"(III) reformulation or redesign of prod-
11	ucts;
12	"(IV) substitution of raw materials; and
13	"(V) improvements in housekeeping, main-
14	tenance, training, or inventory control.
15	"(viii) The quantity of the reduction, from the
16	year prior to the preceding calendar year, in the
17	quantity of the toxic chemical used as determined
18	under clause (vi)(I)(jj) as a result of all activities
19	specified in clause (vii)."; and
20	(3) in the second sentence of subsection (h), by
21	inserting "uses of toxic chemicals at covered facili-
22	ties and" after "inform persons about".
23	(b) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 2 years after the
24	date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator of the
25	Environmental Protection Agency shall promulgate regu-

1	lations concerning the information to be provided under
2	section 313(g)(1)(C)(v) of the Emergency Planning and
3	Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C.
4	11023(g)(1)(C)(v)).
5	SEC. 2333. STREAMLINED DATA COLLECTION AND DISSEMI
6	NATION.
7	Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Commu-
8	nity Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11023) is
9	amended by adding at the end the following:
10	"(m) STREAMLINED DATA COLLECTION AND DIS-
11	SEMINATION.—
12	"(1) In general.—To enhance public access
13	and use of information resources, to facilitate com-
14	pliance with reporting requirements, and to promote
15	multimedia permitting, reporting, and pollution pre-
16	vention, the Administrator shall, not later than 3
17	years after the date of enactment of this sub-
18	section—
19	"(A) establish standard data formats for
20	management of information collected under this
21	title and other Federal environmental laws;
22	"(B) integrate information collected under
23	this title and other Federal environmental laws
24	usino—

1	"(i) common company, facility, indus-
2	try, geographic, and chemical identifiers;
3	and
4	"(ii) other identifiers as the Adminis-
5	trator determines to be appropriate;
6	"(C) establish a system for indexing, locat-
7	ing, and obtaining agency-held information
8	about parent companies, facilities, industries,
9	chemicals, geographic locations, ecological indi-
10	cators, and the regulatory status of chemicals
11	and entities subject to regulation under this
12	title and other Federal environmental laws;
13	"(D) consolidate all annual reporting re-
14	quirements, under this title and other Federal
15	environmental laws, for small business concerns
16	(as defined in section 3 of the Small Business
17	Act (15 U.S.C. 632)) in a manner that allows
18	reporting to 1 point of contact using 1 form or
19	electronic reporting system; and
20	"(E) provide members of the public 1 point
21	of contact for access to all publicly available in-
22	formation collected by the Administrator for
23	any 1 regulated entity.
24	"(2) Consolidation.—Not later than 5 years
25	after the date of enactment of this subsection, the

1	Administrator shall consolidate all annual reporting
2	under this title and other Federal environmental
3	laws, for each entity subject to such reporting, in a
4	manner that allows reporting to 1 point of contact
5	using 1 form or electronic reporting system.
6	"(3) Understandable language.—In im-
7	proving the means by which the Administrator pro-
8	vides information to the public and requires informa-
9	tion be reported by regulated entities, as required by
10	paragraphs (1) and (2), the Administrator shall use
11	language and methods of communication that the
12	Administrator finds to be clear and understandable
13	by a member of the public of average intelligence,
14	education, and experience.".
15	SEC. 2334. TRADE SECRET PROTECTION.
16	Section 322 of the Emergency Planning and Commu-
17	nity Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. 11042) is
18	amended—
19	(1) in subsection $(a)(1)$ , by adding at the end
20	the following:
21	"(C) WITHHOLDING OF MATERIALS AC-
22	COUNTING INFORMATION.—
23	"(i) In general.—Subject to clause
24	(ii), any person required to submit mate-
25	rials accounting information under section

1	313(g)(1)(C)(vi) may withhold any item of
2	that information (as determined under reg-
3	ulations promulgated by the Administrator
4	under subsection (c)) if the person com-
5	plies with paragraph (2) with respect to
6	the information to be withheld.
7	"(ii) Limitation.—Clause (i) does
8	not provide authority to withhold any in-
9	formation covered by the Pollution Preven-
10	tion Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13101 et
11	seq.).";
12	(2) in subsection (b)(4), by inserting "or other
13	information withheld" after "The chemical identity";
14	(3) in subsection (d)—
15	(A) in the first sentence of paragraph (1),
16	by inserting ", or other information withheld
17	under subsection (a)(1)," after "toxic chem-
18	ical"; and
19	(B) in paragraphs (2) through (4), by in-
20	serting "or other information withheld" after
21	"chemical identity" each place it appears;
22	(4) in subsection (f), by inserting "or other in-
23	formation withheld under subsection (a)(1)" after
24	"chemical identity"; and
25	(5) in subsection (h)—

1	(A) in paragraph (1), by inserting ", or
2	other information withheld under subsection
3	(a)(1)," before "is claimed as"; and
4	(B) in paragraph (2), by inserting ", or
5	other information withheld under subsection
6	(a)(1)," after "identity of a toxic chemical".
7	<b>Subtitle E—Promoting Responsible</b>
8	Fatherhood
9	CHAPTER 1—BLOCK GRANTS
10	SEC. 2401. BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES TO ENCOURAGE
11	MEDIA CAMPAIGNS.
12	(a) In General.—Part D of title IV of the Social
13	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) is amended by adding
14	at the end the following:
15	"SEC. 469C. BLOCK GRANTS TO STATES FOR MEDIA CAM-
16	PAIGNS PROMOTING RESPONSIBLE FATHER-
17	HOOD.
18	"(a) Definitions.—In this section:
19	"(1) Broadcast advertisement.—The term
20	'broadcast advertisement' means a communication
21	intended to be aired by a television or radio broad-
22	cast station, including a communication intended to
23	be transmitted through a cable channel.

- 1 "(2) CHILD AT RISK.—The term 'child at risk'
  2 means each young child whose family income does
  3 not exceed the poverty line.
- "(3) POVERTY LINE.—The term 'poverty line' has the meaning given such term in section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (including any revision required by such section) that is applicable to a family of the size involved.
- "(4) Printed or other advertisement includes
  The term 'printed or other advertisement' includes
  any communication intended to be distributed
  through a newspaper, magazine, outdoor advertising
  facility, mailing, or any other type of general public
  advertising, but does not include any broadcast advertisement.
  - "(5) STATE.—The term 'State' means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.
- 21 "(6) YOUNG CHILD.—The term 'young child' 22 means an individual under age 5.
- "(b) STATE CERTIFICATIONS.—Not later than Octo-24 ber 1 of each fiscal year for which a State desires to re-25 ceive an allotment under this section, the chief executive

16

17

18

19

1	officer of the State shall submit to the Secretary a certifi-
2	cation that the State will—
3	"(1) use such funds to promote the formation
4	and maintenance of married 2-parent families,
5	strengthen fragile families, and promote responsible
6	fatherhood through media campaigns conducted in
7	accordance with the requirements of subsection (d);
8	"(2) return any unused funds to the Secretary
9	in accordance with the reconciliation process under
10	subsection (e); and
11	"(3) comply with the reporting requirements
12	under subsection (f).
13	"(c) Payments to States.—For each of fiscal years
14	2004 through 2008, the Secretary shall pay to each State
15	that submits a certification under subsection (b), from any
16	funds appropriated under subsection (h), for the fiscal
17	year an amount equal to the amount of the allotment de-
18	termined for the fiscal year under subsection (g).
19	"(d) Establishment of Media Campaigns.—Each
20	State receiving an allotment under this section for a fiscal
21	year shall use the allotment to conduct media campaigns
22	as follows:
23	"(1) Conduct of media campaigns.—
24	"(A) RADIO AND TELEVISION MEDIA CAM-
25	PAIGNS.—

	910
1	"(i) Production of Broadcast ad-
2	VERTISEMENTS.—At the option of the
3	State, to produce broadcast advertisements
4	that promote the formation and mainte-
5	nance of married 2-parent families,
6	strengthen fragile families, and promote
7	responsible fatherhood.
8	"(ii) Air time challenge pro-
9	GRAM.—At the option of the State, to es-

"(ii) AIR TIME CHALLENGE PROGRAM.—At the option of the State, to establish an air time challenge program under which the State may spend amounts allotted under this section to purchase time from a broadcast station to air a broadcast advertisement produced under subparagraph (A), but only if the State obtains an amount of time of the same class and during a comparable period to air the advertisement using non-Federal contributions.

"(B) OTHER MEDIA CAMPAIGNS.—At the option of the State, to conduct a media campaign that consists of the production and distribution of printed or other advertisements that promote the formation and maintenance of married 2-parent families, strengthen fragile families, and promote responsible fatherhood.

- 1 "(2) Administration of Media campaigns.—
  2 A State may administer media campaigns funded
  3 under this section directly or through grants, con4 tracts, or cooperative agreements with public agen5 cies, local governments, or private entities, including
  6 charitable and religious organizations.
  - "(3) Consultation with domestic violence assistance centers.—In developing broadcast and printed advertisements to be used in the media campaigns conducted under paragraph (1), the State or other entity administering the campaign shall consult with representatives of State and local domestic violence centers.
  - "(4) Non-Federal contributions.—In this subsection, the term 'non-Federal contributions' includes contributions by the State and by public and private entities. Such contributions may be in cash or in kind. Such term does not include any amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government, or any amount expended by a State before October 1, 2004.
- 23 "(e) RECONCILIATION PROCESS.—
- 24 "(1) 3-YEAR AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS AL-25 LOTTED.—Each State that receives an allotment

L	under this section shall return to the Secretary any
2	unused portion of the amount allotted to a State
3	under this section for a fiscal year not later than the
1	last day of the second succeeding fiscal year together
5	with any earnings on such unused portion.

- "(2) PROCEDURE FOR REDISTRIBUTION OF UN-USED ALLOTMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish an appropriate procedure for redistributing to States that have expended the entire amount allotted under this section any amount that is—
- "(A) returned to the Secretary by States under paragraph (1); or
  - "(B) not allotted to a State under this section because the State did not submit a certification under subsection (b) by October 1 of a fiscal year.

## "(f) Reporting Requirements.—

"(1) Monitoring and Evaluation.—Each State receiving an allotment under this section for a fiscal year shall monitor and evaluate the media campaigns conducted using funds made available under this section in such manner as the Secretary, in consultation with the States, determines appropriate.

1 "(2) Annual reports.—Not less frequently
2 than annually, each State receiving an allotment
3 under this section for a fiscal year shall submit to
4 the Secretary reports on the media campaigns con5 ducted under this section at such time, in such man6 ner, and containing such information as the Sec7 retary may require.

### "(g) Amount of Allotments.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), of the amount appropriated for the purpose of making allotments under this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each State that submits a certification under subsection (b) for the fiscal year an amount equal to the sum of—

"(A) the amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such funds as the number of young children in the State (as determined by the Secretary based on the most recent March supplement to the Current Population Survey of the Bureau of the Census before the beginning of the calendar year in which such fiscal year begins) as bears to the number of such children in all States; and

"(B) the amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such funds as the number of

children at risk in the State (as determined by
the Secretary based on the most recent March
supplement to the Current Population Survey
of the Bureau of the Census before the begin-
ning of the calendar year in which such fisca
year begins) bears to the number of such chil-
dren in all States.
"(2) MINIMUM ALLOTMENTS.—No allotment
for a fiscal year under this section shall be less
than—
"(A) in the case of a State other than the
Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United
States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa
and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mar-
iana Islands, 1 percent of the amount appro-
priated for the fiscal year under subsection (h)
and
"(B) in the case of the Commonwealth or
Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands
Guam, American Samoa, and the Common-
wealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, 0.5
percent of such amount.
"(3) Pro rata reductions.—The Secretary
shall make such pro rata reductions to the allot

ments determined under paragraph (1) as are nec-

- 1 essary to comply with the requirements of paragraph
- 2 (2).
- 3 "(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
- 4 is authorized to be appropriated \$25,000,000 for each of
- 5 fiscal years 2004 through 2008 for purposes of making
- 6 allotments to States under this section.".
- 7 (b) Evaluation.—
- 8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
- 9 Human Services shall conduct an evaluation of the
- impact of the media campaigns funded under section
- 11 469C of the Social Security Act, as added by sub-
- section (a).
- 13 (2) Report.—Not later than December 31,
- 14 2006, the Secretary of Health and Human Services
- shall report to Congress the results of the evaluation
- under paragraph (1).
- 17 (3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—
- There is authorized to be appropriated \$1,000,000
- 19 for fiscal year 2004 for purposes of conducting the
- 20 evaluation required under this subsection, to remain
- 21 available until expended.
- 22 SEC. 2402. RESPONSIBLE FATHERHOOD BLOCK GRANT.
- 23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part D of title IV of the Social
- 24 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.), as amended by sec-
- 25 tion 2401, is amended by adding at the end the following:

# $1\,$ "SEC. 469D. RESPONSIBLE FATHERHOOD BLOCK GRANT.

2	"(a) Definitions.—In this section:
3	"(1) CHILD AT RISK.—The term 'child at risk'
4	has the meaning given such term in section
5	469C(a)(2).
6	"(2) POVERTY LINE.—The term 'poverty line'
7	has the meaning given such term in section
8	469C(a)(3).
9	"(3) State.—The term 'State' has the mean-
10	ing given such term in section 469C(a)(5).
11	"(4) Young Child.—The term 'young child'
12	has the meaning given such term in section
13	469C(a)(6).
14	"(b) State Certifications.—Not later than Octo-
15	ber 1 of each fiscal year for which a State desires to re-
16	ceive an allotment under this section, the chief executive
17	officer of the State shall submit to the Secretary a certifi-
18	cation that the State will—
19	"(1) comply with the matching requirements
20	under subsection (c)(2);
21	"(2) use such funds to promote responsible fa-
22	therhood in accordance with the requirements of
23	subsection (d);
24	"(3) use such funds to promote or sustain mar-
25	riage in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of
26	subsection $(d)(2)$ ;

- 1 "(4) return any unused funds to the Secretary 2 in accordance with the reconciliation process under 3 subsection (e); and
- 4 "(5) comply with the reporting requirements 5 under subsection (f).

### "(c) Payments to States.—

- "(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008, the Secretary shall pay to each State that submits a certification described in subsection (b), from any funds appropriated under subsection (h), for the fiscal year an amount equal to the amount of the allotment determined under subsection (g).
- "(2) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may not make a payment to a State under paragraph (1) unless the State agrees that, with respect to the costs to be incurred by the State in supporting the programs described in subsection (d), the State will make available non-Federal contributions in an amount equal to 25 percent of the amount of Federal funds paid to the State under such clause.
- "(3) Non-federal contributions.—In this subsection, the term 'non-Federal contributions' includes contributions by the State and by public and

private entities. Such contributions may be in cash or in kind. Such term does not include any amounts provided by the Federal Government, or services assisted or subsidized to any significant extent by the Federal Government or any amount expended by a State before October 1, 2004.

#### "(d) Responsible Fatherhood Programs.—

"(1) Support of programs.—A State shall use the allotments received under this section to support programs described in paragraph (2) directly or through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement with any public agency, local government, or private entity (including any charitable or religious organization) with experience in administering such a program.

"(2) Programs described.—Responsible Fatherhood programs include programs that—

"(A) promote marriage through such activities as counseling, mentoring, disseminating information about the benefits of marriage and 2-parent involvement for children, enhancing relationship skills, teaching on how to control aggressive behavior, and disseminating information on the causes of domestic violence and child abuse;

1 "(B) sustain marriages through marriage
2 preparation programs, premarital counseling,
3 marital inventories, skills-based marriage edu4 cation, financial planning seminars, programs
5 to help parents improve their economic status,
6 and divorce education and reduction programs,
7 including mediation and counseling;

"(C) promote responsible parenting through such activities as counseling, mentoring, disseminating information about good parenting practices, skills-based parenting education, encouraging child support payments, and other methods; and

"(D) help fathers and their families avoid or leave cash welfare and improve their economic status by providing such activities as work first services, job search, job training, subsidized employment, job retention, job enhancement, and encouraging education, including career-advancing education, dissemination of employment materials, coordination with existing employment services such as Welfare to Work and referrals to local employment training initiatives, and other methods.

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	"(3) Targeted Low-income participants.—
2	Not less than 50 percent of the participants in each
3	program supported under paragraph (1) shall be—
4	"(A) parents of a child who is, or within
5	the past 24 months has been, a recipient of as-
6	sistance or services under a State program
7	funded under this part; or
8	"(B) parents, including an expectant par-
9	ent or a married parent, whose income (after
10	adjustment for court-ordered child support paid
11	or received) does not exceed 150 percent of the
12	poverty line.
13	"(4) Consultation with domestic vio-
14	LENCE ASSISTANCE CENTERS.—Each State or entity
15	administering a program supported under paragraph
16	(1) shall consult with representatives of State and
17	local domestic violence centers.
18	"(5) Supplement not supplant.—Amounts
19	allotted to a State under this section shall be used
20	to supplement and not supplant other Federal,
21	State, or local funds provided to the State under this
22	part or any other provision of law that are used to
23	support programs and activities similar to the re-
24	sponsible fatherhood program described in para-

25

graph (2).

1	"(6) Restrictions on use.—No amount allot-
2	ted under this section may be used for court pro-
3	ceedings on matters of child visitation or child cus-
4	tody, or for legislative advocacy.
5	"(e) Reconciliation Process.—
6	"(1) 3-YEAR AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS AL-
7	LOTTED.—Each State that receives an allotment
8	under this section shall return to the Secretary any
9	unused portion of the amount allotted to a State
10	under this section for a fiscal year not later than the
11	last day of the second succeeding fiscal year, to-
12	gether with any earnings on such unused portion.
13	"(2) Procedure for redistribution of un-
14	USED ALLOTMENTS.—The Secretary shall establish
15	an appropriate procedure for redistributing to States
16	that have expended the entire amount allotted under
17	this section any amount that is—
18	"(A) returned to the Secretary by States
19	under paragraph (1); or
20	"(B) not allotted to a State under this sec-
21	tion because the State did not submit a certifi-
22	cation under subsection (b) by October 1 of a
23	fiscal year.
24	"(f) Reporting Requirements.—

1 "(1) Monitoring and Evaluation.—Each
2 State receiving an allotment under this section shall
3 monitor and evaluate the programs supported using
4 funds made available under this section in such
5 manner as the Secretary, in consultation with the
6 States, determines appropriate.

"(2) Annual Reports.—Not less frequently than annually, each State receiving an allotment under this section for a fiscal year shall submit to the Secretary reports on the programs supported under this section at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may reasonably require.

### "(g) Amount of Allotments.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), of the amount appropriated for the purpose of making allotments under this section for a fiscal year the Secretary shall allot to each State that submits a certification under subsection (b) for that fiscal year an amount equal to the sum of—

"(A) the amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such funds as the number of young children in the State (as determined by the Secretary based on the most recent March supplement to the Current Population Survey

1	of the Bureau of the Census before the begin-
2	ning of the calendar year in which such fiscal
3	year begins) as bears to the number of such
4	children in all States; and
5	"(B) the amount that bears the same ratio
6	to 50 percent of such funds as the number of
7	children at risk in the State (as determined by
8	the Secretary based on the most recent March
9	supplement to the Current Population Survey
10	of the Bureau of the Census before the begin-
11	ning of the calendar year in which such fiscal
12	year begins) bears to the number of such chil-
13	dren in all States.
14	"(2) MINIMUM ALLOTMENTS.—No allotment
15	for a fiscal year under this section shall be less
16	than—
17	"(A) in the case of a State other than the
18	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United
19	States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa,
20	and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mar-
21	iana Islands, 1 percent of the amount appro-
22	priated for the fiscal year under subsection (h);
23	and
24	"(B) in the case of the Commonwealth of
25	Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands,

Guam, American Samoa, and the Common-
wealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, 0.5
percent of such amount.
"(3) Pro rata reductions.—The Secretary
shall make such pro rata reductions to the allot-
ments determined under paragraph (1) as are nec-
essary to comply with the requirements of paragraph
(2).
"(h) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
is authorized to be appropriated \$50,000,000 for each of
fiscal years 2004 through 2008 for purposes of making
allotments to States under this section.".
(b) Evaluation and Report.—
(1) Evaluation.—
(A) In GENERAL.—The Secretary of
Health and Human Services (in this subsection
referred to as the "Secretary"), in consultation
with the Secretary of Labor, shall, directly or
through a grant, contract, or interagency agree-
ment, conduct an evaluation of the projects
funded under section 469D of the Social Secu-
rity Act (as added by subsection (a)).
(B) Outcomes assessment.—The eval-
uation conducted under subparagraph (A) shall

assess, among other outcomes selected by the

1	Secretary, effects of the projects on marriage,
2	parenting, employment, earnings, payment of
3	child support, and incidence of domestic vio-
4	lence and child abuse.
5	(C) Project selection.—In selecting
6	projects for the evaluation, the Secretary should
7	include projects that are most likely to further
8	the purposes of this section.
9	(D) RANDOM ASSIGNMENT.—In conducting
10	the evaluation, random assignment should be
11	used wherever possible.
12	(2) Report.—Not later than December 31,
13	2006, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a re-
14	port on the results of the evaluation conducted
15	under paragraph (1).
16	(3) Authorization of appropriations.—
17	There is authorized to be appropriated \$1,000,000
18	for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008 to carry
19	out this subsection.
20	CHAPTER 2—NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE
21	SEC. 2411. NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE FOR RESPONSIBLE
22	FATHERHOOD PROGRAMS.
23	Part D of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
24	U.S.C. 651), as amended by section 2402, is amended by
25	adding at the end the following:

1	"SEC. 469E. MEDIA CAMPAIGN NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE
2	FOR RESPONSIBLE FATHERHOOD.
3	"(a) Media Campaign and National Clearing-
4	HOUSE.—
5	"(1) In general.—From any funds appro-
6	priated under subsection (c), the Secretary shall con-
7	tract with a nationally recognized, nonprofit father-
8	hood promotion organization described in subsection
9	(b) to—
10	"(A) develop, promote, and distribute to
11	interested States, local governments, public
12	agencies, and private entities a media campaign
13	that encourages the appropriate involvement of
14	both parents in the life of any child of the par-
15	ents, with a priority for programs that specifi-
16	cally address the issue of responsible father-
17	hood; and
18	"(B) develop a national clearinghouse to
19	assist States and communities in efforts to pro-
20	mote and support marriage and responsible fa-
21	therhood by collecting, evaluating, and making
22	available (through the Internet and by other
23	means) to other States information regarding
24	the media campaigns established under section
25	469C.

1	"(2) Coordination with domestic violence
2	PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the na-
3	tionally recognized nonprofit fatherhood promotion
4	organization with a contract under paragraph (1)
5	coordinates the media campaign developed under
6	subparagraph (A) of such paragraph and the na-
7	tional clearinghouse developed under subparagraph
8	(B) of such paragraph with a national, State, or
9	local domestic violence program.
10	"(b) Nationally Recognized, Nonprofit Fa-
11	THERHOOD PROMOTION ORGANIZATION DESCRIBED.—
12	The nationally recognized, nonprofit fatherhood promotion
13	organization described in this subsection is such an orga-
14	nization that has at least 4 years of experience in—
15	"(1) designing and disseminating a national
16	public education campaign, including the production
17	and successful placement of television, radio, and
18	print public service announcements that promote the
19	importance of responsible fatherhood; and
20	"(2) providing consultation and training to
21	community-based organizations interested in imple-
22	menting fatherhood outreach, support, or skill devel-
23	opment programs with an emphasis on promoting
24	married fatherhood as the ideal.

1	"(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
2	is authorized to be appropriated \$2,000,000 for each of
3	fiscal years 2004 through 2008 to carry out this section.".
4	TITLE III—HEAD START AND
5	CHILD CARE
6	<b>Subtitle A—Infants and Toddlers</b>
7	SEC. 3001. RESERVATION OF HEAD START ACT FUNDS FOR
8	INFANTS AND TODDLERS.
9	Section 640(a)(6) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
10	9835(a)(6)) is amended—
11	(1) by striking subparagraph (A) and inserting
12	the following:
13	"(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), from
14	amounts reserved and allotted pursuant to paragraphs (2)
15	and (4), the Secretary shall use, for grants for programs
16	described in section 645A(a), a portion of the combined
17	total of such amounts equal to—
18	"(i) 11 percent of the funds appropriated pur-
19	suant to section 639(a) for fiscal year 2004;
20	"(ii) 12 percent of such funds for fiscal year
21	2005;
22	"(iii) 13 percent of such funds for fiscal year
23	2006;
24	"(iv) 14 percent of such funds for fiscal year
25	2007:

1	"(v) 15 percent of such funds for fiscal year
2	2008;
3	"(vi) 20 percent of such funds for fiscal year
4	2009;
5	"(vii) 25 percent of such funds for fiscal year
6	2010;
7	"(viii) 30 percent of such funds for fiscal year
8	2011;
9	"(ix) 35 percent of such funds for fiscal year
10	2012; and
11	"(x) 41 percent of such funds for fiscal year
12	2013."; and
13	(2) in subparagraph (B)—
14	(A) by striking clause (i); and
15	(B) by redesignating clauses (ii) and (iii)
16	as clauses (i) and (ii), respectively.
17	SEC. 3002. RESERVATION OF CHILD CARE AND DEVELOP-
18	MENT BLOCK GRANT FUNDS FOR INFANTS
19	AND TODDLERS.
20	Section 658G of the Child Care and Development
21	Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858e) is amended—
22	(1) by striking the heading and inserting the
23	following:

1	"SEC. 658G. ACTIVITIES TO IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF
2	CHILD CARE AND ACTIVITIES FOR INFANTS
3	AND TODDLERS.";
4	(2) by inserting before "A State" the following:
5	"(a) Activities To Improve the Quality of
6	CHILD CARE.—"; and
7	(3) by adding at the end the following:
8	"(b) Activities for Infants and Toddlers.—A
9	State that receives funds to carry out this subchapter
10	(other than section 658H) for a fiscal year shall use, for
11	activities that are designed to improve and expand child
12	care for children from birth through age 3, not less than—
13	"(1) 5 percent of such funds for fiscal year
14	2004;
15	"(2) 6 percent of such funds for fiscal year
16	2005;
17	"(3) 7 percent of such funds for fiscal year
18	2006;
19	"(4) 8 percent of such funds for fiscal year
20	2007;
21	"(5) 9 percent of such funds for fiscal year
22	2008; and
23	"(6) 10 percent of such funds for fiscal year
24	2009.".

# Subtitle B—Child Care Access 1 CHAPTER 1—IMPROVING ACCESS TO 2 CHILD CARE 3 SEC. 3011. INCENTIVE GRANTS TO STATES. 5 The Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 658G the following: 7 "SEC. 658H. INCENTIVE GRANTS TO STATES. 9 "(a) AUTHORITY.— 10 "(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall use the 11 amount made available under section 658B(b) for a 12 fiscal year to make grants to eligible States, and In-13 dian tribes and tribal organizations, in accordance 14 with this section. 15 "(2) Annual Payments.—The Secretary shall 16 make an annual payment for such a grant to each 17 eligible State, and for Indian tribes and tribal orga-18 nizations, out of the corresponding allotment deter-19 mined under subsection (b). 20 "(b) Allotments.—For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall allot to each eligible State (and to Indian 22 tribes and tribal organizations) an amount that bears the 23 same ratio to the amount made available under section 24 658B(b) for the fiscal year as the amount the State (or

the Indian tribes and tribal organizations) receive under

1	section 6580 for the fiscal year bears to the total amount
2	received by all eligible States (and Indian tribes and tribal
3	organizations) under that section for the fiscal year.
4	"(c) Eligible States.—
5	"(1) In general.—To be eligible to receive a
6	grant under this section, a State shall—
7	"(A) have conducted a survey of the mar-
8	ket rates for child care services in the State
9	within the 2 years preceding the date of the
10	submission of an application under paragraph
11	(2); and
12	"(B) submit an application in accordance
13	with paragraph (2).
14	"(2) Application.—
15	"(A) In general.—To be eligible to re-
16	ceive a grant under this section, a State shall
17	submit an application to the Secretary at such
18	time, in such manner, and accompanied by such
19	information, in addition to the information re-
20	quired under subparagraph (B), as the Sec-
21	retary may require.
22	"(B) Information required.—Each ap-
23	plication submitted for a grant under this sec-
24	tion shall—

1	"(i) detail the methodology and re-
2	sults of the State market rates survey con-
3	ducted pursuant to paragraph (1)(A);
4	"(ii) describe the State's plan to in-
5	crease payment rates from the initial base-
6	line determined under clause (i);
7	"(iii) describe how the State will in-
8	crease payment rates in accordance with
9	the market survey results, for all types of
10	child care providers who provide services
11	for which assistance is made available
12	under this subchapter;
13	"(iv) describe how payment rates will
14	be set to reflect the variations in the cost
15	of providing care for children of different
16	ages and different types of care; and
17	"(v) describe how the State will
18	prioritize increasing payment rates for—
19	"(I) care of higher-than-average
20	quality, such as care by accredited
21	providers or care that includes the
22	provision of comprehensive services;
23	and
24	"(II) care that is difficult to find,
25	such as care provided at nonstandard

1	hours, care for children with special
2	needs, care in low-income and rural
3	communities, and care of a type that
4	is in short supply.
5	"(3) Continuing eligibility require-
6	MENT.—
7	"(A) SECOND AND SUBSEQUENT PAY-
8	MENTS.—A State shall be eligible to receive a
9	second or subsequent annual payment under
10	this section only if the Secretary determines
11	that the State has made progress, through the
12	activities assisted under this subchapter, in
13	maintaining increased payment rates.
14	"(B) Third and subsequent pay-
15	MENTS.—A State shall be eligible to receive a
16	third or subsequent annual payment under this
17	section only if the State has conducted, at least
18	once every 2 years, an update of the survey de-
19	scribed in paragraph (1)(A).
20	"(4) Requirement of matching funds.—
21	"(A) In general.—To be eligible to re-
22	ceive a grant under this section, a State shall
23	agree to make available State contributions
24	from State sources toward the costs of the ac-
25	tivities to be carried out by the State pursuant

to subsection (d) in an amount that is not less than 20 percent of such costs.

"(B) DETERMINATION OF STATE CON TRIBUTIONS.—The State contributions shall be
 in cash. Amounts provided by the Federal Gov ernment may not be included in determining
 the amount of such State contributions.

"(d) USE OF FUNDS.—An eligible State that receives funds through a grant made under this section shall use the funds to significantly increase the payment rate for the provision of child care services for which assistance is provided under this subchapter, up to the 150th percentile of the market rate determined under the market rate survey described in subsection (c)(1)(A).

# "(e) EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS.—

"(1) STATE EVALUATIONS.—Each eligible State shall submit to the Secretary, at such time and in such form and manner as the Secretary may require, information regarding the State's efforts to increase payment rates and the impact increased payment rates are having on the quality of, and accessibility to, child care in the State.

"(2) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall submit biennial reports to Congress on the information described in paragraph (1). Such reports

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	shall include data from the applications submitted
2	under subsection (c)(2) as a baseline for determining
3	the progress of each eligible State in maintaining in-
4	creased payment rates.
5	"(f) Indian Tribes and Tribal Organizations.—
6	The Secretary shall determine the manner in which and
7	the extent to which the provisions of this section apply
8	to Indian tribes and tribal organizations.
9	"(g) Payment Rate.—In this section, the term 'pay-
10	ment rate' means the rate of reimbursement to providers
11	for subsidized child care.".
12	SEC. 3012. PAYMENT RATES.
13	Section 658E(c)(4) of the Child Care and Develop-
14	ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. $9858c(c)(4)$ )
15	is amended—
16	(1) by redesignating subparagraph (B) as sub-
17	paragraph (C);
18	(2) in subparagraph (A), by striking "to com-
19	parable child care services" and inserting "to child
20	care services that are comparable (in terms of qual-
21	ity and types of services provided) to child care serv-
22	ices''; and
23	(3) by inserting after subparagraph (A) the fol-
24	lowing:
25	"(B) PAYMENT BATES.—

1	"(i) Surveys.—In order to provide
2	the certification described in subparagraph
3	(A), the State shall conduct market rate
4	surveys (that reflect variations in the cost
5	of child care services by locality) not less
6	often than at 2-year intervals, and use the
7	results of such surveys to implement pay-
8	ment rates described in subparagraph (A)
9	that ensure equal access to comparable
10	services as required by subparagraph (A).
11	"(ii) Cost of Living adjust-
12	MENTS.—The State shall adjust the pay-
13	ment rates at intervals between such sur-
14	veys to reflect increases in the cost of liv-
15	ing, in such manner as the Secretary may
16	specify.
17	"(iii) Rates for different ages
18	AND TYPES OF CARE.—The State shall en-
19	sure that the payment rates reflect vari-
20	ations in the cost of providing child care
21	services for children of different ages and

providing different types of care.".

# **CHAPTER 2—IMPROVEMENTS IN ACCESS** 1 2 TO CHILD CARE 3 **SEC. 3111. GOALS.** 4 Section 658A(b) of the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9801 note) is amend-6 ed— 7 (1) in paragraph (4), by striking "assistance; and" and inserting "assistance, and to other low-in-8 9 come parents;"; (2) in paragraph (5)— 10 (A) by inserting "training," after "safe-11 ty,"; and 12 13 (B) by striking the period and inserting "; 14 and"; and 15 (3) by adding at the end the following: 16 "(6) to assist States to provide access to high 17 quality child care that promotes early learning and 18 facilitates school readiness for all children, including 19 children with disabilities or other special needs.". SEC. 3112. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

- 21 (a) CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT
- ACT OF 1990.—Section 658B of the Child Care and De-
- velopment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858) is
- amended to read as follows:

#### 1 "SEC. 658B. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

```
2
        "(a) In General.—There are authorized to be ap-
 3
    propriated to carry out this subchapter (other than section
 4
    658H)—
 5
             "(1) $3,500,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
 6
             "(2) $4,400,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
 7
             "(3) $5,300,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
 8
             "(4) $6,200,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;
 9
             "(5) $7,550,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;
             "(6) $8,900,000,000 for fiscal year 2009;
10
11
             "(7) $10,700,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
             "(8) $12,950,000,000 for fiscal year 2011;
12
13
             "(9) $16,100,000,000 for fiscal year 2012; and
             "(10) $20,159,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.
14
15
        "(b) Authorization for Payment Rates.—There
    are authorized to be appropriated to carry out section
17
    658H $500,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 and such sums
   as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2005 through
18
19
   2013.".
20
        (b) Social Security Act.—Section 418(a)(3) of
21
   the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 618(a)(3)) is amended
22
   by striking subparagraphs (A) through (F) and inserting
23
   the following:
24
                  "(A) $3,817,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
25
                  "(B) $4,917,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
26
                  "(C) $6,017,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
```

1	"(D) \$7,117,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;
2	"(E) $\$8,767,000,000$ for fiscal year 2008;
3	"(F) $$10,417,000,000$ for fiscal year $2009$ ;
4	"(G) \$12,617,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
5	"(H) $$15,367,000,000$ for fiscal year
6	2011;
7	"(I) \$19,217,000,000 for fiscal year 2012;
8	and
9	(J) \$24,178,000,000 for fiscal year
10	2013.".
11	SEC. 3113. STATE PLAN REQUIREMENTS.
12	Section 658E(c) of the Child Care and Development
13	Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858c(e)) is amend-
14	ed—
15	(1) in paragraph (2), by striking subparagraph
16	(D) and inserting the following:
17	"(D) Consumer and Child Care Pro-
18	VIDER INFORMATION.—
19	"(i) Certification.—Certify that
20	the State will collect and disseminate,
21	through organizations (including organiza-
22	tions that provide resource and referral
23	services) and through other means as de-
24	termined appropriate by the State, to par-
25	ents of eligible children and the general

1	public, consumer education information
2	that will promote informed child care
3	choices, including information about qual-
4	ity child care that meets the social, emo-
5	tional, physical, and cognitive develop-
6	mental needs of children.
7	"(ii) Description.—Describe how
8	the State will—
9	"(I) ensure that staff from the
10	lead agency will coordinate activities
11	with the staff of the State program
12	funded under part A of title IV of the
13	Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et
14	seq.) to inform parents who are apply-
15	ing for, receiving, or ending assistance
16	under the State program about eligi-
17	bility for assistance under this sub-
18	chapter and local resource and refer-
19	ral services; and
20	$``(\Pi)$ inform other low-income
21	parents about such eligibility and
22	services."; and
23	(C) by adding at the end the following new
24	subparagraphs:

1	"(I) Enhancement of Parental Ac-
2	cess.—Describe how the State will improve pa-
3	rental access to eligibility procedures during the
4	process of establishing eligibility in order to ob-
5	tain or retain assistance under this subchapter,
6	including improving access by simplifying appli-
7	cations for assistance and otherwise simplifying
8	the process by adopting procedures and prac-
9	tices such as—
10	"(i) posting eligibility forms and infor-
11	mation about needed documentation on
12	State websites and in other places fre-
13	quented by parents with children such as
14	libraries, health care facilities, schools, and
15	offices of the special supplemental nutri-
16	tion program for women, infants, and chil-
17	dren established by section 17 of the Child
18	Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786);
19	"(ii) minimizing requests for docu-
20	mentation, and utilizing documents already
21	on file;
22	"(iii) providing applications at mul-
23	tiple sites;
24	"(iv) offering nonconventional hours
25	of operation at eligibility offices and pro-

1	viding toll-free telephone lines, including
2	during evening and weekend hours, to han-
3	dle eligibility issues;
4	"(v) providing expedited procedures
5	for changing child care providers;
6	"(vi) calculating eligibility in a way
7	that permits the averaging of hours of em-
8	ployment or participation in a job training
9	or educational program, or of income,
10	across a number of months, in order to
11	provide for continuing eligibility without
12	the necessity for frequent reporting of
13	small changes in family circumstances; and
14	"(vii) establishing a coordinated,
15	seamless eligibility system so that, regard-
16	less of the source of funding for the assist-
17	ance, families do not have to file additional
18	applications and the assistance is provided
19	in a way that does not disrupt families and
20	supports continuity of care.
21	"(J) ELIGIBILITY REDETERMINATION.—
22	"(i) Redetermination process.—
23	Demonstrate that for the purposes of rede-
24	termination of eligibility of a child under
25	this subchapter, and for the reporting of

1	changes as provided for in clauses (iii) and
2	(iv), the State will have in place procedures
3	that allow a working parent access to the
4	redetermination process and allow for the
5	reporting of changes without unduly dis-
6	rupting the parent's employment, which
7	procedures may include—
8	"(I) the provision of extended of-
9	fice hours such as office hours before
10	8 a.m., after 6 p.m., or on the week-
11	end; and
12	"(II) the use of postal mail or
13	electronic communications such as
14	communications by telephone, fax, or
15	electronic mail, and provision of a re-
16	ceipt providing confirmation.
17	"(ii) Minimum period.—Dem-
18	onstrate that each child that receives as-
19	sistance under this subchapter in the State
20	will receive such assistance for not less
21	than 1 year before the State redetermines
22	the eligibility of the child under this sub-
23	chapter, except as provided in clauses (iii)
24	and (iv).

1	"(iii) Child no longer living in
2	THE HOME.—Demonstrate that the State
3	will ensure that policies and procedures are
4	in place to require that a parent report to
5	the lead agency, during the period prior to
6	redetermination, if the family no longer
7	needs assistance under this subchapter for
8	a child because the child is no longer in
9	the home.
10	"(iv) Parent no longer engaged
11	IN WORK-RELATED ACTIVITIES.—
12	"(I) In general.—Demonstrate
13	that the State will ensure that policies
14	and procedures are in place to require
15	that a parent report to the lead agen-
16	cy, during the period prior to redeter-
17	mination, the loss of work or cessation
18	of attendance of a job training or edu-
19	cational program for which the family
20	was receiving assistance under this
21	subchapter.
22	"(II) Period before termi-
23	NATION.—At the option of the State,
24	demonstrate that the State will not
25	terminate the assistance based on the

1	loss of work or cessation of attend-
2	ance without continuing the assistance
3	for a reasonable period of time, of not
4	less than 1 month, after such loss or
5	cessation in order for the parent to
6	engage in a job search and resume
7	work, or resume attendance of a job
8	training or educational program, as
9	soon as possible.
10	"(K) Information on food pro-
11	GRAMS.—Certify that the State will collect and
12	disseminate, to each child care provider that
13	provides services for which assistance is made
14	available under this subchapter, materials that
15	include—
16	"(i) an explanation of the benefits,
17	and the importance to children and pro-
18	viders, of the child and adult care food
19	program established under section 17 of
20	the Richard B. Russell National School
21	Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766); and
22	"(ii) information concerning how ben-
23	efits under the program may be obtained.
24	"(L) No supplanting of prior spend-
25	ING.—

1 "(i) Report.—Report the amount of 2 Federal funds (other than funds made 3 available under this subchapter or section 418 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 618)), State funds, and local funds (to the 6 extent such local funds were counted to-7 ward State matching or maintenance of ef-8 fort obligations under this subchapter or 9 that section 418), that were expended in 10 the State to provide assistance for child care services and to improve the quality of 12 child care services provided in the State 13 during fiscal year 2002.

> "(ii) Assurance.—Provide an assurance that funds made available to the State under this subchapter or that section 418 will be used to supplement and not supplant the Federal funds (other than funds made available under this subchapter or that section 418), State funds, and local funds (to the extent such local funds were counted toward State matching or maintenance of effort obligations under this subchapter or that section 418), that were expended in the State to provide as-

11

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	sistance for such services and to improve
2	the quality of such services provided in the
3	State during fiscal year 2002.".
4	SEC. 3114. FUNDS FOR INDIAN TRIBES.
5	(a) Increase in Reservation.—Section
6	658O(a)(2) of the Child Care and Development Block
7	Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858m(a)(2)) is amended
8	by striking "1 percent, and not more than 2 percent," and
9	inserting "2 percent".
10	(b) Payments for the Benefit of Indian Chil-
11	DREN.—
12	(1) CHILD CARE SERVICES REQUIREMENTS.—
13	Section 658O(c)(2) of the Child Care and Develop-
14	ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C.
15	9858m(c)(2)) is amended by adding at the end the
16	following:
17	"(D) CHILD CARE SERVICES REQUIRE-
18	MENTS.—The applicant will—
19	"(i) establish requirements applicable
20	to child care services (including require-
21	ments designed to protect the health and
22	safety of children), which shall—
23	"(I) be stated in the application;
24	and

1	"(II) notwithstanding any other
2	provision of law, including subpara-
3	graphs (E), (F), and (G) of section
4	658E(c)(2), be the child care services
5	requirements applicable to child care
6	providers that receive funds from the
7	applicant to provide services under
8	this subchapter; and
9	"(ii) submit such reports to the Sec-
10	retary concerning compliance with the re-
11	quirements as the Secretary may require.".
12	(2) Negotiated Rulemaking.—Section
13	658O(c) of the Child Care and Development Block
14	Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858m(c)) is amend-
15	$\operatorname{ed}$ —
16	(A) by redesignating paragraphs (4), (5),
17	and (6) as paragraphs (5), (6), and (7), respec-
18	tively; and
19	(B) by inserting after paragraph (3) the
20	following:
21	"(4) Negotiated Rulemaking.—In deter-
22	mining the amount of the base amount provided to
23	Indian tribes and tribal organizations under this
24	subsection, the Secretary shall conduct a negotiated
25	rulemaking. The Secretary shall include in the nego-

1	tiated rulemaking committee representatives of the
2	Indian tribes and tribal organizations that the Sec-
3	retary determines to be eligible to receive grants or
4	contracts under this subsection. The Secretary shall
5	conduct the negotiated rulemaking in accordance
6	with subchapter III of chapter 5 of title 5, United
7	States Code, as in effect on November 28, 1996.".
8	(3) Construction or renovation.—Para-
9	graph (7)(C) of section 658O(c) of the Child Care
10	and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (as re-
11	designated by paragraph (2)(A)) is amended—
12	(A) by striking "The" and inserting the
13	following:
14	"(i) In general.—Except as pro-
15	vided in clause (ii), the"; and
16	(B) by adding at the end the following:
17	"(ii) Temporary decrease.—The
18	Secretary may permit an Indian tribe or
19	tribal organization to use amounts pro-
20	vided under this subsection for construc-
21	tion or renovation even if such use will re-
22	sult in a temporary decrease described in
23	clause (i), if—
24	"(I) the Secretary determines
25	that the construction or renovation

1	will enable the tribe or organization to
2	increase, in fiscal years subsequent to
3	the year for which the determination
4	under subparagraph (B) is made, the
5	level of child care services provided by
6	the tribe or organization as compared
7	to the level of such services provided
8	by the tribe or organization in the fis-
9	cal year for which the determination
10	is made; and
11	"(II) the tribe or organization
12	submits to the Secretary, and obtains
13	approval of, a multi-year plan for the
14	construction or renovation.".
15	(c) Conforming Amendments.—
16	(1) Section 658E(c)(2)(E) of the Child Care
17	and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42
18	U.S.C. 9858c(c)(2)(E) is amended—
19	(A) by striking the following:
20	"(E) COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LICENSING
21	REQUIREMENTS.—
22	"(i) In General.—Certify" and in-
23	serting the following:
24	"(E) COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LICENSING
25	REQUIREMENTS.—Certify"; and

1	(B) by striking clause (ii).
2	(2) Section 658F(b)(1) of the Child Care and
3	Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C.
4	9858d(b)(1)) is amended by striking " $658O(c)(6)$ "
5	and inserting " $658O(c)(7)$ ".
6	SEC. 3115. DEFINITIONS.
7	Section 658P(4)(C) of the Child Care and Develop-
8	ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858n(4)(C))
9	is amended—
10	(1) in clause (i), by striking "or" at the end;
11	(2) in clause (ii), by striking the period and in-
12	serting "; or"; and
13	(3) by adding at the end the following:
14	"(iii) is a foster child.".
15	Subtitle C—Child Care Quality
16	Improvement
17	CHAPTER 1—FOCUS ON COMMITTED AND
18	UNDERPAID STAFF FOR CHILDREN'S
19	SAKE
20	SEC. 3201. SHORT TITLE.
21	This chapter may be cited as the "Focus On Com-
22	mitted and Underpaid Staff for Children's Sake Act" or
23	as the "FOCUS Act"

#### SEC. 3202. FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

2	(a)	FINDINGS.—Congress	makes	the	following	find-
3	ings:					

- (1) Research on early brain development and early childhood demonstrates that the experiences children have and the attachments children form early in life have a decisive, long-lasting impact on their later development and learning.
  - (2) High-quality, developmentally appropriate child care beginning in early childhood and continuing through the years that children are in school improves the scholastic success and educational attainment of children, and the success and attainment persist into adulthood.
  - (3) According to a growing body of research, the single most important determinant of child care quality is the presence of consistent, sensitive, well-trained, and well-compensated child care providers. However, child care programs nationwide experience high turnover in teaching staff, fueled by poor compensation and few opportunities for advancement.
  - (4) The Department of Labor reports that, in 2001, the average wage for a child care provider was \$8.16 per hour, or \$16,980 annually. For full-time, full-year work, the average annual wage for a child care provider was not much above the 2001 poverty

- line of \$14,630 for a family consisting of a parent and 2 children. Family child care providers earned even less. The median weekly wage of a family child care provider in 2001 was \$264, which equals an annual wage of \$13,728.
  - (5) Despite the important role child care providers may play in early child development and learning, on average, a child care provider earns less in a year than a bus driver (\$29,430), barber (\$21,190), or janitor (\$19,800).
  - (6) Employer-sponsored benefits are minimal for most child care staff. Even for child care providers at child care centers, the availability of health care coverage for staff remains woefully inadequate.
  - (7) To offer compensation that would be sufficient to attract and retain qualified child care providers, child care programs would have to charge parents fees that many parents could not afford. For programs that serve low-income children whose families qualify for Federal and State child care subsidies, the reimbursement rates set by the State strongly influence the level of compensation that staff receive. Current reimbursement rates for center-based child care services and family child care services are insufficient to recruit and retain quali-

- fied child care providers and to ensure high-quality
  services for children.
  - (8) Teachers leaving the profession are being replaced by staff with less education and formal training in early child development.
  - (9) As a result of low wages and limited benefits, many child care providers do not work for long periods in the child care field. Approximately 30 percent of all teaching staff employed at child care centers leaves employment with a child care center each year.
  - (10) Child care providers, as well as the children, families, and businesses that depend upon the providers, suffer the consequences of inadequate compensation. This is true, with few exceptions, for providers in all types of programs, including subsidized and nonsubsidized programs, programs offered by for-profit and nonprofit entities, and programs in large and small child care settings.
  - (11) Because of the severe nationwide shortage of qualified staff available for employment by child care programs, several States have recently initiated programs to improve the quality of child care by increasing the training and compensation of child care providers. Such programs encourage the training,

1	education, and increased retention of qualified child
2	care providers by offering financial incentives, in-
3	cluding scholarships and increases in compensation,
4	that range from \$350 to \$6,500 annually.
5	(b) Purposes.—The purposes of this chapter are—
6	(1) to establish the Child Care Provider Devel-
7	opment and Retention Grant Program and the Child
8	Care Provider Scholarship Program; and
9	(2) to help children receive the high quality
10	child care and early education the children need for
11	positive cognitive and social development, by reward-
12	ing and promoting the retention of committed, quali-
13	fied child care providers and by providing financial
14	assistance to improve the educational qualifications
15	of child care providers.
16	SEC. 3203. DEFINITIONS.
17	In this chapter:
18	(1) CHILD CARE PROVIDER.—The term "child
19	care provider" means an individual who provides a
20	service directly to a child on a person-to-person basis
21	for compensation for—
22	(A) a center-based child care provider that
23	is licensed or regulated under State or local law
24	and that satisfies the State and local require-

1	ments applicable to the child care services pro-
2	vided;
3	(B) a licensed or regulated family child
4	care provider that satisfies the State and local
5	requirements applicable to the child care serv-
6	ices provided; or
7	(C) an out-of-school time program that is
8	licensed or regulated under State or local law
9	and that satisfies the State and local require-
10	ments applicable to the child care services pro-
11	vided.
12	(2) Family Child Care Provider.—The term
13	"family child care provider" has the meaning given
14	such term in section 658P of the Child Care and
15	Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C.
16	9858n).
17	(3) Indian tribe.—The term "Indian tribe"
18	has the meaning given such term in section 4 of the
19	Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance
20	Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).
21	(4) In-kind contribution.—The term "in-
22	kind contribution" means payment of the costs of
23	participation of eligible child care providers in health
24	insurance programs or retirement programs.

1	(5) Lead agency.—The term "lead agency"
2	means the agency designated under section 658D of
3	the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of
4	1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858b).
5	(6) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
6	the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
7	(7) State.—The term "State" means any of
8	the several States, the District of Columbia, the
9	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American
10	Samoa, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mar-
11	iana Islands.
12	(8) Tribal organization.—The term "tribal
13	organization" has the meaning given the term in
14	section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Edu-
15	cation Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).
16	SEC. 3204. FUNDS FOR CHILD CARE PROVIDER DEVELOP-
17	MENT AND RETENTION GRANTS AND FOR
18	CHILD CARE PROVIDER SCHOLARSHIPS.
19	(a) In General.—The Secretary may allot and dis-
20	tribute funds appropriated to carry out this chapter to eli-
21	gible States and Indian tribes and tribal organizations to
22	pay for the Federal share of the cost of making grants
23	under sections 3207 and 3208 to eligible child care pro-
24	viders.

- 1 (b) Allotments.—The funds shall be allotted and
- 2 distributed by the Secretary in accordance with section
- 3 3205, and expended by the States (directly, or at the op-
- 4 tion of the States, through units of general purpose local
- 5 government), and by Indian tribes and tribal organiza-
- 6 tions, in accordance with this chapter.

### 7 SEC. 3205. ALLOTMENTS TO STATES.

8 (a) Amounts Reserved.—

- (1) Territories and possessions.—The Secretary shall reserve not more than ½ of 1 percent of the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter for any fiscal year for distribution to Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, to be allotted in accordance with their respective needs, to plan and carry out programs and activities to encourage child care providers to improve their qualifications and to retain qualified child care providers in the child care field.
  - (2) Indian tribes and tribal organizations.—The Secretary shall reserve not more than 3 percent of the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter for any fiscal year for payments to Indian tribes and tribal organizations with applications approved under subsection (c), to plan and carry out programs and activities to encourage child care pro-

1	viders to improve their qualifications and to retain
2	qualified child care providers in the child care field
3	(b) Allotments to Remaining States.—
4	(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—From the funds
5	appropriated to carry out this chapter for any fisca
6	year and remaining after the reservations made
7	under subsection (a), the Secretary shall allot to
8	each State (excluding Guam, American Samoa, and
9	the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Is
10	lands) an amount equal to the sum of—
11	(A) an amount that bears the same ratio
12	to 50 percent of such remainder as the produc
13	of the young child factor of the State and the
14	allotment percentage of the State bears to the
15	sum of the corresponding products for al
16	States; and
17	(B) an amount that bears the same ratio
18	to 50 percent of such remainder as the produc
19	of the school lunch factor of the State and the
20	allotment percentage of the State bears to the
21	sum of the corresponding products for al
22	States.
23	(2) Young Child factor.—In this subsection
24	the term "young child factor" means the ratio of the

number of children under 5 years of age in the State

- to the number of such children in all the States, as determined according to the most recent annual estimates of population in the States, as provided by the Bureau of the Census.
  - (3) SCHOOL LUNCH FACTOR.—In this subsection, the term "school lunch factor" means the ratio of the number of children who are receiving free or reduced price lunches under the school lunch program established under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.) in the State to the number of such children in all the States, as determined annually by the Department of Agriculture.

#### (4) Allotment Percentage.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), for purposes of this subsection, the allotment percentage for a State shall be determined by dividing the per capita income of all individuals in the United States, by the per capita income of all individuals in the State.
- (B) LIMITATIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, if an allotment percentage determined under subparagraph (A)—

1	(i) is more than 1.2 percent, the allot-
2	ment percentage of that State shall be con-
3	sidered to be 1.2 percent; and
4	(ii) is less than 0.8 percent, the allot-
5	ment percentage of the State shall be con-
6	sidered to be 0.8 percent.
7	(C) PER CAPITA INCOME.—For purposes
8	of subparagraph (A), per capita income shall
9	be—
10	(i) determined at 2-year intervals;
11	(ii) applied for the 2-year period be-
12	ginning on October 1 of the first fiscal
13	year beginning after the date such deter-
14	mination is made; and
15	(iii) equal to the average of the an-
16	nual per capita incomes for the most re-
17	cent period of 3 consecutive years for
18	which satisfactory data are available from
19	the Department of Commerce at the time
20	such determination is made.
21	(c) Payments to Indian Tribes and Tribal Or-
22	GANIZATIONS.—
23	(1) Reservation of funds.—From amounts
24	reserved under subsection (a)(2), the Secretary may
25	make grants to or enter into contracts with Indian

- tribes and tribal organizations that submit applications under this subsection, to plan and carry out programs and activities to encourage child care providers to improve their qualifications and to retain qualified child care providers in the child care field.
  - (2) APPLICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS.—To be eligible to receive a grant or contract under this subsection, an Indian tribe or tribal organization shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require. The application shall provide that the applicant—
    - (A) will coordinate the programs and activities involved, to the maximum extent practicable, with the lead agency in each State in which the applicant will carry out such programs and activities; and
    - (B) will make such reports on, and conduct such audits of the funds made available through the grant or contract for, programs and activities under this chapter as the Secretary may require.
- 23 (d) Data and Information.—The Secretary shall 24 obtain from each appropriate Federal agency, the most re-

1 cent data and information necessary to determine the al-2 lotments provided for in subsection (b).

## (e) Reallotments.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any portion of the allotment under subsection (b) to a State for a fiscal year that the Secretary determines will not be distributed to the State for such fiscal year shall be reallotted by the Secretary to other States in proportion to the original allotments made under such subsection to such States for such fiscal year.

## (2) Limitations.—

- (A) REDUCTION.—The amount of any reallotment to which a State is entitled under this subsection shall be reduced to the extent that such amount exceeds the amount that the Secretary estimates will be distributed to the State to make grants under this chapter.
- (B) REALLOTMENTS.—The amount of such reduction shall be reallotted to States for which no reduction in an allotment, or in a reallotment, is required by this subsection, in proportion to the original allotments made under subsection (b) to such States for such fiscal year.

1	(3) Amounts reallotted.—For purposes of
2	this chapter (other than this subsection and sub-
3	section (b)), any amount reallotted to a State under
4	this subsection shall be considered to be part of the
5	allotment made under subsection (b) to the State.
6	(f) Cost-Sharing.—
7	(1) Federal share.—The Federal share of
8	the cost of making grants under sections 3207 and
9	3208, with funds allotted under this section and dis-
10	tributed by the Secretary to a State, shall be—
11	(A) not more than 90 percent of the cost
12	of each grant made under such sections, in the
13	1st fiscal year for which the State receives such
14	funds;
15	(B) not more than 85 percent of the cost
16	of each grant made under such sections, in the
17	2d fiscal year for which the State receives such
18	funds;
19	(C) not more than 80 percent of the cost
20	of each grant made under such sections, in the
21	3d fiscal year for which the State receives such
22	funds; and
23	(D) not more than 75 percent of the cost
24	of each grant made under such sections, in any

1	subsequent fiscal year for which the State re-
2	ceives such funds.
3	(2) State share.—The non-Federal share of
4	the cost of making such grants shall be paid by the
5	State in cash or in the form of an in-kind contribu-
6	tion, fairly evaluated by the Secretary.
7	(g) Availability of Allotted Funds Distrib-
8	UTED TO STATES.—Of the funds allotted under this sec-
9	tion and distributed by the Secretary to a State for a fiscal
10	year—
11	(1) not less than 67.5 percent shall be available
12	to the State for grants under section 3207;
13	(2) not less than 22.5 percent shall be available
14	to the State for grants under section 3208; and
15	(3) not more than 10 percent shall be available
16	to pay administrative costs incurred by the State to
17	carry out this chapter.
18	SEC. 3206. APPLICATION AND PLAN.
19	(a) Application.—To be eligible to receive a dis-
20	tribution of funds allotted under section 3205, a State
21	shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time,
22	in such manner, and containing such information as the
23	Secretary may require by rule and shall include in such
24	application a State plan that satisfies the requirements of
25	subsection (b).

1	(b) Requirements of Plan.—
2	(1) LEAD AGENCY.—The State plan shall iden-
3	tify the lead agency to make grants under this chap-
4	ter for the State.
5	(2) Recruitment and retention of child
6	CARE PROVIDERS.—The State plan shall describe
7	how the lead agency will encourage both the recruit-
8	ment of eligible child care providers who are new to
9	the child care field and the retention of eligible child
10	care providers who have a demonstrated commit-
11	ment to the child care field.
12	(3) Notification of grant availability.—
13	The State plan shall describe how the lead agency
14	will identify all eligible child care providers in the
15	State and notify the providers of the availability of
16	grants under this chapter.
17	(4) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—The State
18	plan shall describe how the lead agency will make
19	grants under sections 3207 and 3208 to child care
20	providers in selected geographical areas in the State
21	in compliance with the following requirements:

SELECTION

OF

AREAS.—For the purpose of making such

grants for a fiscal year, the State shall—

GEOGRAPHICAL

(A)

22

23

1	(i) select a variety of geographical
2	areas, determined by the State, that, col-
3	lectively—
4	(I) include urban areas, suburban
5	areas, and rural areas; and
6	(II) are areas whose residents
7	have diverse income levels; and
8	(ii) give special consideration to geo-
9	graphical areas selected under this sub-
10	paragraph for the preceding fiscal year.
11	(B) SELECTION OF CHILD CARE PRO-
12	VIDERS TO RECEIVE GRANTS.—In making
13	grants under section 3207, the State may make
14	grants only to eligible child care providers in
15	geographical areas selected under subparagraph
16	(A), but—
17	(i) may give special consideration in
18	such areas to eligible child care providers
19	who have attained a higher relevant edu-
20	cational credential, who provide a specific
21	kind of child care services, who provide
22	child care services to populations who meet
23	specific economic characteristics, or who
24	meet such other criteria as the State may
25	establish; and

1	(ii) shall give special consideration to
2	eligible child care providers who received a
3	grant under such section in the preceding
4	fiscal year.
5	(C) LIMITATION.—The State shall describe
6	how the State will ensure that grants made
7	under section 3207 to child care providers will
8	not be used to offset reductions in the com-
9	pensation of such providers.
10	(D) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—With re-
11	spect to each particular geographical area se-
12	lected under subparagraph (A), the State shall
13	provide an assurance that the State will, for
14	each fiscal year for which such State receives a
15	grant under section 3207—
16	(i) include in the report required by
17	section 3209, detailed information regard-
18	ing—
19	(I) the continuity of employment
20	of the grant recipients as child care
21	providers with the same employer;
22	(II) with respect to each em-
23	ployer that employed such a grant re-
24	cipient, whether such employer was
25	accredited by a recognized national or

1	State accrediting body during the pe-
2	riod of employment; and
3	(III) to the extent practicable
4	and available to the State, the rate
5	and frequency of employment turnover
6	of qualified child care providers
7	throughout such area,
8	during the 2-year period ending on the
9	deadline for submission of applications for
10	grants under section 3207 for that fiscal
11	year; and
12	(ii) provide a follow-up report, not
13	later than 90 days after the end of the suc-
14	ceeding fiscal year that includes informa-
15	tion regarding—
16	(I) the continuity of employment
17	of the grant recipients as child care
18	providers with the same employer;
19	(II) with respect to each em-
20	ployer that employed such a grant re-
21	cipient, whether such employer was
22	accredited by a recognized national or
23	State accrediting body during the pe-
24	riod of employment; and

1	(III) to the extent practicable
2	and available to the State, detailed in-
3	formation regarding the rate and fre-
4	quency of employment turnover of
5	qualified child care providers through-
6	out such area,
7	during the 1-year period beginning on the
8	date on which the grant to the State was
9	made under section 3207.
10	(5) CHILD CARE PROVIDER DEVELOPMENT AND
11	RETENTION GRANT PROGRAM.—The State plan shall
12	describe how the lead agency will determine the
13	amounts of grants to be made under section 3207
14	in accordance with the following requirements:
15	(A) Sufficient amounts.—The State
16	shall demonstrate that the amounts of indi-
17	vidual grants to be made under section 3207
18	will be sufficient—
19	(i) to encourage child care providers
20	to improve their qualifications; and
21	(ii) to retain qualified child care pro-
22	viders in the child care field.
23	(B) Amounts to credentialed pro-
24	VIDERS.—Such grants made to child care pro-
25	viders who have a child development associate

credential and who are employed full-time to provide child care services shall be in an amount that is not less than \$1,000 per year.

- (C) Amounts to providers with high-ER Levels of Education.—The State shall make such grants in amounts greater than \$1,000 per year to child care providers who have higher levels of education than the education required for a credential such as a child development associate credential, according to the following requirements:
  - (i) Providers with Baccalaureate Degrees in Relevant fields.—A child care provider who has a baccalaureate degree in the area of child development or early child education shall receive a grant under section 3207 in an amount that is not less than twice the amount of the grant that is made under section 3207 to a child care provider who has an associate of the arts degree in the area of child development or early child education.
  - (ii) Providers with associate de-Grees.—A child care provider who has an associate of the arts degree in the area of

1	child development or early child education
2	shall receive a grant under section 3207 in
3	an amount that is not less than 150 per-
4	cent of the amount of the grant that is
5	made under section 3207 to a child care
6	provider who has a child development asso-
7	ciate credential and is employed full-time
8	to provide child care services.
9	(iii) Other providers with bacca-
10	LAUREATE DEGREES.—
11	(I) In general.—Except as pro-
12	vided in subclause (II), a child care
13	provider who has a baccalaureate de-
14	gree in a field other than child devel-
15	opment or early child education shall
16	receive a grant under section 3207 in
17	an amount equal to the amount of the
18	grant that is made under section 3207
19	to a child care provider who has an
20	associate of the arts degree in the
21	area of child development or early
22	child education.
23	(II) Exception.—If a child care
24	provider who has such a baccalaureate
25	degree obtains additional educational

training in the area of child develop-ment or early child education, as spec-ified by the State, such provider shall receive a grant under section 3207 in an amount equal to the amount of the grant that is made under section 3207 to a child care provider who has a baccalaureate degree specified clause (i).

- (D) Amounts to full-time providers.—The State shall make a grant under section 3207 to a child care provider who works full-time in a greater amount than the amount of the grant that is made under section 3207 to a child care provider who works part-time, based on the State definitions of full-time and part-time work.
- (E) Amounts to experienced providers.—The State shall make grants under section 3207 in progressively larger amounts to child care providers to reflect the number of years worked as child care providers.
- (6) DISTRIBUTION OF CHILD CARE PROVIDER SCHOLARSHIPS.—The State plan shall describe how the lead agency will make grants for scholarships in

- compliance with section 3208 and shall specify the types of educational and training programs for which the scholarship grants made under such section may be used, including only programs that—
  - (A) are administered by institutions of higher education that are eligible to participate in student financial assistance programs under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.); and
  - (B) lead to a State or nationally recognized credential in the area of child development or early child education, an associate of the arts degree in the area of child development or early child education, or a baccalaureate degree in the area of child development or early child education.
  - (7) EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION.—The State plan shall describe how the lead agency will encourage employers of child care providers to contribute to the attainment of education goals by child care providers who receive grants under section 3208.
  - (8) Supplementation.—The State plan shall provide assurances that amounts received by the State to carry out sections 3207 and 3208 will be used only to supplement, and not to supplant, Fed-

1	eral, State, and local funds otherwise available to
2	support existing services and activities (as of the
3	date the amounts are used) that encourage child
4	care providers to improve their qualifications and
5	that promote the retention of qualified child care
6	providers in the child care field.
7	SEC. 3207. CHILD CARE PROVIDER DEVELOPMENT AND RE-
8	TENTION GRANT PROGRAM.
9	(a) In General.—A State that receives funds allot-
10	ted under section 3205 and made available to carry out
11	this section shall expend such funds to make grants to
12	eligible child care providers in accordance with this sec-
13	tion, to improve the qualifications and promote the reten-
14	tion of qualified child care providers.
15	(b) ELIGIBILITY TO RECEIVE GRANTS.—To be eligi-
16	ble to receive a grant under this section, a child care pro-
17	vider shall—
18	(1) have a child development associate creden-
19	tial or equivalent, an associate of the arts degree in
20	the area of child development or early child edu-
21	cation, a baccalaureate degree in the area of child
22	development or early child education, or a bacca-
23	laureate degree in an unrelated field; and
24	(2) be employed as a child care provider for not
25	less than 1 calendar year, or (if the provider is em-

- ployed on the date of the eligibility determination in a child care program that operates for less than a full calendar year) the program equivalent of 1 calendar year, ending on the date of the application for such grant, except that not more than 3 months of education related to child development or to early child education obtained during the corresponding calendar year may be treated as employment that
- 10 (c) Preservation of Eligibility.—A State shall not take into consideration whether a child care provider 12 is receiving, may receive, or may be eligible to receive any 13 funds under section 3208 for purposes of selecting eligible 14 child care providers to receive grants under this section. 15 sec. 3208. Child care provider scholarship pro-

satisfies the requirements of this paragraph.

# 15 SEC. 3208. CHILD CARE PROVIDER SCHOLARSHIP PRO 16 GRAM.

- 17 (a) IN GENERAL.—A State that receives funds allot18 ted under section 3205 and made available to carry out
  19 this section shall expend such funds to make scholarship
  20 grants to eligible child care providers in accordance with
  21 this section, to improve their educational qualifications to
  22 provide child care services.
- 23 (b) ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENT FOR SCHOLARSHIP
  24 GRANTS.—To be eligible to receive a scholarship grant
  25 under this section, a child care provider shall be employed

- 1 as a child care provider for not less than 1 calendar year,
- 2 or (if the provider is employed on the date of the eligibility
- 3 determination in a child care program that operates for
- 4 less than a full calendar year) the program equivalent of
- 5 1 calendar year, ending on the date of the application for
- 6 such grant.
- 7 (c) Selection of Grantees.—For purposes of se-
- 8 lecting eligible child care providers to receive scholarship
- 9 grants under this section and determining the amounts of
- 10 such grants, a State shall not—
- 11 (1) take into consideration whether a child care
- provider is receiving, may receive, or may be eligible
- to receive any funds under any other provision of
- this chapter, or under any other Federal or State
- law that provides funds for educational purposes; or
- 16 (2) consider as resources of such provider any
- funds such provider is receiving, may receive, or may
- be eligible to receive under any other provision of
- this chapter, under any other Federal or State law
- that provides funds for educational purposes, or
- 21 from a private entity.
- 22 (d) Cost-Sharing Required.—The amount of a
- 23 scholarship grant made under this section to an eligible
- 24 child care provider shall be less than the cost of the edu-
- 25 cational or training program for which such grant is made.

1	(e) Annual Maximum Scholarship Grant
2	Amount.—The maximum aggregate dollar amount of a
3	scholarship grant made by a State to an eligible child care
4	provider under this section in a fiscal year shall be \$1,500.
5	SEC. 3209. ANNUAL REPORT.
6	A State that receives funds appropriated to carry out
7	this chapter for a fiscal year shall submit to the Secretary,
8	not later than 90 days after the end of such fiscal year,
9	a report—
10	(1) specifying the uses for which the State ex-
11	pended such funds, and the aggregate amount of
12	funds (including State funds) expended for each of
13	such uses;
14	(2) containing available data relating to grants
15	made with such funds, including—
16	(A) the number of child care providers who
17	received such grants;
18	(B) the amounts of such grants;
19	(C) any other information that describes or
20	evaluates the effectiveness of this chapter;
21	(D) the particular geographical areas se-
22	lected under section 3206 for the purpose of
23	making such grants;
24	(E) with respect to grants made under sec-
25	tion 3207—

1	(i) the number of years grant recipi-
2	ents have been employed as child care pro-
3	viders;
4	(ii) the level of training and education
5	of grant recipients;
6	(iii) to the extent practicable and
7	available to the State, detailed information
8	regarding the salaries and other compensa-
9	tion received by grant recipients to provide
10	child care services before, during, and after
11	receiving such grant;
12	(iv) the number of children who re-
13	ceived child care services provided by grant
14	recipients;
15	(v) information on family demo-
16	graphics of such children;
17	(vi) the types of settings described in
18	subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section
19	3203(a)(1) in which grant recipients are
20	employed; and
21	(vii) the ages of the children who re-
22	ceived child care services provided by grant
23	recipients;
24	(F) with respect to grants made under sec-
25	tion 3208—

1	(i) the number of years grant recipi-
2	ents have been employed as child care pro-
3	viders;
4	(ii) the level of training and education
5	of grant recipients;
6	(iii) to the extent practicable and
7	available to the State, detailed information
8	regarding the salaries and other compensa-
9	tion received by grant recipients to provide
10	child care services before, during, and after
11	receiving such grant;
12	(iv) the types of settings described in
13	subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section
14	3203(a)(1) in which grant recipients are
15	employed;
16	(v) the ages of the children who re-
17	ceived child care services provided by grant
18	recipients;
19	(vi) the number of course credits or
20	credentials obtained by grant recipients;
21	and
22	(vii) the amount of time taken for
23	completion of the educational and training
24	programs for which such grants were
25	made; and

1	(G) such other information as the Sec-
2	retary may require by rule.
3	SEC. 3210. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
4	There is authorized to be appropriated
5	\$5,000,000,000 in the aggregate for fiscal years 2004
6	through 2008 to carry out this chapter.
7	CHAPTER 2—STRENGTHENING QUALITY
8	THROUGH THE CHILD CARE AND DE-
9	VELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT
10	SEC. 3231. STATE PLAN.
11	Section 658E(c)(2) of the Child Care and Develop-
12	ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858c(c)(2)),
13	as amended by section 3113, is further amended by adding
14	at the end the following:
15	"(M) Establishment of training re-
16	QUIREMENTS.—
17	"(i) Training requirements.—
18	"(I) In general.—Certify that
19	there are training requirements in ef-
20	fect within the State, under State or
21	local law, that are designed to pro-
22	mote the social, emotional, physical,
23	and cognitive development of children
24	and that are applicable to all child
25	care providers that provide services

1	for which assistance is made available
2	under this subchapter.
3	"(II) Preservice training.—
4	The requirements shall include provi-
5	sions requiring preservice training in
6	childhood development, subject to
7	clause (ii).
8	"(III) Age-appropriate train-
9	ING.—The requirements shall ensure
10	that the training provided to a child
11	care provider under the requirements
12	shall be related to the ages of the chil-
13	dren for whom the provider provides
14	care.
15	"(ii) Preservice training.—
16	"(I) STATES NOT REQUIRING
17	PRESERVICE TRAINING.—For a State
18	that does not, as of the date of enact-
19	ment of the Leave No Child Behind
20	Act of 2003 require preservice train-
21	ing in child development that meets
22	the requirements specified in clause
23	(i)—
24	"(aa) the State shall submit,
25	as part of the State plan, infor-

1	mation on how the State will en-
2	sure that State or local law shall
3	require such training not later
4	than 1 year after the date of en-
5	actment of the Leave No Child
6	Behind Act of 2003; and
7	"(bb) the State may elect, in
8	the case of a child care provider
9	who is not required to be reg-
10	istered, licensed, or regulated,
11	but who must comply with sub-
12	paragraph (F), to consider in-
13	service training in child develop-
14	ment that is completed not later
15	than 60 days after the first day
16	on which a child is enrolled with
17	such provider, to be preservice
18	training that meets the require-
19	ments of clause (i).
20	"(II) Construction.—Nothing
21	in subclause (I) shall be considered to
22	preempt or supersede any State or
23	local law that requires child care pro-
24	viders to have preservice training in
25	child development.

1	"(N) Insuring the safety of chil-
2	DREN.—Certify that there are requirements in
3	effect within the State, under State or local
4	law, that require that evaluators from an appro-
5	priate State or local agency make at least 1 un-
6	announced visit annually to each child care pro-
7	vider in the State that provides services for
8	which assistance is made available under this
9	subchapter.
10	"(O) Coordination of Services.—De-
11	scribe how the State will—
12	"(i) coordinate the provision of serv-
13	ices under this subchapter with other Fed-
14	eral, State, and local child care and early
15	childhood development programs; and
16	"(ii) increase coordination between,
17	and improve the ability of children to make
18	transitions between—
19	"(I) early childhood care, devel-
20	opment, and education programs; and
21	"(II) elementary schools.
22	"(P) STATE CHILD CARE QUALITY
23	GOALS.—
24	"(i) Use of funds to improve
25	QUALITY.—Provide an assurance that the

1	State will submit the report described in
2	section 658I(c)(1), including the dem-
3	onstrations described in such section, to
4	the Secretary not later than 6 months
5	after the end of each fiscal year.
6	"(ii) Goals.—Describe goals that the
7	State will use to evaluate the effectiveness
8	of the activities carried out by the State
9	under section 658G(a), in order to evaluate
10	the State's progress in improving the qual-
11	ity of child care services provided under
12	this subchapter, including, at a minimum,
13	goals to—
14	"(I) improve child care provider
15	recruitment, payment, and retention
16	rates;
17	"(II) increase the number of
18	child care providers who receive high
19	quality preservice and ongoing profes-
20	sional development (including the
21	number of such providers who provide
22	informal care, care for children in spe-
23	cial populations, or care for children
24	in rural areas);

1	"(III) increase the number of
2	providers who receive training in the
3	care and development of children with
4	disabilities or other special needs;
5	"(IV) increase the number of
6	families served by resource and refer-
7	ral services;
8	"(V) increase the number of child
9	care programs that meet applicable
10	State and local licensing requirements
11	or nationally recognized accreditation
12	standards; and
13	"(VI) increase the payment rates,
14	to maximize parental choice among
15	quality child care providers.
16	"(iii) State Child Care Quality
17	MEASURES.—Describe a quantifiable, ob-
18	jective measure for each goal.
19	"(iv) Progress.—Describe the
20	State's progress in achieving the measures
21	for the goals.".
22	SEC. 3232. CHILD CARE QUALITY IMPROVEMENTS.
23	Section 658G of the Child Care and Development
24	Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858e), as amended

1	by section 3002, is further amended by striking subsection
2	(a) and inserting the following:
3	"(a) Activities To Improve the Quality of

CHILD CARE.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—A State that receives funds to carry out this subchapter (other than section 658H) shall reserve and use not less than 12 percent of the funds for activities designed to improve

the quality of child care services, consisting of—

"(A) the recruitment, education, training, and retention of high quality child care providers, including family child care providers and child care providers in rural areas, through compensation enhancement programs that reward and support participation in professional development and education, including the attainment of credentials and degrees;

"(B) initiatives to improve the quality and availability of child care for children in special populations, including special populations in rural areas, which may include workforce development initiatives that provide specialized training or technical assistance for, or initiatives that provide higher payment rates for, child care providers that provide child care services

for those children, initiatives that provide (where appropriate) for consultations with licensed professionals for the providers, or initiatives that promote efforts to assist the providers to which the requirements of the the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.), the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.), and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) apply (if any) in complying with the requirements;

## "(C)(i) initiatives that—

"(I) enhance the skills of the child care workforce by providing professional development and technical assistance concerning the social, emotional, physical, and cognitive development of children, and other critical areas such as health, safety, preliteracy and oral language, and youth development, including training opportunities for child care providers in informal care settings and ongoing professional development opportunities; and

"(II) are carried out by community organizations, institutions of higher edu-

1	cation, child care resource and referral or-
2	ganizations, or other appropriate entities;
3	and
4	"(ii)(I) activities that improve the training
5	and support for family child care providers, in-
6	cluding family child care providers in rural
7	areas, including providing access to resource
8	lending libraries, the child and adult care food
9	program described in section 17 of the Richard
10	B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42
11	U.S.C. 1766), and in-home training and profes-
12	sional development; and
13	"(II) projects that provide opportunities
14	for career counseling, director training, and
15	leadership development for the child care work-
16	force;
17	"(D) projects that improve the ability of
18	State or local government, as applicable, to
19	monitor compliance with, and to enforce, State
20	and local registration, licensing, and regulatory
21	requirements applicable to child care providers;
22	"(E) community projects that—
23	"(i) establish a single point of entry
24	system for child care, based on a military
25	model that—

1	"(I) establishes links with child
2	care centers, family child care homes,
3	providers of after-school programs,
4	and other child care providers; and
5	"(II) provides parents with a sin-
6	gle location to find registered, li-
7	censed, or regulated child care in the
8	community;
9	"(ii) establish a community-wide
10	training and professional development pro-
11	gram that is linked to compensation and
12	recognition for child care providers, includ-
13	ing family child care providers, whose serv-
14	ices are available through the system;
15	"(iii) provide financial incentives and
16	other support for child care providers de-
17	scribed in clause (ii) to achieve accredita-
18	tion by a national organization; and
19	"(iv) provide information to parents
20	on the cost and quality of the various child
21	care providers described in clause (ii);
22	"(F) activities to improve the quality of child
23	care in rural areas;
24	"(G) other activities that the State determines
25	to be appropriate to improve the quality of child care

1	services, including the provision of emergency child
2	care; or
3	"(H) activities to support the system described
4	in paragraph (2).
5	"(2) CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL
6	SYSTEM.—The State shall use a portion of the funds
7	reserved under paragraph (1) to support a system of
8	local child care resource and referral organizations
9	coordinated by a statewide lead child care resource
10	and referral organization. The local child care re-
11	source and referral organizations shall—
12	"(A) provide parents and child care pro-
13	viders with information and support concerning
14	child care options in their communities;
15	"(B) collect data on the supply of and de-
16	mand for child care in political subdivisions
17	within the State;
18	"(C) develop connections between busi-
19	nesses and other organizations to develop pub-
20	lic-private partnerships for child care;
21	"(D) promote literacy through the provi-
22	sion of technical assistance, training about de-
23	velopmentally appropriate reading activities,
24	and books to child care programs and families,

1	to make books accessible to children at an early	
2	age;	
3	"(E) provide (or facilitate the provision of)	
4	specialists in health, mental health, early lit-	
5	eracy, services for children with disabilities or	
6	other special needs, and infant and toddler care	
7	to support or supplement the services of child	
8	care providers in their communities;	
9	"(F) hire disability specialists and provide	
10	training and technical assistance to child care	
11	providers, to effectively meet the needs of chil-	
12	dren with disabilities or other special needs; or	
13	"(G) increase the supply and improve the	
14	quality of child care in the State and in political	
15	subdivisions in the State.".	
16	SEC. 3233. ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT.	
17	Section 658I of the Child Care and Development	
18	Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858g) is amended—	
19	(1) in subsection (a)(3), by inserting "(directly,	
20	or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agree	
21	ments)" after "provide"; and	
22	(2) by adding at the end the following:	
23	"(c) Compliance With Quality Requirements	
24	OF STATE PLAN.—	
25	"(1) Annual Report.—	

1	"(A) USE OF FUNDS FOR QUALITY ACTIVI-
2	TIES.—Each State that receives funds to carry
3	out this subchapter for a fiscal year shall, not
4	later than 6 months after the end of that fiscal
5	year, submit an annual report to the Secretary
6	in which—
7	"(i) the State demonstrates the man-
8	ner in which the State complied with sec-
9	tion 658G during the year, and describes
10	how the State used funds made available
11	to carry out this subchapter to comply with
12	section 658G during the year;
13	"(ii) the State demonstrates that a
14	portion of such funds was used to carry
15	out the activities described in subpara-
16	graphs (A) and (B) of section 658G(a)(1)
17	during the year, and describes the specific
18	activities carried out with the funds, and
19	the amount of the funds that the State al-
20	located to each activity, during the year;
21	and
22	"(iii) the State describes the specific
23	activities carried out under subsections (a)
24	and (b), and the amount of funds that the

1	State allocated to each activity, during the
2	year.
3	"(B) Progress in achieving state
4	CHILD CARE QUALITY GOALS AND MEASURES.—
5	The State shall include in the report—
6	"(i) a description of the goals and
7	measures described in the State plan under
8	section $658E(c)(2)(P)$ ; and
9	"(ii) evidence demonstrating the ex-
10	tent to which the State made progress in
11	achieving the measures for the goals dur-
12	ing the fiscal year including, at a min-
13	imum, evidence demonstrating measurable
14	improvement toward achieving the meas-
15	ures for the goals described in section
16	$658\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{e})(2)(\mathrm{P})(\mathrm{iii}).$
17	"(2) Improvement plan.—If the Secretary
18	determines that a State failed to make progress as
19	described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii) for a fiscal year,
20	the Secretary shall require the State to submit an
21	improvement plan that describes the measures the
22	State will take to make that progress. The Secretary
23	shall require the State to comply with the improve-
24	ment plan by a date specified by the Secretary but

1	not later than 1 year after the date of the deter-
2	mination.".
3	<b>CHAPTER 3—CHILD CARE CENTERS IN</b>
4	FEDERAL FACILITIES
5	SEC. 3241. SHORT TITLE.
6	This chapter may be cited as the "Federal Employees
7	Child Care Act".
8	SEC. 3242. DEFINITIONS.
9	In this chapter (except as otherwise provided in sec-
10	tion 3245):
11	(1) Administrator.—The term "Adminis-
12	trator" means the Administrator of General Serv-
13	ices.
14	(2) CHILD CARE ACCREDITATION ENTITY.—The
15	term "child care accreditation entity" means a non-
16	profit private organization or public agency that—
17	(A) is recognized by a State agency or by
18	a national organization that serves as a peer re-
19	view panel on the standards and procedures of
20	public and private child care or school accred-
21	iting bodies; and
22	(B) accredits a facility to provide child
23	care on the basis of—

1	(i) an accreditation or credentialing
2	instrument based on peer-validated re-
3	search;
4	(ii) compliance with applicable State
5	or local licensing requirements, as appro-
6	priate, for the facility;
7	(iii) outside monitoring of the facility;
8	and
9	(iv) criteria that provide assurances
10	of—
11	(I) use of developmentally appro-
12	priate health and safety standards at
13	the facility;
14	(II) use of developmentally ap-
15	propriate educational activities, as an
16	integral part of the child care pro-
17	gram carried out at the facility; and
18	(III) use of ongoing staff devel-
19	opment or training activities for the
20	staff of the facility, including related
21	skills-based testing.
22	(3) Entity sponsoring a child care facil-
23	ITY.—The term "entity sponsoring a child care facil-
24	ity" means a Federal agency that operates, or an
25	entity that enters into a contract or licensing agree-

1	ment with a Federal agency to operate, a child care
2	facility primarily for the use of Federal employees.
3	(4) Executive agency.—The term "Executive
4	agency" has the meaning given the term in section
5	105 of title 5, United States Code, except that the
6	term—
7	(A) does not include the Department of
8	Defense, the Coast Guard, or the General Ac-
9	counting Office; and
10	(B) includes the General Services Adminis-
11	tration, with respect to the administration of a
12	facility described in paragraph (5)(B).
13	(5) Executive facility.—The term "execu-
14	tive facility"—
15	(A) means a facility that is owned or
16	leased by an Executive agency; and
17	(B) includes a facility that is owned or
18	leased by the General Services Administration
19	on behalf of a judicial office.
20	(6) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term "Federal
21	agency" means an Executive agency, a legislative of-
22	fice, or a judicial office.
23	(7) Judicial facility.—The term "judicial fa-
24	cility" means a facility that is owned or leased by a

1	judicial office (other than a facility that is also a fa-
2	cility described in paragraph (5)(B)).
3	(8) Judicial office.—The term "judicial of-
4	fice" means an entity of the judicial branch of the
5	Federal Government.
6	(9) LEGISLATIVE FACILITY.—The term "legisla-
7	tive facility" means a facility that is owned or leased
8	by a legislative office.
9	(10) Legislative office.—The term "legisla-
10	tive office" means an entity of the legislative branch
11	of the Federal Government.
12	(11) STATE.—The term "State" has the mean-
13	ing given the term in section 658P of the Child Care
14	and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42
15	U.S.C. 9858n).
16	SEC. 3243. PROVIDING QUALITY CHILD CARE IN FEDERAL
17	FACILITIES.
18	(a) Executive Facilities.—
19	(1) STATE AND LOCAL LICENSING REQUIRE-
20	MENTS.—
21	(A) In general.—Any entity sponsoring
22	a child care facility in an executive facility
23	shall—
24	(i) comply with child care standards
25	described in paragraph (2) that are no less

1	stringent than applicable State or local li-
2	censing requirements that are related to
3	the provision of child care in the State or
4	locality involved; or
5	(ii) obtain the applicable State or local
6	licenses, as appropriate, for the facility.
7	(B) Compliance.—Not later than 6
8	months after the date of enactment of this
9	Act—
10	(i) the entity shall comply, or make
11	substantial progress (as determined by the
12	Administrator) toward complying, with
13	subparagraph (A); and
14	(ii) any contract or licensing agree-
15	ment used by an Executive agency for the
16	provision of child care services in the child
17	care facility shall include a condition that
18	the child care be provided by an entity that
19	complies with the standards described in
20	subparagraph (A)(i) or obtains the licenses
21	described in subparagraph (A)(ii).
22	(2) Health, Safety, and Facility Stand-
23	ARDS.—The Administrator shall by regulation estab-
24	lish standards relating to health, safety, facilities, fa-
25	cility design, and other aspects of child care that the

1 Administrator determines to be appropriate for child 2 care in executive facilities, and require child care fa-3 cilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, in executive facilities to comply with the standards. 5 The standards shall include requirements that child 6 care facilities be inspected for, and be free of, lead 7 hazards. 8 (3) Accreditation standards.— 9 IN GENERAL.—The Administrator 10 shall issue regulations requiring, to the max-11 imum extent possible, any entity sponsoring an 12 eligible child care facility (as defined by the Ad-13 ministrator) in an executive facility to comply 14 with standards of a child care accreditation en-15 tity. (B) COMPLIANCE.—The regulations shall 16 17 require that, not later than 3 years after the 18 date of enactment of this Act— 19 (i) the entity shall comply, or make 20 substantial progress (as determined by the 21 Administrator) toward complying, with the 22 standards; and 23 (ii) any contract or licensing agree-24 ment used by an Executive agency for the

provision of child care services in the child

care facility shall include a condition that
the child care be provided by an entity that
complies with the standards.

## (4) EVALUATION AND COMPLIANCE.—

GENERAL.—The Administrator (A)IN shall evaluate the compliance, with the requirements of paragraph (1) and the regulations issued pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3), as appropriate, of child care facilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, in executive facilities. The Administrator may conduct the evaluation of such a child care facility or entity directly, or through an agreement with another Federal agency or private entity, other than the Federal agency for which the child care facility is providing services. If the Administrator determines, on the basis of such an evaluation, that the child care facility or entity is not in compliance with the requirements, the Administrator shall notify the Executive agency.

(B) Effect of noncompliance.—On receipt of the notification of noncompliance issued by the Administrator, the head of the Executive agency shall—

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	(i) if the entity operating the child
2	care facility is the agency—
3	(I) not later than 2 business days
4	after the date of receipt of the notifi-
5	cation, correct any deficiencies that
6	are determined by the Administrator
7	to be life threatening or to present a
8	risk of serious bodily harm;
9	(II) not later than 4 months
10	after the date of receipt of the notifi-
11	cation, develop and provide to the Ad-
12	ministrator a plan to correct any
13	other deficiencies in the operation of
14	the facility and bring the facility and
15	entity into compliance with the re-
16	quirements;
17	(III) provide the parents of the
18	children receiving child care services
19	at the child care facility and employ-
20	ees of the facility with a notification
21	detailing the deficiencies described in
22	subclauses (I) and (II) and actions
23	that will be taken to correct the defi-
24	ciencies, and post a copy of the notifi-
25	cation in a conspicuous place in the

1	facility for 5 working days or until the
2	deficiencies are corrected, whichever is
3	later;
4	(IV) bring the child care facility
5	and entity into compliance with the
6	requirements and certify to the Ad-
7	ministrator that the facility and entity
8	are in compliance, based on an onsite
9	evaluation of the facility conducted by
10	an individual with expertise in child
11	care health and safety; and
12	(V) in the event that deficiencies
13	determined by the Administrator to be
14	life threatening or to present a risk of
15	serious bodily harm cannot be cor-
16	rected within 2 business days after
17	the date of receipt of the notification,
18	close the child care facility, or the af-
19	fected portion of the facility, until the
20	deficiencies are corrected and notify
21	the Administrator of the closure; and
22	(ii) if the entity operating the child
23	care facility is a contractor or licensee of
24	the Executive agency—

1	(I) require the contractor or li-
2	censee, not later than 2 business days
3	after the date of receipt of the notifi-
4	cation, to correct any deficiencies that
5	are determined by the Administrator
6	to be life threatening or to present a
7	risk of serious bodily harm;
8	(II) require the contractor or li-
9	censee, not later than 4 months after
10	the date of receipt of the notification,
11	to develop and provide to the head of
12	the agency a plan to correct any other
13	deficiencies in the operation of the
14	child care facility and bring the facil-
15	ity and entity into compliance with
16	the requirements;
17	(III) require the contractor or li-
18	censee to provide the parents of the
19	children receiving child care services
20	at the child care facility and employ-
21	ees of the facility with a notification
22	detailing the deficiencies described in
23	subclauses (I) and (II) and actions
24	that will be taken to correct the defi-

ciencies, and to post a copy of the no-

1	tification in a conspicuous place in the
2	facility for 5 working days or until the
3	deficiencies are corrected, whichever is
4	later;
5	(IV) require the contractor or li-
6	censee to bring the child care facility
7	and entity into compliance with the
8	requirements and certify to the head
9	of the agency that the facility and en-
10	tity are in compliance, based on an
11	onsite evaluation of the facility con-
12	ducted by an independent entity with
13	expertise in child care health and
14	safety; and
15	(V) in the event that deficiencies
16	determined by the Administrator to be
17	life threatening or to present a risk of
18	serious bodily harm cannot be cor-
19	rected within 2 business days after
20	the date of receipt of the notification,
21	close the child care facility, or the af-
22	fected portion of the facility, until the
23	deficiencies are corrected and notify
24	the Administrator of the closure,

which closure may be grounds for the

1	immediate termination or suspension
2	of the contract or license of the con-
3	tractor or licensee.
4	(C) Cost Reimbursement.—The Execu-
5	tive agency shall reimburse the Administrator
6	for the costs of carrying out subparagraph (A)
7	for child care facilities located in an executive
8	facility other than an executive facility of the
9	General Services Administration. If an entity is
10	sponsoring a child care facility for 2 or more
11	Executive agencies, the Administrator shall allo-
12	cate the reimbursement costs with respect to
13	the entity among the agencies in a fair and eq-
14	uitable manner, based on the extent to which
15	each agency is eligible to place children in the
16	facility.
17	(5) Disclosure of Prior Violations to Par-
18	ENTS AND FACILITY EMPLOYEES.—
19	(A) In General.—The Administrator
20	shall issue regulations that require that each
21	entity sponsoring a child care facility in an ex-
22	ecutive facility, upon receipt by the child care
23	facility or the entity (as applicable) of a request
24	by any individual who is—

1	(i) a parent of any child enrolled at
2	the facility;
3	(ii) a parent of a child for whom an
4	application has been submitted to enroll at
5	the facility; or
6	(iii) an employee of the facility;
7	shall provide to the individual the copies and
8	description described in subparagraph (B).
9	(B) Copies and description.—The enti-
10	ty shall provide—
11	(i) copies of all notifications of defi-
12	ciencies that have been provided in the
13	past with respect to the facility under
14	clause (i)(III) or (ii)(III), as applicable, of
15	paragraph (4)(B); and
16	(ii) a description of the actions that
17	were taken to correct the deficiencies.
18	(b) LEGISLATIVE FACILITIES.—
19	(1) Accreditation.—The Chief Administra-
20	tive Officer of the House of Representatives, the Li-
21	brarian of Congress, and the head of a designated
22	entity in the Senate shall ensure that, not later than
23	1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the
24	corresponding child care facility obtains accredita-

tion by a child care accreditation entity, in accordance with the accreditation standards of the entity.

## (2) Regulations.—

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- (A) IN GENERAL.—If the corresponding child care facility does not maintain accreditation status with a child care accreditation entity, the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the Librarian of Congress, or the head of the designated entity in the Senate shall issue regulations governing the operation of the corresponding child care facility, to ensure the safety and quality of care of children placed in the facility. The regulations shall be no less stringent in content and effect than the requirements of subsection (a)(1) and the regulations issued by the Administrator under paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a), except to the extent that appropriate administrative officers make the determination described in subparagraph (B).
- (B) Modification more effective.—
  The determination referred to in subparagraph
  (A) is a determination, for good cause shown
  and stated together with the regulations, that a
  modification of the regulations would be more

effective for the implementation of the requirements and standards described in subsection (a) for the corresponding child care facilities, and entities sponsoring the corresponding child care facilities, in legislative facilities.

- (3) Corresponding Child Care facility.—
  In this subsection, the term "corresponding child care facility", used with respect to the Chief Administrative Officer, the Librarian, or the head of a designated entity described in paragraph (1), means a child care facility operated by, or under a contract or licensing agreement with, an office of the House of Representatives, the Library of Congress, or an office of the Senate, respectively.
- 15 (c) Judicial Branch Standards and Compli-16 ance.—
- 17 (1) STATE AND LOCAL LICENSING REQUIRE-18 MENTS HEALTH, SAFETY, AND FACILITY STAND-19 ARDS, AND ACCREDITATION STANDARDS.—The Di-20 rector of the Administrative Office of the United 21 States Courts shall issue regulations for child care 22 facilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, 23 in judicial facilities, which shall be no less stringent 24 in content and effect than the requirements of sub-25 section (a)(1) and the regulations issued by the Ad-

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

ministrator under paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a), except to the extent that the Director may determine, for good cause shown and stated together with the regulations, that a modification of such regulations would be more effective for the implementation of the requirements and standards described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a) for child care facilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, in judicial facilities.

# (2) EVALUATION AND COMPLIANCE.—

(A) DIRECTOR OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS.—The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall have the same authorities and duties with respect to the evaluation of, compliance of, and cost reimbursement for child care facilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, in judicial facilities as the Administrator has under subsection (a)(4) with respect to the evaluation of, compliance of, and cost reimbursement for such centers and entities sponsoring such centers, in executive facilities.

(B) HEAD OF A JUDICIAL OFFICE.—The head of a judicial office shall have the same au-

thorities and duties with respect to the compliance of and cost reimbursement for child care facilities, and entities sponsoring child care facilities, in judicial facilities as the head of an Executive agency has under subsection (a)(4) with respect to the compliance of and cost reimbursement for such centers and entities sponsoring such centers, in executive facilities.

- 9 (d) APPLICATION.—Notwithstanding any other provi-10 sion of this section, if 8 or more child care facilities are 11 sponsored in facilities owned or leased by an Executive 12 agency, the Administrator shall delegate to the head of 13 the agency the evaluation and compliance responsibilities 14 assigned to the Administrator under subsection (a)(4)(A).
- 15 TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, STUDIES, AND RE-VIEWS.—The Administrator may provide technical assist-16 17 ance, and conduct and provide the results of studies and reviews, for Executive agencies, and entities sponsoring 18 19 child care facilities in executive facilities, on a reimburs-20 able basis, in order to assist the entities in complying with 21 this section. The Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the Librarian of Congress, the 23 head of the designated Senate entity described in subsection (b), and the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, may provide technical assist-

1	ance, and conduct and provide the results of studies and
2	reviews, or request that the Administrator provide tech-
3	nical assistance, and conduct and provide the results of
4	studies and reviews, for legislative offices and judicial of
5	fices, as appropriate, and entities operating child care fa-
6	cilities in legislative facilities or judicial facilities, as ap-
7	propriate, on a reimbursable basis, in order to assist the
8	entities in complying with this section.
9	(f) Interagency Council.—
10	(1) Composition.—The Administrator shall es-
11	tablish an interagency council, comprised of—
12	(A) representatives of all Executive agen-
13	cies described in subsection (d) and other Exec-
14	utive agencies at the election of the heads of the
15	agencies;
16	(B) a representative of the Chief Adminis-
17	trative Officer of the House of Representatives
18	at the election of the Chief Administrative Offi-
19	cer;
20	(C) a representative of the head of the des-
21	ignated Senate entity described in subsection
22	(b), at the election of the head of the entity;
23	(D) a representative of the Librarian of
24	Congress, at the election of the Librarian; and

1	(E) a representative of the Director of the
2	Administrative Office of the United States
3	Courts, at the election of the Director.
4	(2) Functions.—The council shall facilitate
5	cooperation and sharing of best practices, and de-
6	velop and coordinate policy, regarding the provision
7	of child care, including the provision of areas for
8	nursing mothers and other lactation support facili-
9	ties and services, in the Federal Government.
10	(g) Authorization of Appropriations.—There is
11	authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
12	\$900,000 for fiscal year 2004 and such sums as may be
13	necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.
14	SEC. 3244. FEDERAL CHILD CARE EVALUATION.
15	(a) In General.—Not later than 1 year after the
16	date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator and the
17	Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall
18	jointly prepare and submit to Congress a report that eval-
19	uates child care provided by entities sponsoring child care
20	facilities in executive facilities, legislative facilities, or judi-
21	cial facilities.
22	(b) Contents.—The evaluation shall contain, at a
23	minimum—
24	(1) information on the number of children re-
25	ceiving child care described in subsection (a), ana-

- lyzed by age, including information on the number of those children who are age 6 through 12;
- 3 (2) information on the number of families not 4 using child care described in subsection (a) because 5 of the cost of the child care; and
- 6 (3) recommendations for improving the quality
  7 and cost-effectiveness of child care described in sub8 section (a), including recommendations of options
  9 for creating an optimal organizational structure and
  10 using best practices for the delivery of the child
  11 care.

#### 12 SEC. 3245. CHILD CARE SERVICES FOR FEDERAL EMPLOY-

- 13 **EES.**
- 14 (a) In General.—In addition to services authorized
- 15 to be provided by an agency pursuant to section 590 of
- 16 title 40, United States Code, an Executive agency that
- 17 provides, or proposes to provide, child care services for
- 18 Federal employees may use agency funds to provide the
- 19 child care services, in a facility that is owned or leased
- 20 by an Executive agency, or through a contractor, for civil-
- 21 ian employees of the agency.
- (b) Affordability.—Funds so used with respect to
- 23 any such facility or contractor shall be applied to improve
- 24 the affordability of child care for lower income federal em-

- 1 ployees using or seeking to use the child care services of-
- 2 fered by the facility or contractor.
- 3 (c) Regulations.—The Administrator, after con-
- 4 sultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Man-
- 5 agement, shall, within 180 days after the date of enact-
- 6 ment of this Act, issue regulations necessary to carry out
- 7 this section.
- 8 (d) Definition.—For purposes of this section, the
- 9 term "Executive agency" has the meaning given the term
- 10 by section 105 of title 5, United States Code, but does
- 11 not include the General Accounting Office.
- 12 SEC. 3246. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RELATING TO
- 13 CHILD CARE PROVIDED BY FEDERAL AGEN-
- 14 CIES.
- 15 (a) Guidance, Assistance, and Oversight.—Sec-
- 16 tion 590(a) of title 40, United States Code, is amended—
- 17 (1) by inserting "federal" before "child care
- centers"; and
- 19 (2) by striking "federal workers" and inserting
- "federal employees".
- 21 (b) Availability of Federal Child Care Cen-
- 22 Ters for Onsite Contractors; Percentage Goal.—
- 23 Section 590(b) of title 40, United States Code, is amend-
- 24 ed—

1	(1) in paragraph (1)(B), by striking "officer or
2	agency of the Federal Government" and inserting
3	"federal agency or officer of a federal agency"; and
4	(2) in paragraph (2)(C), by striking clauses (i)
5	and (ii) and inserting the following:
6	"(i) the space will be used to provide
7	child care and related services to—
8	"(I) children of federal employees
9	or onsite federal contractors; or
10	"(II) dependent children who live
11	with federal employees or onsite fed-
12	eral contractors; and
13	"(ii) the child care provider will give
14	priority for available child care and related
15	services in the space to federal employees
16	and onsite federal contractors.".
17	(c) Payment of Costs of Training Programs.—
18	Section 590(d) of title 40, United States Code, is amended
19	to read as follows:
20	"(d) Payment of Other Costs.—
21	"(1) Payment of accreditation fees;
22	TRAINING, CONFERENCE, AND MEETING EX-
23	PENSES.—If a federal agency has a child care facil-
24	ity in a federal space, or is a sponsoring agency for
25	a child care facility in a federal space, the agency or

the General Services Administration may pay accreditation fees, including renewal fees, for that center to be accredited. Any federal agency that provides or proposes to provide child care services for children referred to in subsection (b)(2)(C)(i), may reimburse any federal employee or any person employed to provide the services for the costs of training programs, conferences, and meetings and related travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses incurred in connection with those activities. Any per diem allowance made under this subsection shall not exceed the rate specified in regulations prescribed under section 5707 of title 5, United States Code.

### "(2) AGREEMENTS.—

"(A) PAYMENT OF GENERAL OPERATING EXPENSES THROUGH AGREEMENTS WITH PRI-VATE ENTITIES.—If a federal agency has a child care facility in a federal space, or is a sponsoring agency for a child care facility in a federal space, the agency, the child care center board of directors, or the General Services Administration may enter into an agreement with 1 or more private entities under which the private entities will assist in defraying the general operating expenses of the child care providers

1	including providing salaries and tuition assist-
2	ance programs at the facility.
3	"(B) Provisions of Cost-Effective
4	SERVICES THROUGH AGREEMENTS.—
5	"(i) In General.—Notwithstanding
6	any other provision of law, if a federal
7	agency does not have a child care program,
8	or if the Administrator of General Services
9	has identified a need for child care for fed-
10	eral employees at a federal agency pro-
11	viding child care services that do not meet
12	the requirements of subsection (b), the
13	agency or the Administrator may enter
14	into an agreement with a non-Federal, li-
15	censed, and accredited child care facility,
16	or a planned child care facility that will be-
17	come licensed and accredited, for the provi-
18	sion of child care services for children of
19	federal employees.
20	"(ii) Determination.—Before enter-
21	ing into such an agreement, the head of
22	the federal agency shall determine that
23	providing child care services through the
24	agreement is more cost-effective than es-

tablishment of a federal child care center.

1	"(iii) Payment of fees or reim-
2	BURSEMENT BY A FEDERAL AGENCY.—The
3	federal agency may pay the fees or provide
4	the reimbursement described in paragraph
5	(1) if, in exchange for the services, the fa-
6	cility reserves child care spaces for children
7	referred to in subsection (b)(2)(C)(i), as
8	agreed to by the parties. The cost of any
9	such services provided by a federal agency
10	to a federal child care facility on behalf of
11	another federal agency shall be reimbursed
12	by the receiving agency.
13	"(C) Application.—This paragraph does
14	not apply to residential child care programs.".
15	(d) Enrollment Goals and Partnerships or
16	CONTRACTS WITH NONGOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.—Sec-
17	tion 590 of title 40, United States Code, is amended—
18	(1) by striking subsection (e);
19	(2) by redesignating subsections (f) and (g) as
20	subsections (g) and (h), respectively;
21	(3) by inserting after subsection (d) the fol-
22	lowing:
23	"(e) Enrollment Goals and Partnerships or
24	CONTRACTS WITH NONGOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.—
25	"(1) Enrollment goals.—

1	"(A) GOVERNMENT-WIDE STANDARD.—
2	The Administrator of General Services shall
3	confirm that at least 50 percent of aggregate
4	enrollment in federal child care centers govern-
5	mentwide are children of federal employees or
6	onsite federal contractors, or dependent chil-
7	dren who live with federal employees or onsite
8	federal contractors.
9	"(B) Individual center goal.—Each
10	provider of child care services at an individual
11	federal child care center shall maintain 50 per-
12	cent of the enrollment at the center of children
13	described under subparagraph (A) as a goal for
14	enrollment at the center.
15	"(C) Business plan to achieve goal.—
16	"(i) Plan.—If enrollment at such a
17	center does not meet the percentage goal
18	under subparagraph (B), the provider shall
19	develop and implement a business plan
20	with the sponsoring federal agency to
21	achieve the goal within a reasonable time-
22	frame.
23	"(ii) Criteria.—The plan shall be
24	approved by the Administrator of General
25	Services based on—

1	"(I) compliance of the plan with
2	standards established by the Adminis-
3	trator; and
4	"(II) the effect of the plan on
5	achieving the aggregate government-
6	wide enrollment percentage goal de-
7	scribed in subparagraph (A).
8	"(2) Partnerships or contracts with non-
9	GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.—The Administrator of
10	General Services may enter into public-private part-
11	nerships or contracts with nongovernmental entities
12	to increase the capacity, quality, affordability, or
13	range of child care and related services and may, on
14	a demonstration basis, waive subsection (b)(2)(C)(ii)
15	and paragraph (1) of this subsection.".
16	(e) Pilot Projects.—Section 590 of title 40,
17	United States Code, as amended by subsection (d), is fur-
18	ther amended by inserting after subsection (e) the fol-
19	lowing:
20	"(f) Pilot Projects.—
21	"(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon approval of the agen-
22	cy head, a federal agency may conduct a pilot
23	project not otherwise authorized by law for no more
24	than 2 years to test innovative approaches to pro-
25	viding alternative forms of quality child care assist-

ance for federal employees. A federal agency head may extend such a pilot project for an additional 2-year period. Before any such pilot project may be implemented, a determination shall be made by the agency head that initiating the pilot project would be more cost-effective than establishing a new federal child care center. Costs of any such pilot project shall be paid solely by the agency conducting the pilot project.

- "(2) Information clearinghouse.—The Administrator of General Services shall serve as an information clearinghouse for pilot projects initiated by federal agencies under this subsection to disseminate information concerning the pilot projects to the other federal agencies.
- "(3) EVALUATIONS.—Within 6 months after completion of the initial 2-year pilot project period described in paragraph (1), a federal agency conducting a pilot project under this subsection shall provide for an evaluation of the impact of the project on the delivery of child care services to federal employees, and shall submit the results of the evaluation to the Administrator of General Services. The Administrator shall share the results with other federal agencies.".

1	(f) Definitions.—Section 590 of title 40, United
2	States Code, as amended by subsection (e), is further
3	amended by adding at the end the following:
4	"(i) Definitions.—In subsections (a) through (f):
5	"(1) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term 'federal
6	agency' has the meaning given the term 'Executive
7	agency' in section 3242 of the Federal Employees
8	Child Care Act.
9	"(2) Federal buildings; federal space.—
10	The terms 'federal building' and 'federal space' have
11	the meanings given the term 'executive facility' in
12	such section 3242.
13	"(3) Federal Child Care Center.—The
14	term 'federal child care center' means a child care
15	center in an executive facility, as defined in such
16	section 3242.
17	"(4) Federal contractor; federal em-
18	PLOYEE.—The terms 'federal contractor' and 'fed-
19	eral employee' mean a contractor and an employee,
20	respectively, of an Executive agency, as defined in
21	such section 3242.".
22	<b>CHAPTER 4—EARLY LEARNING</b>
23	SEC. 3251. SHORT TITLE; FINDINGS.
24	(a) SHORT TITLE.—This chapter may be cited as the

 $25\,$  "Early Learning Linkages Act of 2003".

1	(b) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—
2	(1) medical research demonstrates that ade-
3	quate stimulation of a young child's brain between
4	birth and age 5 is critical to the physical develop-
5	ment of the young child's brain;
6	(2) parents are the most significant and effec-
7	tive teachers of their children, and they alone are re-
8	sponsible for choosing the best early learning oppor-
9	tunities for their child;
10	(3) parent education and parent involvement
11	are critical to the success of any early learning pro-
12	gram or activity;
13	(4) the more intensively parents are involved in
14	their child's early learning, the greater the cognitive
15	and noncognitive benefits to their children;
16	(5) many parents have difficulty finding the in-
17	formation and support the parents seek to help their
18	children grow to their full potential;
19	(6) each day approximately 13,000,000 young
20	children, including 6,000,000 infants or toddlers
21	spend some or all of their day being cared for by
22	someone other than their parents;
23	(7) quality early learning programs, including
24	those designed to promote effective parenting, car

increase the literacy rate, the secondary school grad-

- uation rate, the employment rate, and the college enrollment rate for children who have participated in voluntary early learning programs and activities;
  - (8) early childhood interventions can yield substantial advantages to participants in terms of emotional and cognitive development, education, economic well-being, and health, with the latter two advantages applying to the children's families as well;
  - (9) participation in quality early learning programs, including those designed to promote effective parenting, can decrease the future incidence of teenage pregnancy, welfare dependency, at-risk behaviors, and juvenile delinquency for children;
  - (10) several cost-benefit analysis studies indicate that for each \$1 invested in quality early learning programs, the Federal Government can save over \$5 by reducing the number of children and families who participate in Federal Government programs like special education and welfare;
  - (11) for children placed in the care of others during the workday, the low salaries paid to the child care staff, the lack of career progression for the staff, and the lack of child development specialists involved in early learning and child care programs, make it difficult to attract and retain the

1	quality of staff necessary for a positive early learn-
2	ing experience;
3	(12) Federal Government support for early
4	learning has primarily focused on out-of-home care
5	programs like those established under the Head
6	Start Act, the Child Care and Development Block
7	Grant of 1990, and part C of the Individuals with
8	Disabilities Education Act, and these programs—
9	(A) serve far fewer than half of all eligible
10	children;
11	(B) are not primarily designed to provide
12	support for parents who care for their young
13	children in the home; and
14	(C) lack a means of coordinating early
15	learning opportunities in each community; and
16	(13) by helping communities increase, expand,
17	and better coordinate early learning opportunities
18	for children and their families, the productivity and
19	creativity of future generations will be improved, and
20	the Nation will be prepared for continued leadership
21	in the 21st century.
22	SEC. 3252. PURPOSES.
23	The purposes of this chapter are—
24	(1) to increase the availability of voluntary pro-
25	grams, services, and activities that support early

- childhood development, increase parent effectiveness, and promote the learning and socioemotional readiness of young children so that young children enter school ready to learn;
  - (2) to remove barriers to the provision of an accessible system of early childhood learning programs in communities throughout the United States;
  - (3) to increase the availability and affordability of professional development activities and compensation for caregivers and child care providers; and
  - (4) to facilitate the development of communitybased systems of collaborative service delivery models characterized by resource sharing, linkages between appropriate supports, and local planning for services.

#### 16 SEC. 3253. DEFINITIONS.

17 In this chapter:

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

- 18 (1) CAREGIVER.—The term "caregiver" means 19 an individual (including a relative, neighbor, or fam-20 ily friend) who regularly or frequently provides care, 21 with or without compensation, for a child for whom 22 the individual is not the parent.
- 23 (2) CHILD CARE PROVIDER.—The term "child 24 care provider" means a provider of non-residential 25 child care services (including center-based, family-

1	based, or in-home child care services) for compensa-
2	tion who or that is legally operating under State law,
3	and complies with applicable State and local require-
4	ments for the provision of child care services.
5	(3) Early learning.—The term "early learn-
6	ing", used with respect to a program or activity
7	means learning designed to facilitate the develop-
8	ment of cognitive, language, motor, and
9	socioemotional skills for, and to promote learning
10	readiness in, young children.
11	(4) Early Learning Program.—The term
12	"early learning program" means—
13	(A) a program of services or activities that
14	helps parents, caregivers, and child care pro-
15	viders incorporate early learning into the daily
16	lives of young children; or
17	(B) a program that directly provides early
18	learning to young children.
19	(5) Indian tribe.—The term "Indian tribe"
20	has the meaning given the term in section 4 of the

Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance

cil" means a Local Council established or designated

(6) LOCAL COUNCIL.—The term "Local Coun-

Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).

21

22

23

- 1 under section 3261(a) that serves one or more local-2 ities.
- 3 (7) LOCALITY.—The term "locality" means a 4 city, county, borough, township, or area served by 5 another general purpose unit of local government, an 6 Indian tribe, a Regional Corporation, or a Native 7 Hawaiian entity.
  - (8) MIGRATORY CHILDREN.—The term "migratory children" has the meaning given such term in section 1309 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6399).
  - (9) PARENT.—The term "parent" means a biological parent, an adoptive parent, a stepparent, a foster parent, or a legal guardian of, or a person standing in loco parentis to, a child.
  - (10) POVERTY LINE.—The term "poverty line" means the poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2))) applicable to a family of the size involved.
  - (11) Prekindergarten education pro-GRAM.—The term "prekindergarten education program" means a program that—

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	(A) serves children ages 3, 4, and 5 years
2	old and that supports children's cognitive, so-
3	cial, emotional, and physical development and
4	helps prepare children for the transition to kin-
5	dergarten; and
6	(B) complies with the Head Start perform-
7	ance standards as in effect under section
8	641A(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
9	9836a(a)).
10	(12) REGIONAL CORPORATION.—The term "Re-
11	gional Corporation" means an entity listed in section
12	419(4)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
13	619(4)(B)).
14	(13) Secretary.—The term "Secretary"
15	means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
16	(14) State.—The term "State" means any of
17	the several States, the District of Columbia, the
18	Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American
19	Samoa, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mar-
20	iana Islands.
21	(15) Training.—The term "training" means
22	instruction in early learning that—
23	(A) is required for certification under
24	State and local laws, regulations, and policies;

1	(B) is required to receive a nationally or
2	State recognized credential or its equivalent;
3	(C) is received in a postsecondary edu-
4	cation program focused on early learning or
5	early childhood development in which the indi-
6	vidual is enrolled; or
7	(D) is provided, certified, or sponsored by
8	an organization that is recognized for its exper-
9	tise in promoting early learning or early child-
10	hood development.
11	(16) Young Child.—The term "young child"
12	means any child from birth to the age of mandatory
13	school attendance in the State where the child re-
14	sides.
15	SEC. 3254. PROHIBITIONS.
16	(a) Participation Not Required.—No person, in-
17	cluding a parent, shall be required to participate in any
18	program of early childhood education, early learning, par-
19	ent education, or developmental screening pursuant to the
20	provisions of this chapter.
21	(b) RIGHTS OF PARENTS.—Nothing in this chapter
22	shall be construed to affect the rights of parents otherwise
23	established in Federal, State, or local law.
24	(c) Nonduplication.—No funds provided under
25	this chapter shall be used to carry out an activity funded

1	under another provision of law providing for Federal child
2	care or early learning programs, unless an expansion of
3	such activity is identified in the local needs assessment
4	and performance goals under this chapter.
5	SEC. 3255. AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION OF
6	FUNDS.
7	There are authorized to be appropriated to the De-
8	partment of Health and Human Services to carry out this
9	chapter—
10	(1) \$1,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
11	(2) \$1,500,000,000 for fiscal year 2005; and
12	(3) such sums as may be necessary for fiscal
13	years 2006 and 2007.
14	SEC. 3256. ALLOTMENTS TO STATES.
15	(a) Amounts Reserved.—
16	(1) Territories and possessions.—The Sec-
17	retary shall reserve not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 percent
18	of the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter
19	for any fiscal year for distribution to Guam, Amer-
20	ican Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern
21	Mariana Islands, to be allotted in accordance with
22	their respective needs.
23	(2) Indian tribes and tribal organiza-
24	TIONS.—The Secretary shall reserve not more than
25	3 percent of the funds appropriated to carry out this

chapter for any fiscal year for distribution to Indian tribes and tribal organizations with applications approved under subsection (c).

## (b) ALLOTMENTS TO REMAINING STATES.—

- (1) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—From the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter for any fiscal year remaining after reserving funds under subsection (a), the Secretary shall allot to each State (excluding Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands) an amount equal to the sum of—
  - (A) an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such remainder as the product of the young child factor of the State and the allotment percentage of the State bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all States; and
  - (B) an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such remainder as the product of the school lunch factor of the State and the allotment percentage of the State bears to the sum of the corresponding products for all States.
- (2) Young Child factor" means the ratio of the number of chil-

1	dren in the State under 5 years of age to the num-
2	ber of such children in all States as provided by the
3	most recent annual estimates of population in the
4	States by the Bureau of the Census.
5	(3) School Lunch Factor.—The term
6	"school lunch factor" means the ratio of the number
7	of children in the State who are receiving free or re-
8	duced price lunches under the school lunch program
9	established under the National School Lunch Act
10	(42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.) to the number of such chil-
l 1	dren in all the States as determined annually by the
12	Department of Agriculture.
13	(4) Allotment percentage.—
14	(A) IN GENERAL.—The allotment percent
15	age for a State is determined by dividing the
16	per capita income of all individuals in the
17	United States, by the per capita income of al
18	individuals in the State.
19	(B) Limitations.—If an allotment per-
20	centage determined under subparagraph (A)—
21	(i) is more than 1.2 percent, then the
22	allotment percentage of that State shall be

considered to be 1.2 percent; and

1	(ii) is less than 0.8 percent, then the
2	allotment percentage of the State shall be
3	considered to be 0.8 percent.
4	(C) PER CAPITA INCOME.—For purposes
5	of subparagraph (A), per capita income shall
6	be—
7	(i) determined at 2-year intervals;
8	(ii) applied for the 2-year period be-
9	ginning on October 1 of the first fiscal
10	year beginning on or after the date such
11	determination is made; and
12	(iii) equal to the average of the an-
13	nual per capita incomes for the most re-
14	cent period of 3 consecutive years for
15	which satisfactory data are available from
16	the Department of Commerce at the time
17	such determination is made.
18	(c) Allotments to Indian Tribes and Tribal
19	Organizations.—
20	(1) Reservation of funds.—From amounts
21	reserved under subsection (a)(2), the Secretary may
22	make allotments to Indian tribes and tribal organi-
23	zations that submit applications under this sub-
24	section, to plan and carry out programs and activi-
25	ties to encourage child care providers to improve

1	their qualifications and to retain qualified child care
2	providers in the child care field.
3	(2) Applications and requirements.—An
4	application for an allotment to an Indian tribe or
5	tribal organization under this section shall provide
6	that—
7	(A) the applicant will coordinate, to the
8	maximum extent practicable, with the lead
9	agency in each State in which the applicant will
10	carry out such programs and activities; and
11	(B) the applicant will make such reports
12	on, and conduct such audits of, programs and
13	activities under this chapter as the Secretary
14	may require.
15	(d) Data and Information.—The Secretary shall
16	obtain from each appropriate Federal agency, the most re-
17	cent data and information necessary to determine the al-
18	lotments provided for in subsection (b).
19	(e) Reallotments.—
20	(1) In general.—Any portion of the allotment
21	under subsection (b) to a State for a fiscal year that

the Secretary determines will not be distributed to

the State for such fiscal year shall be reallotted by

the Secretary to other States proportionately based

22

23

on allotments made under such subsection to such States for such fiscal year.

## (2) Limitations.—

- (A) REDUCTION.—The amount of any reallotment to which a State is entitled to under paragraph (1) shall be reduced to the extent that such amount exceeds the amount that the Secretary estimates will be distributed to the State to make grants under this chapter.
- (B) Reallotments.—The amount of such reduction shall be reallotted proportionately based on allotments made under subsection (b) to States with respect to which no reduction in an allotment, or in a reallotment, is required by this subsection.
- (3) Amounts realLotted.—For purposes of this chapter (other than this subsection and subsection (b)), any amount reallotted to a State under this subsection shall be considered to be part of the allotment made under subsection (b) to the State.

## (f) Federal Share.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the cost of making grants under this chapter shall be 85 percent for the first and second years of the grant, 80 percent for the third and fourth years of the

- grant, and 75 percent for the subsequent years of the grant.
- 3 (2) Non-federal share.—The non-federal share of the cost of making grants under this chap-5 ter may be contributed in cash or in kind, fairly 6 evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, 7 which may be provided from State or local public 8 sources, or through donations from private entities. 9 For the purposes of this paragraph the term "facili-10 ties" includes the use of facilities, but the term 11 "equipment" means donated equipment and not the use of equipment. 12
- 13 (g) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—The Secretary shall 14 not make a grant under this chapter to any State unless 15 the Secretary first determines that the total expenditures 16 by the State and its political subdivisions to support early 17 learning programs (other than funds used to pay the non-18 Federal share under subsection (f)(2)) for the fiscal year 19 for which the determination is made is equal to or greater 20 than such expenditures for the preceding fiscal year.
- 21 (h) SUPPLEMENT NOT SUPPLANT.—Amounts re-22 ceived under this chapter shall be used to supplement and 23 not supplant other Federal, State, and local public funds 24 expended to promote early learning.

- 1 (i) Special Rule.—If funds appropriated to carry
- 2 out this chapter are less than \$150,000,000 for any fiscal
- 3 year, the Secretary shall make grants for the fiscal year
- 4 directly to Local Councils, on a competitive basis, to pay
- 5 the Federal share of the cost of carrying out early learning
- 6 programs in the locality served by the Local Council. In
- 7 carrying out the preceding sentence—
- 8 (1) subsection (g) of this section, section
- 9 3257(b), and section 3259(b)(4) shall not apply;
- 10 (2) the Secretary shall provide such technical
- assistance and monitoring as necessary to ensure
- that the use of the funds by Local Councils and the
- distribution of the funds to Local Councils are con-
- sistent with this chapter; and
- 15 (3) subject to paragraph (1), the Secretary
- shall assume the responsibilities of the Lead State
- 17 Agency under this chapter, as appropriate.

### 18 SEC. 3257. ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.

- 19 (a) Federal Administrative Costs.—The Sec-
- 20 retary may use not more than 3 percent of the amount
- 21 appropriated under section 3255 for a fiscal year to pay
- 22 for the administrative costs of carrying out this chapter,
- 23 including the monitoring and evaluation of State and local
- 24 efforts.

- 1 (b) STATE ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—A State that 2 receives a grant under this chapter may use—
- 3 (1) not more than 2 percent of the funds made available through the grant to carry out activities 5 designed to coordinate early learning programs on 6 the State level, including programs funded or oper-7 ated by the State educational agency, health, chil-8 dren and family, and human service agencies, and 9 any State-level collaboration or coordination council 10 involving early learning and education, such as the 11 entities funded under section 640(a)(5) of the Head 12 Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)(5));
  - (2) not more than 2 percent of the funds made available through the grant for the administrative costs of carrying out the grant program and the costs of reporting State and local efforts to the Secretary; and
- 18 (3) not more than 3 percent of the funds made 19 available through the grant for training, technical 20 assistance, and wage incentives provided by the 21 State to Local Councils.

# 22 SEC. 3258. STATE REQUIREMENTS.

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may make grants 24 to eligible States that comply with section 3259, to expand

13

14

15

16

1	access to and quality of early learning programs that meet
2	requirements in section 3262.
3	(b) STATE APPLICATIONS.—
4	(1) In general.—To be eligible to receive a
5	grant under subsection (a), a State shall submit an
6	application in accordance with this subsection to the
7	Secretary at such time, in such manner, and con-
8	taining such information as the Secretary may rea-
9	sonably require.
10	(2) Contents of State application.—The
11	State shall include in such application a plan that
12	includes—
13	(A) a statement ensuring that the State
14	has identified a Lead State Agency to admin-
15	ister and monitor the grant and ensure State-
16	level coordination of early learning programs;
17	(B) a statement describing the manner in
18	which the Lead State Agency will allocate funds
19	received under this chapter to localities as re-
20	quired under section 3259;
21	(C) a description of how grant funds will
22	be used to expand access to and quality of early
23	learning programs as required under section
24	3262;

1	(D) a description of the performance goals
2	to be achieved by funds received under this
3	chapter and the measure to be used to evaluate
4	progress toward such goals; and
5	(E) a statement describing how the State
6	will provide technical assistance to ensure that
7	Local Councils receiving funds under this chap-
8	ter comply with the requirements of this chap-
9	ter.
10	SEC. 3259. STATE ADMINISTRATION.
11	(a) In General.—For a State to be eligible to re-
12	ceive a grant under this chapter, the State shall appoint
13	a Lead State Agency to carry out the functions described
14	in subsection (b).
15	(b) Lead State Agency.—
16	(1) In General.—The Lead State Agency as
17	described in subsection (a) shall allocate funds in ac-
18	cordance with section 3258 to localities.
19	(2) Limitation.—The Lead State Agency shall
20	allocate not less than 93 percent of such funds that
21	have been provided to the State for a fiscal year to
22	more than 1 locality.
23	(3) Functions of agency.—In addition to al-
24	locating funds under paragraph (1), the Lead State
25	Agency shall—

1	(A) advise and assist Local Councils in the
2	performance of their duties under this chapter;
3	(B) develop and submit the State applica-
4	tion and the State plan required under section
5	3258;
6	(C) evaluate and approve applications sub-
7	mitted by localities;
8	(D) ensure collaboration with respect to
9	assistance provided under this chapter between
10	the State agencies responsible for education,
11	child care, health and social services;
12	(E) prepare and submit to the Secretary
13	an annual report, after approval by the State
14	Council designated under subsection (c), which
15	shall include a statement describing the manner
16	in which funds received under section 3258 are
17	expended and documentation of the effects that
18	resources under this chapter have had on—
19	(i) the number of children in full-day,
20	full-year Head Start programs, as provided
21	under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831
22	et seq.);
23	(ii) the number of infants and tod-
24	dlers in programs that provide comprehen-
25	sive Early Head Start services, as provided

1	under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831
2	et seq.);
3	(iii) the number of children attending,
4	and types of programs providing, pre-
5	kindergarten, including those with special
6	needs;
7	(iv) the linkages between early learn-
8	ing programs and health care services for
9	young children;
10	(v) the linkages among early learning
11	programs;
12	(vi) access to early learning activities
13	for young children with special needs;
14	(vii) expansion of the days or times
15	that children are served in existing early
16	learning programs;
17	(viii) removal of ancillary barriers to
18	early learning, including transportation dif-
19	ficulties, absence of programs during non-
20	traditional work times, and family afford-
21	ability; and
22	(ix) professional development, and re-
23	cruitment and retention incentives, for
24	caregivers.

1 (4) State preference.—In making grants to 2 Local Councils under this chapter, the State shall 3 give preference to supporting Local Councils that 4 meet criteria that are specified by the State and approved by the Secretary, for qualifying as serving 5 6 areas of greatest need for expanding access to and 7 quality of early learning programs. 8 (c) STATE COUNCIL.— 9 (1) IN GENERAL.—The State Council referred 10 to in subsection (b)(3) shall be composed of a group 11 of representatives of agencies, institutions, and other 12 entities, as described in paragraphs (2) and (3), that 13 provide child care or early learning services in the 14 State. 15 (2) Membership.—Except as provided in para-16 graph (6), the chief executive officer of the State 17 shall appoint to the State Council at least 1 rep-18 resentative from— 19 (A) the office of the chief executive officer 20 of the State; 21 (B) the State educational agency; 22 (C) the State agency administering funds 23 received under the Child Care and Development 24 Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et 25 seq.);

1	(D) the State social services agency;
2	(E) the State Head Start association;
3	(F) organizations representing parents
4	within the State;
5	(G) resource and referral agencies within
6	the State; and
7	(H) specialists in early child development.
8	(3) Additional members.—In addition to
9	representatives appointed under paragraph (2), the
10	chief executive officer of the State may appoint to
11	the State Council additional representatives from—
12	(A) the State Board of Education;
13	(B) the State health agency;
14	(C) the State labor or employment agency;
15	(D) organizations representing teachers;
16	(E) organizations representing business;
17	and
18	(F) organizations representing labor.
19	(4) Representation.—To the extent prac-
20	ticable, the chief executive officer of the State shall
21	appoint representatives under paragraphs (2) and
22	(3) in a manner that is diverse or balanced accord-
23	ing to the race, ethnicity, and gender of its mem-
24	bers.

1	(5) Functions of the council.—The State
2	Council shall—
3	(A) conduct a needs and resources assess-
4	ment, or use such an assessment if conducted
5	not later than 2 years prior to the date of en-
6	actment of this chapter, to—
7	(i) determine where early learning
8	programs are lacking or are inadequate
9	within the State, with particular attention
10	to poor urban and rural areas, and what
11	special services are needed within the
12	State, such as services for children whose
13	native language is a language other than
14	English; and
15	(ii) identify all existing State-funded
16	early learning programs, and, to the extent
17	practical, other programs serving pre-
18	kindergarten children in the State, includ-
19	ing parent education programs, and to
20	specify which programs might be expanded
21	or upgraded with the use of funds received
22	under section 3255; and
23	(B) based on the assessment described in
24	subparagraph (A), determine funding priorities

- 1 for amounts received under section 3255 for the
- 2 State.
- 3 (6) Designating an existing entity as
- 4 STATE COUNCIL.—To the extent that a State has a
- 5 State Council or an entity that functions as such be-
- 6 fore the date of enactment of this chapter that is
- 7 comparable to the State Council described in this
- 8 subsection, the State shall be considered to be in
- 9 compliance with this subsection.

### 10 SEC. 3260. LOCAL APPLICATION.

- 11 (a) In General.—To be eligible to receive a grant
- 12 under this chapter, a Local Council shall submit an appli-
- 13 cation to the Lead State Agency at such time, in such
- 14 manner, and containing such information as the Lead
- 15 Agency may require.
- 16 (b) Contents.—An application submitted under
- 17 subsection (a) shall include a statement containing an as-
- 18 surance that the local government entity, Indian tribe, Re-
- 19 gional Corporation, or Native Hawaiian entity has estab-
- 20 lished or designated a Local Council under section
- 21 3261(a), and the Local Council has developed a local plan
- 22 for carrying out early learning programs under this chap-
- 23 ter that includes—
- 24 (1) a needs and resources assessment con-
- cerning early learning services and access to such

1	services by families, and a statement describing how
2	early learning programs will be funded consistent
3	with the assessment;
4	(2) a statement of how the Local Council will
5	ensure that funded programs will meet the perform-
6	ance goals referred to in section $3258(b)(2)(D)$ es-
7	tablished by the State; and
8	(3) a description of how the Local Council will
9	form collaboratives among local child care, social,
10	and health services and educational providers to
11	maximize resources and concentrate efforts on areas
12	of greatest need.
13	SEC. 3261. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.
14	(a) Local Council.—
15	(1) In general.—To be eligible to receive a
16	grant under this chapter, a local government entity,
17	Indian tribe, Regional Corporation, or Native Ha-
18	waiian entity, as appropriate, shall establish or des-
19	ignate a Local Council, which shall be composed
20	of—
21	(A) representatives of local agencies and
22	organizations directly affected by early learning
23	programs assisted under this chapter;
24	(B) parents or representatives of families
25	with young children;

	400
1	(C) other individuals concerned with early
2	learning issues in the locality, such as rep-
3	resentative entities providing elementary edu-
4	cation, child care resource and referral services,
5	early learning opportunities, child care, and
6	health services; and
7	(D) other key community leaders.
8	(2) Designating existing entity.—If a local

- (2) Designating existing entity.—If a local government entity, Indian tribe, Regional Corporation, or Native Hawaiian entity has, before the date of enactment of this Act, a Local Council or a regional entity that is comparable to the Local Council described in paragraph (1), the entity, tribe, or corporation may designate the council or entity as a Local Council under this chapter, and shall be considered to have established a Local Council in compliance with this subsection.
- (3) Functions.—The Local Council shall be responsible for preparing and submitting the application described in section 3260.

# 21 (b) Administration.—

(1) Administrative costs.—Not more than 7 percent of the funds received by a Local Council under this chapter shall be used to pay for the ad-

- 1 ministrative costs of the Local Council in carrying 2 out this chapter.
- ignate any entity with a demonstrated capacity for administering grants, that is affected by, or concerned with, early learning issues, including the State, to serve as fiscal agent for the administration of grant funds received by the Local Council under this chapter.

### 10 SEC. 3262. USE OF FUNDS.

- 11 Grants received under this chapter by Local Councils
- 12 shall be used in accordance with this chapter to provide
- 13 funds to service providers to—
- (1) increase the number of children served in
   State prekindergarten education programs;
- 16 (2) increase the number of Head Start pro-17 grams providing full working day, full calendar year 18 Head Start services;
  - (3) increase the number of children served in Early Head Start programs carried out under section 645A of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C 9840a);
  - (4) enhance the quality of and access to education and comprehensive services and support services provided through the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et

19

20

21

22

23

24

- seq.) to child care programs and providers, including
  health screening and diagnosis of children, parent
  involvement and parent education, nutrition services
  and education, staff and personnel training in early
  childhood development, and salary upgrading for
  early childhood development staff, and the development of salary schedules for staff with varying levels
  of experience, expertise, and education;
  - (5) develop linkages among early learning programs within a community and between early learning programs and health care services for young children in ways that facilitate greater access to early learning programs;
  - (6) increase access to and quality of early learning opportunities for young children with special needs, including migratory children, children with limited English proficiency, and children with developmental delays, by facilitating coordination with other programs serving such young children;
  - (7) improve the quality of early learning programs through professional development and training activities, increased compensation, and recruitment and retention incentives for early learning providers;

- (8) remove ancillary barriers to early learning,
   including transportation difficulties and family affordability of early learning programs;
- (9) increase access to home visitation programs
  that are designed to improve early learning if services are provided by staff who are given sufficient
  training, and clinical and administrative supervision,
  by a registered nurse or a qualified early childhood
  professional;
- 10 (10) improve coordination between localities 11 carrying out early learning programs and persons 12 providing early intervention services under part C of 13 the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 14 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.); or
- 15 (11) increase the number of child care providers 16 serving families during nontraditional work time if 17 such providers are licensed by the State.

### 18 **SEC. 3263. REPEAL.**

- 19 The Early Learning Opportunities Act (title VIII of
- 20 the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services,
- 21 and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act,
- 22 2001) (as enacted into law by section 1(a)(1) of Public
- 23 Law 106–554) is repealed.

1	SEC. 3264. EFFECTIVE DATE.
2	This chapter shall take effect on the first day of the
3	first fiscal year that begins after the date of the enactment
4	of this Act.
5	<b>CHAPTER 5—CHILD CARE FACILITIES</b>
6	FINANCING
7	SEC. 3271. SHORT TITLE.
8	This chapter may be cited as the "Child Care Facili-
9	ties Financing Act".
10	SEC. 3272. TECHNICAL AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
11	GRANTS.
12	(a) Definitions.—In this section:
13	(1) CHILD CARE FACILITY.—The term "child
14	care facility" means a center-based or home-based
15	child care facility.
16	(2) Eligible intermediary.—The term "eli-
17	gible intermediary" means a private, nonprofit inter-
18	mediary organization that has demonstrated experi-
19	ence in—
20	(A) providing technical or financial assist-
21	ance for the construction and renovation of
22	physical facilities;
23	(B) providing technical or financial assist-
24	ance to child care providers; and

1	(C) securing private sources for capital fi-
2	nancing of child care or other low-income com-
3	munity development.
4	(3) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENT.—The term "eligible
5	recipient" means—
6	(A) any existing or new center-based or
7	home-based child care provider that provides
8	services to eligible children under a program
9	carried out under the Child Care and Develop-
10	ment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858
11	et seq.), or another program serving low-income
12	children as determined by the Secretary; and
13	(B) any organization in the process of es-
14	tablishing a center-based or home-based child
15	care program or otherwise seeking to provide
16	child care services to children described in sub-
17	paragraph (A).
18	(4) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
19	the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
20	(b) Grant Authority.—The Secretary may award
21	grants on a competitive basis in accordance with this sec-
22	tion to eligible intermediaries to assist the intermediaries
23	in carrying out the activities described in subsection (e).
24	(c) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive a grant
25	under this section an eligible intermediary shall submit to

- 1 the Secretary an application, in such form and containing
- 2 such information as the Secretary may require.
- 3 (d) Priority.—In awarding grants under this sec-
- 4 tion the Secretary shall give a priority to applicants under
- 5 subsection (c) that serve low-income areas or individuals.
- 6 (e) Use of Funds.—

- (1) REVOLVING FUND.—Each eligible intermediary that receives a grant under this section shall deposit the grant amount into a child care revolving fund established by the eligible intermediary.
  - (2) Payments from fund.—Subject to subsection (f), from amounts deposited into the revolving fund under paragraph (1), each eligible intermediary shall provide technical and financial assistance (in the form of loans, grants, investments, guarantees, interest subsidies, and other appropriate forms of assistance) to eligible recipients to pay for the Federal share of the cost of the acquisition, construction, or improvement of child care facilities or equipment, or for the improvement of related management and business practices, for each such recipient. The amounts may be used solely for the purpose of providing technical or financial assistance.
  - (3) Loan repayments and investment proceeds.—Any amount received by an eligible inter-

1	mediary from an eligible recipient in the form of a
2	loan repayment or investment proceeds shall be de-
3	posited into the child care revolving fund of the eligi-
4	ble intermediary for redistribution to other eligible
5	recipients in accordance with this section.
6	(f) Federal Share.—
7	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the
8	cost described in subsection (e)(2) shall be not more
9	than 50 percent.
10	(2) Non-federal share.—The non-Federal
11	share of the cost may be provided in cash or in kind,
12	fairly evaluated, including plant, equipment, or serv-
13	ices.
14	(g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is
15	authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
16	\$500,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008.
17	<b>Subtitle D—Head Start Access and</b>
18	Improvement
19	SEC. 3301. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
20	Section 639(a) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.
21	9834(a)) is amended to read as follows:
22	"(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to carry
23	out this subchapter—
24	"(1) \$7,037,640,000 for fiscal year 2004;
25	"(2) \$7,787,640,000 for fiscal year 2005;

1	"(3) \$8,537,640,000 for fiscal year 2006;
2	"(4) \$9,537,640,000 for fiscal year 2007;
3	"(5) $$10,717,640,000$ for fiscal year 2008;
4	"(6) \$11,907,640,000 for fiscal year 2009;
5	"(7) $$13,307,640,000$ for fiscal year 2010;
6	"(8) \$14,967,640,000 for fiscal year 2011;
7	"(9) \$16,967,640,000 for fiscal year 2012; and
8	"(10) $$20,047,640,000$ for fiscal year 2013.".
9	<b>Subtitle E—Education</b>
10	Improvements
11	CHAPTER 1—INCREASING ACCESS TO
12	QUALITY PREKINDERGARTEN PROGRAMS
13	SEC. 3401. PREKINDERGARTEN PROGRAMS.
14	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education
15	Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.) is amended by add-
16	ing at the end the following:
17	"PART E—PREKINDERGARTEN PROGRAMS
18	"SEC. 5701. FINDINGS.
19	"Congress finds the following:
20	"(1) Countless studies have shown what every
21	parent already knows: High-quality preschool edu-
22	cation programs work. Such programs prepare chil-
23	dren to learn when they go to school, and increase
24	the success of students throughout their lives.

1	"(2) Children who get a high-quality prekinder-
2	garten education are less likely to repeat a grade
3	level and have less need for special education in
4	struction than those with no prekindergarten experi-
5	ence.
6	"(3) Prekindergarten programs make a signifi-
7	cant difference in the lives of children from low-in-
8	come families. A recent study found that children in
9	high-quality child care programs had better thinking
10	and attention skills, better mathematics and pre-
11	reading skills, and fewer behavioral problems.
12	"(4) In a study following children to age 21
13	who received high-quality early childhood education
14	such children were found more likely to have en-
15	rolled in college, been employed, and delayed parent
16	hood.
17	"SEC. 5702. DEFINITIONS.
18	"In this part:
19	"(1) Eligible prekindergarten pro-
20	VIDER.—The term 'eligible prekindergarten provider
21	means—
22	"(A) a child care program or Head Start
23	agency under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C
24	9831 et seq.) that—

1	"(i) has met applicable State licensing
2	requirements and has obtained accredita-
3	tion by a national accrediting body with
4	demonstrated experience in accrediting
5	child care programs, prekindergarten pro-
6	grams, or schools; or
7	"(ii) agrees to obtain such accredita-
8	tion not later than 3 years after receipt of
9	a subgrant under this part; or
10	"(B) a local educational agency in partner-
11	ship with an early childhood program, organiza-
12	tion, or agency that serves prekindergarten
13	school children, that—
14	"(i) has met applicable State licensing
15	requirements and has obtained accredita-
16	tion by a national accrediting body with
17	demonstrated experience in accrediting
18	child care programs, prekindergarten pro-
19	grams, or schools; or
20	"(ii) agrees to obtain such accredita-
21	tion not later than 3 years after receipt of
22	a subgrant under this part; and.
23	"(2) Prekindergarten teacher.—The term
24	'prekindergarten teacher' means an individual who

1	has, or is working toward, a bachelor of arts degree
2	in early childhood development.
3	"(3) Prekindergarten program.—The term
4	'prekindergarten program' means a program serving
5	children who are 3, 4, or 5 years old that supports
6	the children's cognitive, social, emotional, and phys-
7	ical development and helps prepare the children for
8	the transition to kindergarten.
9	"SEC. 5703. PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.
10	"(a) In General.—From amounts made available
11	under section 5707, the Secretary may provide grants to
12	States with approved applications under subsection (b)(2)
13	for the purpose of enabling the States to award subgrants
14	to eligible prekindergarten providers to establish, enhance,
15	or expand prekindergarten programs.
16	"(b) State Agency.—
17	"(1) In general.—A State desiring a grant
18	under this part shall designate a State agency to ad-
19	minister the grant.
20	"(2) Application.—
21	"(A) In general.—With respect to a
22	State desiring a grant under this part, the
23	State agency designated under paragraph (1)
24	shall submit an application to the Secretary at

1	such time, in such manner, and containing such
2	information as the Secretary may require.
3	"(B) Contents.—The application sub-
4	mitted under subparagraph (A) shall include—
5	"(i) an assurance that the State will
6	provide non-Federal matching funds, for
7	carrying out the prekindergarten programs
8	to be funded by a grant under this part, in
9	an amount equal to not less than 20 per-
10	cent of the grant award; and
11	"(ii) a description of—
12	"(I) how grant funds will be used
13	to expand or enhance existing efforts
14	across the State in providing access to
15	high-quality prekindergarten pro-
16	grams;
17	"(II) how the State will collabo-
18	rate with local child care agencies and
19	councils, including local child care re-
20	source and referral agencies;
21	"(III) how grant funds will be
22	used to supplement and not supplant
23	existing Federal, State, local and pri-
24	vate funds used for prekindergarten
25	programs;

1	"(IV) how the State will ensure
2	that grant funds are provided to a
3	range of types of eligible prekinder-
4	garten providers;
5	"(V) how the State will help eli-
6	gible prekindergarten providers at-
7	tract and retain qualified prekinder-
8	garten teachers;
9	"(VI) how the State will identify
10	eligible prekindergarten providers and
11	identify children to receive prekinder-
12	garten education; and
13	"(VII) how the State will give
14	priority in awarding subgrants under
15	paragraph (3)(B) to full-time pre-
16	kindergarten programs, including the
17	expansion of existing part-time pro-
18	grams into full-time programs.
19	"(3) Duties.—The State agency designated
20	under paragraph (1) shall—
21	"(A) receive and administer grant funds
22	received under this part;
23	"(B) award subgrants, from such grant
24	funds received, to eligible prekindergarten pro-
25	viders to carry out section 5705; and

1	"(C) conduct evaluations of prekinder-
2	garten programs carried out by eligible pre-
3	kindergarten providers that receive subgrants
4	under subparagraph (B).
5	"SEC. 5704. LOCAL APPLICATIONS.
6	"(a) In General.—An eligible prekindergarten pro-
7	vider that desires to receive a subgrant under this part
8	shall submit an application to the appropriate State agen-
9	cy designated under section 5703(b)(1) at such time, in
10	such manner, and containing such information as such
11	State agency may reasonably require.
12	"(b) Content.—An application submitted under
13	subsection (a), at a minimum, shall—
14	"(1) demonstrate a need for the establishment,
15	enhancement, or expansion of a prekindergarten pro-
16	gram;
17	"(2) describe how the eligible prekindergarten
18	provider will collaborate with local early childhood
19	councils and agencies;
20	"(3) provide an assurance that each individual
21	hired as a teacher by the eligible prekindergarten
22	provider for the prekindergarten program is quali-
23	fied as a prekindergarten teacher;
24	"(4) provide an assurance that the ratio of
25	teacher or child development specialist to children at

- each prekindergarten program assisted under this part and administered by the provider will not exceed 1–10;
  - "(5) provide a description of how funds will be used to coordinate with and enhance, but not duplicate or supplant, Federal, State, and local funding for early childhood programs serving 3-, 4-, or 5-year old children in the community;
    - "(6) describe how the eligible prekindergarten provider will use a collaborative process with organizations and members of the community that have an interest and experience in early childhood development and education to establish, enhance, or expand prekindergarten programs;
    - "(7) describe how the prekindergarten program to be funded under the subgrant will meet the diverse needs of children, ages 3 through 5, in the community who are not enrolled in kindergarten, including children with disabilities or whose native language is other than English;
    - "(8) describe how the eligible prekindergarten provider will collaborate with local schools to ensure a smooth transition for participating students from prekindergarten to kindergarten and early elementary education;

1 "(9) describe the results the prekindergarten 2 program is intended to achieve, and what tools will 3 be used to measure the progress in attaining those results; and "(10) provide an assurance that none of the 6 funds received under this part will be used for the 7 construction or renovation of existing or new facili-8 ties (except for minor remodeling needed to accom-9 plish the purposes of this part). "SEC. 5705. LOCAL USES OF FUNDS. 10 11 "(a) IN GENERAL.—An eligible prekindergarten pro-12 vider that receives a subgrant under this part shall use funds received under such subgrant to establish, enhance, 13 14 or expand prekindergarten programs for children who are 15 not enrolled in kindergarten, including— "(1) providing a program that focuses on the 16 17 developmental needs of participating children, in-18 cluding their social, cognitive, physical, and lan-19 guage-development needs, and uses research-based 20 approaches that build on competencies that lead to 21 school success, particularly in language and literacy

> "(2) paying the costs of purchasing educational equipment, including educational materials, necessary to provide a high-quality program;

development and in reading;

22

23

24

- "(3) pursuing accreditation by a national accreditation body with demonstrated experience in accreditation of prekindergarten programs, to be obtained not later than 3 years after the date on which funds are first received under this part;
- 6 "(4) helping prekindergarten teachers pursue 7 and attain the credential and degree requirements 8 established by the State, and providing a stipend for 9 attaining educational or professional development; 10 and
- "(5) meeting the needs of working parents.
- 12 "(b) Permissible Uses of Funds.—An eligible 13 prekindergarten provider that receives a subgrant under
- 14 this part may use funds received under such subgrant to
- 15 pay for transporting students to and from a prekinder-
- 16 garten program.

#### 17 "SEC. 5706. REPORTING.

- 18 "(a) Local Reports.—Each eligible prekinder-
- 19 garten provider that receives a subgrant under this part
- 20 shall submit to the State agency designated under section
- 21 5703(b)(1), not later than 18 months after the date on
- 22 which the provider first receives such subgrant, a report
- 23 relating to the period for which subgrant funds were re-
- 24 ceived, containing information on—

- 1 "(1) the number and ages of children served by 2 the eligible prekindergarten provider, including in-3 formation disaggregated by family income, race, dis-4 ability, and native language;
- 5 "(2) the number of hours of service per day and 6 number of months of service provided under the pre-7 kindergarten program;
- 8 "(3) the total number of prekindergarten teach-9 ers employed under the prekindergarten program; 10 and
- "(4) other sources of Federal, State, local, and private funds used to operate the prekindergarten program for which subgrant funds were received under this part.
- 15 "(b) Report to Congress.—The Secretary shall 16 submit an annual report to Congress that evaluates the 17 prekindergarten programs established, enhanced, or ex-18 panded under this part.

#### 19 "SEC. 5707. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

- 20 "There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out 21 this part \$2,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, 22 \$4,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2005, \$5,000,000,000 for
- 23 fiscal year 2006, \$8,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2007, and
- 24 \$10,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.".

1	CHAPTER 2—IMPROVING THE
2	AVAILABILITY OF BOOKS
3	SEC. 3411. SHORT TITLE.
4	This chapter may be cited as the "Book Stamp Act".
5	SEC. 3412. FINDINGS.
6	Congress finds the following:
7	(1) Literacy is fundamental to all learning.
8	(2) Between 40 and 60 percent of the Nation's
9	children do not read at grade level, particularly chil-
10	dren in families and school districts that are chal-
11	lenged by significant financial or social instability.
12	(3) Increased investments in child literacy are
13	needed to improve opportunities for children and the
14	efficacy of the Nation's education investments.
15	(4) Increasing access to books in the home is
16	an important means of improving child literacy,
17	which can be accomplished nationally at modest cost.
18	(5) Effective channels for book distribution al-
19	ready exist through child care providers.
20	SEC. 3413. DEFINITIONS.
21	In this chapter:
22	(1) Early Learning Program.—The term
23	"early learning", used with respect to a program,
24	means a program of activities designed to facilitate
25	development of cognitive, language, motor, and so-

- 1 cial-emotional skills in children under age 6 as a
- 2 means of enabling the children to enter school ready
- 3 to learn, such as a Head Start or Early Head Start
- 4 program carried out under the Head Start Act (42
- 5 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.), or a State prekindergarten
- 6 program.
- 7 (2) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means
- 8 the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
- 9 (3) STATE.—The term "State" means the 50
- States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth
- of Puerto Rico, Guam, the United States Virgin Is-
- lands, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of
- the Northern Mariana Islands.
- 14 (4) STATE AGENCY.—The term "State agency"
- means an agency designated under section 658D of
- the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of
- 17 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858b).
- 18 SEC. 3414. GRANTS TO STATE AGENCIES.
- 19 (a) Establishment of Program.—The Secretary
- 20 shall establish and carry out a program to promote child
- 21 literacy and improve children's access to books at home
- 22 and in early learning and other child care programs, by
- 23 making books available through early learning and other
- 24 child care programs.
- 25 (b) Grants.—

1	(1) In General.—In carrying out the program
2	the Secretary shall make grants to State agencies
3	from allotments determined under paragraph (2).
4	(2) Allotments.—For each fiscal year, the
5	Secretary shall allot to each State an amount that
6	bears the same ratio to the total of the available
7	funds for the fiscal year as the amount the State re
8	ceives under section 658O(b) of the Child Care and
9	Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C
10	9858m(b)) for the fiscal year bears to the total
11	amount received by all States under that section for
12	the fiscal year.
13	(c) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive an allot
14	ment under this section, a State shall submit an applica
15	tion to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and
16	containing such information as the Secretary may require
17	(d) Accountability.—The provisions of sections
18	658I(b) and 658K(b) of the Child Care and Development
19	Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858g(b), 9858i(b)
20	shall apply to States receiving grants under this chapter
21	except that references in those sections—
22	(1) to a chapter shall be considered to be ref
23	erences to this chapter; and

1	(2) to a plan or application shall be considered
2	to be references to an application submitted under
3	subsection (c).
4	(e) Definition.—In this section, the term "available
5	funds", used with respect to a fiscal year, means the total
6	of—
7	(1) the funds made available under section
8	417(c)(1) of title 39, United States Code for the fis-
9	cal year; and
10	(2) the amounts appropriated under section
11	3419 for the fiscal year.
12	SEC. 3415. CONTRACTS TO CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND
13	REFERRAL AGENCIES.
13 14	A State agency that receives a grant under section
14	A State agency that receives a grant under section
14	A State agency that receives a grant under section
14 15	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant
14 15 16 17	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and
14 15 16 17	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in
14 15 16 17	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in section 3416. The State agency may reserve not more than
114 115 116 117 118	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in section 3416. The State agency may reserve not more than 3 percent of the funds made available through the grant
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in section 3416. The State agency may reserve not more than 3 percent of the funds made available through the grant to support a public awareness campaign relating to the
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in section 3416. The State agency may reserve not more than 3 percent of the funds made available through the grant to support a public awareness campaign relating to the activities.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A State agency that receives a grant under section 3414 shall use funds made available through the grant to enter into contracts with local child care resource and referral agencies to carry out the activities described in section 3416. The State agency may reserve not more than 3 percent of the funds made available through the grant to support a public awareness campaign relating to the activities.  SEC. 3416. USE OF FUNDS.

that receives a contract under section 3415 shall use
the funds made available through the grant to provide payments for eligible early learning program
and other child care providers, on the basis of local
needs, to enable the providers to make books available, to promote child literacy and improve children's access to books at home and in early learning
and other child care programs.

- (2) ELIGIBLE PROVIDERS.—To be eligible to receive a payment under paragraph (1), a provider shall—
  - (A)(i) be a center-based child care provider, a group home child care provider, or a family child care provider, described in section 658P(5)(A) of the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858n(5)(A)); or
  - (ii) be a Head Start agency designated under section 641 of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9836), an entity that receives assistance under section 645A of such Act (42 U.S.C. 9840a) to carry out an Early Head Start program or another provider of an early learning program; and

1	(B) provide services in an area where chil-
2	dren face high risks of literacy difficulties, as
3	defined by the Secretary.
4	(b) Responsibilities.—A child care resource and
5	referral agency that receives a contract under section 3415
6	to provide payments to eligible providers shall—
7	(1) consult with local individuals and organiza-
8	tions concerned with early literacy (including parents
9	and organizations carrying out the Reach Out and
10	Read, First Book, and Reading Is Fundamental pro-
11	grams) regarding local book distribution needs;
12	(2) make reasonable efforts to learn public de-
13	mographic and other information about local fami-
14	lies and child literacy programs carried out by the
15	eligible providers, as needed to inform the agency's
16	decisions as the agency carries out the contract;
17	(3) coordinate local orders of the books made
18	available under this chapter;
19	(4) distribute, to each eligible provider that re-
20	ceives a payment under this chapter, not fewer than
21	1 book every 6 months for each child served by the
22	provider for more than 3 of the preceding 6 months;
23	(5) use not more than 5 percent of the funds
24	made available through the contract to provide train-
25	ing and technical assistance to the eligible providers

- on the effective use of books with young children at different stages of development; and
- (6) be a training resource for eligible providers
  that want to offer parent workshops on developing
  reading readiness.

## (c) Discounts.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—Federal funds made available under this chapter for the purchase of books may only be used to purchase books on the same terms as are customarily available in the book industry to entities carrying out nonprofit bulk book purchase and distribution programs.
- (2) TERMS.—An entity offering books for purchase under this chapter shall be presumed to have met the requirements of paragraph (1), absent contrary evidence, if the terms include a discount of 43 percent off the catalogue price of the books, with no additional charge for shipping and handling of the books.
- 20 (d) Administration.—The child care resource and 21 referral agency may not use more than 6 percent of the 22 funds made available through the contract for administra-23 tive costs.

#### 1 SEC. 3417. REPORT TO CONGRESS.

2.	Not	later	than	2	vears	of	the	date	of	enactment	of
_	1100	1auc1	011011	_	yours	OI	ULIU	aau	OI	CHACHIOH	OI

- 3 this chapter, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to
- 4 Congress a report on the implementation of the activities
- 5 carried out under this chapter.

### 6 SEC. 3418. SPECIAL POSTAGE STAMPS FOR CHILD LIT-

- 7 ERACY.
- 8 Chapter 4 of title 39, United States Code is amended
- 9 by adding at the end the following:

# 10 "§ 417. Special postage stamps for child literacy

- 11 "(a) In order to afford the public a convenient way
- 12 to contribute to funding for child literacy, the Postal Serv-
- 13 ice shall establish a special rate of postage for first-class
- 14 mail under this section. The stamps that bear the special
- 15 rate of postage shall promote childhood literacy and shall,
- 16 to the extent practicable, contain an image relating to a
- 17 character in a children's book or cartoon.
- 18 "(b)(1) The rate of postage established under this
- 19 section—
- 20 "(A) shall be equal to the regular first-class
- 21 rate of postage, plus a differential of not to exceed
- 22 25 percent;
- 23 "(B) shall be set by the Governors in accord-
- ance with such procedures as the Governors shall by
- regulation prescribe (in lieu of the procedures de-
- scribed in chapter 36); and

1	"(C) shall be offered as an alternative to the
2	regular first-class rate of postage.
3	"(2) The use of the special rate of postage established
4	under this section shall be voluntary on the part of postal
5	patrons.
6	"(c)(1) Of the amounts becoming available for child
7	literacy pursuant to this section, the Postal Service shall
8	pay 100 percent to the Department of Health and Human
9	Services.
10	"(2) Payments made under this subsection to the De-
11	partment shall be made under such arrangements as the
12	Postal Service shall by mutual agreement with such De-
13	partment establish in order to carry out the objectives of
14	this section, except that, under those arrangements, pay-
15	ments to such agency shall be made at least twice a year.
16	"(3) In this section, the term 'amounts becoming
17	available for child literacy pursuant to this section'
18	means—
19	"(A) the total amounts received by the Postal
20	Service that the Postal Service would not have re-
21	ceived but for the enactment of this section; reduced
22	by
23	"(B) an amount sufficient to cover reasonable
24	costs incurred by the Postal Service in carrying out
25	this section, including costs attributable to the print-

- 1 ing, sale, and distribution of stamps under this sec-
- 2 tion,
- 3 as determined by the Postal Service under regulations that
- 4 the Postal Service shall prescribe.
- 5 "(d) It is the sense of Congress that nothing in this
- 6 section should—
- 7 "(1) directly or indirectly cause a net decrease
- 8 in total funds received by the Department of Health
- 9 and Human Services, or any other agency of the
- Government (or any component or program of the
- 11 Government), below the level that would otherwise
- have been received but for the enactment of this sec-
- tion; or
- 14 "(2) affect regular first-class rates of postage
- or any other regular rates of postage.
- 16 "(e) Special postage stamps made available under
- 17 this section shall be made available to the public beginning
- 18 on such date as the Postal Service shall by regulation pre-
- 19 scribe, but in no event later than 12 months after the date
- 20 of enactment of this section.
- 21 "(f) The Postmaster General shall include in each re-
- 22 port provided under section 2402, with respect to any pe-
- 23 riod during any portion of which this section is in effect,
- 24 information concerning the operation of this section, ex-

- 1 cept that, at a minimum, each report shall include infor-
- 2 mation on—
- 3 "(1) the total amounts described in subsection
- 4 (c)(3)(A) that were received by the Postal Service
- 5 during the period covered by such report; and
- 6 "(2) of the amounts described in paragraph (1),
- 7 how much (in the aggregate and by category) was
- 8 required for the purposes described in subsection
- 9 (c)(3)(B).
- 10 "(g) This section shall cease to be effective at the
- 11 end of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which
- 12 special postage stamps made available under this section
- 13 are first made available to the public.".
- 14 SEC. 3419. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
- 15 There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out
- 16 this chapter \$50,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004
- 17 through 2008.

1	CHAPTER 3—QUALITY TEACHING AND
2	LEADERSHIP
3	Subchapter A—Amendment to Title II of the
4	<b>Elementary and Secondary Education Act</b>
5	of 1965
6	SEC. 3421. AMENDMENTS TO TITLE II.
7	Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education
8	Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6601 et seq.) is amended by add
9	ing at the end the following:
10	"PART E—CLASS SIZE REDUCTION
11	"SEC. 2501. GRANT PROGRAM.
12	"(a) Purposes.—The purposes of this section are—
13	"(1) to reduce class size through the use of
14	highly qualified teachers;
15	"(2) to assist States and local educational agen
16	cies in recruiting, hiring, and training 100,000
17	teachers in order to reduce class sizes nationally, in
18	kindergarten through grade 3, to an average of 18
19	students per regular classroom; and
20	"(3) to improve teaching in those grades so
21	that all students can learn to read independently
22	and well by the end of the 3d grade.
23	"(b) Allotment to States.—
24	"(1) Reservation.—From the amount made
25	available to carry out this part for a fiscal year, the

1	Secretary shall reserve not more than 1 percent for
2	the Secretary of the Interior (on behalf of the Bu-
3	reau of Indian Affairs) and the outlying areas for
4	activities carried out in accordance with this section.
5	"(2) State allotments.—
6	"(A) Hold Harmless.—
7	"(i) In general.—Subject to sub-
8	paragraph (B) and clause (ii), from the
9	amount made available to carry out this
10	part for a fiscal year and not reserved
11	under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
12	allot to each State—
13	"(I) for the first fiscal year for
14	which allotments are made under this
15	subparagraph, an amount equal to the
16	amount that such State received
17	under section 306 of the Department
18	of Education Appropriations Act,
19	2001; and
20	"(II) for each subsequent fiscal
21	year for which allotments are made
22	under this subparagraph, an amount
23	equal to the amount that such State
24	received for the preceding fiscal year
25	under this section.

1	"(ii) Ratable reduction.—If the
2	amount made available to carry out this
3	part for a fiscal year and not reserved
4	under paragraph (1) is insufficient to pay
5	the full amounts that all States are eligible
6	to receive under clause (i) for such fiscal
7	year, the Secretary shall ratably reduce
8	such amounts for such fiscal year.
9	"(B) Allotment of additional
10	FUNDS.—
11	"(i) In general.—Subject to clause
12	(ii), for any fiscal year for which the
13	amount made available to carry out this
14	part and not reserved under paragraph (1)
15	exceeds the amount needed to pay the full
16	amounts that all States are eligible to re-
17	ceive under subparagraph (A) for such fis-
18	cal year, the Secretary shall allot to each
19	State the percentage of the excess amount
20	that is the greater of—
21	"(I) the percentage that such
22	State received for the preceding fiscal
23	year of the total amount made avail-
24	able to the States under section 1122;
25	or

1	"(II)(aa) for the first of the fis-
2	cal years for which allotments are
3	made under this subparagraph (re-
4	ferred to individually in this subclause
5	as an 'allotment year'), the percentage
6	that such State received for the pre-
7	ceding fiscal year of the total amount
8	made available to the States under
9	section 5111(a); or
10	"(bb) for each subsequent allot-
11	ment year, the percentage that such
12	State received for the preceding allot-
13	ment year of the total amount made
14	available to the States under this sec-
15	tion.
16	"(ii) RATABLE REDUCTIONS.—If the
17	excess amount for a fiscal year is insuffi-
18	cient to pay the full amounts that all
19	States are eligible to receive under clause
20	(i) for such fiscal year, the Secretary shall
21	ratably reduce such amounts for such fis-
22	cal year.
23	"(C) Definition.—In this paragraph, the
24	term 'State' does not include an outlying area.

1	"(c) Allocation to Local Educational Agen-
2	CIES.—
3	"(1) Allocation.—Each State that receives
4	funds under this section shall allocate 100 percent
5	of those funds to local educational agencies, of
6	which—
7	"(A) 80 percent shall be allocated to those
8	local educational agencies in proportion to the
9	number of children, age 5 through 17, from
10	families with incomes below the poverty line (as
11	defined by the Office of Management and
12	Budget and revised annually in accordance with
13	section 673(2) of the Community Services
14	Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2))) applica-
15	ble to a family of the size involved, who reside
16	in the school district served by that local edu-
17	cational agency for the most recent fiscal year
18	for which satisfactory data are available, com-
19	pared to the number of those children who re-
20	side in the school districts served by all the
21	local educational agencies in the State for that
22	fiscal year; and
23	"(B) 20 percent shall be allocated to those
24	local educational agencies in accordance with
25	the relative enrollments of children, age 5

1	through 17, in public and private nonprofit ele-
2	mentary schools and secondary schools within
3	the areas served by those agencies.
4	"(2) Exception.—Notwithstanding paragraph
5	(1) and subsection (d)(2)(B), if the award to a local
6	educational agency under this section is less than
7	the starting salary for a new highly qualified teacher
8	for a school served by that agency, that agency may
9	use funds made available under this section to—
10	"(A) help pay the salary of a full- or part-
11	time highly qualified teacher hired to reduce
12	class size, which may be done in combination
13	with the expenditure of other Federal, State, or
14	local funds; or
15	"(B) pay for activities described in sub-
16	section (d)(2)(A)(iii) that may be related to
17	teaching in smaller classes.
18	"(d) USE OF FUNDS.—
19	"(1) Mandatory uses.—Each local edu-
20	cational agency that receives funds under this sec-
21	tion shall use those funds to carry out effective ap-
22	proaches to reducing class size through use of highly
23	qualified teachers to improve educational achieve-
24	ment for both regular and special needs children,

with particular consideration given to reducing class

1	size in the early elementary grades for which some
2	research has shown class size reduction is most ef-
3	fective.
4	"(2) Permissible uses.—
5	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Each such local edu-
6	cational agency may use funds made available
7	under this section for—
8	"(i) recruiting (including through the
9	use of signing bonuses and other financial
10	incentives), hiring, and training highly
11	qualified regular and special education
12	teachers (which may include hiring special
13	education teachers to team-teach with reg-
14	ular teachers in classrooms that contain
15	both children with disabilities and non-
16	disabled children) and teachers of special
17	needs children;
18	"(ii) testing new teachers for aca-
19	demic content knowledge, and to meet
20	State certification or licensing require-
21	ments that are consistent with title II of
22	the Higher Education Act of 1965; and
23	"(iii) providing professional develop-
24	ment (which may include such activities as
25	promoting retention and mentoring) for

1	teachers, including special education teach-
2	ers and teachers of special needs children
3	in order to meet the goal of ensuring that
4	all teachers have the general knowledge
5	teaching skills, and subject matter knowl-
6	edge necessary to teach effectively in the
7	content areas in which the teachers teach
8	consistent with title II of the Higher Edu-
9	cation Act of 1965.
10	"(B) Limitation on testing and pro-
11	FESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT.—
12	"(i) In general.—Except as pro-
13	vided in clause (ii), a local educational
14	agency may use not more than a total of
15	25 percent of the funds received by the
16	agency under this section for activities de-
17	scribed in clauses (ii) and (iii) of subpara-
18	graph (A).
19	"(ii) Special rule.—A local edu-
20	cational agency may use more than 25 per-
21	cent of the funds the agency receives under
22	this section for activities described in sub-
23	paragraph (A)(iii) for the purpose of help-
24	ing teachers who are not yet highly quali-

fied in attaining full qualification if 10 per-

1	cent or more of the elementary school
2	classes in a school are taught by individ-
3	uals who are not highly qualified teachers
4	or the State educational agency has waived
5	State certification or licensing require-
6	ments for 10 percent or more of such
7	teachers.
8	"(C) Use of funds by agencies that
9	HAVE REDUCED CLASS SIZE.—Notwithstanding
10	subparagraph (B), a local educational agency
11	that has already reduced class size in the early
12	elementary grades to 18 or fewer children (or
13	has already reduced class size to a State or
14	local class size reduction goal that was in effect
15	on November 28, 1999, if that goal is 20 or
16	fewer children) may use funds received under
17	this section—
18	"(i) to make further class size reduc-
19	tions in kindergarten through 3d grade;
20	"(ii) to reduce class size in other
21	grades; or
22	"(iii) to carry out activities to improve
23	teacher quality, including professional de-
24	velopment.

1	"(3) Supplement, not supplant.—Each
2	such agency shall use funds made available under
3	this section only to supplement, and not to supplant,
4	State and local funds that, in the absence of funds
5	made available under this section, would otherwise
6	be expended for activities described in this section.
7	"(4) Limitation on use for salaries and
8	BENEFITS.—
9	"(A) In general.—Except as provided in
10	subparagraph (B), no funds made available
11	under this section may be used to increase the
12	salaries of, or provide benefits (other than par-
13	ticipation in professional development and en-
14	richment programs) to, teachers who are not
15	hired under this section.
16	"(B) Exception.—Funds made available
17	under this section may be used to pay the sala-
18	ries of teachers hired under section 306 of the
19	Department of Education Appropriations Act,
20	2001  or section  2123(a)(2).
21	"(e) Reports.—
22	"(1) State activities.—Each State receiving
23	funds under this section shall prepare and submit to
24	the Secretary a biennial report on activities carried

out in the State under this section that provides the

- information described in section 5122(b) with respect to the activities.
- "(2) Progress concerning class size and Qualified Teachers.—Each State and local educational agency receiving funds under this section shall annually report to parents and the public, in numeric form as compared to the previous year, on—
- 9 "(A) the agency's progress in reducing 10 class size, and increasing the percentage of 11 classes in core academic areas taught by highly 12 qualified teachers; and
- 13 "(B) the impact that hiring additional 14 highly qualified teachers and reducing class 15 size, has had, if any, on increasing student aca-16 demic achievement.
- "(f) Private Schools.—If a local educational agenty uses funds made available under this section for professional development activities, the agency shall ensure the equitable participation of private nonprofit elementary schools and secondary schools in such activities in accordance with section 5142. Section 5142 shall not apply to other activities carried out under this section.
- 24 "(g) Administrative Expenses.—A local edu-25 cational agency that receives funds under this section may

- 1 use not more than 3 percent of such funds for local admin-
- 2 istrative costs.
- 3 "(h) APPLICATION.—Each local educational agency
- 4 that desires to receive funds under this section shall sub-
- 5 mit an application to the State educational agency at such
- 6 time, in such manner, and containing such information as
- 7 the State educational agency may require. Each such ap-
- 8 plication shall include a description of the agency's pro-
- 9 gram to reduce class size by hiring additional highly quali-
- 10 fied teachers.
- 11 "(i) Certification, Licensing, and Com-
- 12 Petency.—No funds made available under this section
- 13 may be used to pay the salary of any teacher unless such
- 14 teacher is highly qualified.
- 15 "(j) Definition.—In this section, the term 'cer-
- 16 tified' includes certification through State or local alter-
- 17 native routes.
- 18 "SEC. 2502. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
- 19 "There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
- 20 this part, \$2,537,000,000 for fiscal year 2004,
- 21 \$3,452,000,000 for fiscal year 2005, \$4,336,000,000 for
- 22 fiscal year 2006, and \$5,281,000,000 for each of fiscal
- 23 years 2007 and 2008.

1	"PART F—PRINCIPAL LEADERSHIP
2	DEVELOPMENT
3	"SEC. 2601. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT FOR PRIN-
4	CIPALS AS LEADERS OF SCHOOL REFORM.
5	"(a) Competitive Grants.—The Secretary is au-
6	thorized to award, on a competitive basis, grants to eligible
7	partnerships—
8	"(1) consisting of—
9	"(A) one or more institutions of higher
10	education that provide professional development
11	for principals and other school administrators;
12	and
13	"(B) one or more local educational agen-
14	cies; and
15	"(2) that may include other entities, agencies,
16	and organizations, such as a State educational agen-
17	cy, a State agency for higher education, and profes-
18	sional organizations for principals, administrators,
19	teachers, and parents.
20	"(b) APPLICATION.—An eligible partnership that de-
21	sires to receive a grant under this section shall submit an
22	application to the Secretary at such time, in such form,
23	and containing such information as the Secretary may re-
24	quire. Each such application shall include—
25	"(1) a description of the activities the partner-
26	ship will carry out to meet the purpose of this part;

1	"(2) a description of how those activities will
2	build on and be coordinated with other professional
3	development activities, including activities under this
4	title and title II of the Higher Education Act of
5	1965;
6	"(3) a description of how principals, teachers,
7	and other interested parties were involved in devel-
8	oping the application and will be involved in plan-
9	ning and carrying out the activities under this sec-
10	tion; and
11	"(4) a description of how the professional devel-
12	opment will result in the acquisition of a license, de-
13	gree, or continuing education unit.
14	"(c) Use of Funds.—An eligible partnership that
15	receives a grant under this section shall use the grant
16	funds to provide professional development to principals
17	and other school administrators to enable them to be effec-
18	tive school leaders and prepare all students to achieve to
19	challenging State content and student performance stand-
20	ards, including professional development on—
21	"(1) comprehensive school reform;
22	"(2) leadership skills;
23	"(3) recruitment, assignment, retention, and
24	evaluation of teacher and other instructional staff;
25	"(4) State content standards:

1	"(5) effective instructional practice;
2	"(6) using smaller classes effectively; and
3	"(7) parental and community involvement.
4	"(d) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
5	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this part,
6	\$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, and such sums as may
7	be necessary for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years.".
8	Subchapter B—National Board Certification
9	Program
10	SEC. 3431. PURPOSE.
11	It is the purpose of this subchapter to assist 105,000
12	elementary school or secondary school teachers in becom-
13	ing board certified by the year 2008.
14	SEC. 3432. GRANTS TO EXPAND PARTICIPATION IN THE NA-
15	TIONAL BOARD CERTIFICATION PROGRAM.
16	(a) Definitions.—The terms used in this section
17	have the meanings given the terms in section 9101 of the
18	Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20
19	U.S.C. 7801).
20	(b) Grants Authorized.—From amounts appro-
21	priated under subsection (f), the Secretary shall award
22	grants to States to enable such States to provide subsidies
23	to elementary school and secondary school teachers who
24	enroll in the certification program of the National Board
25	for Professional Teaching Standards.

1	(c) Application.—To be eligible to receive a grant
2	under subsection (b), a State shall prepare and submit to
3	the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner,
4	and containing such information as the Secretary may re-
5	quire.
6	(d) Amount of Grant.—The amount of a grant
7	awarded to a State under subsection (b) shall be deter-
8	mined by the Secretary.
9	(e) USE OF FUNDS.—
10	(1) In general.—A State shall use amounts
11	received under a grant under this section to provide
12	a subsidy to an eligible teacher who enrolls and com-
13	pletes the teaching certification program of the Na-
14	tional Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
15	(2) Eligibility.—
16	(A) In general.—To be eligible to receive
17	a subsidy under this section an individual
18	shall—
19	(i) be a teacher in an elementary
20	school or secondary school, served by a
21	local educational agency that meets the eli-
22	gibility requirements described in subpara-
23	graph (B), in the State involved;
24	(ii) prepare and submit to the State
25	an application at such time, in such man-

1	ner, and containing such information as
2	the State may require; and
3	(iii) certify to the State that the indi-
4	vidual intends to enroll and complete the
5	teaching certification program of the Na-
6	tional Board for Professional Teaching
7	Standards.
8	(B) LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—A
9	local educational agency described in subpara-
10	graph (A)(i) is a local educational agency
11	that—
12	(i) serves low achieving students as
13	measured by low graduation rates or low
14	scores on assessment exams;
15	(ii) has a low teacher retention rate in
16	the schools served by the local educational
17	agency;
18	(iii) has a high rate of out-of-field
19	placement of teachers in the schools served
20	by the local educational agency; and
21	(iv) has a shortage of teachers of
22	mathematics or physical science in the
23	schools served by the local educational
24	agency.

1	(3) Amount of subsidy.—Subject to the
2	availability of funds, a State shall provide a teacher
3	who has an application approved under paragraph
4	(2) with a subsidy in an amount equal to 90 percent
5	of the cost of enrollment in the program described
6	in paragraph (2)(A)(iii).
7	(f) Appropriations.—There are authorized to be
8	appropriated to carry out this section, \$37,800,000 for
9	each of the fiscal years 2004 through 2008.
10	Subchapter C—Student Loan Forgiveness for
11	Teachers
12	SEC. 3441. STUDENT LOAN FORGIVENESS FOR TEACHERS.
13	(a) Guaranteed Loans.—Section 428J of the
14	Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1078–10) is
15	amended to read as follows:
16	"SEC. 428J. LOAN FORGIVENESS FOR TEACHERS.
17	"(a) Statement of Purpose.—It is the purpose of
18	this section to encourage individuals to enter and continue
19	in the teaching profession.
20	"(b) Program Authorized.—The Secretary shall
21	carry out a program, through the holder of the loan, of
22	assuming the obligation to repay in accordance with sub-
23	section (c) a qualified loan amount for a loan made under
24	section 428 or 428H for any borrower who—

1	"(1) is employed as a full-time teacher during
2	the academic year beginning in calendar year 2003
3	or during any subsequent academic year—
4	"(A) in a school that qualifies under sec-
5	tion 465(a)(2)(A) for loan cancellation for Per-
6	kins loan recipients who teach in such schools;
7	"(B) if employed as a secondary school
8	teacher, is teaching—
9	"(i) a subject area that is relevant to
10	the borrower's academic major as certified
11	by the chief administrative officer of the
12	public or nonprofit private secondary
13	school in which the borrower is employed;
14	or
15	"(ii) special education or bilingual
16	education;
17	"(C) if employed as an elementary school
18	teacher, has demonstrated, as certified by the
19	chief administrative officer of the public or non-
20	profit private elementary school in which the
21	borrower is employed, knowledge and teaching
22	skills in reading, writing, mathematics, special
23	education, bilingual education, or other areas of
24	the elementary school curriculum; and

1	"(D) is highly qualified, as such term is
2	defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and
3	Secondary Education Act of 1965; and
4	"(2) is not in default on a loan for which the
5	borrower seeks forgiveness.
6	"(c) QUALIFIED LOANS AMOUNT.—
7	"(1) In general.—Of the aggregate loan obli-
8	gations of a borrower on loans made under section
9	428 or 428H that are outstanding after the comple-
10	tion of the first complete school year of teaching de-
11	scribed in subsection $(b)(1)$ for which the borrower
12	applies for repayment under this section, the Sec-
13	retary shall repay not more than—
14	"(A) \$3,000 for each of the first and sec-
15	ond such complete school years;
16	"(B) \$4,000 for the third such complete
17	school year; and
18	"(C) $$5,000$ for each of the fourth and
19	fifth such complete school years.
20	"(2) Treatment of consolidation loans.—
21	A loan amount for a loan made under section 428C
22	may be a qualified loan amount for the purposes of
23	this subsection only to the extent that such loan
24	amount was used to repay a Federal Direct Stafford
25	Loan, a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan.

1	or a loan made under section 428 or 428H for a
2	borrower who meets the requirements of subsection
3	(b), as determined in accordance with regulations
4	prescribed by the Secretary.
5	"(d) Regulations.—The Secretary is authorized to
6	issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out
7	the provisions of this section.
8	"(e) Construction.—Nothing in this section shall
9	be construed to authorize any refunding of any repayment
10	of a loan.
11	"(f) List.—If the list of schools in which a teacher
12	may perform service pursuant to subsection (b) is not
13	available before May 1 of any year, the Secretary may use
14	the list for the year preceding the year for which the deter-
15	mination is made to make such service determination.
16	"(g) Additional Eligibility Provisions.—
17	"(1) Continued eligibility.—Any teacher
18	who performs service in a school that—
19	"(A) meets the requirements of subsection
20	(b)(1)(A) in any year during such service; and
21	"(B) in a subsequent year fails to meet the
22	requirements of such subsection,
23	may continue to teach in such school and shall be
24	eligible for loan forgiveness pursuant to subsection
25	(b).

1	"(2) Prevention of double benefits.—No
2	borrower may, for the same service, receive a benefit
3	under both this subsection and subtitle D of title I
4	of the National and Community Service Act of 1990
5	(42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.). No borrower may receive
6	a reduction of loan obligations under both this sec-
7	tion and section 460.
8	"(h) Definition.—For purposes of this section, the
9	term 'year', where applied to service as a teacher, means
10	an academic year as defined by the Secretary.".
11	(b) DIRECT LOANS.—Section 460 of such Act (20
12	U.S.C. 1087j) is amended to read as follows:
13	"SEC. 460. LOAN FORGIVENESS FOR TEACHERS.
14	"(a) Statement of Purpose.—It is the purpose of
15	this section to encourage individuals to enter and continue
16	in the teaching profession.
17	"(b) Program Authorized.—The Secretary shall
18	carry out a program of canceling the obligation to repay
19	a qualified loan amount in accordance with subsection (c)
20	for Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Un-
21	subsidized Stafford Loans made under this part for any
22	borrower who—
23	"(1) is employed as a full-time teacher during
24	the academic year beginning in calendar year 2003
25	or during any subsequent academic year—

1	"(A) in a school that qualifies under sec-
2	tion 465(a)(2)(A) for loan cancellation for Per-
3	kins loan recipients who teach in such schools;
4	"(B) if employed as a secondary school
5	teacher, is teaching—
6	"(i) a subject area that is relevant to
7	the borrower's academic major as certified
8	by the chief administrative officer of the
9	public or nonprofit private secondary
10	school in which the borrower is employed;
11	or
12	"(ii) special education or bilingual
13	education;
14	"(C) if employed as an elementary school
15	teacher, has demonstrated, as certified by the
16	chief administrative officer of the public or non-
17	profit private elementary school in which the
18	borrower is employed, knowledge and teaching
19	skills in reading, writing, mathematics, special
20	education, bilingual education, and other areas
21	of the elementary school curriculum; and
22	"(D) is highly qualified, as such term is
23	defined in section 9101 of the Elementary and
24	Secondary Education Act of 1965: and

1	"(2) is not in default on a loan for which the
2	borrower seeks forgiveness.
3	"(c) Qualified Loans Amount.—
4	"(1) In general.—Of the aggregate loan obli-
5	gations of a borrower on Federal Direct Stafford
6	Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford
7	Loans made under this part that are outstanding
8	after the completion of the first complete school year
9	of teaching described in subsection $(b)(1)$ for which
10	the borrower applies for cancellation under this sec-
11	tion, the Secretary shall cancel not more than—
12	"(A) \$3,000 for each of the first and sec-
13	ond such complete school years;
14	"(B) \$4,000 for the third such complete
15	school year; and
16	"(C) \$5,000 for each of the fourth and
17	fifth such complete school years.
18	"(2) Treatment of consolidation loans.—
19	A loan amount for a Federal Direct Consolidation
20	Loan may be a qualified loan amount for the pur-
21	poses of this subsection only to the extent that such
22	loan amount was used to repay a Federal Direct
23	Stafford Loan, a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Staf-
24	ford Loan, or a loan made under section 428 or
25	428H, for a borrower who meets the requirements of

1	subsection (b), as determined in accordance with
2	regulations prescribed by the Secretary.
3	"(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary is authorized to
4	issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out
5	the provisions of this section.
6	"(e) Construction.—Nothing in this section shall
7	be construed to authorize any refunding of any repayment
8	of a loan.
9	"(f) List.—If the list of schools in which a teacher
10	may perform service pursuant to subsection (b) is not
11	available before May 1 of any year, the Secretary may use
12	the list for the year preceding the year for which the deter-
13	mination is made to make such service determination.
14	"(g) Additional Eligibility Provisions.—
15	"(1) Continued eligibility.—Any teacher
16	who performs service in a school that—
17	"(A) meets the requirements of subsection
18	(b)(1)(A) in any year during such service; and
19	"(B) in a subsequent year fails to meet the
20	requirements of such subsection,
21	may continue to teach in such school and shall be
22	eligible for loan forgiveness pursuant to subsection
23	(b).
24	"(2) Prevention of double benefits.—No
25	borrower may, for the same service, receive a benefit

	1	under	both	this	subsection	and	subtitle	$\mathbf{D}$	of title	• ]
--	---	-------	------	------	------------	-----	----------	--------------	----------	-----

- of the National and Community Service Act of 1990
- 3 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.). No borrower may receive
- 4 a reduction of loan obligations under both this sec-
- 5 tion and section 428J.
- 6 "(h) Definition.—For purposes of this section, the
- 7 term 'year', where applied to service as a teacher, means
- 8 an academic year as defined by the Secretary.".

#### 9 CHAPTER 4—SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION

### 10 Subchapter A—School Modernization Bonds

- 11 SEC. 3451. SHORT TITLE.
- This subchapter may be cited as the "America's Bet-
- 13 ter Classroom Act of 2003".
- 14 SEC. 3452. EXPANSION OF INCENTIVES FOR PUBLIC
- 15 **SCHOOLS.**
- 16 (a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 1 of the Internal Rev-
- 17 enue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the
- 18 following:

# 19 "Subchapter Z—Public School Modernization

# 20 **Provisions**

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 1400M. Credit to holders of qualified public school modernization bonds.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 1400N. Qualified school construction bonds.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 1400O. Qualified zone academy bonds.

1	"SEC. 1400M. CREDIT TO HOLDERS OF QUALIFIED PUBLIC
2	SCHOOL MODERNIZATION BONDS.
3	"(a) Allowance of Credit.—In the case of a tax-
4	payer who holds a qualified public school modernization
5	bond on a credit allowance date of such bond which occurs
6	during the taxable year, there shall be allowed as a credit
7	against the tax imposed by this chapter for such taxable
8	year an amount equal to the sum of the credits determined
9	under subsection (b) with respect to credit allowance dates
10	during such year on which the taxpayer holds such bond.
11	"(b) Amount of Credit.—
12	"(1) In general.—The amount of the credit
13	determined under this subsection with respect to any
14	credit allowance date for a qualified public school
15	modernization bond is 25 percent of the annual
16	credit determined with respect to such bond.
17	"(2) Annual credit de-
18	termined with respect to any qualified public school
19	modernization bond is the product of—
20	"(A) the applicable credit rate, multiplied
21	by
22	"(B) the outstanding face amount of the
23	bond.
24	"(3) Applicable credit rate.—For purposes
25	of paragraph (1), the applicable credit rate with re-
26	spect to an issue is the rate equal to an average

1	market yield (as of the day before the date of
2	issuance of the issue) on outstanding long-term cor-
3	porate debt obligations (determined under regula-
4	tions prescribed by the Secretary).
5	"(4) Special rule for issuance and re-
6	DEMPTION.—In the case of a bond which is issued
7	during the 3-month period ending on a credit allow-
8	ance date, the amount of the credit determined
9	under this subsection with respect to such credit al-
10	lowance date shall be a ratable portion of the credit
11	otherwise determined based on the portion of the 3-
12	month period during which the bond is outstanding.
13	A similar rule shall apply when the bond is re-
14	deemed.
15	"(c) Limitation Based on Amount of Tax.—
16	"(1) In general.—The credit allowed under
17	subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed
18	the excess of—
19	"(A) the sum of the regular tax liability
20	(as defined in section 26(b)) plus the tax im-
21	posed by section 55, over
22	"(B) the sum of the credits allowable
23	under part IV of subchapter A (other than sub-

part C thereof, relating to refundable credits).

1	"(2) Carryover of unused credit.—If the
2	credit allowable under subsection (a) exceeds the
3	limitation imposed by paragraph (1) for such taxable
4	year, such excess shall be carried to the succeeding
5	taxable year and added to the credit allowable under
6	subsection (a) for such taxable year.
7	"(d) Qualified Public School Modernization
8	BOND; CREDIT ALLOWANCE DATE.—For purposes of this
9	section—
10	"(1) Qualified public school moderniza-
11	TION BOND.—The term 'qualified public school mod-
12	ernization bond' means—
13	"(A) a qualified zone academy bond, and
14	"(B) a qualified school construction bond.
15	"(2) Credit allowance date.—The term
16	'credit allowance date' means—
17	"(A) March 15,
18	"(B) June 15,
19	"(C) September 15, and
20	"(D) December 15.
21	Such term includes the last day on which the bond
22	is outstanding.
23	"(e) Other Definitions.—For purposes of this
24	subchapter—

1	"(1) Local educational agency.—The term
2	'local educational agency' has the meaning given to
3	such term by section 9101 of the Elementary and
4	Secondary Education Act of 1965. Such term in-
5	cludes the local educational agency that serves the
6	District of Columbia but does not include any other
7	State agency.
8	"(2) BOND.—The term 'bond' includes any ob-
9	ligation.
10	"(3) State.—The term 'State' includes the
11	District of Columbia and any possession of the
12	United States.
13	"(4) Public school facility.—The term
14	'public school facility' shall not include—
15	"(A) any stadium or other facility pri-
16	marily used for athletic contests or exhibitions
17	or other events for which admission is charged
18	to the general public, or
19	"(B) any facility which is not owned by a
20	State or local government or any agency or in-
21	strumentality of a State or local government.
22	"(f) Credit Included in Gross Income.—Gross
23	income includes the amount of the credit allowed to the
24	taxpayer under this section (determined without regard to

- 1 subsection (c)) and the amount so included shall be treat-
- 2 ed as interest income.
- 3 "(g) Bonds Held by Regulated Investment
- 4 Companies.—If any qualified public school modernization
- 5 bond is held by a regulated investment company, the credit
- 6 determined under subsection (a) shall be allowed to share-
- 7 holders of such company under procedures prescribed by
- 8 the Secretary.
- 9 "(h) Credits May Be Stripped.—Under regula-
- 10 tions prescribed by the Secretary—
- 11 "(1) IN GENERAL.—There may be a separation
- 12 (including at issuance) of the ownership of a quali-
- fied public school modernization bond and the enti-
- tlement to the credit under this section with respect
- to such bond. In case of any such separation, the
- credit under this section shall be allowed to the per-
- son who on the credit allowance date holds the in-
- strument evidencing the entitlement to the credit
- and not to the holder of the bond.
- 20 "(2) CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.—In the case
- of a separation described in paragraph (1), the rules
- of section 1286 shall apply to the qualified public
- school modernization bond as if it were a stripped
- bond and to the credit under this section as if it
- were a stripped coupon.

1	"(i) Treatment for Estimated Tax Purposes.—
2	Solely for purposes of sections 6654 and 6655, the credit
3	allowed by this section to a taxpayer by reason of holding
4	a qualified public school modernization bond on a credit
5	allowance date shall be treated as if it were a payment

- 6 of estimated tax made by the taxpayer on such date.
- 7 "(j) Credit May Be Transferred.—Nothing in
- 8 any law or rule of law shall be construed to limit the trans-
- 9 ferability of the credit allowed by this section through sale
- 10 and repurchase agreements.
- 11 "(k) Reporting.—Issuers of qualified public school
- 12 modernization bonds shall submit reports similar to the
- 13 reports required under section 149(e).
- 14 "(1) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply to
- 15 any bond issued after September 30, 2008.
- 16 "SEC. 1400N. QUALIFIED SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION BONDS.
- 17 "(a) Qualified School Construction Bond.—
- 18 For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'qualified school
- 19 construction bond' means any bond issued as part of an
- 20 issue if—
- 21 "(1) 95 percent or more of the proceeds of such
- issue are to be used for the construction, rehabilita-
- 23 tion, or repair of a public school facility or for the
- acquisition of land on which such a facility is to be
- constructed with part of the proceeds of such issue,

1	"(2) the bond is issued by a State or local gov-
2	ernment within the jurisdiction of which such school
3	is located,
4	"(3) the issuer designates such bond for pur-
5	poses of this section, and
6	"(4) the term of each bond which is part of
7	such issue does not exceed 15 years.
8	"(b) Limitation on Amount of Bonds Des-
9	IGNATED.—The maximum aggregate face amount of
10	bonds issued during any calendar year which may be des-
11	ignated under subsection (a) by any issuer shall not exceed
12	the sum of—
13	"(1) the limitation amount allocated under sub-
14	section (d) for such calendar year to such issuer,
15	and
16	"(2) if such issuer is a large local educational
17	agency (as defined in subsection (e)(4)) or is issuing
18	on behalf of such an agency, the limitation amount
19	allocated under subsection (e) for such calendar year
20	to such agency.
21	"(c) National Limitation on Amount of Bonds
22	DESIGNATED.—There is a national qualified school con-
23	struction bond limitation for each calendar year. Such lim-
24	itation is—
25	"(1) $$11,000,000,000$ for $2004$ ,

1	"(2) $$11,000,000,000$ for 2005, and
2	"(3) except as provided in subsection (f), zero
3	after 2005.
4	"(d) 60 Percent of Limitation Allocated
5	Among States.—
6	"(1) In general.—60 percent of the limitation
7	applicable under subsection (c) for any calendar year
8	shall be allocated by the Secretary among the States
9	in proportion to the respective numbers of children
10	in each State who have attained age 5 but not age
11	18 for the most recent fiscal year ending before such
12	calendar year. The limitation amount allocated to a
13	State under the preceding sentence shall be allocated
14	by the State to issuers within such State and such
15	allocations may be made only if there is an approved
16	State application.
17	"(2) Minimum allocations to states.—
18	"(A) In General.—The Secretary shall
19	adjust the allocations under this subsection for
20	any calendar year for each State to the extent
21	necessary to ensure that the sum of—
22	"(i) the amount allocated to such
23	State under this subsection for such year,
24	and

1	"(ii) the aggregate amounts allocated
2	under subsection (e) to large local edu-
3	cational agencies in such State for such
4	year,

is not less than an amount equal to such State's minimum percentage of the amount to be allocated under paragraph (1) for the calendar year.

- "(B) MINIMUM PERCENTAGE.—A State's minimum percentage for any calendar year is the minimum percentage described in section 1124(d) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6334(d)) for such State for the most recent fiscal year ending before such calendar year.
- "(3) Allocations to certain possessions.—The amount to be allocated under paragraph (1) to any possession of the United States other than Puerto Rico shall be the amount which would have been allocated if all allocations under paragraph (1) were made on the basis of respective populations of individuals below the poverty line (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget). In making other allocations, the amount to be allocated under paragraph (1) shall be reduced by the

aggregate amount allocated under this paragraph to
 possessions of the United States.

"(4) Allocations for indian schools.—In addition to the amounts allocated under this subsection, \$200,000,000 for calendar year 2004, and \$200,000,000 for calendar year 2005, shall be allocated by the Secretary of the Interior for purposes of the construction, rehabilitation, and repair of schools funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. In the case of amounts allocated under the preceding sentence, Indian tribal governments (as defined in section 7871) shall be treated as qualified issuers for purposes of this subchapter.

"(5) APPROVED STATE APPLICATION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term 'approved State application' means an application which is approved by the Secretary of Education and which includes—

"(A) the results of a recent publicly available survey (undertaken by the State with the involvement of local education officials, members of the public, and experts in school construction and management) of such State's needs for public school facilities, including descriptions of—

1	"(i) health and safety problems at
2	such facilities,
3	"(ii) the capacity of public schools in
4	the State to house projected enrollments,
5	and
6	"(iii) the extent to which the public
7	schools in the State offer the physical in-
8	frastructure needed to provide a high-qual-
9	ity education to all students, and
10	"(B) a description of how the State will al-
11	locate to local educational agencies, or other-
12	wise use, its allocation under this subsection to
13	address the needs identified under subpara-
14	graph (A), including a description of how it
15	will—
16	"(i) ensure that the needs of both
17	rural and urban areas will be recognized,
18	"(ii) give highest priority to localities
19	with the greatest needs, as demonstrated
20	by inadequate school facilities coupled with
21	a low level of resources to meet those
22	needs,
23	"(iii) use its allocation under this sub-
24	section to assist localities that lack the fis-

1	cal capacity to issue bonds on their own,
2	and
3	"(iv) ensure that its allocation under
4	this subsection is used only to supplement,
5	and not supplant, the amount of school
6	construction, rehabilitation, and repair in
7	the State that would have occurred in the
8	absence of such allocation.
9	Any allocation under paragraph (1) by a State shall
10	be binding if such State reasonably determined that
11	the allocation was in accordance with the plan ap-
12	proved under this paragraph.
13	"(e) 40 Percent of Limitation Allocated
14	Among Largest School Districts.—
15	"(1) In general.—40 percent of the limitation
16	applicable under subsection (c) for any calendar year
17	shall be allocated under paragraph (2) by the Sec-
18	retary among local educational agencies which are
19	large local educational agencies for such year. No
20	qualified school construction bond may be issued by
21	reason of an allocation to a large local educational
22	agency under the preceding sentence unless such
23	agency has an approved local application.
24	"(2) Allocation formula.—The amount to
25	be allocated under paragraph (1) for any calendar

year shall be allocated among large local educational agencies in proportion to the respective amounts each such agency received for Basic Grants under subpart 2 of part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6331 et seq.) for the most recent fiscal year ending before such calendar year.

"(3) Allocation of unused limitation to state.—The amount allocated under this subsection to a large local educational agency for any calendar year may be reallocated by such agency to the State in which such agency is located for such calendar year. Any amount reallocated to a State under the preceding sentence may be allocated as provided in subsection (d)(1).

"(4) Large local educational agency.—
For purposes of this section, the term 'large local educational agency' means, with respect to a calendar year, any local educational agency if such agency is—

"(A) among the 100 local educational agencies with the largest numbers of children aged 5 through 17 from families living below the poverty level, as determined by the Secretary using the most recent data available

1	from the Department of Commerce that are
2	satisfactory to the Secretary, or
3	"(B) 1 of not more than 25 local edu-
4	cational agencies (other than those described in
5	subparagraph (A)) that the Secretary of Edu-
6	cation determines (based on the most recent
7	data available satisfactory to the Secretary) are
8	in particular need of assistance, based on a low
9	level of resources for school construction, a high
10	level of enrollment growth, or such other factors
11	as the Secretary deems appropriate.
12	"(5) APPROVED LOCAL APPLICATION.—For
13	purposes of paragraph (1), the term 'approved local
14	application' means an application which is approved
15	by the Secretary of Education and which includes—
16	"(A) the results of a recent publicly avail-
17	able survey (undertaken by the local educational
18	agency or the State with the involvement of
19	school officials, members of the public, and ex-
20	perts in school construction and management)
21	of such agency's needs for public school facili-
22	ties, including descriptions of—
23	"(i) the overall condition of the local
24	educational agency's school facilities, in-
25	cluding health and safety problems,

1	"(ii) the capacity of the agency's
2	schools to house projected enrollments, and
3	"(iii) the extent to which the agency's
4	schools offer the physical infrastructure
5	needed to provide a high-quality education
6	to all students,
7	"(B) a description of how the local edu-
8	cational agency will use its allocation under this
9	subsection to address the needs identified under
10	subparagraph (A), and
11	"(C) a description of how the local edu-
12	cational agency will ensure that its allocation
13	under this subsection is used only to supple-
14	ment, and not supplant, the amount of school
15	construction, rehabilitation, or repair in the lo-
16	cality that would have occurred in the absence
17	of such allocation.
18	A rule similar to the rule of the last sentence of sub-
19	section (d)(5) shall apply for purposes of this para-
20	graph.
21	"(f) Carryover of Unused Limitation.—If for
22	any calendar year—
23	"(1) the amount allocated under subsection (d)
24	to any State, exceeds

1	"(2) the amount of bonds issued during such
2	year which are designated under subsection (a) pur-
3	suant to such allocation,
4	the limitation amount under such subsection for such
5	State for the following calendar year shall be increased
6	by the amount of such excess. A similar rule shall apply
7	to the amounts allocated under subsection (d)(5) or (e).
8	"(g) Special Rules Relating to Arbitrage.—
9	"(1) IN GENERAL.—A bond shall not be treated
10	as failing to meet the requirement of subsection
11	(a)(1) solely by reason of the fact that the proceeds
12	of the issue of which such bond is a part are in-
13	vested for a temporary period (but not more than 36
14	months) until such proceeds are needed for the pur-
15	pose for which such issue was issued.
16	"(2) Binding commitment requirement.—
17	Paragraph (1) shall apply to an issue only if, as of
18	the date of issuance, there is a reasonable expecta-
19	tion that—
20	"(A) at least 10 percent of the proceeds of
21	the issue will be spent within the 6-month pe-
22	riod beginning on such date for the purpose for
23	which such issue was issued, and

1	"(B) the remaining proceeds of the issue
2	will be spent with due diligence for such pur-
3	pose.
4	"(3) Earnings on Proceeds.—Any earnings
5	on proceeds during the temporary period shall be
6	treated as proceeds of the issue for purposes of ap-
7	plying subsection (a)(1) and paragraph (1) of this
8	subsection.
9	"SEC. 14000. QUALIFIED ZONE ACADEMY BONDS.
10	"(a) Qualified Zone Academy Bond.—For pur-
11	poses of this subchapter—
12	"(1) In general.—The term 'qualified zone
13	academy bond' means any bond issued as part of an
14	issue if—
15	"(A) 95 percent or more of the proceeds of
16	such issue are to be used for a qualified pur-
17	pose with respect to a qualified zone academy
18	established by a local educational agency,
19	"(B) the bond is issued by a State or local
20	government within the jurisdiction of which
21	such academy is located,
22	"(C) the issuer—
23	"(i) designates such bond for purposes
24	of this section,

1	"(ii) certifies that it has written as-
2	surances that the private business con-
3	tribution requirement of paragraph (2) will
4	be met with respect to such academy, and
5	"(iii) certifies that it has the written
6	approval of the local educational agency
7	for such bond issuance, and
8	"(D) the term of each bond which is part
9	of such issue does not exceed 15 years.
10	Rules similar to the rules of section 1400N(g) shall
11	apply for purposes of paragraph (1).
12	"(2) Private business contribution re-
13	QUIREMENT.—
14	"(A) In general.—For purposes of para-
15	graph (1), the private business contribution re-
16	quirement of this paragraph is met with respect
17	to any issue if the local educational agency that
18	established the qualified zone academy has writ-
19	ten commitments from private entities to make
20	qualified contributions having a present value
21	(as of the date of issuance of the issue) of not
22	less than 10 percent of the proceeds of the
23	issue.
24	"(B) Qualified contributions.—For
25	purposes of subparagraph (A), the term 'quali-

1	fied contribution' means any contribution (of a
2	type and quality acceptable to the local edu-
3	cational agency) of—
4	"(i) equipment for use in the qualified
5	zone academy (including state-of-the-art
6	technology and vocational equipment),
7	"(ii) technical assistance in developing
8	curriculum or in training teachers in order
9	to promote appropriate market driven tech-
10	nology in the classroom,
11	"(iii) services of employees as volun-
12	teer mentors,
13	"(iv) internships, field trips, or other
14	educational opportunities outside the acad-
15	emy for students, or
16	"(v) any other property or service
17	specified by the local educational agency.
18	"(3) QUALIFIED ZONE ACADEMY.—The term
19	'qualified zone academy' means any public school (or
20	academic program within a public school) which is
21	established by and operated under the supervision of
22	a local educational agency to provide education or
23	training below the postsecondary level if—
24	"(A) such public school or program (as the
25	case may be) is designed in cooperation with

1	business to enhance the academic curriculum,
2	increase graduation and employment rates, and
3	better prepare students for the rigors of college
4	and the increasingly complex workforce,
5	"(B) students in such public school or pro-
6	gram (as the case may be) will be subject to the
7	same academic standards and assessments as
8	other students educated by the local educational
9	agency,
10	"(C) the comprehensive education plan of
11	such public school or program is approved by
12	the local educational agency, and
13	"(D)(i) such public school is located in an
14	empowerment zone or enterprise community
15	(including any such zone or community des-
16	ignated after the date of enactment of this sec-
17	tion), or
18	"(ii) there is a reasonable expectation (as
19	of the date of issuance of the bonds) that at
20	least 35 percent of the students attending such
21	school or participating in such program (as the
22	case may be) will be eligible for free or reduced-
23	cost lunches under the school lunch program es-
24	tablished under the Richard B. Russell National

School Lunch Act.

1	"(4) QUALIFIED PURPOSE.—The term 'quali-
2	fied purpose' means, with respect to any qualified
3	zone academy—
4	"(A) constructing, rehabilitating, or repair-
5	ing the public school facility in which the acad-
6	emy is established,
7	"(B) acquiring the land on which such fa-
8	cility is to be constructed with part of the pro-
9	ceeds of such issue,
10	"(C) providing equipment for use at such
11	academy,
12	"(D) developing course materials for edu-
13	cation to be provided at such academy, and
14	"(E) training teachers and other school
15	personnel in such academy.
16	"(b) Limitations on Amount of Bonds Des-
17	IGNATED.—
18	"(1) In general.—There is a national zone
19	academy bond limitation for each calendar year.
20	Such limitation is—
21	"(A) \$400,000,000 for 1998,
22	"(B) \$400,000,000 for 1999,
23	"(C) \$400,000,000 for 2000,
24	"(D) \$400,000,000 for 2001,
25	"(E) \$400.000.000 for 2002.

1	"(F) \$400,000,000 for 2003,
2	"(G) \$1,400,000,000 for 2004,
3	"(H) $$1,400,000,000$ for 2005, and
4	"(I) except as provided in paragraph (3),
5	zero after 2005.
6	"(2) Allocation of Limitation.—
7	"(A) Allocation among states.—
8	"(i) 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002
9	and 2003 limitations.—The national
10	zone academy bond limitations for calendar
11	years 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002 and
12	2003 shall be allocated by the Secretary
13	among the States on the basis of their re-
14	spective populations of individuals below
15	the poverty line (as defined by the Office
16	of Management and Budget).
17	"(ii) Limitation after 2003.—The
18	national zone academy bond limitation for
19	any calendar year after 2003 shall be allo-
20	cated by the Secretary among the States in
21	proportion to the respective amounts each
22	such State received for Basic Grants under
23	subpart 2 of part A of title I of the Ele-
24	mentary and Secondary Education Act of
25	1965 (20 U.S.C. 6331 et sea) for the

1	most recent fiscal year ending before such
2	calendar year.
3	"(B) Allocation to local edu-
4	CATIONAL AGENCIES.—The limitation amount
5	allocated to a State under subparagraph (A)
6	shall be allocated by the State to qualified zone
7	academies within such State.
8	"(C) Designation subject to limita-
9	TION AMOUNT.—The maximum aggregate face
10	amount of bonds issued during any calendar
11	year which may be designated under subsection
12	(a) with respect to any qualified zone academy
13	shall not exceed the limitation amount allocated
14	to such academy under subparagraph (B) for
15	such calendar year.
16	"(3) Carryover of unused limitation.—If
17	for any calendar year—
18	"(A) the limitation amount under this sub-
19	section for any State, exceeds
20	"(B) the amount of bonds issued during
21	such year which are designated under sub-
22	section (a) (or the corresponding provisions of
23	prior law) with respect to qualified zone acad-
24	emies within such State,

1	the limitation amount under this subsection for such
2	State for the following calendar year shall be in-
3	creased by the amount of such excess.".
4	(b) Reporting.—Subsection (d) of section 6049 of
5	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to returns
6	regarding payments of interest) is amended by adding at
7	the end the following:
8	"(8) Reporting of credit on qualified
9	PUBLIC SCHOOL MODERNIZATION BONDS.—
10	"(A) In general.—For purposes of sub-
11	section (a), the term 'interest' includes amounts
12	includible in gross income under section
13	$1400 \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{f})$ and such amounts shall be treated as
14	paid on the credit allowance date (as defined in
15	section $1400M(d)(2)$ ).
16	"(B) Reporting to corporations,
17	ETC.—Except as otherwise provided in regula-
18	tions, in the case of any interest described in
19	subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, subsection
20	(b)(4) of this section shall be applied without
21	regard to subparagraphs (A), (H), (I), (J), (K),
22	and (L)(i).
23	"(C) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—The Sec-
24	retary may prescribe such regulations as are
25	necessary or appropriate to carry out the pur-

1	poses of this paragraph, including regulations
2	which require more frequent or more detailed
3	reporting.".
4	(c) Conforming Amendments.—
5	(1) Subchapter U of chapter 1 of the Internal
6	Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking part
7	IV, by redesignating part V as part IV, and by re-
8	designating section 1397F as section 1397E.
9	(2) The table of subchapters for chapter 1 of
10	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by
11	adding at the end the following:
	"Subchapter Z. Public school modernization provisions.".
12	(3) The table of parts of subchapter U of chap-
13	ter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is
14	amended by striking the last 2 items and inserting
15	the following:
	"Part IV. Regulations.".
16	(d) Effective Dates.—
17	(1) In general.—Except as otherwise pro-
18	vided in this subsection, the amendments made by
19	this section shall apply to obligations issued after
20	December 31, 2002.
21	(2) Repeal of restriction on zone acad-
22	EMY BOND HOLDERS.—In the case of bonds to
23	which section 1397E of the Internal Revenue Code
24	of 1986 (as in effect before the date of enactment

1	of this Act) applies, the limitation of such section to
2	eligible taxpayers (as defined in subsection (d)(6) of
3	such section) shall not apply after the date of enact-
4	ment of this Act.
5	SEC. 3453. APPLICATION OF CERTAIN LABOR STANDARDS
6	ON CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS FINANCED
7	UNDER PUBLIC SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
8	PROGRAM.
9	Section 439 of the General Education Provisions Act
10	(relating to labor standards) (20 U.S.C. 1232b) is amend-
11	ed—
12	(1) by inserting "(a)" before "All laborers and
13	mechanics"; and
14	(2) by adding at the end the following:
15	"(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term 'appli-
16	cable program' also includes the qualified zone academy
17	bond provisions enacted by section 226 of the Taxpayer
18	Relief Act of 1997 and the program established by section
19	3452 of the America's Better Classroom Act of 2003.
20	"(2) A State or local government participating in a
21	program described in paragraph (1) shall—
22	"(A) in the awarding of contracts, give priority
23	to contractors with substantial numbers of employ-
24	ees residing in the local education area to be served
25	by the school being constructed: and

1	"(B) include in the construction contract for
2	such school a requirement that the contractor give
3	priority in hiring new workers to individuals residing
4	in such local education area.
5	"(3) In the case of a program described in paragraph
6	(1), nothing in this subsection or subsection (a) shall be
7	construed to deny any tax credit allowed under such pro-
8	gram. If amounts are required to be withheld from con-
9	tractors to pay wages to which workers are entitled, such
10	amounts shall be treated as expended for construction pur-
11	poses in determining whether the requirements of such
12	program are met.".
13	Subchapter B—Schools as Centers of the
14	Community
15	SEC. 3461. FINDINGS.
16	Congress makes the following findings:
17	(1) Communities across the Nation need to
18	build and modernize thousands of public elementary
19	schools and secondary schools in the coming decade
20	in ways that reflect new approaches to teaching and

schools and secondary schools in the coming decade in ways that reflect new approaches to teaching and learning, and in ways that reflect the fact that learning is a lifelong process for persons of all ages. These schools can make an enduring difference for these communities by affecting not just students but entire neighborhoods for generations.

- 1 (2) The National Symposium on School Design 2 has recommended that local educational agencies 3 hold community dialogues that discuss the planning 4 and design of their new school buildings. Community 5 partnerships of parents, educators, architects, urban 6 planners, students, and other interested parties can 7 assist local educational agencies to design new 8 schools that better meet the needs of their commu-9 nities now and in the future.
  - (3) Establishing such community partnerships for the purpose of broadening public participation in the planning and design of schools encourages broader community involvement in the schools, generates creativity in the planning process, and promotes savings, cost-sharing, and the most effective use of the school building by the entire community. Such partnerships can help create schools that are centers of teaching and learning for the entire community.

#### 20 **SEC. 3462. PURPOSE.**

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

The purpose of this subchapter is to assist local educational agencies and their communities to increase the involvement of parents, teachers, students, and community groups in the planning and design of new and renovated

1	public elementary school and secondary school buildings
2	that—
3	(1) enhance teaching and learning, and accom-
4	modate the needs of all learners;
5	(2) serve as a center of the community;
6	(3) promote health, safety, and security;
7	(4) effectively use all available resources; and
8	(5) are flexible and can accommodate changing
9	community needs.
10	SEC. 3463. PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.
11	(a) Grants Authorized.—
12	(1) In general.—From funds appropriated
13	under section 3476, the Secretary shall award
14	grants to local educational agencies participating in
15	eligible consortia to enable the eligible consortia to
16	support the planning and design of—
17	(A) new elementary school or secondary
18	school buildings; or
19	(B) the renovation of existing elementary
20	school or secondary school buildings.
21	(2) Definition of eligible consortium.—
22	In this subchapter, the term "eligible consortium"
23	means a consortium that—
24	(A) shall include at least 1 local edu-
25	cational agency; and

1 (B) may include such organizations and in-2 dividuals as a State educational agency, a com-3 munity-based organization, a local government, 4 a business or industry, an architect, a parent, 5 teacher, or senior citizen group, a library, or a 6 museum.

#### (b) Requirements.—

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

- (1) DURATION.—Grants under this subchapter shall be awarded for not more than 1 year.
- (2) LIMITATION.—Not more than 1 grant provided under this subchapter may be used to plan or design the same school.
- (3) MATCHING.—A grant under this subchapter shall not be used to pay for more than 50 percent of the cost of a planning or design project. A recipient of a grant under this subchapter shall provide at least 50 percent of the cost of the planning or design project from non-Federal sources, which may include in-kind contributions, fairly evaluated.
- 20 (c) Geographic Distribution.—In awarding 21 grants under this subchapter, the Secretary is authorized 22 to take such steps as are necessary to ensure an equitable 23 geographic distribution of the grants, including distributing the grants among rural, urban, and suburban local 25 educational agencies.

# **SEC. 3464. USE OF FUNDS.**

2	A grant under this subchapter shall be used by a local
3	educational agency to support the planning or design of
4	a new school building, or of the renovation of an existing
5	school building, and may be used for activities such as—
6	(1) community outreach activities (including the
7	development and circulation of explanatory materials
8	and the cost of meetings) designed to encourage
9	greater participation by the community;
10	(2) the development, with the involvement of all
11	stakeholders, of a master plan for a school district;
12	and
13	(3) necessary administrative support for the eli-
14	gible consortium.
15	SEC. 3465. APPLICATIONS.
16	(a) In General.—Each local educational agency de-
17	siring a grant under this subchapter shall submit to the
18	Secretary an application at such time, and containing such
19	information, as the Secretary may require.
20	(b) Contents.—Each application submitted under
21	this subchapter shall describe—
22	(1) the community to be served by the new or
23	renovated school, including the needs of that com-
24	munity with respect to such school;
25	(2) the individuals and groups that compose the
26	eligible consortium and their respective functions;

1	(3) the project activities to be supported by the
2	grant and how the activities will help meet the needs
3	of that community and the purpose of this sub-
4	chapter; and
5	(4) the availability of resources for the project,
6	and how the resources will be obtained.
7	SEC. 3466. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
8	There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
9	this subchapter \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, and
10	such sums as may be necessary for each of the 4 suc-
11	ceeding fiscal years.
12	CHAPTER 5—CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE
13	FAMILY CENTERS
14	SEC. 3471. CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY CENTERS.
14 15	SEC. 3471. CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY CENTERS.  Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education
15	
15	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education
15 16 17	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.), as amended by sec-
15 16 17	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.), as amended by section 3401, is further amended by inserting after part E
15 16 17 18	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.), as amended by section 3401, is further amended by inserting after part E the following:
15 16 17 18 19	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.), as amended by section 3401, is further amended by inserting after part E the following:  "PART F—CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY
15 16 17 18 19 20	Title V of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7201 et seq.), as amended by section 3401, is further amended by inserting after part E the following:  "PART F—CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY CENTERS

# 1 "SEC. 5752. PURPOSE.

2	"The purpose of this part is to encourage eligible
3	partnerships to establish or expand child opportunity zone
4	family centers in public elementary schools and secondary
5	schools in order to provide comprehensive support services
6	for children and their families, and to improve the chil-
7	dren's educational, health, mental health, and social out-
8	comes.
9	"SEC. 5753. DEFINITIONS.
10	"In this part:
11	"(1) CHILD OPPORTUNITY ZONE FAMILY CEN-
12	TER.—The term 'child opportunity zone family cen-
13	ter' means a school-based or school-linked commu-
14	nity service center that provides and links children
15	and their families with comprehensive information,
16	support, services, and activities to improve the edu-
17	cation, health, mental health, safety, and economic
18	well-being of the children and their families.
19	"(2) Eligible partnership.—The term 'eligi-
20	ble partnership' means a partnership—
21	"(A) that contains—
22	"(i) at least 1 public elementary
23	school or secondary school that—
24	"(I) receives assistance under
25	title I and for which a measure of
26	poverty determination is made under

1	section $1113(a)(5)$ with respect to a
2	minimum of 40 percent of the chil-
3	dren in the school; and
4	"(II) demonstrates parent in-
5	volvement and parent support for the
6	partnership's activities;
7	"(ii) a local educational agency;
8	"(iii) a public agency, other than a
9	local educational agency, such as a local or
10	State department of health, mental health,
11	or social services;
12	"(iv) a nonprofit community-based or-
13	ganization, providing health, mental
14	health, or social services;
15	"(v) a local child care resource and re-
16	ferral agency; and
17	"(vi) a local organization representing
18	parents; and
19	"(B) that may contain—
20	"(i) an institution of higher education;
21	and
22	"(ii) other public or private nonprofit
23	entities with experience in providing serv-
24	ices to disadvantaged families.

# 1 "SEC. 5754. GRANTS AUTHORIZED.

2	"(a) In General.—The Secretary may award, on a
3	competitive basis, grants to eligible partnerships to pay
4	for the Federal share of the cost of establishing and ex-
5	panding child opportunity zone family centers.
6	"(b) Duration.—The Secretary shall award grants
7	under this section for periods of 5 years.
8	"SEC. 5755. REQUIRED ACTIVITIES.
9	"Each eligible partnership receiving a grant under
10	this part shall use the grant funds—
11	"(1) in accordance with the needs assessment
12	described in section 5756(b)(1), to provide or link
13	children and their families with information, sup-
14	port, activities, or services in core areas such as edu-
15	cation, child care, before- and after-school care and
16	enrichment programs, health services, mental health
17	services, family support, nutrition, literacy services,
18	parenting skills, and dropout prevention;
19	"(2) to provide intensive, high-quality, research-
20	based programs that—
21	"(A) provide violence prevention education
22	for families and developmentally appropriate in-
23	structional services to children (including chil-
24	dren below the age of compulsory school attend-
25	ance); and

1	"(B) provide effective strategies for nur-
2	turing and supporting the emotional, social, and
3	cognitive growth of children; and
4	"(3) to provide training, information, and sup-
5	port to families to enable the families to participate
6	effectively in their children's education, and to help
7	their children meet challenging standards, including
8	assisting families to—
9	"(A) understand the applicable account-
10	ability systems, including State and local con-
11	tent standards, performance standards, and as-
12	sessments, their children's educational perform-
13	ance in comparison to the standards, and the
14	steps the school is taking to address the chil-
15	dren's needs and to help the children meet the
16	standards; and
17	"(B) communicate effectively with per-
18	sonnel responsible for providing educational
19	services to the families' children, and to partici-
20	pate in the development and implementation of
21	school-parent compacts, parent involvement
22	policies, and school plans.
23	"SEC. 5756. APPLICATIONS.
24	"(a) In General.—Each eligible partnership desir-
25	ing a grant under this part shall submit an application

1	to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and con-
2	taining such information as the Secretary may require.
3	"(b) Contents.—Each application submitted pursu-
4	ant to subsection (a) shall—
5	"(1) include a needs assessment, including a de-
6	scription of how the partnership will ensure that the
7	activities to be assisted under this part will be tai-
8	lored to meet the specific needs of the children and
9	families to be served;
10	"(2) describe arrangements that have been for-
11	malized between the participating public elementary
12	school or secondary school, and other partnership
13	members;
14	"(3) describe how the partnership will effec-
15	tively coordinate with the centers under section 1118
16	and utilize Federal, State, and local sources of fund-
17	ing that provide assistance to families and their chil-
18	dren;
19	"(4) describe the partnership's plan to—
20	"(A) develop and carry out the activities
21	assisted under this part with extensive partici-
22	pation of parents, administrators, teachers,
23	pupil services personnel, social and human serv-
24	ice agencies, and community organizations and
25	leaders; and

1	"(B) coordinate the activities assisted
2	under this part with the education reform ef-
3	forts of the participating public elementary
4	school or secondary school, and the partici-
5	pating local educational agency;
6	"(5) describe how the partnership will ensure
7	that underserved populations such as families of stu-
8	dents with limited English proficiency, and families
9	of students with disabilities, are effectively involved,
10	informed, and assisted;
11	"(6) describe how the partnership will collect
12	and analyze data, and will utilize specific perform-
13	ance measures and indicators to—
14	"(A) determine the impact of activities as-
15	sisted under this part as described in section
16	5759(a); and
17	"(B) improve the activities assisted under
18	this part; and
19	"(7) describe how the partnership will protect
20	the privacy of families and their children partici-
21	pating in the activities assisted under this part.
22	"SEC. 5757. FEDERAL SHARE.
23	"The Federal share of the cost of establishing and
24	expanding child opportunity zone family centers—

1	"(1) for the first year for which an eligible
2	partnership receives assistance under this part shall
3	not exceed 90 percent;
4	"(2) for the second such year, shall not exceed
5	80 percent;
6	"(3) for the third such year, shall not exceed 70
7	percent;
8	"(4) for the fourth such year, shall not exceed
9	60 percent; and
10	"(5) for the fifth such year, shall not exceed 50
11	percent.
12	"SEC. 5758. FUNDING.
13	"(a) Continuation of Funding.—Each eligible
14	partnership that receives a grant under this part shall,
15	after the third year for which the partnership receives
	arter the time year for which the partitership receives
16	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive
16 17	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive
17	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive
17	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive the funds if the Secretary determines that the partnership
17 18	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive the funds if the Secretary determines that the partnership has made significant progress in meeting the performance
17 18 19	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive the funds if the Secretary determines that the partnership has made significant progress in meeting the performance measures used for the partnership's local evaluation under
17 18 19 20	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive the funds if the Secretary determines that the partnership has made significant progress in meeting the performance measures used for the partnership's local evaluation under section 5759(a).
17 18 19 20 21	funds through the grant, be eligible to continue to receive the funds if the Secretary determines that the partnership has made significant progress in meeting the performance measures used for the partnership's local evaluation under section 5759(a).  "(b) Limitation on Use of Funds To Offset

- 1 other Federal program, including treating such funds as
- 2 an offset against such a Federal program.

#### 3 "SEC. 5759. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS.

- 4 "(a) Local Evaluations.—Each partnership re-
- 5 ceiving funds under this part shall conduct annual evalua-
- 6 tions and submit to the Secretary reports containing the
- 7 results of the evaluations. The reports shall include the
- 8 results of the partnership's performance assessment effec-
- 9 tiveness in reaching and meeting the needs of families and
- 10 children served under this part, including performance
- 11 measures demonstrating—
- 12 "(1) improvements in areas such as student
- achievement, family participation in schools, and ac-
- cess to health care, mental health care, child care,
- and family support services, resulting from activities
- assisted under this part; and
- 17 "(2) reductions in such areas as violence among
- 18 youth, truancy, suspension, and dropout rates, re-
- sulting from activities assisted under this part.
- 20 "(b) National Evaluations.—The Secretary shall
- 21 reserve not more than 3 percent of the amount appro-
- 22 priated under this part to carry out a national evaluation
- 23 of the effectiveness of the activities assisted under this
- 24 part. Such evaluation shall be completed not later than
- 25 3 years after the date of enactment of the Child Oppor-

1	tunity Zone Family Center Act, and every year thereafter
2	and shall be submitted to Congress.
3	"(c) Exemplary Activities.—The Secretary shall
4	broadly disseminate information on exemplary activities
5	developed under this part.
6	"SEC. 5760. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
7	"There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
8	this part \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, and such
9	sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years $2005$
10	through 2008.".
11	TITLE IV—FAIR START—LIFTING
12	CHILDREN OUT OF POVERTY
13	Subtitle A—Expanding the Child
14	Tax Credit
15	SEC. 4001. EXPANSION OF CHILD TAX CREDIT; CREDIT
16	MADE PARTIALLY REFUNDABLE.
17	(a) Increase in Amount Allowed.—Paragraph
18	(2) of section 24(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986
19	(relating to child tax credit) is amended to read as follows:
20	"(2) Per Child amount.—For purposes of
21	paragraph (1), the per child amount shall be deter-
22	mined as follows:
	"In the case of any taxable The per child amount is— year
	<b>beginning in—</b> 2001 or 2002 \$ 600

1	(b) Portion of Child Credit Treated as Re-
2	FUNDABLE.—
3	(1) In General.—Paragraph (1) of section
4	24(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relat-
5	ing portion of credit refundable) is amended to read
6	as follows:
7	"(1) In general.—The aggregate credits al-
8	lowed to a taxpayer under subpart C shall be in-
9	creased by the sum of the credits allowable under
10	this section for all qualifying children of the tax-
11	payer (determined without regard to this subsection
12	and the limitation under subsection (b)(3) (sub-
13	section 26(a) for taxable years beginning before
14	2004)). The amount of the credit allowed under this
15	subsection shall not be treated as a credit allowed
16	under this subpart and shall reduce the amount of
17	credit otherwise allowable under subsection (a) with-
18	out regard to subsection (b)(3) (subsection 26(a) for
19	taxable years beginning before 2004).".
20	(2) Conforming amendments.—
21	(A) Section 24(d) of such Code is amended
22	by striking paragraphs (2) and (3).
23	(B) The heading for section 24(d) of such
24	Code is amended to read as follows: "ADDI-
25	TIONAL CREDIT FOR CERTAIN FAMILIES.—".

- 1 (c) Coordination With Federal Means-Tested
- 2 Programs.—Section 24(d) of the Internal Revenue Code
- 3 of 1986 (relating to additional credit for certain families),
- 4 as amended by subsection (b), is amended by adding at
- 5 the end the following new paragraph:
- 6 "(2) Coordination with means-tested pro-
- 7 GRAMS.—For purposes of any benefits, assistance,
- 8 or supportive services under any Federal program or
- 9 under any State or local program financed, in whole
- or in part, with Federal funds or with State funds,
- taken into account under any maintenance of effort
- requirements, which imposes income limitations on
- eligibility for such program, any refund made to an
- individual (or the spouse of an individual) by reason
- of this subsection shall not be treated as income
- 16 (and shall not be taken into account in determining
- 17 resources for the month of its receipt and the fol-
- lowing month).".
- 19 (d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
- 20 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
- 21 December 31, 2002.

# **Subtitle B—Strengthening the**

# **Earned Income Tax Credit**

2	Earned Income Tax Credit
3	SEC. 4101. SHORT TITLE.
4	This subtitle may be cited as the "Tax Relief for
5	Working Families Act".
6	SEC. 4102. INCREASED EARNED INCOME TAX CREDIT FOR 2
7	OR MORE QUALIFYING CHILDREN.
8	(a) In General.—The table in section 32(b)(1)(A)
9	of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to percent-
10	ages) is amended—
11	(1) in the second item—
12	(A) by striking "or more", and
13	(B) by striking "21.06" and inserting
14	"19.06", and
15	(2) by inserting after the second item the fol-
16	lowing:
	"3 or more qualifying children
17	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
18	this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
19	December 31, 2002.
20	SEC. 4103. SIMPLIFICATION OF DEFINITION OF EARNED IN-
21	COME.
22	(a) In General.—Section 32(c)(2)(B) of the Inter-
23	nal Revenue Code of 1986 (defining earned income) is
24	amended by striking "and" at the end of clause (iv), by

- 1 striking the period at the end of clause (v) and inserting
- 2 ", and", and by adding at the end the following:
- 3 "(vi) the requirement under subpara-
- 4 graph (A)(i) that an amount be includible
- 5 in gross income shall not apply if such
- 6 amount is exempt from tax under section
- 7 7873 or is derived directly from restricted
- 8 and allotted land under the Act of Feb-
- 9 ruary 8, 1887 (commonly known as the In-
- dian General Allotment Act) (25 U.S.C.
- 11 331 et seg.) or from land held under Acts
- or treaties containing an exception provi-
- sion similar to the Indian General Allot-
- ment Act.".
- 15 (b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
- 16 this section shall apply to amounts received in taxable
- 17 years beginning after December 31, 2002.
- $18\,$  sec. 4104. Simplification of definition of child de-
- 19 **PENDENT.**
- 20 (a) Removal of Support Test for Certain Indi-
- 21 VIDUALS.—Section 152(a) of the Internal Revenue Code
- 22 of 1986 (relating to general definition) is amended to read
- 23 as follows:
- 24 "(a) General Definition.—For purposes of this
- 25 subtitle—

1	"(1) DEPENDENT.—The term 'dependent'
2	means—
3	"(A) any individual described in paragraph
4	(2) over half of whose support, for the calendar
5	year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer
6	begins, was received from the taxpayer (or is
7	treated under subsection (c) as received from
8	the taxpayer), or
9	"(B) any individual described in subsection
10	(f).
11	"(2) Individual is described
12	in this paragraph if such individual is—
13	"(A) a brother, sister, stepbrother, or step-
14	sister of the taxpayer,
15	"(B) the father or mother of the taxpayer,
16	or an ancestor of either,
17	"(C) a stepfather or stepmother of the tax-
18	payer,
19	"(D) a son or daughter of a brother or sis-
20	ter of the taxpayer,
21	"(E) a brother or sister of the father or
22	mother of the taxpayer,
23	"(F) a son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-
24	in-law, mother-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-
25	in-law of the taxpaver, or

1	"(G) an individual (other than an indi-
2	vidual who at any time during the taxable year
3	was the spouse, determined without regard to
4	section 7703, of the taxpayer) who, for the tax-
5	able year of the taxpayer, has as their principal
6	place of abode the home of the taxpayer and is
7	a member of the taxpayer's household.".
8	(b) Other Modifications.—Section 152 of the In-
9	ternal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to dependent de-
10	fined) is amended by adding at the end the following:
11	"(f) Subsection (f) Dependents.—
12	"(1) In general.—An individual is described
13	in this subsection for the taxable year if such indi-
14	vidual—
15	"(A) bears a relationship to the taxpayer
16	described in paragraph (2),
17	"(B) except in the case of an eligible foster
18	child or as provided in subsection (e), has the
19	same principal place of abode as the taxpayer
20	for more than one-half of such taxable year,
21	and
22	"(C)(i) has not attained the age of 19 at
23	the close of the calendar year in which the tax-
24	able year begins, or

1	"(ii) is a student (within the meaning of
2	section 151(c)(4)) who has not attained the age
3	of 24 at the close of such calendar year.
4	"(2) Relationship test.—An individual bears
5	a relationship to the taxpayer described in this para-
6	graph if such individual is—
7	"(A) a son or daughter of the taxpayer, or
8	a descendant of either, or
9	"(B) a stepson or stepdaughter of the tax-
10	payer.
11	"(3) Special rules.—
12	"(A) 2 OR MORE CLAIMING DEPENDENT.—
13	Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if an
14	individual may be claimed as a dependent by 2
15	or more taxpayers (but for this subparagraph)
16	for a taxable year beginning in the same cal-
17	endar year, only the taxpayer with the highest
18	adjusted gross income for such taxable year
19	shall be allowed the deduction with respect to
20	such individual.
21	"(B) Release of claim to exemp-
22	TION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply with
23	respect to an individual if—
24	"(i) the taxpayer with the highest ad-
25	justed gross income under subparagraph

1	(A), for any calendar year signs a written
2	declaration (in such manner and form as
3	the Secretary may by regulations pre-
4	scribe) that such taxpayer will not claim
5	such individual as a dependent for any tax-
6	able year beginning in such calendar year,
7	"(ii) the other taxpayer provides over
8	half of such individual's support for the
9	calendar year in which the taxable year of
10	such other taxpayer begins, and
11	"(iii) such other taxpayer attaches
12	such written declaration to such taxpayer's
13	return for the taxable year beginning dur-
14	ing such calendar year.".
15	(c) Rules Relating to Foster Child.—Section
16	152(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating
17	to rules relating to general definition) is amended by strik-
18	ing "a foster child" and all that follows through "indi-
19	vidual)" and inserting "an eligible foster child (as defined
20	in section $32(c)(3)(B)(iii))$ of an individual".
21	(d) Exemption From Gross Income Test.—Sec-
22	tion $151(c)(3)$ of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (re-
23	lating to definition of child) is amended by inserting "or
24	a descendant of such individual" after "taxpaver".

1	(e) Waiver of Deduction for Divorced Par-
2	ENTS.—
3	(1) In general.—So much of section 152(e) of
4	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as precedes
5	paragraph (4) is amended to read as follows:
6	"(e) Special Rules for Child of Divorced Par-
7	ENTS.—
8	"(1) Release of claim to exemption.—In
9	the case of a child (as defined in section $151(c)(3)$ )
10	of parents—
11	"(A) who are divorced or legally separated
12	under a decree of divorce or separate mainte-
13	nance,
14	"(B) who are separated under a written
15	separation agreement, or
16	"(C) who live apart at all times during the
17	last 6 months of the calendar year,
18	the custodial parent who is entitled to the deduction
19	under section 151 for a taxable year with respect to
20	such child may release such deduction to the non-
21	custodial parent.
22	"(2) Procedure.—The noncustodial parent
23	may claim a child described in paragraph (1) as a
24	dependent for the taxable year if—

1	"(A) the custodial parent signs a written
2	declaration (in such manner and form as the
3	Secretary may by regulations prescribe) that
4	such custodial parent will not claim such child
5	as a dependent for any taxable year beginning
6	in such calendar year,
7	"(B) the custodial parent and the non-
8	custodial parent provide over half of such
9	child's support for the calendar year in which
10	the taxable years of such parents begin, and
11	"(C) the noncustodial parent attaches such
12	written declaration to such noncustodial par-
13	ent's return for the taxable year beginning dur-
14	ing such calendar year.
15	"(3) Definitions.—For purposes of this sub-
16	section—
17	"(A) CUSTODIAL PARENT.—The term 'cus-
18	todial parent' means, with regard to an indi-
19	vidual, a parent who has custody of such indi-
20	vidual for a greater portion of the calendar year
21	than the noncustodial parent.
22	"(B) Noncustodial parent.—The term
23	'noncustodial parent' means the parent who is
24	not the custodial parent.".

- 1 (2)Pre-1985 INSTRUMENTS.—Section 2 152(e)(4)(A) of such Code (relating to exception for 3 certain pre-1985 instruments) is amended by striking "A child" and all that follows through "non-4 5 custodial parent" and inserting "A noncustodial par-6 ent described in paragraph (1) shall be entitled to 7 the deduction under section 151 for a taxable year 8 with respect to a child ". 9 (f) Conforming Amendments.—
  - (1) Section 1(g)(5)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by inserting "as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Tax Relief for Working Families Act" after "152(e)".
  - (2) Section 2(b)(1)(A)(i) of such Code is amended by striking "paragraph (2) or (4) of".
  - (3) Section 2(b)(3)(B)(i) of such Code is amended by striking "paragraph (9)" and inserting "paragraph (2)(G)".
- 20 (4) Section 21(e)(5)(A) of such Code is amend-21 ed by striking "paragraph (2) or (4) of".
  - (5) Section 21(e)(5) of such Code is amended in the matter following subclause (B) by inserting "as in effect on the day before the date of the enact-

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

22

23

24

1	ment of the Tax Relief for Working Families Act
2	after "152(e)(1)".
3	(6) Section 32(c)(1)(G) of such Code is amend-
4	ed by striking " $(3)(D)$ ." and inserting " $(1)(C)$ . An
5	individual whose qualifying child or qualifying chil-
6	dren are not taken into account under subsection (b)
7	solely by reason of paragraph (3)(D) shall be treated
8	as an eligible individual if such individual otherwise
9	meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii).".
10	(7) Section 32(c)(3)(B)(ii) of such Code is
11	amended by striking "paragraph (2) or (4) of".
12	(8) Section 35(d)(2) of such Code is amended—
13	(A) by striking "paragraph (2) or (4) of",
14	and
15	(B) by inserting "as in effect on the day
16	before the date of the enactment of the Tax Re-
17	lief for Working Families Act'' after
18	"152(e)(1)".
19	(9) Section 51(i)(1)(C) of such Code is amend-
20	ed by striking "152(a)(9)" and inserting
21	"152(a)(2)(G)".
22	(10) Section 152(b)(2) of such Code is amend-
23	ed by striking "specified in subsection (a)" and in-
24	serting "specified in subsection $(a)(2)$ or $(f)(2)$ ".

1	(11) Section 152(c) of such Code is amended by
2	striking "(a)" and inserting "(a)(1)".
3	(12) Section 7703(b)(1) of such Code is amend-
4	ed by striking "paragraph (2) or (4) of".
5	(13) The following provisions of such Code are
6	each amended by striking "paragraphs (1) through
7	(8) of section 152(a)" and inserting "subparagraphs
8	(A) through (F) of subsection (a)(2) or subsection
9	(f)(2) of section 152":
10	(A) Section $170(g)(3)$ .
11	(B) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section
12	51(i)(1).
13	(C) The second sentence of section
14	213(d)(11).
15	(D) Section $529(e)(2)(B)$ .
16	(E) Section $7702B(f)(2)(C)(iii)$ .
17	(g) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
18	this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
19	December 31, 2002.
20	SEC. 4105. MODIFICATION OF JOINT RETURN REQUIRE-
21	MENT FOR EARNED INCOME TAX CREDIT.
22	(a) In General.—Section 32(d) of the Internal Rev-
23	enue Code of 1986 (relating to married individuals) is
24	amended to read as follows:
25	"(d) Married Individuals.—

1	"(1) In general.—If the taxpayer is married
2	at the close of the taxable year, the credit shall be
3	allowed under subsection (a) only if the taxpayer
4	and his spouse file a joint return for the taxable
5	year.
6	"(2) Marital Status.—For purposes of para-
7	graph (1), an individual legally separated from his
8	spouse under a decree of divorce or of separate
9	maintenance shall not be considered as married.
10	"(3) CERTAIN MARRIED INDIVIDUALS LIVING
11	APART.—For purposes of paragraph (1), if—
12	"(A) an individual—
13	"(i) is married and files a separate re-
14	turn, and
15	"(ii) has a qualifying child who is a
16	son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter of
17	such individual, and
18	"(B) during the last 6 months of such tax-
19	able year, such individual and such individual's
20	spouse do not have the same principal place of
21	abode,
22	such individual shall not be considered as married.".
23	(b) Effective Dates.—The amendments made by
24	this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
25	December 31, 2002.

# Subtitle C—Expanding the Dependent Care Tax Credit

3	SEC. 4201. DEPENDENT CARE TAX CREDIT.
4	(a) Dependent Care Services.—Subpart C of
5	part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 of the Internal Rev-
6	enue Code of 1986 (relating to refundable credits), as
7	amended by section 4001(b)(1), is amended by redesig-
8	nating section 36 as section 37 and by inserting after sec-
9	tion 35 the following new section:
10	"SEC. 36. DEPENDENT CARE SERVICES.
11	"(a) Allowance of Credit.—
12	"(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual
13	who maintains a household which includes as a
14	member 1 or more qualifying individuals, there shall
15	be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by
16	this subtitle for the taxable year an amount equal to
17	the applicable percentage of the sum of—
18	"(A) the employment-related expenses paid
19	by such individual during the taxable year, plus
20	"(B) the respite care expenses paid by
21	such individual during the taxable year.
22	"(2) Applicable percentage defined.—
23	"(A) In general.—For purposes of para-
24	graph (1), the term 'applicable percentage'
25	means 50 percent reduced (but not below 20

1	percent) by 1 percentage point for each full
2	\$1,000 amount by which the taxpayer's ad-
3	justed gross income for the taxable year exceeds
4	\$15,000.
5	"(B) Cost-of-living adjustment.—
6	"(i) In general.—In the case of a
7	taxable year beginning in a calendar year
8	after 2002, subparagraph (A) shall be ap-
9	plied by increasing the \$15,000 amount
10	contained therein by the cost-of-living ad-
11	justment (as defined in section $1(f)(3)$ ) for
12	such calendar year determined by sub-
13	stituting '2001' for '1992' in subparagraph
14	(B) of section $1(f)(3)$ .
15	"(ii) Rounding.—If any increase de-
16	termined under clause (i) is not a multiple
17	of \$10, such increase shall be rounded to
18	the nearest multiple of \$10 (or if such in-
19	crease is a multiple of \$5, such increase
20	shall be increased to the next highest mul-
21	tiple of \$10).
22	"(b) Employment-Related Expenses.—For pur-
23	poses of this section—
24	"(1) Determination of eligible ex-
25	PENSES.—

1	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'employ-
2	ment-related expenses' means amounts paid for
3	the following expenses, but only if such ex-
4	penses are incurred to enable the taxpayer to be
5	gainfully employed for any period for which
6	there are 1 or more qualifying individuals with
7	respect to the taxpayer:
8	"(i) expenses for household services,
9	and
10	"(ii) expenses for the care of a quali-
11	fying individual.
12	Such term shall not include any amount paid
13	for services outside the taxpayer's household at
14	a camp where the qualifying individual stays
15	overnight and shall not include any respite care
16	expense taken into account under subsection
17	(a).
18	"(B) Exception.—Employment-related
19	expenses described in subparagraph (A) which
20	are incurred for services outside the taxpayer's
21	household shall be taken into account only if in-
22	curred for the care of—
23	"(i) a qualifying individual described
24	in subsection $(d)(1)$ , or

1	"(ii) a qualifying individual (not de-
2	scribed in subsection (d)(1)) who regularly
3	spends at least 8 hours each day in the
4	taxpayer's household.
5	"(C) Dependent care centers.—Em-
6	ployment-related expenses described in subpara-
7	graph (A) which are incurred for services pro-
8	vided outside the taxpayer's household by a de-
9	pendent care center (as defined in subpara-
10	graph (D)) shall be taken into account only if—
11	"(i) such center complies with all ap-
12	plicable laws and regulations of a State or
13	unit of local government, and
14	"(ii) the requirements of subpara-
15	graph (B) are met.
16	"(D) Dependent care center de-
17	FINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the
18	term 'dependent care center' means any facility
19	which—
20	"(i) provides care for more than 6 in-
21	dividuals (other than individuals who re-
22	side at the facility), and
23	"(ii) receives a fee, payment, or grant
24	for providing services for any of the indi-

1	viduals (regardless of whether such facility
2	is operated for profit).
3	"(2) Dollar limit on amount cred-
4	ITABLE.—
5	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the
6	employment-related expenses incurred during
7	any taxable year which may be taken into ac-
8	count under subsection (a) shall not exceed—
9	"(i) \$3,000 if there is 1 qualifying in-
10	dividual with respect to the taxpayer for
11	such taxable year, or
12	"(ii) \$6,000 if there are 2 or more
13	qualifying individuals with respect to the
14	taxpayer for such taxable year.
15	"(B) Reduction.—The amount deter-
16	mined under clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph
17	(A) (whichever is applicable) shall be reduced
18	by—
19	"(i) the aggregate amount excludable
20	from gross income under section 129 for
21	the taxable year, and
22	"(ii) the amount of the respite care
23	expenses taken into account by the tax-
24	payer under subsection (a) for the taxable
25	year.

1	"(3) Earned income limitation.—
2	"(A) In general.—Except as otherwise
3	provided in this paragraph, the amount of the
4	employment-related expenses incurred during
5	any taxable year which may be taken into ac-
6	count under subsection (a) shall not exceed—
7	"(i) in the case of an individual who
8	is not married at the close of such year,
9	such individual's earned income for such
10	year, or
11	"(ii) in the case of an individual who
12	is married at the close of such year, the
13	lesser of such individual's earned income or
14	the earned income of his spouse for such
15	year.
16	"(B) Special rule for spouse who is
17	A STUDENT OR INCAPABLE OF CARING FOR
18	HIMSELF.—In the case of a spouse who is a
19	student or a qualified individual described in
20	subsection (d)(3), for purposes of subparagraph
21	(A), such spouse shall be deemed for each
22	month during which such spouse is a full-time
23	student at an educational institution, or is such
24	a qualifying individual, to be gainfully employed
25	and to have earned income of not less than—

1	"(i) \$200 if paragraph (2)(A)(i) ap-
2	plies for the taxable year, or
3	"(ii) \$400 if paragraph (2)(A)(ii) ap-
4	plies for the taxable year.
5	In the case of any husband and wife, this sub-
6	paragraph shall apply with respect to only one
7	spouse for any one month.
8	"(c) Respite Care Expenses.—For purposes of
9	this section—
10	"(1) In general.—The term 'respite care ex-
11	penses' means expenses paid (whether or not to en-
12	able the taxpayer to be gainfully employed) for—
13	"(A) the care of a qualifying individual—
14	"(i) who has attained the age of 13,
15	or
16	"(ii) who is under the age of 13 but
17	has a physical or mental impairment which
18	results in the individual being incapable of
19	caring for himself,
20	during any period when such individual regu-
21	larly spends at least 8 hours each day in the
22	taxpayer's household, or
23	"(B) the care (for not more than 14 days
24	during the calendar year) of a qualifying indi-
25	vidual described in subparagraph (A) during

1	any period during which the individual does not
2	regularly spend at least 8 hours each day in the
3	taxpayer's household.
4	"(2) DOLLAR LIMIT.—The amount of the res-
5	pite care expenses incurred during any taxable year
6	which may be taken into account under subsection
7	(a) shall not exceed—
8	"(A) \$1,200 if such expenses are incurred
9	with respect to only 1 qualifying individual for
10	the taxable year, or
11	"(B) \$2,400 if such expenses are incurred
12	for 2 or more qualifying individuals for such
13	taxable year.
14	"(d) QUALIFYING INDIVIDUAL.—For purposes of this
15	section, the term 'qualifying individual' means—
16	"(1) a dependent of the taxpayer who is under
17	the age of 13 and with respect to whom the taxpayer
18	is entitled to a deduction under section 151(c),
19	"(2) a dependent of the taxpayer who is phys-
20	ically or mentally incapable of caring for himself, or
21	"(3) the spouse of the taxpayer, if he is phys-
22	ically or mentally incapable of caring for himself.
23	"(e) Special Rules.—For purposes of this sec-
24	tion—

1	"(1) Maintaining Household.—An indi-
2	vidual shall be treated as maintaining a household
3	for any period only if over half the cost of maintain-
4	ing the household for such period is furnished by
5	such individual (or, if such individual is married
6	during such period, is furnished by such individual
7	and his spouse).
8	"(2) Married couples must file joint re-
9	TURN.—If the taxpayer is married at the close of
10	the taxable year, the credit shall be allowed under
11	subsection (a) only if the taxpayer and his spouse
12	file a joint return for the taxable year.
13	"(3) Marital Status.—An individual legally
14	separated from his spouse under a decree of divorce
15	or of separate maintenance shall not be considered
16	as married.
17	"(4) CERTAIN MARRIED INDIVIDUALS LIVING
18	APART.—If—
19	"(A) an individual who is married and who
20	files a separate return—
21	"(i) maintains as his home a house-
22	hold that constitutes for more than one-
23	half of the taxable year the principal place
24	of abode of a qualifying individual, and

1	"(ii) furnishes over half the cost of
2	maintaining such household during the
3	taxable year, and
4	"(B) during the last 6 months of such tax-
5	able year such individual's spouse is not a mem-
6	ber of such household,
7	such individual shall not be considered as married.
8	"(5) Special dependency test in case of
9	DIVORCED PARENTS, ETC.—If—
10	"(A) section 152(e) applies to any child
11	with respect to any calendar year, and
12	"(B) such child is under the age of 13 or
13	is physically or mentally incapable of caring for
14	himself,
15	in the case of any taxable year beginning in such
16	calendar year, such child shall be treated as a quali-
17	fying individual with respect to the custodial parent
18	(within the meaning of section 152(e)(1) as in effect
19	on the day before the date of the enactment of the
20	Tax Relief for Working Families Act), and shall not
21	be treated as a qualifying individual with respect to
22	the noncustodial parent.
23	"(6) Payments to related individuals.—
24	No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for
25	any amount paid by the taxpayer to an individual—

1	"(A) with respect to whom, for the taxable
2	year, a deduction under section 151(c) (relating
3	to deduction for personal exemptions for de-
4	pendents) is allowable either to the taxpayer or
5	his spouse, or
6	"(B) who is a child of the taxpayer (within
7	the meaning of section 151(c)(3)) who has not
8	attained the age of 19 at the close of the tax-
9	able year.
10	For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'taxable
11	year' means the taxable year of the taxpayer in
12	which the service is performed.
13	"(7) Student.—The term 'student' means an
14	individual who during each of 5 calendar months
15	during the taxable year is a full-time student at an
16	educational organization.
17	"(8) Educational organization.—The term
18	'educational organization' means an educational or-
19	ganization described in section $170(b)(1)(A)(ii)$ .
20	"(9) Identifying information required
21	WITH RESPECT TO SERVICE PROVIDER.—No credit
22	shall be allowed under subsection (a) for any amount
23	paid to any person unless—

1	"(A) the name, address, and taxpayer
2	identification number of such person are in-
3	cluded on the return claiming the credit, or
4	"(B) if such person is an organization de-
5	scribed in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from
6	tax under section 501(a), the name and address
7	of such person are included on the return
8	claiming the credit.
9	In the case of a failure to provide the information
10	required under the preceding sentence, the preceding
11	sentence shall not apply if it is shown that the tax-
12	payer exercised due diligence in attempting to pro-
13	vide the information so required.
14	"(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe
15	such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the pur-
16	poses of this section.".
17	(b) Conforming Amendments.—
18	(1) Section 21 of such Code is repealed.
19	(2) Section 23(f)(1) of such Code, section
20	129(a)(2)(C) of such Code, and section 35(g)(6) are
21	each amended by striking "section 21(e)" and in-
22	serting "section 36(e)".
23	(3) Section 129(b)(2) of such Code is amended
24	by striking "section 21(d)(2)" and inserting "section
25	36(b)(3)(B)".

- 1 (4) Section 129(e)(1) of such Code is amended 2 by striking "under section 21(b)(2) (relating to ex-3 penses for household and dependent care services 4 necessary for gainful employment)" and inserting 5 "or respite care services under section 36 (relating 6 to dependent care services)".
  - (5) Section 213(e) of such Code is amended by striking "section 21" and inserting "section 36".
- 9 (6) Section 6213(g)(2)(H) of such Code is 10 amended by striking "section 21 (related to expenses 11 for household and dependent care services necessary 12 for gainful employment)" and inserting "section 36 13 (relating to dependent care services)".
- 14 (7) Section 6213(g)(2)(L) of such Code is 15 amended by striking "21, 24 or 32" and inserting 16 "24, 32, or 36".
- 17 (c) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—(1) The table of sec-18 tions for subpart C of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 19 1 of such Code is amended by striking the item relating
- 20 to section 36 and inserting the following:

7

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sec. 36. Dependent care services. "Sec. 37. Overpayments of tax.".

<sup>21 (2)</sup> The table of sections for subpart A of such part

<sup>22</sup> IV is amended by striking the item relating to section 21.

1	(d) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
2	this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after
3	December 31, 2002.
4	TITLE V—FAIR START—SUPPORT
5	TO PROMOTE WORK AND RE-
6	<b>DUCE POVERTY</b>
7	Subtitle A—Gateways Grant
8	Program
9	SEC. 5001. GATEWAYS GRANT PROGRAM.
10	(a) Purposes.—The purposes of this section are
11	to—
12	(1) inform low-income families with children
13	about programs available to families leaving welfare
14	and other programs to support low-income families
15	with children;
16	(2) provide incentives to States and counties to
17	improve and coordinate application and renewal pro-
18	cedures for low-income family with children support
19	programs; and
20	(3) track the extent to which low-income fami-
21	lies with children receive the benefits and services
22	for which they are eligible.
23	(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
24	(1) Locality.—The term locality means a mu-
25	nicipality that does not administer a temporary as-

1	sistance for needy families program funded under
2	part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
3	U.S.C. 601 et seq.) (in this section referred to as
4	"TANF").
5	(2) Low-income family with children sup-
6	PORT PROGRAM.—The term "low-income family with
7	children support program" means a program de-
8	signed to provide low-income families with assistance
9	or benefits to enable the family to become self-suffi-
10	cient and includes—
11	(A) TANF;
12	(B) the food stamp program established
13	under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C.
14	2011 et seq.) (in this section referred to as
15	"food stamps");
16	(C) the medicaid program funded under
17	title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
18	1396 et seq.);
19	(D) the State children's health insurance
20	program (SCHIP) funded under title XXI of
21	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et
22	seq.);
23	(E) the child care program funded under
24	the Child Care Development Block Grant Act of
25	1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et sea.):

1	(F) the child support program funded
2	under part D of title IV of the Social Security
3	Act (42 U.S.C. 651 et seq.);
4	(G) the earned income tax credit under
5	section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code of
6	1986;
7	(H) the low-income home energy assistance
8	program (LIHEAP) established under the Low-
9	Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981
10	(42 U.S.C 8621 et seq.);
11	(I) the special supplemental nutrition pro-
12	gram for women, infants, and children (WIC)
13	established under section 17 of the Child Nutri-
14	tion Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1786);
15	(J) programs under the Workforce Invest-
16	ment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.); and
17	(K) any other Federal or State funded pro-
18	gram designed to provide family and work sup-
19	port to low-income families with children.
20	(3) Nonprofit.—The term "nonprofit", as ap-
21	plied to a school, agency, organization, or institution
22	means a school, agency, organization, or institution
23	owned and operated by 1 or more nonprofit corpora-
24	tions or associations, no part of the net earnings of

1	which inures, or may lawfully inure, to the benefit
2	of any private shareholder or individual.
3	(4) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
4	the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
5	(5) State.—The term "State" means each of
6	the several States of the United States, the District
7	of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico,
8	American Samoa, Guam, and the United States Vir-
9	gin Islands.
10	(c) Authorization of Grants.—
11	(1) STATES AND COUNTIES.—
12	(A) In General.—The Secretary is au-
13	thorized to award grants to States and counties
14	to pay the Federal share of the costs involved
15	in improving the administration of low-income
16	family with children support programs, includ-
17	ing simplifying application, recertification, re-
18	porting, and verification rules.
19	(B) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share
20	shall be 80 percent.
21	(2) Nonprofits and localities.—The Sec-
22	retary is authorized to award grants to nonprofits
23	and localities to distribute information about and de-
24	velop service centers for low-income family with chil-

 ${\it dren \ support \ programs.}$ 

1	(d) Grant Approval Criteria.—
2	(1) In general.—The Secretary, in consulta-
3	tion with the Secretary of Agriculture, shall establish
4	criteria for approval of an application for a grant
5	under this section that include consideration of—
6	(A) an applicant's record of serving low-in-
7	come populations;
8	(B) an applicant's ability to reach hard-to-
9	serve populations;
10	(C) the level of innovation in the appli-
11	cant's grant proposal; and
12	(D) any partnerships between the public
13	and private sector in the applicant's grant pro-
14	posal.
15	(2) Separate criteria.—Separate criteria
16	shall be established for the grants authorized under
17	paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (c).
18	(e) Uses of Funds.—
19	(1) States and counties.—
20	(A) Improvements in programs.—
21	Grants awarded to States and counties under
22	subsection (c)(1) shall be used to—
23	(i) simplify low-income family with
24	children support program application, re-

1	certification, reporting, and verification
2	rules;
3	(ii) create uniformity in eligibility cri-
4	teria for low-income family with children
5	support programs;
6	(iii) develop options for families to
7	apply for low-income family with children
8	support programs through the telephone,
9	mail, facsimile, Internet, or electronic mail,
10	and submit any recertifications or reports
11	required for such families through these
12	options;
13	(iv) co-locate eligibility workers for
14	various low-income family with children
15	support programs at strategically located
16	sites; and
17	(v) develop or enhance one-stop serv-
18	ice centers for low-income family with chil-
19	dren support programs, including estab-
20	lishing evening and weekend hours at these
21	centers.
22	(B) Customer surveys.—
23	(i) IN GENERAL.—A grant awarded to
24	a State or county under subsection (c)(1)

1	shall be used to carry out a customer sur-
2	vey.
3	(ii) Model surveys.—The customer
4	survey under clause (i) shall be modeled
5	after a form developed by the Secretary
6	under subsection (g).
7	(iii) Reports to Secretary.—Not
8	later than 1 year after a State or county
9	is awarded a grant under subsection $(c)(1)$ ,
10	and annually thereafter, the State or coun-
11	ty shall submit a report to the Secretary
12	detailing the results of the customer survey
13	carried out under clause (i).
14	(iv) Reports to public.—A State or
15	county receiving a grant under subsection
16	(c)(1) and the Secretary shall make the re-
17	port required under clause (iii) available to
18	the public.
19	(v) Public comment.—A State or
20	county receiving a grant under subsection
21	(c)(1) shall accept public comments and
22	hold public hearings on the report made
23	available under clause (iv).
24	(C) Tracking systems.—

	587
1	(i) IN GENERAL.—A grant awarded to
2	a State or county under subsection (c)(1)
3	shall be used to implement a tracking sys-
4	tem to determine the level of participation
5	in low-income family with children support
6	programs of the eligible population.
7	(ii) Reports.—Not later than 1 year
8	after a State or county is awarded a grant
9	under subsection $(c)(1)$ , and annually
10	thereafter, the State or county shall submit
11	a report to the Secretary detailing the ef-
12	fectiveness of the tracking system imple-
13	mented under clause (i).
14	(D) Reporting.—A State or county
15	awarded a grant under subsection (c)(1) shall
16	adopt the most favorable options available
17	under Federal law to reduce or eliminate re-

(D) REPORTING.—A State or county awarded a grant under subsection (c)(1) shall adopt the most favorable options available under Federal law to reduce or eliminate requirements for low-income families receiving assistance under TANF or food stamps to report changes in income, residence, or employment, including such requirements as they relate to the determination of State expenditures to meet TANF maintenance of effort requirements.

1	(E) In-person interviews.—A State or
2	county awarded a grant under subsection
3	(c)(1)—
4	(i) may expend funds made available
5	under the grant to provide for reporting
6	and recertification procedures through the
7	telephone, mail, facsimile, Internet, or elec-
8	tronic mail; and
9	(ii) shall adopt the most favorable op-
10	tions available under Federal law to reduce
11	or eliminate requirements for in-person
12	interviews for redeterminations of eligi-
13	bility for TANF or food stamps.
14	(F) Sharing documentation and
15	VERIFICATION INFORMATION.—A grant award-
16	ed to a State or county under subsection $(c)(1)$
17	shall be used to develop procedures by which—
18	(i) a low-income family is relieved of
19	the requirement to present documentation
20	to establish eligibility for various low-in-
21	come family with children support pro-
22	grams where information concerning the
23	family's income exists in State databases
24	and the family is provided adequate oppor-

1	tunity to review, correct, and contest such
2	information;
3	(ii) a low-income family is given the
4	option to present the same documentation
5	to establish eligibility for various low-in-
6	come family with children support pro-
7	grams; and
8	(iii) verification of the documentation
9	presented under clause (ii) is shared
10	among agencies with responsibility for the
11	administration of low-income family with
12	children support programs.
13	(G) Jurisdiction-wide implementa-
14	TION.—
15	(i) IN GENERAL.—A grant awarded to
16	a State or county under subsection $(c)(1)$
17	shall be used for activities throughout the
18	jurisdiction.
19	(ii) Exception.—A State or county
20	awarded a grant under subsection $(c)(1)$
21	may use grant funds to develop one-stop
22	service centers and telephone, mail, fac-
23	simile, Internet, or electronic mail applica-
24	tion and renewal procedures for low-income
25	family with children support programs

1	without regard to the requirements of
2	clause (i).
3	(H) Supplement not supplant.—Funds
4	provided to a State or county under a grant
5	awarded under subsection $(c)(1)$ shall be used
6	to supplement and not supplant other State or
7	county public funds expended to provide sup-
8	port services for low-income families.
9	(2) Nonprofits and localities.—A grant
10	awarded to a nonprofit or locality under subsection
11	(c)(2) shall be used to—
12	(A) develop one-stop service centers for
13	low-income family with children support pro-
14	grams in cooperation with States and counties;
15	and
16	(B) provide information about and refer-
17	rals to low-income family with children support
18	programs through the dissemination of mate-
19	rials at strategic locations, including schools,
20	clinics, and shopping locations.
21	(f) Application.—
22	(1) In general.—Each applicant desiring a
23	grant under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (c)
24	shall submit an application to the Secretary at such

1	time, in such manner, and accompanied by such in-
2	formation as the Secretary may reasonably require.
3	(2) States and counties.—
4	(A) Non-federal share.—Each State or
5	county applicant shall provide assurances that
6	the applicant will pay the non-Federal share of
7	the activities for which a grant is sought.
8	(B) CERTIFICATION PERIODS.—
9	(i) In general.—In order to receive
10	a grant under subsection $(c)(1)$ , each State
11	or county applicant shall provide assur-
12	ances that the applicant will establish cer-
13	tification periods of at least 1 year for
14	TANF and food stamps.
15	(ii) Exception.—The certification
16	period under clause (i) may be extended to
17	2 years for households in which all mem-
18	bers of the household are elderly or dis-
19	abled.
20	(C) Partnerships.—Each State or coun-
21	ty applicant shall submit a memorandum of un-
22	derstanding demonstrating that the applicant
23	has entered into a partnership to coordinate its
24	efforts under the grant with the efforts of other

State and county agencies that have responsi-

1	bility for providing low-income families with as-
2	sistance or benefits.
3	(g) Duties of the Secretary.—
4	(1) Survey form.—The Secretary, in coopera-
5	tion with other relevant agencies, shall develop a
6	customer survey form to determine whether low-in-
7	come families—
8	(A) encounter any impediments in applying
9	for or renewing their participation in low-in-
10	come family with children support programs;
11	and
12	(B) are unaware of low-income family with
13	children support programs for which they are
14	eligible.
15	(2) Reports.—
16	(A) Annual reports.—Not later than 1
17	year after the date of enactment of this Act,
18	and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall
19	submit a report to Congress describing the uses
20	of grant funds awarded under this section.
21	(B) RESULTS OF TRACKING SYSTEMS AND
22	SURVEYS.—The Secretary shall submit a report
23	to Congress detailing the results of the tracking
24	systems implemented and customer surveys car-
25	ried out by States and counties under sub-

1	section (e) as the information becomes avail-
2	able.
3	(h) Miscellaneous.—
4	(1) Matching funds.—
5	(A) IN GENERAL.—Matching funds re-
6	quired from a State or county awarded a grant
7	under subsection (c)(1) may—
8	(i) include in-kind services and ex-
9	penditures by municipalities and private
10	entities; and
11	(ii) be considered a qualified State ex-
12	penditure for purposes of determining
13	whether the State has satisfied the mainte-
14	nance of effort requirements of the tem-
15	porary assistance for needy families pro-
16	gram under section 409(a)(7) of the Social
17	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 609(a)(7)).
18	(B) Conforming Amendment.—Section
19	409(a)(7)(B)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42
20	U.S.C. 609(a)(7)(B)(iv)) is amended by striking
21	"title." and inserting "title, and also includes
22	State funds which are expended as a condition
23	of receiving Federal funds under a grant made
24	under section 5001 of the Leave No Child Be-
25	hind Act of 2003.".

1	(2) Limitation on expenditures.—
2	(A) In general.—Subject to paragraph
3	3—
4	(i) not more than 20 percent of a
5	grant awarded under subsection (c) shall
6	be expended on customer surveys or track-
7	ing systems; and
8	(ii) except as provided in subpara-
9	graph (B), not more than 15 percent of a
10	grant awarded under subsection (c) shall
11	be expended on administrative costs.
12	(B) Automation exception.—The limi-
13	tation on administrative expenditures under
14	subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply to expendi-
15	tures for the acquisition, implementation, or
16	maintenance of information technology, comput-
17	erization, or other automated data processing to
18	accomplish the purposes of a grant awarded
19	under subsection (c).
20	(3) REVERSION OF FUNDS.—Any funds not ex-
21	pended by a grantee within 2 years after awarded a
22	grant shall be available for redistribution among
23	other grantees in such manner and amount as the
24	Secretary may determine, unless the Secretary ex-

1	tends by regulation the 2-year time period to expend
2	funds.
3	(4) Nonapportionment.—Notwithstanding
4	any other provision of law, a State, county, locality,
5	or nonprofit awarded a grant under subsection (c) is
6	not required to apportion the costs of providing in-
7	formation about low-income family with children
8	support programs among all low-income family with
9	children support programs.
10	(5) Administrative costs of the sec-
11	RETARY.—Not more than 5 percent of the funds ap-
12	propriated to carry out this section shall be ex-
13	pended on administrative costs of the Secretary.
14	(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is
15	authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
16	\$500,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2004 through
17	2008.
18	Subtitle B—Support From Both
19	Parents
20	CHAPTER 1—CHILD SUPPORT
21	DISTRIBUTION
22	SEC. 5101. SHORT TITLE.
23	This subtitle may be cited as the "Child Support Dis-
24	tribution Act".

1	<b>Subchapter A—Distribution of Child Support</b>
2	SEC. 5111. DISTRIBUTION OF CHILD SUPPORT COLLECTED
3	BY STATES ON BEHALF OF CHILDREN RE-
4	CEIVING CERTAIN WELFARE BENEFITS.
5	(a) Modification of Rule Requiring Assign-
6	MENT OF SUPPORT RIGHTS AS A CONDITION OF RECEIV-
7	ING TANF.—Section 408(a)(3) of the Social Security Act
8	(42 U.S.C. 608(a)(3)) is amended to read as follows:
9	"(3) No assistance for families not as-
10	SIGNING CERTAIN SUPPORT RIGHTS TO THE
11	STATE.—A State to which a grant is made under
12	section 403 shall require, as a condition of providing
13	assistance to a family under the State program
14	funded under this part, that a member of the family
15	assign to the State any rights the family member
16	may have (on behalf of the family member or of any
17	other person for whom the family member has ap-
18	plied for or is receiving such assistance) to support
19	from any other person, not exceeding the total
20	amount of assistance so provided to the family,
21	which accrues during the period that the family re-
22	ceives assistance under the program.".
23	(b) Increasing Child Support Payments to
24	FAMILIES AND SIMPLIFYING CHILD SUPPORT DISTRIBU-

25 TION RULES.—

1	(1) Distribution rules.—
2	(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 457(a) of such
3	Act (42 U.S.C. 657(a)) is amended to read as
4	follows:
5	"(a) In General.—Subject to subsections (e) and
6	(f), the amounts collected on behalf of a family as support
7	by a State pursuant to a plan approved under this part
8	shall be distributed as follows:
9	"(1) Families receiving assistance.—In the
10	case of a family receiving assistance from the State
11	the State shall—
12	"(A) pay to the Federal Government the
13	Federal share of the amount collected, subject
14	to paragraph (3)(A);
15	"(B) retain, or pay to the family, the State
16	share of the amount collected, subject to para-
17	graph $(3)(B)$ ; and
18	"(C) pay to the family any remaining
19	amount.
20	"(2) Families that formerly received as-
21	SISTANCE.—In the case of a family that formerly re-
22	ceived assistance from the State:
23	"(A) CURRENT SUPPORT.—To the extent
24	that the amount collected does not exceed the

1	current support amount, the State shall pay the
2	amount to the family.
3	"(B) Arrearages.—To the extent that
4	the amount collected exceeds the current sup-
5	port amount, the State—
6	"(i) shall first pay to the family the
7	excess amount, to the extent necessary to
8	satisfy support arrearages not assigned
9	pursuant to section 408(a)(3);
10	"(ii) if the amount collected exceeds
11	the amount required to be paid to the fam-
12	ily under clause (i), shall—
13	"(I) pay to the Federal Govern-
14	ment, the Federal share of the excess
15	amount described in this clause, sub-
16	ject to paragraph (3)(A); and
17	"(II) retain, or pay to the family,
18	the State share of the excess amount
19	described in this clause, subject to
20	paragraph (3)(B); and
21	"(iii) shall pay to the family any re-
22	maining amount.
23	"(3) Limitations.—
24	"(A) FEDERAL REIMBURSEMENTS.—The
25	total of the amounts paid by the State to the

- Federal Government under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection with respect to a family shall not exceed the Federal share of the amount assigned with respect to the family pursuant to section 408(a)(3).
  - "(B) STATE REIMBURSEMENTS.—The total of the amounts retained by the State under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection with respect to a family shall not exceed the State share of the amount assigned with respect to the family pursuant to section 408(a)(3).
  - "(4) Families that never received assistance.—In the case of any other family, the State shall pay the amount collected to the family.
  - "(5) Families under Certain agreement. Agreement. Agreement under collected pursuant to the terms of the agreement.
  - "(6) STATE FINANCING OPTIONS.—To the extent that the State share of the amount payable to a family for a month pursuant to paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection exceeds the amount that the State

1	estimates (under procedures approved by the Sec-
2	retary) would have been payable to the family for
3	the month pursuant to former section $457(a)(2)$ (as
4	in effect for the State immediately before the date
5	this subsection first applies to the State) if such
6	former section had remained in effect, the State may
7	elect to use the grant made to the State under sec-
8	tion 403(a) to pay the amount, or to have the pay-
9	ment considered a qualified State expenditure for
10	purposes of section 409(a)(7), but not both.
11	"(7) State option to pass through addi-
12	TIONAL SUPPORT WITH FEDERAL FINANCIAL PAR-
13	TICIPATION.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding
15	paragraphs (1) and (2), a State shall not be re-
16	quired to pay to the Federal Government the
17	Federal share of an amount collected on behalf
18	of a family that is not a recipient of assistance
19	under the State program funded under part A,
20	to the extent that the State pays the amount to
21	the family.
22	"(B) RECIPIENTS OF TANF FOR LESS
23	THAN 5 YEARS.—
24	"(i) In General.—Notwithstanding
25	paragraphs (1) and (2), a State shall not

1	be required to pay to the Federal Govern-
2	ment the Federal share of an amount col-
3	lected on behalf of a family that is a recipi-
4	ent of assistance under the State program
5	funded under part A and that has received
6	the assistance for not more than 5 years
7	after the date of enactment of this para-
8	graph, to the extent that—
9	"(I) the State pays the amount
10	to the family; and
11	"(II) subject to clause (ii), the
12	amount is disregarded in determining
13	the amount and type of the assistance
14	provided to the family.
15	"(ii) Limitation.—Of the amount
16	disregarded as described in clause (i)(II),
17	the maximum amount that may be taken
18	into account for purposes of clause (i) shall
19	not exceed \$400 per month, except that, in
20	the case of a family that includes 2 or
21	more children, the State may elect to in-
22	crease the maximum amount to not more
23	than \$600 per month.".
24	(B) Approval of estimation proce-
25	DURES.—Not later than October 1, 2003, the

1	Secretary of Health and Human Services, in
2	consultation with the States (as defined for
3	purposes of part D of title IV of the Social Se-
4	curity Act), shall establish the procedures to be
5	used to make the estimate described in section
6	457(a)(6) of such Act.
7	(2) Current support amount defined.—
8	Section 457(c) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 657(c)) is
9	amended by adding at the end the following:
10	"(5) CURRENT SUPPORT AMOUNT.—The term
11	'current support amount' means, with respect to
12	amounts collected as support on behalf of a family
13	the amount designated as the monthly support obli-
14	gation of the noncustodial parent in the order re-
15	quiring the support.".
16	(c) Ban on Recovery of Medicaid Costs for
17	CERTAIN BIRTHS.—Section 454 of such Act (42 U.S.C
18	654) is amended—
19	(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph
20	(32);
21	(2) by striking the period at the end of para-
22	graph (33) and inserting "; and; and
23	(3) by inserting after paragraph (33) the fol-
24	lowing:

1	"(34) provide that the State shall not use the
2	State program operated under this part to collect
3	any amount owed to the State by reason of costs in-
4	curred under the State plan approved under title
5	XIX for the birth of a child for whom support rights
6	have been assigned pursuant to section 408(a)(3),
7	471(a)(17), or 1912.".
8	(d) STATE OPTION TO DISCONTINUE CERTAIN SUP-
9	PORT ASSIGNMENTS.—Section 457(b) of such Act (42
10	U.S.C. 657(b)) is amended by striking "shall" and insert-
11	ing "may".
12	(e) Conforming Amendments.—
13	(1) Section $409(a)(7)(B)(i)(I)(aa)$ of such Act
14	(42 U.S.C. $609(a)(7)(B)(i)(I)(aa)$ ) is amended by
15	striking " $457(a)(1)(B)$ " and inserting " $457(a)(1)$ ".
16	(2) Section 404(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
17	604(a)) is amended—
18	(A) by striking "or" at the end of para-
19	graph (1);
20	(B) by striking the period at the end of
21	paragraph (2) and inserting "; or"; and
22	(C) by adding at the end the following:
23	"(3) to fund payment of an amount pursuant to
24	clause (i) or (ii) of section 457(a)(2)(B), but only to
25	the extent that the State properly elects under sec-

tion 457(a)(6) to use the grant to fund the payment.".

(3) Section 409(a)(7)(B)(i) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 609(a)(7)(B)(i)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(V) **PORTIONS** OF **CERTAIN** CHILD SUPPORT **PAYMENTS** COL-LECTED ON BEHALF OF AND DISTRIB-UTED TO FAMILIES NO LONGER RE-CEIVING ASSISTANCE.—Any amount paid by a State pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) of section 457(a)(2)(B), but only to the extent that the State properly elects under section 457(a)(6) to have the payment considered a qualified State expenditure.".

## (f) Effective Date.—

(1) In General.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 2008, and shall apply to payments under parts A and D of title IV of the Social Security Act for calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, and without regard to whether regulations to implement such amendments (in the case of State programs operated under such part D) are promulgated by such date.

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	(2) State option to accelerate effective
2	DATE.—In addition, a State may elect to have the
3	amendments made by this section apply to the State
4	and to amounts collected by the State, on and after
5	such date as the State may select that is after the
6	date of enactment of this Act and before October 1,
7	2008.
8	Subchapter B—Review and Adjustment of
9	<b>Child Support Orders</b>
10	SEC. 5116. MANDATORY REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF
11	CHILD SUPPORT ORDERS FOR TANF RECIPI-
12	ENTS.
13	(a) Review Every 3 Years.—Section
14	466(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
15	666(a)(10)(A)(i)) is amended in the matter preceding sub-
16	clause (I)—
17	(1) by striking "or," and inserting "or"; and
18	(2) by striking "upon the request of the State
19	agency under the State plan or of either parent,".
20	(b) REVIEW UPON LEAVING TANF.—
21	(1) Notice of certain families leaving
22	TANF.—Section 402(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
23	602(a)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
24	lowing:

1	"(8) CERTIFICATION THAT THE CHILD SUP-
2	PORT ENFORCEMENT PROGRAM WILL BE PROVIDED
3	NOTICE OF CERTAIN FAMILIES LEAVING TANF PRO-
4	GRAM.—A certification by the chief executive officer
5	of the State that the State has established proce-
6	dures to ensure that the State agency administering
7	the child support enforcement program under the
8	State plan approved under part D will be provided
9	notice of the impending discontinuation of assistance
10	to an individual under the State program funded
11	under this part if the individual has custody of a
12	child whose other parent is alive and not living at
13	home with the child.".
14	(2) Review.—Section 466(a)(10) of such Act
15	(42 U.S.C. 666(a)(10)) is amended—
16	(A) in the paragraph heading, by striking
17	"UPON REQUEST";
18	(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking "this
19	paragraph" and inserting "subparagraph (A) or
20	(B)"; and
21	(C) by adding at the end the following:
22	"(D) REVIEW UPON LEAVING TANF.—On
23	receipt of a notice issued pursuant to section
24	402(a)(8), the State child support enforcement
25	agency shall—

1	"(i) examine the case file involved;
2	"(ii) determine what actions (if any)
3	are needed to locate any noncustodial par-
4	ent, establish paternity or a support order,
5	or enforce a support order in the case;
6	"(iii) immediately take the actions;
7	and
8	"(iv) if there is a support order in the
9	case which the State has not reviewed dur-
10	ing the 1-year period ending with receipt
11	of the notice, notwithstanding subpara-
12	graph (B), review and, if appropriate, ad-
13	just the order in accordance with subpara-
14	graph (A).".
15	<b>Subchapter C—Demonstrations of Expanded</b>
16	<b>Information and Enforcement</b>
17	SEC. 5121. GUIDELINES FOR INVOLVEMENT OF PUBLIC
18	NON-IV-D CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT
19	AGENCIES IN CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCE-
20	MENT.
21	(a) In General.—Not later than October 1, 2004,
22	the Secretary, in consultation with States, local govern-
23	ments, and individuals or companies knowledgeable about
24	involving public non-IV-D child support enforcement agen-
25	cies in child support enforcement, shall develop rec-

- 1 ommendations which address the participation of public
- 2 non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies in the estab-
- 3 lishment and enforcement of child support obligations.
- 4 The matters addressed by the recommendations shall in-
- 5 clude substantive and procedural rules which should be
- 6 followed with respect to privacy safeguards, data security,
- 7 due process rights, administrative compatibility with Fed-
- 8 eral and State automated systems, eligibility requirements
- 9 (such as registration, licensing, and posting of bonds) for
- 10 access to information and use of enforcement mechanisms,
- 11 recovery of costs by charging fees, penalties for violations
- 12 of the rules, treatment of collections for purposes of sec-
- 13 tion 458 of such Act, and avoidance of duplication of ef-
- 14 fort.
- (b) DEFINITIONS.—In this title:
- 16 (1) Child Support.—The term "child sup-
- port" has the meaning given in section 459(i)(2) of
- the Social Security Act.
- 19 (2) Public Non-IV-D Child Support en-
- FORCEMENT AGENCY.—The term "public non-IV-D
- 21 child support enforcement agency" means an agency,
- of a political subdivision of a State, which is prin-
- cipally responsible for the operation of a child sup-
- port registry or for the establishment or enforcement
- of an obligation to pay child support other than pur-

1	suant to the State plan approved under part D of
2	title IV of such Act, or a clerk of court office of a
3	political subdivision of a State.
4	(3) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
5	the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
6	(4) STATE.—The term "State" shall have the
7	meaning given in section 1101(a)(1) of the Social
8	Security Act for purposes of part D of title IV of
9	such Act.
10	SEC. 5122. DEMONSTRATIONS INVOLVING ESTABLISHMENT
11	AND ENFORCEMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OB
10	LICATIONS BY DUDI IS NOW BY D. CHILD SUD
12	LIGATIONS BY PUBLIC NON-IV-D CHILD SUP-
	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.
12 13 14	
13	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.
13 14 15	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) Purpose of this section is to de-
13 14 15 16	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support
13 14 15 16 17	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment.
13 14 15 16 17	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations.
13 14 15 16 17	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) Purpose.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations.  (b) Applications.—
13 14 15 16 17 18	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations.  (b) Applications.—  (1) Consideration.—The Secretary shall con-
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) Purpose.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations.  (b) Applications.—  (1) Consideration.—The Secretary shall consider all applications received from States desiring to
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	PORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.  (a) Purpose.—The purpose of this section is to determine the extent to which public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies may contribute effectively to the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations.  (b) Applications.—  (1) Consideration.—The Secretary shall consider all applications received from States desiring to conduct demonstration projects under this section.

by States that had a public non-IV-D child support
enforcement agency as of January 1, 2003.

## (3) Approval.—

- (A) Timing; Limitation on Number of Projects.—On July 1, 2005, the Secretary may approve not more than 10 applications for projects providing for the participation of a public non-IV-D child support enforcement agency in the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations, and, if the Secretary receives at least 5 such applications that meet such requirements as the Secretary may establish, shall approve not less than 5 such applications.
- (B) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may not approve an application for a project unless—
  - (i) the applicant and the Secretary have entered into a written agreement which addresses at a minimum, privacy safeguards, data security, due process rights, automated systems, liability, oversight, and fees, and the applicant has made a commitment to conduct the project in accordance with the written agreement

1	and such other requirements as the Sec-
2	retary may establish;
3	(ii) the project includes a research
4	plan (but such plan shall not be required
5	to use random assignment) that is focused
6	on assessing the costs and benefits of the
7	project; and
8	(iii) the project appears likely to con-
9	tribute significantly to the achievement of
10	the purpose of this title.
11	(e) Demonstration Authority.—On approval of
12	an application submitted by a State under this section—
13	(1) the State agency responsible for admin-
14	istering the State plan under part D of title IV of
15	the Social Security Act may, subject to the privacy
16	safeguards of section 454(26) of such Act, provide
17	to any public non-IV-D child support enforcement
18	agency participating in the demonstration project all
19	information in the State Directory of New Hires and
20	any information obtained through information com-

parisons under section 453(j)(3) of such Act about

an individual with respect to whom the public non-

IV-D agency is seeking to establish or enforce a

child support obligation, if the public non-IV-D

agency meets such requirements as the State may

21

22

23

24

- establish and has entered into an agreement with the State under which the public non-IV-D agency has made a binding commitment to carry out establishment and enforcement activities with respect to the child support obligation subject to the same data security, privacy protection, and due process requirements applicable to the State agency and in accordance with procedures approved by the head of the State agency;
  - (2) the State agency may charge and collect fees from any such public non-IV-D agency to recover costs incurred by the State agency in providing information and services to the public non-IV-D agency under the demonstration project;
  - (3) if a public non-IV-D child support enforcement agency has agreed to collect past-due support (as defined in section 464(c) of such Act) owed by a named individual, and the State agency has submitted a notice to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 464 of such Act on behalf of the public non-IV-D agency, then the Secretary of the Treasury shall consider the State agency to have agreed to collect such support for purposes of such section 464, and the State agency may collect from the public non-IV-D agency any fee which the State

- is required to pay for the cost of applying the offset
  procedure in the case;
- (4) for so long as a public non-IV-D child support enforcement agency is participating in the demonstration project, the public non-IV-D agency shall be considered part of the State agency for purposes of section 469A of such Act; and
- 9 port enforcement agency is participating in the dem10 onstration project, the public non-IV-D agency shall
  11 be considered part of the State agency for purposes
  12 of section 303(e) of such Act but only with respect
  13 to any child support obligation that the public non14 IV-D agency has agreed to collect.
- 15 (d) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive or vary the applicability of any provision of sections 16 17 303(e), 454(31), 464, 466(a)(7), 466(a)(17), and 469A18 of the Social Security Act to the extent necessary to enable 19 the conduct of demonstration projects under this section, 20 subject to the preservation of the data security, privacy 21 protection, and due process requirements of part D of title 22 IV of such Act.
- 23 (e) Federal Audit.—
- 24 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of 25 the United States shall conduct an audit of the dem-

onstration projects conducted under this section for the purpose of examining and evaluating the manner in which information and enforcement tools are used by the public non-IV-D child support enforcement agencies participating in the projects.

## (2) Report to congress.—

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

- (A) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a report on the audit required by paragraph (1).
- (B) TIMING.—The report required by subparagraph (A) shall be so submitted not later than October 1, 2007.

## (f) Secretarial Report to Congress.—

- (1) In General.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the demonstration projects conducted under this section, which shall include the results of any research or evaluation conducted pursuant to this title, and shall include policy recommendations regarding the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations by the agencies involved.
- (2) TIMING.—The report required by paragraph
  (1) shall be submitted not later than October 1,
  25
  2008.

1	SEC. 5123. GAO REPORT TO CONGRESS ON PRIVATE CHILD
2	SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.
3	(a) In General.—Not later than October 1, 2004,
4	the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit
5	to Congress a report on the activities of private child sup-
6	port enforcement agencies that shall be designed to help
7	Congress determine whether the agencies are providing a
8	needed service in a fair manner using accepted debt collec-
9	tion practices and at a reasonable fee.
10	(b) MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED.—Among the mat-
11	ters addressed by the report required by subsection (a)
12	shall be the following:
13	(1) The number of private child support en-
14	forcement agencies.
15	(2) The types of debt collection activities con-
16	ducted by the private agencies.
17	(3) The fees charged by the private agencies.
18	(4) The methods used by the private agencies
19	to collect fees from custodial parents.
20	(5) The nature and degree of cooperation the
21	private agencies receive from State agencies respon-
22	sible for administering State plans under part D of
23	title IV of the Social Security Act.
24	(6) The extent to which the conduct of the pri-
25	vate agencies is subject to Federal or State regula-

- tion, and if so, the extent to which the regulations
  are effectively enforced.
  - (7) The amount of child support owed but uncollected and changes in this amount in recent years.
  - (8) The average period of time required for the completion of successful enforcement actions yielding collections of past-due child support by both the child support enforcement programs operated pursuant to State plans approved under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act and, to the extent known, by private child support enforcement agencies.
  - (9) The types of Federal and State child support enforcement remedies and resources currently available to private child support enforcement agencies, and the types of such remedies and resources now restricted to use by State agencies administering State plans referred to in paragraph (8).
- (c) Private Child Support Enforcement Agen19 CY Defined.—In this section, the term "private child
  20 support enforcement agency" means a person or any other
  21 nonpublic entity which seeks to establish or enforce an ob22 ligation to pay child support (as defined in section
  23 459(i)(2) of the Social Security Act).

1	SEC. 5124. EFFECTIVE DATE.
2	This title shall take effect on the date of enactment
3	of this Act.
4	Subchapter D—Expanded Enforcement
5	SEC. 5126. DECREASE IN AMOUNT OF CHILD SUPPORT AR-
6	REARAGE TRIGGERING PASSPORT DENIAL.
7	Section 452(k) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
8	652(k)) is amended by striking "\$5,000" and inserting
9	"\$2,500".
10	SEC. 5127. USE OF TAX REFUND INTERCEPT PROGRAM TO
11	COLLECT PAST-DUE CHILD SUPPORT ON BE-
12	HALF OF CHILDREN WHO ARE NOT MINORS.
13	Section 464 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
14	664) is amended—
15	(1) in subsection $(a)(2)(A)$ , by striking "(as
16	that term is defined for purposes of this paragraph
17	under subsection (c))"; and
18	(2) in subsection (c)—
19	(A) in paragraph (1)—
20	(i) by striking "(1) Except as pro-
21	vided in paragraph (2), as used in" and in-
22	serting "In"; and
23	(ii) by inserting "(whether or not a
24	minor)" after "a child" each place it ap-
25	pears; and
26	(B) by striking paragraphs (2) and (3).

1	SEC. 5128. GARNISHMENT OF COMPENSATION PAID TO VET-
2	ERANS FOR SERVICE-CONNECTED DISABIL-
3	ITIES IN ORDER TO ENFORCE CHILD SUP-
4	PORT OBLIGATIONS.
5	Section 459(h) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
6	659(h)) is amended—
7	(1) in paragraph (1)(A)(ii)(V), by striking all
8	that follows "Armed Forces" and inserting a semi-
9	colon; and
10	(2) by adding at the end the following:
11	"(3) Limitations with respect to com-
12	PENSATION PAID TO VETERANS FOR SERVICE-CON-
13	NECTED DISABILITIES.—Notwithstanding any other
14	provision of this section:
15	"(A) Compensation described in paragraph
16	(1)(A)(ii)(V) shall not be subject to withholding
17	pursuant to this section—
18	"(i) for payment of alimony; or
19	"(ii) for payment of child support if
20	the individual is fewer than 60 days in ar-
21	rears in payment of the support.
22	"(B) Not more than 50 percent of any
23	payment of compensation described in para-
24	graph (1)(A)(ii)(V) may be withheld pursuant
25	to this section.".

1	Subchapter E—Miscellaneous
2	SEC. 5131. REPORT ON UNDISTRIBUTED CHILD SUPPORT
3	PAYMENTS.
4	Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment
5	of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services
6	shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the
7	House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance
8	of the Senate a report on the procedures that the States
9	use generally to locate custodial parents for whom child
10	support has been collected but not yet distributed due to
11	a change in address. The report shall include an estimate
12	of the total amount of such undistributed child support
13	and the average length of time it takes for such child sup-
14	port to be distributed. The Secretary shall include in the
15	report recommendations as to whether additional proce-
16	dures should be established at the Federal or State level
17	to expedite the payment of undistributed child support.
18	SEC. 5132. USE OF NEW HIRE INFORMATION TO ASSIST IN
19	ADMINISTRATION OF UNEMPLOYMENT COM-
20	PENSATION PROGRAMS.
21	(a) In General.—Section 453(j) of the Social Secu-
22	rity Act (42 U.S.C. 653(j)) is amended by adding at the
23	end the following:

1	"(7) Information comparisons and disclo-
2	SURE TO ASSIST IN ADMINISTRATION OF UNEMPLOY-
3	MENT COMPENSATION PROGRAMS.—
4	"(A) IN GENERAL.—If a State agency re-
5	sponsible for the administration of an unem-
6	ployment compensation program under Federal
7	or State law transmits to the Secretary the
8	name and social security account number of an
9	individual, the Secretary shall, if the informa-
10	tion in the National Directory of New Hires in-
11	dicates that the individual may be employed,
12	disclose to the State agency the name, address,
13	and employer identification number of any pu-
14	tative employer of the individual, subject to this
15	paragraph.
16	"(B) Condition on disclosure.—The
17	Secretary shall make a disclosure under sub-
18	paragraph (A) only to the extent that the Sec-
19	retary determines that the disclosure would not
20	interfere with the effective operation of the pro-
21	gram under this part.
22	"(C) USE OF INFORMATION.—A State
23	agency may use information provided under this
24	paragraph only for purposes of administering a
25	program referred to in subparagraph (A).".

1	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by
2	subsection (a) shall take effect on October 1, 2003.
3	SEC. 5133. IMMIGRATION PROVISIONS.
4	(a) Nonimmigrant Aliens Ineligible To Re-
5	CEIVE VISAS AND EXCLUDED FROM ADMISSION FOR
6	NONPAYMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT.—
7	(1) In General.—Section 212(a)(10) of the
8	Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C.
9	1182(a)(10)) is amended by adding at the end the
10	following:
11	"(F) Nonpayment of Child Support.—
12	"(i) In General.—Any non-
13	immigrant alien is inadmissible who is le-
14	gally obligated under a judgment, decree,
15	or order to pay child support (as defined in
16	section 459(i) of the Social Security Act),
17	and whose failure to pay such child sup-
18	port has resulted in an arrearage exceeding
19	\$2,500, until child support payments
20	under the judgment, decree, or order are
21	satisfied or the nonimmigrant alien is in
22	compliance with an approved payment
23	agreement.
24	"(ii) Waiver authorized.—The At-
25	torney General may waive the application

1	of clause (i) in the case of an alien, if the
2	Attorney General—
3	"(I) has received a request for
4	the waiver from the court or adminis-
5	trative agency having jurisdiction over
6	the judgment, decree, or order obli-
7	gating the alien to pay child support
8	that is referred to in such clause; or
9	"(II) determines that there are
10	prevailing humanitarian or public in-
11	terest concerns.".
12	(2) Effective date.—The amendment made
13	by this subsection shall take effect 180 days after
14	the date of enactment of this Act.
15	(b) Authorization To Serve Legal Process in
16	CHILD SUPPORT CASES ON CERTAIN ARRIVING
17	ALIENS.—
18	(1) In general.—Section 235(d) of the Immi-
19	gration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1225(d)) is
20	amended by adding at the end the following:
21	"(5) Authority to serve process in child
22	SUPPORT CASES.—
23	"(A) In general.—To the extent con-
24	sistent with State law, immigration officers are
25	authorized to serve on any alien who is an ap-

1	plicant for admission to the United States legal
2	process with respect to any action to enforce or
3	establish a legal obligation of an individual to
4	pay child support (as defined in section 459(i)
5	of the Social Security Act).
6	"(B) Definition.—For purposes of sub-
7	paragraph (A), the term 'legal process' means
8	any writ, order, summons, or other similar
9	process, which is issued by—
10	"(i) a court or an administrative
11	agency of competent jurisdiction in any
12	State, territory, or possession of the
13	United States; or
14	"(ii) an authorized official pursuant to
15	an order of such a court or agency or pur-
16	suant to State or local law.".
17	(2) Effective date.—The amendment made
18	by this subsection shall apply to aliens applying for
19	admission to the United States on or after 180 days
20	after the date of enactment of this Act.
21	(e) Authorization To Share Child Support En-
22	FORCEMENT INFORMATION TO ENFORCE IMMIGRATION
23	AND NATURALIZATION LAW.—

1	(1) Secretarial responsibility.—Section
2	452 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 652) is
3	amended by adding at the end the following:
4	"(m) If the Secretary receives a certification by a
5	State agency, in accordance with section 454(35), that an
6	individual who is a nonimmigrant alien (as defined in sec-
7	tion 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act)
8	owes arrearages of child support in an amount exceeding
9	\$2,500, the Secretary may, at the request of the State
10	agency, the Secretary of State, or the Attorney General,
11	or on the Secretary's own initiative, provide such certifi-
12	cation to the Secretary of State and the Attorney General
13	information in order to enable them to carry out their re-
14	sponsibilities under sections 212(a)(10) and 235(d) of
15	such Act.".
16	(2) State agency responsibility.—Section
17	454 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 654), as
18	amended by section 5111(c) of this Act, is amend-
19	$\operatorname{ed}$ —
20	(A) by striking "and" at the end of para-
21	graph (33);
22	(B) by striking the period at the end of
23	paragraph (34) and inserting "; and; and
24	(C) by inserting after paragraph (34) the
25	following:

1	"(35) provide that the State agency will have in
2	effect a procedure for certifying to the Secretary, in
3	such format and accompanied by such supporting
4	documentation as the Secretary may require, deter-
5	minations that nonimmigrant aliens owe arrearages
6	of child support in an amount exceeding \$2,500.".
7	SEC. 5134. CORRECTION OF ERRORS IN CONFORMING
8	AMENDMENTS IN THE WELFARE-TO-WORK
9	AND CHILD SUPPORT AMENDMENTS OF 1999.
10	The amendments made by section 2402 of Public
11	Law 106–246 shall take effect as if included in the enact-
12	ment of section 806 of H.R. 3424 of the 106th Congress
13	by section 1000(a)(4) of Public Law 106–113.
14	SEC. 5135. INCREASE IN PAYMENT RATE TO STATES FOR
15	EXPENDITURES FOR SHORT-TERM TRAINING
<ul><li>15</li><li>16</li></ul>	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE
16	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE
16 17 18	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES.
16 17 18	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE  AGENCIES.  Section 474(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42)
16 17 18 19	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES. Section $474(a)(3)(B)$ of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. $674(a)(3)(B)$ ) is amended by inserting ", or State-
16 17 18 19 20	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES. Section $474(a)(3)(B)$ of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. $674(a)(3)(B)$ ) is amended by inserting ", or Statelicensed or State-approved child welfare agencies providing
16 17 18 19 20 21	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE  AGENCIES.  Section 474(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42  U.S.C. 674(a)(3)(B)) is amended by inserting ", or State- licensed or State-approved child welfare agencies providing services," after "child care institutions".
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	OF STAFF OF CERTAIN CHILD WELFARE  AGENCIES.  Section 474(a)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 674(a)(3)(B)) is amended by inserting ", or State-licensed or State-approved child welfare agencies providing services," after "child care institutions".  SEC. 5136. EFFECTIVE DATE.

- 1 effect on October 1, 2004, and shall apply to payments
- 2 under part D of title IV of the Social Security Act for
- 3 calendar quarters beginning on or after such date, and
- 4 without regard to whether regulations to implement such
- 5 amendments are promulgated by such date.
- 6 (b) Delay Permitted if State Legislation Re-
- 7 QUIRED.—In the case of a State plan approved under sec-
- 8 tion 454 of the Social Security Act which requires State
- 9 legislation (other than legislation appropriating funds) in
- 10 order for the plan to meet the additional requirements im-
- 11 posed by the amendments made by this Act, the State plan
- 12 shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the addi-
- 13 tional requirements solely on the basis of the failure of
- 14 the plan to meet the additional requirements before the
- 15 first day of the first calendar quarter beginning after the
- 16 close of the first regular session of the State legislature
- 17 that begins after the date of enactment of this Act. For
- 18 purposes of the previous sentence, in the case of a State
- 19 that has a 2-year legislative session, each year of such ses-
- 20 sion shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of
- 21 the State legislature.

1	CHAPTER 2—CHILD SUPPORT
2	<b>DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS</b>
3	SEC. 5141. SHORT TITLE.
4	This chapter may be cited as the "Child Support As-
5	surance Act".
6	SEC. 5142. PURPOSES.
7	The purposes of this chapter are to enable partici-
8	pating States to establish, expand, or improve child sup-
9	port assurance systems in order to improve the economic
10	circumstances of children who do not receive a minimum
11	level of child support in a given month from the noncusto-
12	dial parents of such children, to strengthen the establish-
13	ment and enforcement of child support awards, and to
14	promote work by custodial and noncustodial parents.
15	SEC. 5143. DEFINITIONS.
16	In this chapter:
17	(1) CHILD.—The term "child" means an indi-
18	vidual who is of such an age, disability, or edu-
19	cational status as to be eligible for child support as
20	provided for by law.
21	(2) ELIGIBLE CHILD.—The term "eligible
22	child" means a child who—
23	(A) is not currently receiving cash assist-
24	ance under the State program funded under

1	part A of title IV of the Social Security Act (42)
2	U.S.C. 601 et seq.);
3	(B) meets the eligibility requirements es-
4	tablished by the State for participation in a
5	project administered under this section; and
6	(C) is the subject of a support order, as
7	defined in section 453(p) of the Social Security
8	Act (42 U.S.C. 653(p)), or for which good
9	cause exists, as determined by the appropriate
10	State agency under section 454(29)(A) of such
11	Act (42 U.S.C. 654(29)(A)), for not having or
12	pursuing a support order.
13	(3) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
14	the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
15	SEC. 5144. ESTABLISHMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT ASSUR-
16	ANCE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.
17	(a) Demonstrations Authorized.—The Secretary
18	shall make grants to not less than 3 and not more than
19	5 States to conduct demonstration projects for the pur-
20	pose of establishing, expanding, or improving a system of
21	an assured minimum child support payment to an eligible
22	child in accordance with this section.
23	(b) APPLICATION AND SELECTION.—
24	(1) Application requirements.—An applica-
25	tion for a grant under this section shall be sub-

1	mitted by the chief executive officer of a State and
2	shall—
3	(A) contain a description of the proposed
4	child support assurance project to be estab-
5	lished, expanded, or improved using amounts
6	provided under this section, including the level
7	of the assured minimum child support payment
8	to be provided and the agencies that will be in-
9	volved;
10	(B) specify whether the project will be car-
11	ried out throughout the State or in limited
12	areas of the State;
13	(C) specify the level of income, if any, at
14	which a recipient or applicant will be ineligible
15	for an assured minimum child support payment
16	under the project;
17	(D) estimate the number of children who
18	will be eligible for assured minimum child sup-
19	port payments under the project;
20	(E) contain a description of the work re-
21	quirements, if any, for custodial parents whose
22	children are participating in the project;
23	(F) contain a commitment by the State to
24	carry out the project during a period of not less

1	than 3 and not more than 5 consecutive fiscal
2	years beginning with fiscal year 2004; and
3	(G) contain such other information as the
4	Secretary may require by regulation.
5	(2) Selection Criteria.—The Secretary shall
6	consider—
7	(A) geographic diversity in the selection of
8	States to conduct demonstration projects under
9	this section; and
10	(B) any other criteria that the Secretary
11	determines will contribute to the achievement of
12	the purposes of this title.
13	(c) Use of Funds.—
14	(1) Grant funds.—A State shall use amounts
15	provided under a grant awarded under this section
16	to carry out a child support assurance project that
17	is designed to provide a minimum monthly child sup-
18	port payment for each eligible child participating in
19	the project to the extent that such minimum child
20	support is not paid in a month by the noncustodial
21	parent.
22	(2) TANF FUNDS.—
23	(A) IN GENERAL.—A State selected to con-
24	duct a demonstration project under this title
25	may use, in addition to the amounts provided

1 under a grant awarded under this section, 2 funds provided under a State family assistance 3 grant under section 403(a)(1) of the Social Se-4 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 603(a)(1)) for the pur-5 pose described in paragraph (1). 6 (B) AUTHORITY TO INCLUDE AMOUNTS 7 USED FOR PURPOSES OF TANF MAINTENANCE 8 OFEFFORT REQUIREMENTS.—Section 9 409(a)(7)(B)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act 10 (42 U.S.C. 609(a)(7)(B)(i)(I)) is amended by 11 adding at the end the following: 12 "(ff) Notwithstanding clause 13 (iv), funds provided under a 14 State family assistance grant, 15 under section 403(a)(1) that are 16 used to establish, expand, or im-17 prove a system of assured min-18 imum child support payments to

21 an eligible family, as defined in 22 subclause (IV)) in accordance 23 with the Leave No Child Behind

eligible children (regardless of

whether such children reside with

24 Act of 2003.".

19

1	(d) Treatment of Child Support Payment.—
2	Any assured minimum child support payment received by
3	an individual under this title shall be considered child sup-
4	port for purposes of determining the treatment of such
5	payment under—
6	(1) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and
7	(2) any eligibility requirements for any means-
8	tested program of assistance.
9	(e) Duration.—A demonstration project conducted
10	under this section shall commence on October 1, 2005,
11	and shall be conducted for not less than 3 and not more
12	than 5 consecutive fiscal years, except that the Secretary
13	may terminate a project before the end of such period if
14	the Secretary determines that the State conducting the
15	project is not in compliance with the terms of the applica-
16	tion approved by the Secretary under this section.
17	(f) Evaluations and Reports.—
18	(1) State evaluations.—
19	(A) In General.—Each State admin-
20	istering a demonstration project under this sec-
21	tion shall—
22	(i) provide for evaluation of the
23	project, meeting such conditions and
24	standards as the Secretary may require;
25	and

1	(ii) submit to the Secretary reports, at
2	the times and in the formats as the Sec-
3	retary may require, and containing any in-
4	formation (in addition to the information
5	required under subparagraph (B)) as the
6	Secretary may require.
7	(B) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—A report
8	submitted under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall in-
9	clude information on and analysis of the effect
10	of the project with respect to—
11	(i) the amount of child support col-
12	lected for project recipients;
13	(ii) the economic circumstances and
14	work efforts of custodial parents;
15	(iii) the work efforts of noncustodial
16	parents;
17	(iv) the rate of compliance by non-
18	custodial parents with support orders;
19	(v) project recipients' need for assist-
20	ance under means-tested assistance pro-
21	grams other than the project administered
22	under this section; and
23	(vi) any other matters that the Sec-
24	retary may specify.

1	(C) Methodology.—Information re-
2	quired under this paragraph shall be collected
3	through the use of scientifically acceptable sam-
4	pling methods.
5	(2) Reports to congress.—The Secretary
6	shall, on the basis of reports received from States
7	administering projects under this section, submit in-
8	terim reports and, not later than 6 months after the
9	conclusion of all projects administered under this
10	section, a final report to Congress. A report sub-
11	mitted under this paragraph shall contain an assess-
12	ment of the effectiveness of the State projects ad-
13	ministered under this section and any recommenda-
14	tions for legislative action that the Secretary con-
15	siders appropriate.
16	(g) Funding.—There shall be available to the Sec-
17	retary, from amounts made available to carry out part D
18	of title IV of the Social Security Act, for purposes of car-
19	rying out demonstration projects under this section,
20	amounts not to exceed—
21	(1) \$27,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
22	(2) \$55,000,000 for fiscal year 2007; and
23	(3) \$70,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008
24	through 2010.

1	Subtitle C—Fair Wages and
2	<b>Unemployment Insurance</b>
3	<b>CHAPTER 1—FAIR MINIMUM WAGE</b>
4	SEC. 5201. SHORT TITLE.
5	This chapter may be cited as the "Fair Minimum
6	Wage Act of 2003".
7	SEC. 5202. MINIMUM WAGE.
8	(a) In General.—Section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor
9	Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)) is amended
10	to read as follows:
11	"(1) except as otherwise provided in this sec-
12	tion, not less than—
13	"(A) \$5.90 an hour, beginning on the 60th
14	day after the date of enactment of the Fair
15	Minimum Wage Act of 2003; and
16	"(B) \$6.65 an hour, beginning 12 months
17	after that 60th day;".
18	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by
19	subsection (a) shall take effect 60 days after the date of
20	enactment of this Act.

1	SEC. 5203. APPLICABILITY OF MINIMUM WAGE TO THE
2	COMMONWEALTH OF THE NORTHERN MAR-
3	IANA ISLANDS.
4	(a) In General.—Section 6 of the Fair Labor
5	Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206) shall apply to the
6	Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.
7	(b) Transition.—Notwithstanding subsection (a),
8	the minimum wage applicable to the Commonwealth of the
9	Northern Mariana Islands under section 6(a)(1) of the
10	Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1))
11	shall be—
12	(1) \$3.55 an hour, beginning on the 60th day
13	after the date of enactment of this Act; and
14	(2) increased by \$0.50 an hour (or such lesser
15	amount as may be necessary to equal the minimum
16	wage under section 6(a)(1) of such Act), beginning
17	6 months after the date of enactment of this Act
18	and every 6 months thereafter until the minimum
19	wage applicable to the Commonwealth of the North-
20	ern Mariana Islands under this subsection is equal
21	to the minimum wage set forth in such section.

1	CHAPTER 2—LIVABLE WAGES FOR EM-
2	PLOYEES UNDER FEDERAL CON-
3	TRACTS
4	SEC. 5211. SHORT TITLE.
5	This chapter may be cited as the "Federal Living
6	Wage Responsibility Act".
7	SEC. 5212. FINDINGS.
8	The Congress finds the following:
9	(1) American workers are working harder to
10	make ends meet.
11	(2) The wages of many working Americans
12	have not kept pace with the cost of providing for
13	their families.
14	(3) The Federal Government provides billions of
15	dollars in subsidies to businesses each year through
16	both spending programs and the Internal Revenue
17	Code of 1986.
18	(4) Recipients of Federal contracts have bene-
19	fited greatly from the provision of taxpayers' dollars.
20	(5) The Congressional Budget Office concluded
21	that the Federal Government spends more than \$30
22	billion a year on spending and credit programs.
23	(6) Congress must ensure that Federal dollars
24	are used responsibly to improve the economic secu-
25	rity and well-being of Americans across the country.

## 1 SEC. 5213. POVERTY LEVEL WAGE.

2	(a) Requirement.—
3	(1) General Rule.—Except as provided in
4	paragraph (2), any employer under a Federal con-
5	tract for an amount exceeding \$10,000 or a sub-
6	contract under a Federal contract for such an
7	amount shall, except as provided in subsection (b),
8	pay each of the employer's employees working on or
9	hired in conjunction with such contract or sub-
10	contract—
11	(A) an hourly wage necessary for such em-
12	ployee to earn, while working 40 hours a week
13	on a full-time basis, the amount of the Federal
14	poverty level for a family of 4 (as published in
15	the Federal Register by the Department of
16	Health and Human Services under the author-
17	ity of section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget
18	Reconciliation Act of 1981), or
19	(B) \$8.20 an hour,
20	whichever is greater.
21	(2) Exception.—An employer which is—
22	(A) a small business concern as defined
23	under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15
24	U.S.C. 632), or
25	(B) a nonprofit organization exempt from
26	Federal income tax under section 501(c) of the

1	Internal Revenue Code of 1986 if the ratio of
2	the total compensation of its chief executive of-
3	ficer to the compensation of the full-time equiv-
4	alent of its lowest paid employee is not greater
5	than 25 to 1,
6	shall not be required to pay the wage prescribed by
7	paragraph (1).
8	(3) Scope.—An employer may not avoid the re-
9	quirement of paragraph (1) by laying off or other-
10	wise terminating the employment of an employee
11	with the intention of replacing such employee with
12	an employee who, under subsection (b), is not eligi-
13	ble for the subsection (a) wage.
14	(b) Exception.—An employee who is participating
15	in—
16	(1) an apprenticeship program, or
17	(2) any other training program which does not
18	exceed 6 months in duration and which is offered to
19	an employee while employed in productive work that
20	provides training, technical and other related skills,
21	and personal skills that are essential to the full and
22	adequate performance of the employee's employ-
23	ment,

24 is not eligible for the wage prescribed by subsection (a).

- 1 (c) CONTRACT REQUIREMENT.—Any contract be2 tween the Federal Government and any contractor and
  3 any contract between such contractor with a subcontractor
  4 to carry out work for the Federal Government shall re5 quire the contractor or subcontractor to pay the wage pre6 scribed by subsection (a)(1).
- 7 (d) Enforcement.—

- (1) Suspension.—If an employer does not pay the wage required by subsection (a) the Federal contract or subcontract under which such employer was employing employees shall be suspended.
  - (2) INELIGIBILITY.—An employer described in paragraph (1) shall not be eligible for any Federal contract or subcontract for a period of 5 years beginning on the date the employer does not pay the required wage.
  - (3) RESTITUTION.—An employer who does not pay the wage required by subsection (a) shall be liable to the United States in an amount equal to the unpaid wages and in addition an equal amount as liquidated damages. The Secretary of Labor shall pay to the employees who were not paid such wage the amount recovered by the United States under this paragraph.

	641
1	SEC. 5214. EFFECTIVE DATE.
2	This chapter shall take effect with respect to Federal
3	contracts entered into, renewed, or extended after 90 days
4	after the date of enactment of this Act.
5	CHAPTER 3—UNEMPLOYMENT
6	INSURANCE
7	SEC. 5221. PARITY FOR PART-TIME WORKERS, FAIR COUNT-
8	ING OF WAGES, AND USE OF IMPROVED
9	TECHNOLOGY FOR MAKING WAGE DATA
10	AVAILABLE.
11	(a) In General.—Subsection (a) of section 3304 of
12	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to approval
13	of State unemployment compensation laws) is amended—

S, FAIR COUNT-OF IMPROVED WAGE DATA section 3304 of ing to approval of State unemployment compensation laws) is amended— (1) in paragraph (18), by striking "and" at the 14 15 end; (2) by redesignating paragraph (19) as para-16 17 graph (21); and 18 (3) by inserting after paragraph (18) the fol-19 lowing new paragraphs: 20 "(19) in the case of an individual who is not eli-21 gible for regular compensation under the State law 22 because such individual does not meet requirements 23 relating to availability for work, active search for work, or refusal to accept work, because such indi-24 25 vidual is seeking, or is available for, less than full-26 time work, compensation is not denied by such State •HR 936 IH

to an otherwise eligible individual who seeks less than full-time work or fails to accept full-time work;

"(20) in the case of an individual who is not eligible for regular compensation under the State law because of the use of a definition of base period that does not count wages earned in the most recently completed calendar quarter, eligibility for compensation is determined by applying a base period ending at the close of the most recently completed calendar quarter; and".

## (b) Effective Dates.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to compensation paid for weeks of unemployment beginning after June 30, 2004.
- (2) AMENDMENT RELATING TO USE OF RECENT WAGES.—Section 3304(a)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added by subsection (a)(3), shall apply to compensation paid for weeks of unemployment beginning after December 31, 2004.

1	SEC. 5222. ENSURING UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION
2	FOR INDIVIDUALS THAT ARE SEPARATED
3	FROM EMPLOYMENT DUE TO DOMESTIC VIO-
4	LENCE.
5	(a) Unemployment Compensation.—Section 3304
6	of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to approval
7	of State unemployment compensation laws), as amended
8	by section 5221, is amended—
9	(1) in subsection (a)—
10	(A) in paragraph (20), by striking "and"
11	at the end;
12	(B) by redesignating paragraph (21) as
13	paragraph (22); and
14	(C) by inserting after paragraph (20) the
15	following new paragraph:
16	"(21) compensation is to be paid where an indi-
17	vidual is separated from employment due to cir-
18	cumstances directly resulting from domestic violence;
19	and"; and
20	(2) by adding at the end the following new sub-
21	section:
22	"(g) Construction.—
23	"(1) In general.—For purposes of subsection
24	(a)(21), an employee's separation from employment
25	shall be treated as due to circumstances directly re-

1	sulting from domestic violence if the separation re-
2	sulted from—
3	"(A) the employee's reasonable fear of fu-
4	ture domestic violence at or en route to or from
5	the employee's place of employment;
6	"(B) the employee's wish to relocate to an-
7	other geographic area in order to avoid future
8	domestic violence against the employee or the
9	employee's family;
10	"(C) the employee's need to recover from
11	traumatic stress resulting from the employee's
12	experience of domestic violence;
13	"(D) the employer's denial of the employ-
14	ee's request for the temporary leave from em-
15	ployment to address domestic violence and its
16	effects; or
17	"(E) any other circumstance in which do-
18	mestic violence causes the employee to reason-
19	ably believe that termination of employment is
20	necessary for the future safety of the employee
21	or the employee's family.
22	"(2) Reasonable efforts to retain em-
23	PLOYMENT.—For purposes of subsection (a)(21), if
24	State law requires the employee to have made rea-
25	sonable efforts to retain employment as a condition

1	for receiving unemployment compensation, such re-
2	quirement shall be met if the employee—
3	"(A) sought protection from, or assistance
4	in responding to, domestic violence, including
5	calling the police or seeking legal, social work,
6	medical, clergy, or other assistance;
7	"(B) sought safety, including refuge in a
8	shelter or temporary or permanent relocation,
9	whether or not the employee actually obtained
10	such refuge or accomplished such relocation; or
11	"(C) reasonably believed that options such
12	as taking a leave of absence, transferring jobs,
13	or receiving an alternative work schedule would
14	not be sufficient to guarantee the employee or
15	the employee's family's safety.
16	"(3) Active search for employment.—For
17	purposes of subsection (a)(21), if State law requires
18	the employee to actively search for employment after
19	separation from employment as a condition for re-
20	ceiving unemployment compensation, such require-
21	ment shall be treated as met where the employee is
22	temporarily unable to actively search for employment
23	because the employee is engaged in seeking safety or
24	relief for the employee or the employee's family from

domestic violence, including—

1	"(A) going into hiding or relocating or at-
2	tempting to do so, including activities associ-
3	ated with such hiding or relocation, such as
4	seeking to obtain sufficient shelter, food, school-
5	ing for children, or other necessities of life for
6	the employee or the employee's family;
7	"(B) actively pursuing legal protection or
8	remedies, including meeting with the police,
9	going to court to make inquiries or file papers,
10	meeting with attorneys, or attending court pro-
11	ceedings; or
12	"(C) participating in psychological, social,
13	or religious counseling or support activities to
14	assist the employee in ending domestic violence.
15	"(4) Provision of Information to Meet
16	CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—In determining if an em-
17	ployee meets the requirements of paragraphs (1),
18	(2), and (3), the unemployment agency of the State
19	in which an employee is requesting unemployment
20	compensation by reason of subsection (a)(21) may
21	require the employee to provide—
22	"(A) documentation of the domestic vio-
23	lence, such as—
24	"(i) police or court records; or

1	"(ii) documentation from a shelter
2	worker or an employee of a domestic vio-
3	lence program, an attorney, a clergy mem-
4	ber, or a medical or other professional
5	from whom the employee has sought as-
6	sistance in addressing domestic violence
7	and its effects; or
8	"(B) other corroborating evidence, such
9	as—
10	"(i) a statement from any other indi-
11	vidual with knowledge of the circumstances
12	which provide the basis for the claim; or
13	"(ii) physical evidence of domestic vio-
14	lence, such as photographs or torn or
15	bloody clothes.
16	All evidence of domestic violence experienced by an
17	employee, including an employee's statement, any
18	corroborating evidence, and the fact that an em-
19	ployee has applied for, or inquired about, unemploy-
20	ment compensation available by reason of subsection
21	(a)(21) shall be retained in the strictest confidence
22	by such State unemployment agency, except to the
23	extent consented to by the employee where disclosure
24	is necessary to protect the employee's safety.

1	"(5) Effect of claims.—Claims filed for un-
2	employment compensation solely by reason of sub-
3	section (a)(21) shall be disregarded in determining
4	an employer's State unemployment taxes based on
5	unemployment experience.".
6	(b) Social Security Personnel Training.—Sec-
7	tion 303(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 503(a))
8	is amended—
9	(1) by redesignating paragraphs (4) through
10	(10) as paragraphs (5) through (11), respectively;
11	and
12	(2) by inserting after paragraph (3) the fol-
13	lowing new paragraph:
14	"(4) Such methods of administration as will en-
15	sure that claims reviewers and hearing personnel are
16	adequately trained in—
17	"(A) the nature and dynamics of claims
18	for unemployment compensation based on do-
19	mestic violence under section 3304(a)(21) of
20	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and
21	"(B) methods of ascertaining and keeping
22	confidential information about possible experi-
23	ences of domestic violence to ensure that—
24	"(i) requests for unemployment com-
25	pensation based on domestic violence are

1	reliably screened, identified, and adju-
2	dicated; and
3	"(ii) complete confidentiality is pro-
4	vided for the employee's claim and sub-
5	mitted evidence; and".
6	(c) Funding for Improved Technology To As-
7	SIST IN DETERMINING BENEFIT ELIGIBILITY.—Section
8	901(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1101(c)) is
9	amended by adding at the end the following new para-
10	graph:
11	"(6) In addition to amounts provided under para-
12	graph (1)(A)(i), there is hereby appropriated out of the
13	employment security administration account \$60,000,000
14	for fiscal year 2004 (which shall remain available for obli-
15	gation to the States through fiscal year 2006) for the pur-
16	pose of assisting States in funding technology and other
17	costs that accelerate access to wage and employment infor-
18	mation in order to determine eligibility for unemployment
19	compensation.".
20	(d) Definitions.—Section 3306 of the Internal Rev-
21	anna Cada of 1006 (valating to definitions) is amonded by

- 21 enue Code of 1986 (relating to definitions) is amended by
- 22 adding at the end the following new subsection:
- 23 "(v) Domestic Violence.—For purposes of this
- 24 chapter, the term 'domestic violence' has the meaning
- 25 given such term in section 2003(1) of title I of the Omni-

1	bus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42
2	U.S.C. 3796gg-2).".
3	(e) Effective Date.—
4	(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
5	graphs (2) and (3), the amendments made by this
6	section shall take effect on November 1, 2003.
7	(2) Funding for improved technology to
8	ASSIST IN DETERMINING BENEFIT ELIGIBILITY.—
9	The amendment made by subsection (c) shall take
10	effect on the date of enactment of this Act.
11	(3) Exception.—In the case of any State the
12	legislature of which has not been in session for at
13	least 30 calendar days (whether or not successive)
14	between the date of enactment of this Act and No-
15	vember 1, 2003, the amendments made by this sec-
16	tion shall take effect 30 calendar days after the first
17	day on which such legislature is in session on or
18	after November 1, 2003.
19	SEC. 5223. LOSS OF CHILD CARE AS GOOD CAUSE FOR
20	LEAVING EMPLOYMENT.
21	(a) In General.—Subsection (a) of section 3304 of
22	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to approval
23	of State unemployment compensation laws), as amended
24	by section 5222, is amended—

1	(1) in paragraph (21), by striking "and" at the
2	end;
3	(2) by redesignating paragraph (22) as para-
4	graph (23); and
5	(3) by inserting after paragraph (21) the fol-
6	lowing new paragraph:
7	"(22) if any individual leaves employment be-
8	cause of loss of adequate child care for a dependent
9	child under the age of 12, for purposes of deter-
10	mining such individual's eligibility for compensation
11	for any subsequent week for which such individual
12	meets the State law requirements relating to avail-
13	ability for work and active search for work—
14	"(A) such individual shall be treated as
15	having left such employment for good cause
16	and
17	"(B) any failure to return to such employ-
18	ment or to otherwise meet such State law re-
19	quirements, while the lack of such child care
20	continues, shall be disregarded; and".
21	(b) Effective Date.—
22	(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
23	graph (2), the amendments made by subsection (a)
24	shall take effect on November 1, 2003.

1	(2) Exception.—In the case of any State the
2	legislature of which has not been in session for at
3	least 30 calendar days (whether or not successive)
4	between the date of enactment of this Act and No-
5	vember 1, 2003, the amendments made by sub-
6	section (a) shall take effect 30 calendar days after
7	the first day on which such legislature is in session
8	on or after November 1, 2003.
9	Subtitle D—Jobs for Low-Income
10	Parents
11	SEC. 5301. DISREGARD OF MONTHS ENGAGED IN WORK
12	FOR PURPOSES OF 5-YEAR TANF ASSISTANCE
13	LIMIT.
14	Section 408(a)(7) of the Social Security Act (42
15	U.S.C. 608(a)(7)) is amended—
16	(1) by redesignating subparagraphs (E), (F),
17	and (G) as subparagraphs (G), (H), and (I), respec-
18	tively; and
19	(2) by inserting after subparagraph (D), the
20	following:
21	"(E) DISREGARD OF MONTHS OF ASSIST-
22	ANCE RECEIVED BY ADULT WHILE ENGAGED IN
23	WORK.—In determining the number of months
24	for which an adult has received assistance
25	under a State or tribal program funded under

1	this part, the State or tribe shall disregard any
2	month during which the adult is engaged in a
3	work activity described in paragraph (1), (2),
4	(3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), or (12) of section
5	407(d) in accordance with the requirements of
6	section 407(c).".
7	SEC. 5302. REPLACEMENT OF CASELOAD REDUCTION
8	CREDIT WITH EMPLOYMENT CREDIT.
9	(a) Employment Credit To Reward States in
10	WHICH FAMILIES LEAVE WELFARE FOR WORK; ADDI-
11	TIONAL CREDIT FOR FAMILIES WITH HIGHER EARN-
12	INGS.—
13	(1) In general.—Section 407(a) of the Social
14	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 607(a)), as amended by sec-
15	tion 5308 of this Act, is amended by adding at the
16	end the following:
17	"(2) Employment credit.—
18	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The minimum partici-
19	pation rate otherwise applicable to a State
20	under this subsection for a fiscal year shall be
21	reduced by the number of percentage points in
22	the employment credit for the State for the fis-
23	cal year, as determined by the Secretary—
24	"(i) using information in the National
25	Directory of New Hires, or

"(ii) with respect to a recipient of as-sistance under the State program funded under this part who is placed with an em-ployer whose hiring information is not reported to the National Directory of New Hires, using quarterly wage information submitted by the State to the Secretary not later than such date as the Secretary shall prescribe in regulations. "(B) CALCULATION OF CREDIT.— "(i) IN GENERAL.—The employment

"(i) IN GENERAL.—The employment credit for a State for a fiscal year is an amount equal to—

"(I) twice the average quarterly number of families that ceased to receive cash payments under the State program funded under this part during the most recent 4 quarters for which data is available and that were employed during the calendar quarter immediately succeeding the quarter in which the payments ceased, plus, at State option, the number of families that received a non-recurring short-term benefit under the State program

funded under this part during the 1 2 preceding fiscal year and that were 3 employed in during the calendar quarter immediately succeeding the quarter in which the non-recurring short-6 term benefit was so received; divided 7 by 8 "(II) the average monthly num-9 ber of families that include an adult 10 who received cash payments under the 11 State program funded under this part 12 during the preceding fiscal year, plus, 13 if the State elected the option under 14 subclause (I), the number of families 15 that received a non-recurring short-16 term benefit under the State program 17 funded under this part during the 18 preceding fiscal year. 19 "(ii) Special rule for former re-20 CIPIENTS WITH HIGHER EARNINGS.—In 21 calculating the employment credit for a 22 State for a fiscal year, a family that, dur-23 ing the preceding fiscal year, earned at 24 least 33 percent of the average wage in the

State (determined on the basis of State

1	unemployment data) shall be considered to
2	be 1.5 families.
3	"(C) Publication of amount of cred-
4	IT.—Not later than August 30 of each fiscal
5	year, the Secretary shall cause to be published
6	in the Federal Register the amount of the em-
7	ployment credit that will be used in determining
8	the minimum participation rate applicable to a
9	State under this subsection for the immediately
10	succeeding fiscal year.".
11	(2) Authority of Secretary to use infor-
12	MATION IN NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES.—
13	Section 453(i) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
14	653(i)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
15	lowing:
16	"(5) Calculation of employment credit
17	FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING STATE WORK PAR-
18	TICIPATION RATES UNDER TANF.—The Secretary
19	may use the information in the National Directory
20	of New Hires for purposes of calculating State em-
21	ployment credits pursuant to section 407(a)(2).".
22	(b) Elimination of Caseload Reduction Cred-
23	IT.—Section 407(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
24	607(b)) is amended by striking paragraph (3) and redesig-

1 nating paragraphs (4) and (5) as paragraphs (3) and (4), 2 respectively.

SEC. 5303. STATES TO RECEIVE PARTIAL CREDIT TOWARD

4 WORK PARTICIPATION RATE FOR RECIPI-

5 ENTS ENGAGED IN PART-TIME WORK.

6 Section 407(c)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (42

7 U.S.C. 607(c)(1)(A)) is amended by adding at the end the

8 following flush sentence:

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

"For purposes of subsection (b)(1)(B)(i), a family that does not include a recipient who is participating in work activities for an average of 30 hours per week during a month but includes a recipient who is participating in such activities during the month for an average of at least 50 percent of the minimum average number of hours per week specified for the month in the table set forth in this subparagraph shall be counted as a percentage of a family that includes an adult or minor child head of household who is engaged in work for the month, which percentage shall be the number of hours for which the recipient participated in such activities during the month divided by the number of hours of such participation required of the recipient under this section for the month.".

1	SEC. 5304. TANF RECIPIENTS WHO QUALIFY FOR SUPPLE-
2	MENTAL SECURITY INCOME BENEFITS RE-
3	MOVED FROM WORK PARTICIPATION RATE
4	CALCULATION FOR ENTIRE YEAR.
5	Section 407(b)(1)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act
6	(42 U.S.C. 607(b)(1)(B)(ii)) is amended—
7	(1) in subclause (I), by inserting "who has not
8	become eligible for supplemental security income
9	benefits under title XVI during the fiscal year" be-
10	fore the semicolon; and
11	(2) in subclause (II), by inserting ", and that
12	do not include an adult or minor child head of
13	household who has become eligible for supplemental
14	security income benefits under title XVI during the
15	fiscal year" before the period.
16	SEC. 5305. ELIMINATION OF LIMIT ON NUMBER OF TANK
17	RECIPIENTS ENROLLED IN VOCATIONAL
18	EDUCATION OR HIGH SCHOOL WHO MAY BE
19	COUNTED TOWARDS THE WORK PARTICIPA-
20	TION REQUIREMENT.
21	Section 407(c)(2) of the Social Security Act (42
22	U.S.C. 607(c)(2)) is amended by striking subparagraph
23	(D).

1	SEC. 5306. COUNTING OF UP TO 2 YEARS OF VOCATIONAL
2	OR EDUCATIONAL TRAINING (INCLUDING
3	POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION), WORK-STUDY,
4	AND RELATED INTERNSHIPS AS WORK AC-
5	TIVITIES.
6	Section $407(d)(8)$ of the Social Security Act (42)
7	U.S.C. $607(d)(8)$ ) is amended to read as follows:
8	"(8) not more than 24 months of participation
9	by an individual in—
10	"(A) vocational or educational training (in-
11	cluding postsecondary education), at an eligible
12	educational institution (as defined in section
13	404(h)(5)(A)) leading to attainment of a cre-
14	dential from the institution related to employ-
15	ment or a job skill;
16	"(B) a State or Federal work-study pro-
17	gram under part C of title IV of the Higher
18	Education Act of 1965 or an internship related
19	to vocational or postsecondary education, super-
20	vised by an eligible educational institution (as
21	defined in section $404(h)(5)(A)$ ; or
22	"(C) a course of study leading to adult lit-
23	eracy, in which English is taught as a second
24	language, or leading to a certificate of high
25	school equivalency, if the State considers the
26	activities important to improving the ability of

1	the individual to find and maintain employ-
2	ment.".
3	SEC. 5307. LIMITED COUNTING OF CERTAIN ACTIVITIES
4	LEADING TO EMPLOYMENT AS WORK ACTIV-
5	ITY.
6	(a) In General.—Section 407(d) of the Social Secu-
7	rity Act (42 U.S.C. 607(d)) is amended—
8	(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph
9	(11);
10	(2) by striking the period at the end of para-
11	graph (12) and inserting "; and"; and
12	(3) by adding at the end the following:
13	"(13) Up to 6 months of participation (as de-
14	termined by the State) in services designed to im-
15	prove future employment opportunities, including
16	substance abuse treatment services, services to ad-
17	dress sexual or domestic violence, and physical reha-
18	bilitation and mental health services.".
19	(b) Conforming Amendment.—Section 407(c)(1)
20	of such Act (42 U.S.C. 607(e)(1)) is amended by striking
21	"and (12)" each place it appears and inserting "(12), and
22	(13)".

1	SEC. 5308. ELIMINATION OF SEPARATE WORK PARTICIPA-
2	TION RATE FOR 2-PARENT FAMILIES.
3	Section 407 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
4	607) is amended—
5	(1) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (2);
6	and
7	(2) in subsection (b)—
8	(A) by striking paragraphs (2) and (3);
9	(B) in paragraph (4), by striking "para-
10	graphs (1)(B) and (2)(B)" and inserting "para-
11	graph (1)(B)";
12	(C) in paragraph (5), by striking "rates"
13	and inserting "rate"; and
14	(D) by redesignating paragraphs (4) and
15	(5) as paragraphs (2) and (3), respectively.
16	SEC. 5309. ADDITION OF POVERTY REDUCTION BONUS TO
17	TANF.
18	Section 403(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
19	603(a)), is amended by adding at the end the following:
20	"(6) Bonus to reward states that reduce
21	POVERTY.—
22	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall
23	make a grant pursuant to this paragraph to
24	each State for each fiscal year beginning with
25	fiscal year 2005 for which the State is a quali-

1	fied poverty reduction State, as determined
2	under subparagraph (C).
3	"(B) Amount of grant.—With respect
4	to a fiscal year, each State that the Secretary
5	determines is a qualified poverty reduction
6	State for that fiscal year shall receive a grant
7	in an amount equal to the ratio of the amount
8	appropriated under subparagraph (D) for that
9	fiscal year to the total number of all such
10	States for that fiscal year.
11	"(C) Determination of qualified pov-
12	ERTY REDUCTION STATES.—For purposes of
13	subparagraph (A), a State shall be considered a
14	qualified poverty reduction State for a fiscal
15	year if the State satisfies the following:
16	"(i) Provision of Certain assist-
17	ANCE.—The State demonstrates to the
18	Secretary that the State program funded
19	under this part provides in each local polit-
20	ical subdivision of the State for at least 3
21	of the following:
22	"(I) A work expense or transpor-
23	tation allowance for any low-income
24	family that is not receiving assistance
25	under the State program.

1	"(II) The use of income dis-
2	regards sufficient to allow a family to
3	remain eligible for at least partial as-
4	sistance under the State program
5	until the sum of the family's earned
6	income and cash assistance exceed the
7	poverty line applicable to such family.
8	"(III) On-the-job training or
9	work/study programs in occupations
10	likely to provide a livable wage. For
11	purposes of this subclause, the term
12	'livable wage' means such hourly wage
13	as is necessary for an employee to
14	earn, while working 40 hours a week
15	on a full-year basis, an amount equal
16	to the amount of the Federal poverty
17	level for a family of 4 for that year
18	(as published in the Federal Register
19	by the Department of Health and
20	Human Services under the authority
21	of section 673(2) of the Omnibus
22	Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981).
23	"(IV) Temporary subsidized em-
24	ployment that provides at least the
25	minimum wage applicable under sec-

1	tion 6 of the Fair Labor Standards
2	Act for parents or caregivers who are
3	unable to find other employment.
4	"(V) Non-recurrent assistance to
5	help pay for the repair of a vehicle or
6	appliance, past-due rent, a utility or
7	fuel bill, vehicle licensing or insurance
8	costs, or for other purposes deemed
9	necessary by the State to enable eligi-
10	ble families with children to maintain
11	stable work and living situations.
12	"(VI) A minimum monthly child
13	support payment paid by the State to
14	a low-income family with at least 1
15	child support order if the noncustodial
16	parent does not pay the minimum
17	payment required under the order.
18	"(VII) With respect to families
19	that have assigned to the State in ac-
20	cordance with section 408(a)(3) any
21	child support rights a family member
22	may have (on behalf of the family
23	member or of any other person for
24	whom the family member has applied
25	for or is receiving such assistance), a

1 pass through of child support of	collec-
2 tions to the family, with at least	\$100
per month of the pass-through	pay-
4 ment disregarded for purposes of	of cal-
5 culating assistance for the f	amily
6 under the State program for	unded
7 under this part.	
8 "(VIII) An increase in	the
9 State's minimum wage to at	least
\$6.15 per hour or a State min	imum
wage indexed to inflation.	
12 "(ii) Demonstration of Impr	OVED
OUTCOMES FOR CURRENT AND FO	RMER
14 RECIPIENTS OF ASSISTANCE.—	
"(I) IN GENERAL.—With re	espect
to a fiscal year, the State is one	of the
10 States with the greatest ye	ar-to-
year decline or, in the absence	of 10
such States, the least year-to-ye	ar in-
crease, in the child poverty rat	e ad-
justed by the severity of poverty	r. For
purposes of this subclause, the	child
poverty rate adjusted by the se	verity
of poverty shall be determined	with
respect to a State for a fiscal ve	ear by

1	multiplying the State's percentage of
2	children with family income below the
3	poverty line for that fiscal year by the
4	average difference per poor child in
5	the State between the child's family
6	income and the poverty line.
7	"(II) Determination of in-
8	COME.—For purposes of subclause
9	(I), the Secretary shall, to the extent
10	feasible, consider the following in cal-
11	culating a family's income:
12	"(aa) Cash income, such as
13	earnings, child support received
14	by the family, and government
15	cash payments.
16	"(bb) Benefits received
17	under the Food Stamp Act of
18	1977.
19	"(cc) Federal, State, or local
20	income taxes paid by the family
21	for the preceding taxable year
22	and the refundable portion of any
23	tax credits received.
24	"(D) APPROPRIATION.—Out of any money
25	in the Treasury of the United States not other-

1	wise appropriated, there is appropriated for fis-
2	cal year 2005 and each fiscal year thereafter,
3	\$200,000,000 to make the grants required
4	under this paragraph.".
5	SEC. 5310. PARTICIPATION IN WORKFORCE INVESTMENT
6	BOARDS.
7	(a) State Workforce Investment Boards.—
8	Section 111(b)(1)(C) of the Workforce Investment Act of
9	1998 (29 U.S.C. 2821(b)(1)(C)) is amended—
10	(1) by redesignating clause (vii) as clause (viii);
11	(2) in clause (vi), by striking "and" at the end;
12	and
13	(3) by inserting after clause (vi) the following:
14	"(vii) a representative of a lead State
15	agency with responsibility for the State
16	program funded under part A of title IV of
17	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et
18	seq.); and".
19	(b) Local Workforce Investment Boards.—
20	Section 117(b)(2)(A) of the Workforce Investment Act of
21	1998 (29 U.S.C. 2832(b)(2)(A)) is amended—
22	(1) in clause (v), by striking "and" at the end;
23	and
24	(2) by adding at the end the following:

1	"(vii) a representative of the local
2	agency, if any, with responsibility for the
3	program funded under part A of title IV of
4	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et
5	seq.); and".
6	SEC. 5311. CLARIFICATION OF TANF PURPOSE.
7	Section 401(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
8	601(a)) is amended—
9	(1) by redesignating paragraphs (3) and (4) as
10	paragraphs (4) and (5), respectively; and
11	(2) by inserting after paragraph (2), the fol-
12	lowing:
13	"(3) reduce poverty among families with chil-
14	dren;".
15	SEC. 5312. EFFECTIVE DATE.
16	(a) In General.—Except as provided in subsection
17	(b), the amendments made by this subtitle take effect on
18	October 1, 2003.
19	(b) STATE OPTION TO PHASE-IN REPLACEMENT OF
20	Caseload Reduction Credit With Employment
21	CREDIT AND DELAY APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVI-
22	SIONS.—A State may elect to have the amendments made
23	by sections 5302(b), 5303, and 5304 of this Act not apply
24	to the State program funded under part A of title IV of
25	the Social Security Act until October 1, 2005, and if the

- 1 State makes the election, then, in determining the partici-
- 2 pation rate of the State for purposes of sections 407 and
- 3 409(a)(3) of the Social Security Act for fiscal year 2005,
- 4 the State shall be credited with ½ of the reduction in the
- 5 rate that would otherwise result from applying section
- 6 407(a)(2) of the Social Security Act (as added by section
- 7 5302(a)(1) of this Act) to the State for fiscal year 2004
- 8 and ½ of the reduction in the rate that would otherwise
- 9 result from applying such section 407(b)(2) to the State
- 10 for fiscal year 2005.

11

## Subtitle E—Incentives to Serve

## 12 Families

- 13 SEC. 5401. DEVELOPMENT OF MODEL CASEWORKER TRAIN-
- 14 ING MATERIALS.
- 15 (a) Development of Model Caseworker Train-
- 16 ING MATERIALS.—The Secretary of Health and Human
- 17 Services shall develop model training materials (including
- 18 guidebooks and other resources) for caseworkers assigned
- 19 to administer the provision of assistance to a family under
- 20 the State program funded under part A of title IV of the
- 21 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 601 et seq.). The model
- 22 training materials shall be designed to train the case-
- 23 workers to improve the access of the family to other serv-
- 24 ices and benefits that the family, or individuals within the
- 25 family, may be eligible for, including—

1	(1) benefits under the food stamp program, as
2	defined in section 3(h) of the Food Stamp Act of
3	1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012(h));
4	(2) medical assistance under the medicaid pro-
5	gram under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42
6	U.S.C. 1396 et seq.);
7	(3) child health assistance under the State chil-
8	dren's health insurance program under title XXI of
9	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.)
10	(4) the special supplemental nutrition program
11	for women, infants, and children (WIC) under sec-
12	tion 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42
13	U.S.C. 1786);
14	(5) child care assistance;
15	(6) transportation assistance;
16	(7) education or training assistance;
17	(8) job placement activities;
18	(9) the earned income tax credit under section
19	32 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and
20	(10) services to treat or alleviate substance
21	abuse, mental illness, or family violence.
22	(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is
23	authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Health
24	and Human Services to carry out this section such sums

1	as may be necessary for fiscal year 2004 and each fiscal
2	year thereafter.
3	SEC. 5402. EXCEPTION TO LIMIT ON TANF ADMINISTRATIVE
4	EXPENDITURES FOR CASEWORKER BONUSES
5	AND OTHER STATE INITIATIVES TO ELIMI-
6	NATE BARRIERS TO WORK.
7	Section 404(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (42
8	U.S.C. 604(b)(2)) is amended—
9	(1) in the heading, by striking "EXCEPTION";
10	and inserting "Exceptions";
11	(2) by striking "Paragraph (1)" and inserting
12	the following:
13	"(A) Information technology and
14	COMPUTERIZATION.—Paragraph (1)"; and
15	(3) by adding at the end the following:
16	"(B) Caseworker bonuses and other
17	STATE INITIATIVES TO ELIMINATE BARRIERS
18	TO WORK.—
19	"(i) In General.—Paragraph (1)
20	shall not apply to the use of a grant to
21	provide a cash bonus to a caseworker for
22	a family receiving assistance under the
23	State program funded under this part
24	based on the number of such families that
25	the State determines the caseworker as-

1	sists achieve a goal described in clause (ii),
2	or for expenditures incurred for other
3	State initiatives designed to eliminate bar-
4	riers to work for families receiving assist-
5	ance under the State program funded
6	under this part.
7	"(ii) Caseworker goals.—For pur-
8	poses of clause (i), the goals described in
9	this clause are the following:
10	"(I) Obtain employment that
11	provides wages and benefits that en-
12	able the family to have income that
13	exceeds the poverty line applicable to
14	a family of the size involved.
15	"(II) Obtain supportive services
16	and benefits for which the family is el-
17	igible.
18	"(III) With respect to an indi-
19	vidual within a family, overcome a
20	barrier to the individual's employ-
21	ment, including a barrier resulting
22	from a lack of transportation or child
23	care, a life crisis due to family vio-
24	lence, substance abuse, or a mental or
25	physical disability.

1	"(IV) With respect to an indi-
2	vidual within a family, retain employ-
3	ment for at least 6 months.".
4	SEC. 5403. STRENGTHENING OF TANF INDIVIDUAL RESPON-
5	SIBILITY PLANS.
6	Section 408(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
7	608(b)) is amended—
8	(1) in paragraph (2)—
9	(A) in subparagraph (A)—
10	(i) in the matter preceding clause (i),
11	by striking "may" and inserting "shall";
12	and
13	(ii) in clause (i), by striking "imme-
14	diately into private sector employment"
15	and inserting "into a job leading to stable
16	employment with earnings above the pov-
17	erty line applicable to a family of the size
18	involved (based on 35 hours of work per
19	week) and health care benefits for the em-
20	ployee and the employee's dependents";
21	and
22	(B) in subparagraph (B)—
23	(i) in the matter preceding clause (i),
24	by striking "may" and inserting "shall";

1	(ii) in clause (i), by striking "(or, at
2	the option of the State, 180 days)";
3	(iii) in clause (ii), by striking "(or, at
4	the option of the State, 90 days)"; and
5	(2) by striking paragraph (4) and inserting the
6	following:
7	"(4) Penalty for noncompliance by the
8	STATE.—In addition to any other penalties that may
9	be imposed against a State for failure to comply
10	with the requirements of this part, the Secretary
11	may reduce the grant payable to a State under sec-
12	tion 403(a)(1) if the Secretary determines that the
13	State has failed, without good cause, to comply with
14	the requirements of this subsection.".
15	SEC. 5404. EFFECTIVE DATE.
16	The amendments made by this subtitle take effect on
17	October 1, 2003.
18	Subtitle F—Addressing Work
19	Barriers
20	SEC. 5501. FUNDING FOR ACCESS TO JOBS PROGRAM.
21	Section 3037 of the Transportation Equity Act for
22	the 21st Century (49 U.S.C. 5309 note) is amended in
23	subsection (l)(1)—
24	(1) in subparagraph (A), by striking clauses
25	(iv) and (v) and inserting the following:

1	"(iv) \$150,000,000 for fiscal year
2	2004;
3	"(v) \$170,000,000 for fiscal year
4	2005;
5	"(vi) \$190,000,000 for fiscal year
6	2006;
7	"(vii) \$200,000,000 for fiscal year
8	2007; and
9	"(viii) \$225,000,000 for fiscal year
10	2008.";
11	(2) in subparagraph (B), by striking clauses
12	(iv) and (v) and inserting the following:
13	"(iv) $$50,000,000$ for each of fiscal
14	years 2004 through 2008."; and
15	(3) in subparagraph (C)—
16	(A) by inserting "and" after the semicolon
17	in clause (ii);
18	(B) by striking "; and" in clause (iii) and
19	inserting a period; and
20	(C) by striking clause (iv).
21	SEC. 5502. REQUIREMENT TO IDENTIFY AND PROVIDE
22	SERVICES TO ADDRESS BARRIERS TO EM-
23	PLOYMENT OF TANF RECIPIENTS.
24	(a) Requirement To Identify as Part of Indi-
25	VIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY PLAN.—Section 408(b) of the

1	Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(b)), as amended by
2	section 5403, is amended—
3	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "who—" and
4	all that follows and inserting "has attained 18 years
5	of age, using caseworkers who are trained to utilize
6	assessment methods approved by the State to iden-
7	tify recipients with severe barriers to employment,
8	such as being subjected to domestic violence, having
9	mental health, substance or alcohol abuse problems,
10	homelessness, a physical or mental disability, or illit-
11	eracy problems."; and
12	(2) in paragraph (2)(A)(iv), by inserting "over-
13	come any severe barriers to employment identified
14	by the State under paragraph (1), and to" after
15	"will be able to".
16	(b) Exemption From Work Requirement if
17	STATE FAILS TO PROVIDE SERVICES.—Section 407(e) of
18	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 607(e)) is amended—
19	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "paragraph
20	(2)" and inserting "paragraphs (2) and (3)";
21	(2) in paragraph (2), in the heading, by strik-
22	ing "Exception"; and inserting "Single custo-
23	DIAL PARENT WITH A YOUNG CHILD"; and
24	(3) by adding at the end the following:

1	"(3) Individual with a severe barrier to
2	EMPLOYMENT TO WHOM THE STATE FAILS TO PRO-
3	VIDE SERVICES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a
4	State may not reduce assistance under the State
5	program funded under this part based on a refusal
6	of an individual to engage in work required in ac-
7	cordance with this section if, as part of the assess-
8	ment required under section 408(b)(1), the indi-
9	vidual has been identified as having a severe barrier
10	to employment and the State fails to provide services
11	necessary to overcome the barrier.".
12	SEC. 5503. STATE OPTION TO ESTABLISH EXCEPTIONS
13	FROM TIME LIMIT FOR RECEIPT OF TANF AS-
13 14	FROM TIME LIMIT FOR RECEIPT OF TANF AS- SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO
14	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO
14 15	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.
14 15 16	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42)
14 15 16 17	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—
14 15 16 17	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO  EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—  (1) in clause (ii), by striking "The average"
114 115 116 117 118	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—  (1) in clause (ii), by striking "The average" and inserting "Subject to clause (iv), the average";
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—  (1) in clause (ii), by striking "The average" and inserting "Subject to clause (iv), the average"; and
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—  (1) in clause (ii), by striking "The average" and inserting "Subject to clause (iv), the average"; and  (2) by adding at the end the following:
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SISTANCE BASED ON SEVERE BARRIERS TO  EMPLOYMENT.  Section 408(a)(7)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608(a)(7)(C)) is amended—  (1) in clause (ii), by striking "The average" and inserting "Subject to clause (iv), the average"; and  (2) by adding at the end the following:  "(iv) STATE OPTION FOR EXCEPTIONS

1	respect to each category of exception based
2	on severe barriers to employment as the
3	State may determine.".
4	SEC. 5504. EFFECTIVE DATE.
5	The amendments made by this subtitle take effect on
6	October 1, 2003.
7	<b>Subtitle G—Protection for Families</b>
8	in Need
9	SEC. 5601. EARN-BACK OF MONTHS OF TANF ASSISTANCE.
10	Section 408(a)(7) of the Social Security Act (42
11	U.S.C. 608(a)(7)), as amended by section 5301, is amend-
12	ed by inserting after subparagraph (E) the following:
13	"(F) Earn-back of months of assist-
14	ANCE.—In determining the number of months
15	for which an adult has received assistance
16	under a State or tribal program funded under
17	this part, the State or tribe shall disregard 1
18	month for every 3 months that the adult is en-
19	gaged in a work activity defined in paragraph
20	(1), (2), or (3) of section 407(d) in accordance
21	with the requirements of section 407(c) and
22	during which the individual is not receiving as-
23	sistance under the State program funded under
24	this part.".

1	SEC. 5602. ESTABLISHMENT OF A FAIR CONCILIATION
2	PROCESS FOR FAMILIES UNDER TANF.
3	Section 408 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
4	608) is amended by adding at the end the following:
5	"(h) Fair Conciliation Procedures.—
6	"(1) IN GENERAL.—Any case closed under the
7	State program funded under this part shall be sub-
8	ject to a customer service review in accordance with
9	the requirements of this subsection to ensure that a
10	case is not erroneously terminated and to give a
11	family another opportunity to participate in the pro-
12	gram.
13	"(2) Requirements.—
14	"(A) Initial review.—A customer service
15	reviewer shall examine the case record for each
16	case closed to determine—
17	"(i) whether the caseworker respon-
18	sible for the case has attempted to make
19	personal contact with the parent or care-
20	giver before recommending closure of the
21	case; and
22	"(ii) whether sufficient documentation
23	exists in the case record to establish both
24	a factual and policy basis for closure of the
25	case, including documentation of written

1	notice of the closure to the parent or care-
2	giver.
3	"(B) RETURN TO CASEWORKER.—Any
4	case in which a customer service reviewer deter-
5	mines that no personal contact has been at-
6	tempted before closure of the case, or that in-
7	sufficient documentation exists, shall be re-
8	turned to the caseworker for the provision of
9	such attempted contact or documentation.
10	"(C) Additional attempted personal
11	CONTACT.—If a case is not returned to a case-
12	worker under subparagraph (A), the customer
13	service reviewer shall attempt to make personal
14	contact with the parent or caregiver involved
15	including, if 3 attempts are required, an at-
16	tempt outside of normal business hours. A case
17	shall be closed after 3 unsuccessful attempts.
18	"(D) DETERMINATION OF GOOD CAUSE
19	FOR EXCEPTION TO CLOSURE.—
20	"(i) In general.—With respect to a
21	case in which a caseworker or a customer
22	service reviewer has made personal contact
23	with the parent or caregiver, the customer
24	service reviewer shall determine whether

barriers to participation in the program

exist, whether there are grounds for exemption from the time limits or any other program requirements, or whether there was an error in the application of the facts or policy.

"(ii) Modification of individual responsibility plan.—If a customer service reviewer determines under clause (i) that a case should not be closed, the customer service reviewer shall work with the parent or caregiver to modify the parent's or caregiver's individual responsibility plan developed under subsection (b) as appropriate, including with respect to the provision of any additional services needed to assist the individual in becoming work-ready.

"(E) Plan for compliance.—If a customer service reviewer determines that subparagraph (D) does not apply and a parent or caregiver is not subject to the time limit for receipt of assistance under subsection (a)(7), the reviewer shall ask the parent or caregiver if the parent or caregiver is now willing to comply with program requirements, and establish a

1	plan with the parent or caregiver for compli-
2	ance. If the parent or caregiver does not comply
3	with such plan, the case shall be closed without
4	regard to the preceding subparagraphs of this
5	paragraph.
6	"(F) WRITTEN NOTICE.—With respect to
7	a case closed by a customer service reviewer
8	under this subsection, the reviewer shall send
9	the family involved a final written notice of the
10	case closure that informs the family of—
11	"(i) the specific factual basis of the
12	closure;
13	"(ii) the steps that the family can
14	take to maintain eligibility for assistance
15	under the State program; and
16	"(iii) the procedure for appealing the
17	closure decision.".
18	SEC. 5603. TREATMENT OF ALIENS UNDER THE TANF PRO-
19	GRAM.
20	(a) Exception to 5-Year Ban for Qualified
21	ALIENS.—Section 403(c)(2) of the Personal Responsi-
22	bility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996
23	(8 U.S.C. 1613(c)(2)) is amended by adding at the end
24	the following:

1	"(L) Benefits under the Temporary Assist-
2	ance for Needy Families program described in
3	section 402(b)(3)(A).".
4	(b) Benefits Not Subject to Reimburse-
5	MENT.—Section 423(d) of the Personal Responsibility and
6	Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C.
7	1138a note) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
8	lowing:
9	"(12) Benefits under part A of title IV of the
10	Social Security Act except for cash assistance pro-
11	vided to a sponsored alien who is subject to deeming
12	pursuant to section 408(i) of the Social Security
13	Act.".
14	(c) Treatment of Aliens.—Section 408 of the So-
15	cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 608), as amended by section
16	5602, is amended by adding at the end the following:
17	"(i) Special Rules Relating to the Treatment
18	of 213A Aliens.—
19	"(1) In general.—In determining whether a
20	213A alien is eligible for cash assistance under a
21	State program funded under this part, and in deter-
22	mining the amount or types of such assistance to be
23	provided to the alien, the State shall apply the rules
24	of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (5), and (6) of sub-
25	section (f) of this section by substituting '213A' for

- 1 'non-213A' each place it appears, subject to section 2 421(e) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Op-3 portunity Reconciliation Act of 1996, and subject to 4 section 421(f) of such Act (which shall be applied by 5 substituting 'section 408(i) of the Social Security 6 Act' for 'subsection (a)'). 7 "(2) 213A ALIEN DEFINED.—An alien is a 8 213A alien for purposes of this subsection if the affi-9 davit of support or similar agreement with respect to 10 the alien that was executed by the sponsor of the 11 alien's entry into the United States was executed 12 pursuant to section 213A of the Immigration and 13 Nationality Act.". 14 SEC. 5604. EFFECTIVE DATE. 15 The amendments made by this subtitle take effect on October 1, 2003. 16 **Subtitle H—TANF Reauthorization** 17 SEC. 5701. REAUTHORIZATION OF TANF STATE FAMILY AS-19 SISTANCE GRANTS.
- 20 Section 403(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42)
- 21 U.S.C. 603(a)(1)) is amended—
- 22 (1) in subparagraph (A), by striking "fiscal
- 23 years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and
- 2002" and inserting "the fiscal years during the pe-24

1	riod beginning with fiscal year 1996 and ending with
2	fiscal year 2009"; and
3	(2) in subparagraph (E), by striking "fiscal
4	years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and
5	2002" and inserting "each of the fiscal years during
6	the period beginning with fiscal year 1996 and end-
7	ing with fiscal year 2009".
8	SEC. 5702. PROHIBITION ON SUPPLANTATION OF TANF
9	FUNDS.
10	Section 408(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
11	608(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following
12	new paragraph:
13	"(12) Supplement not supplant.—Funds
14	made available under this part shall be used to sup-
15	plement, not supplant, other Federal, State, or local
16	funds that are used for existing services and activi-
17	ties that promote the purposes of this part.".
18	TITLE VI—FAIR START
19	Subtitle A—Child and Adult Care
20	Food Program
21	SEC. 6001. PARTICIPATION OF FOR-PROFIT CARE CENTERS
22	IN CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM.
23	Section 17(a)(2)(B) of the Richard B. Russell Na-
24	tional School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766(a)(2)(B)) is
25	amended—

1	(1) by striking "if—" and all that follows
2	through "2002, at" and inserting "if at"; and
3	(2) by striking "meals; or" and all that follows
4	and inserting "meals;".
5	SEC. 6002. CATEGORICAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.
6	Section 17(f)(3)(A)(ii) of the Richard B. Russell Na-
7	tional School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766(f)(3)(A)(ii)) is
8	amended by adding at the end the following:
9	"(V) CATEGORICAL ELIGI-
10	BILITY.—In making a determination
11	of income eligibility under subclauses
12	(I)(cc) and (II), a family or group day
13	care home sponsoring organization
14	may consider a provider participating
15	in or subsidized under, or a provider
16	with a child participating in or sub-
17	sidized under, a federally or State
18	supported child care or other benefit
19	program with an income eligibility
20	limit that does not exceed the eligi-
21	bility standard for free or reduced
22	price meals under section 9 to be a
23	provider whose household meets the
24	income eligibility guidelines under sec-
25	tion 9.".

1	SEC. 6003. INCREASE IN ADMINISTRATIVE REIMBURSE-
2	MENT RATES.
3	Section 17(f)(3) of the Richard B. Russell National
4	School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766(f)(3)) is amended by
5	striking subparagraph (B) and inserting the following:
6	"(B) Reimbursement for administra-
7	TIVE EXPENSES.—
8	"(i) In general.—Family or group
9	day care home sponsoring organizations
10	shall also receive reimbursement for ad-
11	ministrative expenses in amounts not ex-
12	ceeding the maximum allowable levels pre-
13	scribed by the Secretary.
14	"(ii) Adjustment.—The maximum
15	allowable levels prescribed under clause (i)
16	shall be—
17	"(I) adjusted July 1 of each year
18	to reflect changes for the 12-month
19	period ending in the preceding June,
20	in the Consumer Price Index for All
21	Urban Consumers published by the
22	Bureau of Labor Statistics of the De-
23	partment of Labor, rounded to the
24	nearest lower dollar increment; and
25	"(II) in addition to the adjust-
26	ments required under subclause (I),

1	increased by \$2.00 for each level de-
2	scribed in clause (i).".
3	SEC. 6004. PROGRAM FOR AT-RISK SCHOOL CHILDREN.
4	Section 17(r) of the Richard B. Russell National
5	School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1766(r)) is amended—
6	(1) in paragraph (1)(B)—
7	(A) by inserting "(i)" after "(B)";
8	(B) by striking "in a geographical area"
9	and all that follows through the period and in-
10	serting the following: "in a geographical area—
11	"(I) that is served by a school in
12	which at least 50 percent of the children
13	are eligible for free or reduced price school
14	meals under this Act or the Child Nutri-
15	tion Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1771 et seq.);
16	or
17	"(II) in which poor economic condi-
18	tions exist, as determined by the Secretary
19	based on—
20	"(aa) information provided from
21	the local department of welfare, zon-
22	ing commission, or census tracts; or
23	"(bb) information from other ap-
24	propriate sources; or"; and
25	(C) by adding at the end the following:

1	"(ii) is enrolled in a program authorized
2	under this subsection operated at a site not de-
3	scribed in clause (i).";
4	(2) in paragraph (4), by striking subparagraphs
5	(B) and (C) and inserting the following:
6	"(B) Rates.—
7	"(i) Meals.—A meal shall be reim-
8	bursed under this subsection—
9	"(I) for children participating in
10	a program at a site described in para-
11	graph (1)(B)(i), at the rate estab-
12	lished for free meals under subsection
13	(e); and
14	"(II) for children enrolled in a
15	program under paragraph 1(B)(ii), at
16	the applicable rate for meals estab-
17	lished under subsection (c).
18	"(ii) Supplements.—A supplement
19	shall be reimbursed under this sub-
20	section—
21	"(I) for children participating in
22	a program at a site described in para-
23	graph (1)(B)(i), at the rate estab-
24	lished for a free supplement under
25	subsection $(c)(3)$ ; and

1	"(II) for children enrolled in a
2	program under paragraph 1(B)(ii), at
3	the applicable rate for supplements es-
4	tablished under subsection (c)(3).
5	"(C) No charge.—In the case of at-risk
6	school child participating in a program at a site
7	described in paragraph (1)(B)(i), a meal or
8	supplement provided under this subsection to
9	the child shall be served without charge."; and
10	(3) by striking paragraph (5).
11	Subtitle B—Food Stamp Program
12	SEC. 6101. RESTORATION OF FOOD STAMP BENEFITS FOR
13	QUALIFIED ALIENS.
14	(a) Limited Eligibility of Qualified Aliens
15	FOR CERTAIN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—
16	(1) In general.—Section 402(a) of the Per-
17	sonal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Rec-
18	onciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1612(a)) is
19	amended—
20	(A) in paragraph (2)—
21	(i) in subparagraph (A), by striking
22	"Federal programs" and inserting "Fed-
23	eral program";
24	(ii) in subparagraph (D)—
25	(I) by striking clause (ii); and

1	(II) in clause (i)—
2	(aa) by striking "(i) SSI.—
3	" and all that follows through
4	"paragraph (3)(A)" and inserting
5	the following:
6	"(i) In general.—With respect to
7	the specified Federal program described in
8	paragraph (3)";
9	(bb) by redesignating sub-
10	clauses (II) through (IV) as
11	clauses (ii) through (iv) and in-
12	denting appropriately;
13	(cc) by striking "subclause
14	(I)" each place it appears and in-
15	serting "clause (i)"; and
16	(dd) in clause (iv) (as redes-
17	ignated by item (bb)), by striking
18	"this clause" and inserting "this
19	subparagraph";
20	(iii) in subparagraph (E), by striking
21	"paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supple-
22	mental security income program)" and in-
23	serting "paragraph (3)";
24	(iv) in subparagraph (F);

1	(I) by striking "Federal pro-
2	grams" and inserting "Federal pro-
3	gram''; and
4	(II) by striking clauses (i) and
5	(ii) and inserting the following:
6	"(i) was lawfully residing in the
7	United States on August 22, 1996; and
8	"(ii) is blind or disabled (as defined in
9	paragraph (2) or (3) of section 1614(a) of
10	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
11	1382c(a))).";
12	(v) in subparagraph (G), by striking
13	"Federal programs" and inserting "Fed-
14	eral program'';
15	(vi) in subparagraph (H), by striking
16	"paragraph (3)(A) (relating to the supple-
17	mental security income program)" and in-
18	serting "paragraph (3)";
19	(vii) by striking subparagraphs (I),
20	(J), and (K); and
21	(viii) by striking subparagraph (L);
22	and
23	(B) in paragraph (3)—
24	(i) by striking "means any" and all
25	that follows through "The supplemental"

1	and inserting "means the supplemental";
2	and
3	(ii) by striking subparagraph (B).
4	(2) Conforming amendments.—
5	(A) Section 402(b)(2)(F) of the Personal
6	Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconcili-
7	ation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1612(b)(2)(F)) is
8	amended by striking "subsection (a)(3)(A)" and
9	inserting "subsection (a)(3)".
10	(B) Section 421(d) of the Personal Re-
11	sponsibility and Work Opportunity Reconcili-
12	ation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1631(d)) is amend-
13	ed by striking paragraph (3).
14	(b) Five-Year Limited Eligibility of Qualified
15	ALIENS FOR FEDERAL MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BEN-
16	EFIT.—Section 403 of the Personal Responsibility and
17	Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C.
18	1613) is amended—
19	(1) in subsection $(c)(2)$ , by striking subpara-
20	graph (L) and inserting the following:
21	"(L) Assistance or benefits under the Food
22	Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).";
23	and
24	(2) in subsection (d)—

1	(A) by striking "not apply" and all that
2	follows through "(1) an individual" and insert-
3	ing "not apply to an individual"; and
4	(B) by striking "; or" and all that follows
5	through "402(a)(3)(B)".
6	(c) Authority for States To Provide for At-
7	TRIBUTION OF SPONSOR'S INCOME AND RESOURCES TO
8	THE QUALIFIED ALIEN WITH RESPECT TO STATE PRO-
9	GRAMS.—Section 422(b) of the Personal Responsibility
10	and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8
11	U.S.C. 1632(b)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-
12	lowing:
13	"(8) Programs comparable to assistance or ben-
14	efits under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C.
15	2011 et seq.).".
16	(d) Requirements for Sponsor's Affidavit of
17	Support.—Section 423(d) of the Personal Responsibility
18	and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8
19	U.S.C. 1183a note; Public Law 104–193) is amended by
20	adding at the end the following:
21	"(12) Benefits under the Food Stamp Act of
22	1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), if a sponsor is unable
23	to make the reimbursement because the sponsor ex-
24	periences hardship (including bankruptcy, disability,
25	and indigence) or if the sponsor experiences severe

1	circumstances beyond the control of the sponsor, as
2	determined by the Secretary of Agriculture.".
3	(e) Derivative Eligibility for Benefits.—Sec-
4	tion 436 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Oppor-
5	tunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1646) is re-
6	pealed.
7	(f) Effective Date.—
8	(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
9	graph (2), this section and the amendments made by
10	this section take effect on the date of enactment of
11	this Act.
12	(2) Exceptions.—The amendments made
13	by—
14	(A) subsection (a)(1)(A)(viii) take effect on
15	April 1, 2003;
16	(B) subsection (a)(2)(B) take effect on Oc-
17	tober 1, 2003; and
18	(C) subsection (b) take effect on April 1,
19	2004.
20	SEC. 6102. CONFORMING FOOD STAMP AND MEDICAID IN-
21	COME DEFINITIONS; SIMPLIFIED INCOME
22	CALCULATIONS.
23	Section 5(d) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7
24	U.S.C. 2014(d)) is amended—

1	(1) in paragraphs (16) and (17), by striking
2	"at the option of the State agency," each place it
3	appears; and
4	(2) in paragraph (18), by striking "regular pay-
5	ments from a government source" and all that fol-
6	lows through "make the payments,".
7	SEC. 6103. PREVENTION OF HUNGER AMONG FAMILIES
8	WITH CHILDREN.
9	(a) Standard Deduction.—Section 5(e)(1) of the
10	Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2014(e)(1)) is amend-
11	ed—
12	(1) by striking "8.31 percent" each place it ap-
13	pears and inserting "the applicable percentage es-
14	tablished under subparagraph (C)"; and
15	(2) by adding at the end the following:
16	"(C) Applicable percentage.—The ap-
17	plicable percentage referred to in subpara-
18	graphs (A) and (B) shall be—
19	"(i) for fiscal year 2003, 8.5 percent;
20	"(ii) for fiscal year 2004, 9 percent;
21	"(iii) for fiscal year 2005, 9.5 percent;
22	and
23	"(iv) for fiscal year 2006 and each
24	subsequent fiscal year, 10 percent.".

1	(b) APPLICATION DATE.—The amendments made by
2	this section shall apply on the later of—
3	(1) July 1, 2004; or
4	(2) at the option of a State agency of a State
5	(as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Food
6	Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012)), October 1,
7	2004.
8	SEC. 6104. ENCOURAGEMENT OF COLLECTION OF CHILD
9	SUPPORT.
10	(a) In General.—Section 5(e)(2) of the Food
11	Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2014(e)(2)) is amended—
12	(1) by inserting "AND CHILD SUPPORT" after
13	"INCOME";
14	(2) in subparagraph (A)—
15	(A) by striking "Definition of" and all
16	that follows through "not include" and insert-
17	ing the following: "LIMITATION ON DEDUC-
18	TION.—A deduction under this paragraph shall
19	not apply to";
20	(B) in clause (i), by striking "or";
21	(C) in clause (ii), by striking the period at
22	the end and inserting "; or"; and
23	(D) by adding at the end the following:
24	"(iii) child support received to the ex-
25	tent of any reduction in public assistance

1	to the household as a result of receiving
2	the support."; and
3	(3) in subparagraph (B)—
4	(A) by striking "with earned income"; and
5	(B) by striking "to compensate" and all
6	that follows through the period and inserting
7	the following: "and child support received from
8	an identified or putative parent of a child in the
9	household if that parent is not a household
10	member.".
11	(b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
12	this section take effect on—
13	(1) July 1, 2004; or
14	(2) at the option of a State agency of a State
15	(as those terms are defined in section 3 of the Food
16	Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2012)), October 1,
17	2004.
18	SEC. 6105. ELIMINATION OF EXCESS SHELTER EXPENSE DE-
19	DUCTION CAP FOR FAMILIES WITH HIGH
20	SHELTER COSTS.
21	Section 5(e)(6) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7
22	U.S.C. 2014(e)(6)) is amended—
23	(1) by striking subparagraph (B); and
24	(2) by redesignating subparagraphs (C) and
25	(D) as subparagraphs (B) and (C), respectively.

1	SEC. 6106. PERIODIC REDETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY.
2	(a) In General.—Section 11(e) of the Food Stamp
3	Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2020(e)) is amended by striking
4	paragraph (4) and inserting the following:
5	"(4)(A) that the State agency shall periodically
6	require the household to cooperate in a redetermina-
7	tion of eligibility under procedures consistent with
8	paragraph (2); and
9	"(B) that, in carrying out subparagraph (A), a
10	State agency—
11	"(i) shall require a redetermination of eli-
12	gibility at least once—
13	"(I) every 12 months; or
14	"(II) every 24 months, if—
15	"(aa) the State agency has con-
16	tact with the household at least once
17	every 12 months; and
18	"(bb) all adult household mem-
19	bers are elderly or disabled;
20	"(ii) except as provided in clause (iii), shall
21	continue to provide benefits to households dur-
22	ing the redetermination process; and
23	"(iii) shall not provide further allotments
24	to any household that the State agency deter-
25	mines has refused to cooperate in the redeter-
26	mination of eligibility;".

1	(b) Conforming Amendments—
2	(1) Section 3 of the Food Stamp Act of 1977
3	(7 U.S.C. 2012) is amended by striking subsection
4	(e).
5	(2) Section 5 of the Food Stamp Act of 1977
6	(7 U.S.C. 2014) is amended—
7	(A) in subsection (d)(2), by striking "in
8	the certification period"; and
9	(B) in subsection (e)—
10	(i) in paragraph (5)(B)(ii)(III), by
11	striking "has been anticipated for the cer-
12	tification period" and inserting "was an-
13	ticipated when the household applied for
14	benefits or at the most recent redetermina-
15	tion of eligibility"; and
16	(ii) in paragraph (6)(B)(iii)(II) (as re-
17	designated by section 6105(2)), by striking
18	"the end of a certification period" and in-
19	serting "each redetermination of eligi-
20	bility".
21	(3) Section 6(c)(1)(C)(iv) of the Food Stamp
22	Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2015(c)(1)(C)(iv)) is amend-
23	ed by striking "certification period" each place it ap-
24	pears and inserting "interval between required rede-
25	terminations of eligibility".

1	(4) Section 8(c) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977
2	(7 U.S.C. 2017) is amended—
3	(A) in the second sentence of paragraph
4	(1), by striking "within a certification period";
5	and
6	(B) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking "expi-
7	ration of" and all that follows through "certifi-
8	cation period," and inserting "termination of
9	benefits to a household,".
10	(5) Section 11(e) of the Food Stamp Act of
11	1977 (7 U.S.C. 2020(e) is amended—
12	(A) in paragraph (10)—
13	(i) by striking "within the household's
14	certification period"; and
15	(ii) by striking "until such time" and
16	all that follows through "occurs earlier";
17	and
18	(B) in paragraph (16), by striking "recer-
19	tification" and inserting "redetermination of
20	the eligibility of".
21	SEC. 6107. TRANSITIONAL BENEFITS OPTION.
22	Section 11(s) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7
23	U.S.C. 2020(s)) is amended—
24	(1) in paragraph (2), by striking "5 months"
25	and inserting "6 months":

1	(2) in paragraph (3), by striking subparagraph
2	(B) and inserting the following:
3	"(B) any changes in circumstances that
4	may result in an increase in the food stamp al-
5	lotment of the household and that the house-
6	hold elects to report (as verified in accordance
7	with standards established by the Secretary).";
8	and
9	(3) by striking paragraph (5) and inserting the
10	following:
11	"(5) Limitation.—A household shall not be el-
12	igible for transitional benefits under this subsection
13	if the household loses eligibility under section 6.".
14	SEC. 6108. IMPROVING STATE INCENTIVES TO SERVE
15	WORKING FAMILIES.
16	(a) Targeted Quality Control System.—Sec-
17	tion 16(c) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C.
18	2025(c)) is amended—
19	(1) in paragraph (2)(A), by inserting before the
20	semicolon the following: ", as adjusted downward to
21	eliminate any increases that may result from the
22	State agency serving a higher percentage of house-
23	holds—
24	"(i) with earned income than—

1	"(I) the State agency served in fiscal
2	year 1992; or
3	"(II) the national average for the cur-
4	rent year; and
5	"(ii) containing 1 or more members who
6	are not United States citizens than—
7	"(I) the State agency served in fiscal
8	year 1998; or
9	"(II) the national average for the cur-
10	rent year";
11	(2) in paragraph (4), by striking the first sen-
12	tence and inserting the following: "The Secretary
13	may require a State agency to report any factors
14	that the Secretary considers necessary to determine
15	a State agency's payment error rate, enhanced ad-
16	ministrative funding, claim for payment error, or
17	performance under the measures under subsection
18	(l)."; and
19	(3) in paragraph (5), by striking the first sen-
20	tence and inserting the following: "To facilitate the
21	implementation of this subsection each State agency
22	shall expeditiously submit to the Secretary data re-
23	garding its operations in each fiscal year sufficient
24	for the Secretary to comply with subsection (l) and
25	to establish the payment error rate for the State

1	agency for such fiscal year and determine the
2	amount of either incentive payments under para-
3	graph (1)(A) or claims under subparagraph (C) or
4	(D) of paragraph (1).".
5	(b) Additional Bonuses for States That Serve
6	Working Families.—Section 16 of the Food Stamp Act
7	of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2025) is amended by adding at the end
8	the following:
9	"(l) Additional Bonuses for States That
10	SERVE WORKING FAMILIES.—
11	"(1) In General.—The Secretary shall meas-
12	ure—
13	"(A) compliance with the deadlines under
14	paragraphs (3) and (9) of section 11(e);
15	"(B) the percentage of negative eligibility
16	decisions that are made in error; and
17	"(C) the number of households that
18	have—
19	"(i) incomes less than 130 percent of
20	the poverty rate;
21	"(ii) annual earnings equal to at least
22	1000 times the Federal minimum hourly
23	rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act
24	of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.); and
25	"(iii) children under age 18:

1	that receive food stamps in the State as a per-
2	centage of the number of the low-income work-
3	ing households with children in the State.
4	"(2) Bonus payments.—For each fiscal year,
5	with respect to each of the performance measures in
6	paragraph (1), the Secretary shall make excellence
7	bonus payments of \$1,000,000 to—
8	"(A) each of the 5 States with the highest
9	performance; and
10	"(B) each of the 5 States with the per-
11	formance that has most improved during the
12	fiscal year.
13	"(3) Investigation.—
14	"(A) IN GENERAL.—For any fiscal year in
15	which the Secretary determines that a 95-per-
16	cent statistical probability exists that the per-
17	formance of a State agency with respect to any
18	of the performance measures in paragraph (1)
19	is substantially worse than a level the Secretary
20	determines reasonable, the Secretary shall in-
21	vestigate the State agency.
22	"(B) CORRECTIVE ACTION.—If the Sec-
23	retary determines that the administration by
24	the State agency has been deficient, the Sec-

1	retary shall require the State agency to take
2	prompt corrective action.".
3	(c) Effective Date.—
4	(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
5	graph (2), the amendments made by this section
6	take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.
7	(2) Targeted quality control system.—
8	The amendments made by subsection (a) shall not
9	apply with respect to any sanction, appeal, agree-
10	ment, or other action taken by the Secretary of Ag-
11	riculture or a State agency that is based on a pay-
12	ment error rate established for any fiscal year before
13	fiscal year 2003.
14	TITLE VII—FAIR START
15	HOUSING
16	Subtitle A—Section 8 Vouchers
17	SEC. 7001. RENTAL ASSISTANCE VOUCHER PROGRAM.
18	(a) In General.—The Secretary of Housing and
19	Urban Development (referred to in this subtitle as the
20	"Secretary") shall provide 1,000,000 incremental housing
21	vouchers for rental assistance under section 8(o) of the
22	United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o))
23	during the 10 year period following the date of enactment
24	of this Act.

1	(b) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
2	are authorized to be appropriated such sums as necessary
3	to carry out this section.
4	SEC. 7002. VOUCHER SUCCESS FUND.
5	(a) Voucher Success Fund.—
6	(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established the
7	Voucher Success Fund (referred to in this section as
8	the "Fund").
9	(2) Purposes.—The purposes of the Fund
10	are—
11	(A) to address barriers that individuals en-
12	counter in successfully utilizing voucher rental
13	assistance provided under section 8(o) of the
14	United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C.
15	1437f(o)); and
16	(B) to help improve the operation of that
17	voucher rental assistance program.
18	(3) Uses of assistance.—The Secretary shall
19	provide assistance from the Fund to States on a
20	competitive basis, which assistance shall be used—
21	(A) by communities that are determined by
22	an appropriate State agency of the State to be
23	experiencing problems in utilizing voucher rent-
24	al assistance provided under section 8(o) of the

1	United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C.
2	1437f(o)), including—
3	(i) difficult market conditions;
4	(i) low rates of success for families at-
5	tempting to use voucher rental assistance
6	provided under that section;
7	(iii) concentrations of assisted families
8	in high poverty neighborhoods; and
9	(iv) other program difficulties; and
10	(B) for activities that include—
11	(i) technical assistance to local public
12	housing authorities or communities to im-
13	prove the success of the voucher rental as-
14	sistance program under section 8(o) of the
15	United States Housing Act (42 U.S.C.
16	1437f(o));
17	(ii) assistance for families in using
18	that assistance, including mobility coun-
19	seling, assistance with security deposits,
20	transportation, and other activities in-
21	tended to increase the likelihood that fami-
22	lies will succeed in leasing units or leasing
23	units outside of areas of concentrated pov-
24	erty; and

1	(iii) outreach to landlords and com-
2	munity groups to encourage participation
3	in that voucher rental assistance program.
4	(4) Monitoring systems.—The Secretary
5	may use not more than 1 percent of any amount
6	made available to the Fund under this section to es-
7	tablish monitoring systems for the Fund.
8	(5) Report.—Not later than 12 months after
9	the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary
10	shall—
11	(A) conduct a detailed evaluation of the ef-
12	fect of providing assistance under this section;
13	and
14	(B) submit a report to Congress regarding
15	the evaluation conducted under subparagraph
16	(A).
17	(6) Authorization of appropriations.—
18	There is authorized to be appropriated to the Fund,
19	\$50,000,000 for each of the fiscal years $2004$
20	through 2013 to carry out this section.
21	Subtitle B—National Affordable
22	<b>Housing Trust Fund</b>
23	SEC. 7101. PURPOSES.
24	The purposes of this subtitle are—

1	(1) to fill the growing gap in the national abil-
2	ity to build affordable housing by using profits gen-
3	erated by Federal housing programs to fund addi-
4	tional housing activities, and not supplant existing
5	housing appropriations;
6	(2) to enable rental housing to be built for
7	those families with the greatest need in areas with
8	the greatest opportunities in mixed-income settings;
9	and
10	(3) to promote homeownership for low-income
11	families.
12	SEC. 7102. NATIONAL AFFORDABLE HOUSING TRUST FUND.
13	(a) Establishment of Trust Fund.—There is es-
14	tablished in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund
15	to be known as the "National Affordable Housing Trust
16	Fund" (referred to in this subtitle as the "Trust Fund")
17	for the purpose of promoting the development of afford-
18	able housing.
19	(b) Deposits to the Trust Fund.—For fiscal
20	year 2004 and each fiscal year thereafter, there is author-
21	ized to be appropriated to the Trust Fund an amount
22	equal to the sum of—
23	(1) any revenue generated by the Mutual Mort-
24	gage Insurance Fund of the Federal Housing Ad-
25	ministration in excess of the amount necessary for

1	the Mutual Mortgage Insurance Fund to maintain a
2	capital ratio of 3 percent for the preceding fiscal
3	year; and
4	(2) any revenue generated by the Government
5	National Mortgage Association in excess of the
6	amount necessary to pay the administrative costs
7	and expenses necessary to ensure the safety and
8	soundness of the Government National Mortgage As-
9	sociation for the preceding fiscal year, as determined
10	by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Develop-
11	ment.
12	(e) Expenditures From the Trust Fund.—For
13	fiscal year 2004 and each fiscal year thereafter, amounts
14	appropriated to the Trust Fund shall be available to the
15	Secretary of Housing and Urban Development for use in
16	accordance with section 7103.
17	SEC. 7103. ADMINISTRATION OF NATIONAL AFFORDABLE
18	HOUSING TRUST FUND.
19	(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
20	(1) AFFORDABLE HOUSING.—The term "afford-
21	able housing" means housing for rental that bears
22	rents not greater than the lesser of—
23	(A) the existing fair market rent for com-
24	parable units in the area, as established by the

1	Secretary under section 8 of the United States
2	Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f); or
3	(B) a rent that does not exceed 30 percent
4	of the adjusted income of a family whose in-
5	come equals 65 percent of the median income
6	for the area, as determined by the Secretary,
7	with an adjustment for the number of bedrooms
8	in the unit, except that the Secretary may es-
9	tablish income ceilings that are higher or lower
10	than 65 percent of the median for the area if
11	the Secretary finds that such variations are
12	necessary because of prevailing levels of con-
13	struction costs or fair market rents, or unusu-
14	ally high or low family incomes.
15	(2) Continued assistance rental subsidy
16	PROGRAM.—The term "continued assistance rental
17	subsidy program" means a program under which—
18	(A) project-based assistance is provided,
19	for not more than 3 years, to a family in an af-
20	fordable housing unit developed with assistance
21	made available under subsection (c) or (d) in a
22	project that partners with a public housing
23	agency, which agency agrees—
24	(i) to provide the assisted family with
25	a priority for the receipt of a voucher

1	under section 8(o) of the United States
2	Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o))
3	if the family chooses to move after the ini-
4	tial year of occupancy; and
5	(ii) to refer eligible voucher holders to
6	the property when a vacancy occurs; and
7	(B) after 3 years, subject to appropria-
8	tions, continued assistance is provided under
9	section 8(o) of the United States Housing Act
10	of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f(o)), notwithstanding
11	any provision to the contrary in that section,
12	if—
13	(i) the program is administered to
14	provide families with the option of contin-
15	ued assistance with tenant-based vouchers
16	if such a family chooses to move after the
17	initial year of occupancy; and
18	(ii) the public housing agency agrees
19	to refer eligible voucher holders to the
20	property when a vacancy occurs.
21	(3) Eligible activity.—The term "eligible
22	activity' means an activity that relates to the devel-
23	opment of affordable housing, including—
24	(A) the construction of new housing;
25	(B) the acquisition of real property;

1	(C) site preparation and improvement, in-
2	cluding demolition;
3	(D) substantial rehabilitation of existing
4	housing; and
5	(E) rental subsidy for not more than 3
6	years under a continued assistance rental sub-
7	sidy program.
8	(4) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term "eligible enti-
9	ty" includes any public or private nonprofit or for-
10	profit entity, unit of local government, regional plan-
11	ning entity, and any other entity engaged in the de-
12	velopment of affordable housing, as determined by
13	the Secretary.
14	(5) Eligible intermediary.—The term "eli-
15	gible intermediary" means—
16	(A) a nonprofit community development
17	corporation;
18	(B) a community development financial in-
19	stitution (as defined in section 103 of the Com-
20	munity Development Banking and Financial In-
21	stitutions Act of 1994 (12 U.S.C. 4702));
22	(C) a State or local trust fund;
23	(D) any entity eligible for assistance under
24	section 4 of the HUD Demonstration Act of
25	1993 (42 U.S.C. 9816 note):

1	(E) a national, regional, or statewide non-
2	profit organization; and
3	(F) any other appropriate nonprofit entity,
4	as determined by the Secretary.
5	(6) Extremely low-income families.—The
6	term "extremely low-income families" means very
7	low-income families (as defined in section 3(b) of the
8	United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C.
9	1437a(b)) whose incomes do not exceed 30 percent
10	of the median family income for the area, as deter-
11	mined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller
12	and larger families, except that the Secretary may
13	establish income ceilings that are higher or lower
14	than 30 percent of the median for the area if the
15	Secretary finds that such variations are necessary
16	because of unusually high or low family incomes.
17	(7) Low-income families.—The term "low-in-
18	come families" has the same meaning as in section
19	3(b) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42
20	U.S.C. 1437a(b)).
21	(8) Non-Federal sources.—Non-Federal
22	sources include—
23	(A) 50 percent of funds allocable to tax
24	credits allocated under section 42 of the Inter-
25	nal Revenue Code of 1986;

1	(B) 50 percent of revenue from mortgage
2	revenue bonds issued under section 143 of that
3	Code; and
4	(C) 50 percent of proceeds from the sale of
5	tax exempt bonds.
6	(9) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
7	the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
8	(10) State.—The term "State" has the same
9	meaning as in section 3(b) of the United States
10	Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)).
11	(b) Allocation to States and Eligible Inter-
12	MEDIARIES.—For fiscal year 2004 and each fiscal year
13	thereafter, of the total amount made available to the Sec-
14	retary from the Trust Fund under section 7102(c)—
15	(1) 75 percent shall be used by the Secretary
16	to award grants to States in accordance with sub-
17	section (c); and
18	(2) 25 percent shall be used by the Secretary
19	to award grants to eligible intermediaries in accord-
20	ance with subsection (d).
21	(c) Grants to States.—
22	(1) In general.—Subject to paragraph (2),
23	from the amount made available for each fiscal year
24	under subsection (b)(1), the Secretary shall award
25	grants to States, in accordance with an allocation

1	formula established by the Secretary, based on the
2	pro rata share of each State of the total need among
3	all States for an increased supply of affordable hous-
4	ing, as determined on the basis of—
5	(A) the number and percentage of families
6	in the State that live in substandard housing
7	(B) the number and percentage of families
8	in the State that pay more than 50 percent of
9	their annual income for housing costs;
10	(C) the number and percentage of persons
11	living at or below the poverty level in the State
12	(D) the cost of developing or carrying out
13	substantial rehabilitation of housing in the
14	State;
15	(E) the age of the multifamily housing
16	stock in the State; and
17	(F) such other factors as the Secretary de-
18	termines to be appropriate.
19	(2) Grant amount.—The amount of a grant
20	award to a State under this subsection shall be equa
21	to the lesser of—
22	(A) 4 times the amount of assistance pro-
23	vided by the State from non-Federal sources
24	and

1	(B) the allocation determined in accord-
2	ance with paragraph (1).
3	(3) Award of state allocation to certain
4	ENTITIES.—
5	(A) IN GENERAL.—If the amount provided
6	by a State from non-Federal sources is less
7	than 25 percent of the amount that would be
8	awarded to the State under this subsection
9	based on the allocation formula described in
10	paragraph (1), then not later than 60 days
11	after the date on which the Secretary deter-
12	mines that the State is not eligible for the full
13	allocation determined under paragraph (1), the
14	Secretary shall publish a notice regarding the
15	availability of the funds for which the State is
16	ineligible.
17	(B) APPLICATIONS.—Not later than 9
18	months after the date of publication of a notice
19	of funding availability under subparagraph (A),
20	a nonprofit or public entity (or a consortium
21	thereof, which may include units of local gov-
22	ernment working together on a regional basis)
23	may submit to the Secretary an application for

the available assistance or a portion of the

24

1	available assistance, which application shall in-
2	clude—
3	(i) a certification that the applicant
4	will provide assistance in an amount equal
5	to 25 percent of the amount of assistance
6	made available to the applicant under this
7	paragraph; and
8	(ii) an allocation plan that meets the
9	requirements of paragraph (4)(B) for use
10	or distribution in the State of any assist-
11	ance made available to the applicant under
12	this paragraph and the assistance provided
13	by the applicant for purposes of clause (i).
14	(C) AWARD OF ASSISTANCE.—The Sec-
15	retary shall award the amount that is not
16	awarded to a State by operation of paragraph
17	(2) to 1 or more applicants that meet the re-
18	quirements of subparagraph (B) of this para-
19	graph that are selected by the Secretary based
20	on selection criteria, established by regulation
21	of the Secretary.
22	(4) Distribution to eligible entities.—
23	(A) IN GENERAL.—Of the amount that a
24	State receives under a grant award under this
25	subsection and the assistance provided by the

1	State from non-Federal sources for purposes of
2	paragraph (2)(A) to eligible entities for the pur-
3	pose of assisting those entities in carrying out
4	eligible activities in the State, the State shall
5	distribute—
6	(i) 75 percent to eligible entities for
7	eligible activities relating to the develop-
8	ment of affordable housing for rental by
9	extremely low-income families in the State;
10	and
11	(ii) 25 percent to eligible entities for
12	eligible activities relating to the develop-
13	ment of affordable housing for rental by
14	low-income families in the State, or for
15	homeownership assistance for low-income
16	families in the State.
17	(B) ALLOCATION PLAN.—Each State shall,
18	after giving notice to the public, an opportunity
19	for public comment, and consideration of public
20	comments received, establish an allocation plan
21	for the distribution of assistance under this
22	paragraph, which plan shall be submitted to the
23	Secretary and shall be made available to the

public by the State, and which shall include—

24

1	(i) application requirements for eligi-
2	ble entities seeking to receive assistance
3	under this paragraph, including a require-
4	ment that each application include—
5	(I) a certification by the appli-
6	cant that any housing developed with
7	assistance under this paragraph will
8	remain affordable for extremely low-
9	income families or low-income fami-
10	lies, as applicable, for not less than 40
11	years;
12	(II) a certification by the appli-
13	cant that the tenant contribution to-
14	wards rent for a family that resides in
15	a unit developed with assistance under
16	this paragraph will not exceed 30 per-
17	cent of the adjusted income of that
18	family; and
19	(III) a certification by the appli-
20	cant that the owner of a project in
21	which any housing developed with as-
22	sistance under this paragraph is lo-
23	cated will make a percentage of units
24	in the project available to families as-
25	sisted under the voucher program

1	under section 8(o) of the United
2	States Housing Act of 1937 (42
3	U.S.C. 1437f(o)) on the same basis as
4	other families eligible for the housing
5	(except that only the expected share
6	of rent of the voucher holder shall be
7	considered), which percentage shall
8	not be less than the percentage of the
9	total cost of developing or rehabili-
10	tating the project that is funded with
11	assistance under this paragraph; and
12	(ii) factors for consideration in select-
13	ing among applicants that meet the appli-
14	cation requirements under clause (i), which
15	factors shall give preference to applicants
16	based on—
17	(I) the amount of assistance for
18	the eligible activities leveraged by the
19	applicant from private and other non-
20	Federal sources, including assistance
21	made available under section 8 of the
22	United States Housing Act of 1937
23	(42 U.S.C. 1437f) that is devoted to
24	the project in which the housing to be

1	developed with assistance under this
2	paragraph is located;
3	(II) the extent of local assistance
4	that will be provided in carrying out
5	the eligible activities, including—
6	(aa) financial assistance
7	and
8	(bb) the extent to which the
9	applicant has worked with the
10	unit of local government in which
11	the housing will be located to ad-
12	dress issues of siting and exclu-
13	sionary zoning or other policies
14	that are barriers to affordable
15	housing;
16	(III) the degree to which the de-
17	velopment in which the housing will
18	be located is mixed-income;
19	(IV) whether the housing will be
20	located in a census tract in which the
21	poverty rate is less than 20 percent;
22	(V) whether the housing will be
23	located in a community undergoing
24	revitalization:

1	(VI) the extent of employment
2	and other opportunities for low-in-
3	come families in the area in which the
4	housing will be located; and
5	(VII) the extent to which the ap-
6	plicant demonstrates the ability to
7	maintain units as affordable for ex-
8	tremely low-income or low-income
9	families, as applicable, through the
10	use of assistance made available under
11	this paragraph, assistance leveraged
12	from non-Federal sources, assistance
13	made available under section 8 of the
14	United States Housing Act of 1937
15	(42 U.S.C. 1437f), State or local as-
16	sistance, programs to increase tenant
17	income, cross-subsidization, and any
18	other resources.
19	(C) Forms of assistance.—
20	(i) In general.—Assistance distrib-
21	uted under this paragraph may be in the
22	form of capital grants, non-interest bearing
23	or low-interest loans or advances, deferred
24	payment loans, guarantees, and any other

1	forms of assistance approved by the Sec-
2	retary.
3	(ii) Repayments.—If a State awards
4	assistance under this paragraph in the
5	form of a loan or other mechanism by
6	which funds are later repaid to the State,
7	any repayments received by the State shall
8	be distributed by the State in accordance
9	with the allocation plan described in sub-
10	paragraph (B) during the following fiscal
11	year.
12	(D) Coordination with other assist-
13	ANCE.—In distributing assistance under this
14	paragraph, each State shall, to the maximum
15	extent practicable, coordinate the distribution
16	with the provision of other affordable housing
17	assistance by the State, including—
18	(i) housing credit dollar amounts allo-
19	cated by the State under section 42(h) of
20	the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
21	(ii) assistance made available under
22	the HOME Investment Partnerships Act
23	(42 U.S.C. 12721 et seq.) or the commu-
24	nity development block grant program; and
25	(iii) private activity bonds.

I	(a) NATIONAL COMPETITION.—
2	(1) In General.—From the amount made
3	available for each fiscal year under subsection
4	(b)(2), the Secretary shall award grants on a com-
5	petitive basis to eligible intermediaries, which grants
6	shall be used in accordance with paragraph (3) of
7	this subsection.
8	(2) Application requirements and selec-
9	TION CRITERIA.—The Secretary, by regulation, shall
10	establish application requirements and selection cri-
11	teria for the award of competitive grants to eligible
12	intermediaries under this subsection, which criteria
13	shall include—
14	(A) the ability of the eligible intermediary
15	to meet housing needs of low-income families on
16	a national or regional scope;
17	(B) the capacity of the eligible inter-
18	mediary to use the grant award in accordance
19	with paragraph (3), based on the past perform-
20	ance and management of the applicant; and
21	(C) the extent to which the eligible inter-
22	mediary has leveraged funding from private and
23	other non-Federal sources for the eligible activi-
24	ties.
25	(3) Use of grant award.—

1	(A) In general.—Except as provided in
2	subparagraph (B), of the amount of a grant
3	made available under this subsection, an eligible
4	intermediary shall ensure that—
5	(i) 75 percent shall be used for eligi-
6	ble activities relating to the development of
7	affordable housing for rental by extremely
8	low-income families; and
9	(ii) 25 percent shall be used for eligi-
10	ble activities relating to the development of
11	affordable housing for rental by low-income
12	families, or for homeownership assistance
13	for low-income families.
14	(B) Exception.—
15	(i) In general.—If a grant made
16	available under this subsection is used for
17	a project described in clause (ii), an eligi-
18	ble intermediary may use that amount for
19	eligible activities relating to the develop-
20	ment of housing for rental by families
21	whose incomes are less than 60 percent of
22	the area median income, and for home-
23	ownership activities for families whose in-
24	comes are less than 80 percent of area me-
25	dian income.

1	(ii) Project contributing to a
2	CONCERTED COMMUNITY REVITALIZATION
3	PLAN.—A project is described in this
4	clause if—
5	(I) it is located in a community
6	undergoing concerted revitalization
7	and is contributing to a community
8	revitalization plan; and
9	(II) it is located in a census tract
10	in which—
11	(aa) the median household
12	income is less than 60 percent of
13	the area median income; or
14	(bb) the rate of poverty is
15	greater than 20 percent.
16	(C) Plan of use.—Each eligible inter-
17	mediary that receives a grant under this sub-
18	section shall establish a plan for the use or dis-
19	tribution of the amount made available under
20	the grant, which plan shall be submitted to the
21	Secretary and shall include information relating
22	to the manner in which the eligible intermediary
23	will either use or distribute that amount, in-
24	cluding—

1	(i) a certification that assistance
2	under this subsection will be used to sup-
3	plement assistance leveraged from private
4	and other non-Federal sources, including
5	assistance made available under section 8
6	of the United States Housing Act of 1937
7	(42 U.S.C. 1437f) that is devoted to the
8	project in which the housing to be devel-
9	oped is located;
10	(ii) a certification that local assistance
11	will be provided in carrying out the eligible
12	activities, which may include—
13	(I) financial assistance; and
14	(II) a good faith effort to work
15	with the unit of local government in
16	which the housing will be located to
17	address issues of siting and exclu-
18	sionary zoning or other policies that
19	are barriers to affordable housing;
20	(iii) a certification that any housing
21	developed with assistance under this sub-
22	section will remain affordable for extremely
30	low-income families or low-income families,
23	iow-income failines of low-income failines,

1	(iv) a certification that any housing
2	developed by the applicant with assistance
3	under this subsection will be located—
4	(I) in a mixed-income develop-
5	ment in a census tract having a pov-
6	erty rate of not more than 20 percent,
7	and near employment and other op-
8	portunities for low-income families; or
9	(II) in a community undergoing
10	revitalization;
11	(v) a certification that the tenant con-
12	tribution toward rent for a family residing
13	in a unit developed with assistance under
14	this paragraph will not exceed 30 percent
15	of the adjusted income of that family; and
16	(vi) a certification by the applicant
17	that the owner of a project in which any
18	housing developed with assistance under
19	this subsection is located will make a per-
20	centage of units in the project available to
21	families assisted under the voucher pro-
22	gram under section 8(o) of the United
23	States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C.
24	1437f(o)) on the same basis as other fami-
25	lies eligible for the housing (except that

only the expected share of rent of the voucher holder shall be considered), which percentage shall not be less than the percentage of the total cost of developing or rehabilitating the project that is funded with assistance under this subsection.

### (D) Forms of assistance.—

- (i) IN GENERAL.—An eligible intermediary may distribute the amount made available under a grant under this subsection in the form of capital grants, non-interest bearing or low-interest loans or advances, deferred payment loans, guarantees, and other forms of assistance.
- (ii) Repayments.—If an eligible intermediary awards assistance under this subsection in the form of a loan or other mechanism by which funds are later repaid to the eligible intermediary, any repayments received by the eligible intermediary shall be distributed by the eligible intermediary in accordance with the plan of use described in subparagraph (C) during the following fiscal year.

#### 1 SEC. 7104. REGULATIONS.

- 2 Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment
- 3 of this Act, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Develop-
- 4 ment shall promulgate regulations to carry out this sub-
- 5 title.

# **6 Subtitle C—Housing Preservation**

# 7 Matching Grants

- 8 SEC. 7201. SHORT TITLE.
- 9 This subtitle may be cited as the "Housing Preserva-
- 10 tion Matching Grant Act of 2003".
- 11 SEC. 7202. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.
- 12 (a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—
- 13 (1) since 1996, almost 200,000 affordable hous-
- ing dwelling units in the United States have been
- lost through termination of low income affordability
- requirements, which usually involves the prepayment
- of the outstanding principal balance under the mort-
- gage on the project in which such units are located;
- 19 (2) more than 265,000 affordable housing
- dwelling units in the United States are at risk of
- 21 prepayment;
- 22 (3) the loss of the privately owned, federally as-
- sisted affordable housing, which is occurring during
- a period when rents for unassisted housing are in-
- creasing and few units of additional affordable hous-
- ing are being developed, will cause unacceptable

1	harm on current tenants of affordable housing and
2	will precipitate a national crisis in the supply of
3	housing for low-income households;
4	(4) the demand for affordable housing far ex-
5	ceeds the supply of affordable housing, as evidenced
6	by studies in 1998 that found that—
7	(A) 5,500,000 households (1 in 7 Amer-
8	ican families) have worst-case housing needs;
9	and
10	(B) the number of families with at least
11	one full-time worker and having worst-case
12	housing needs increased from 1997 to 1999
13	from 3,000,000 to 3,700,000;
14	(5) the shortage of affordable housing in the
15	United States reached a record high in 1995, when
16	the number of low-income households exceeded the
17	number of low-cost rental dwelling units by
18	4,400,000;
19	(6) between 1991 and 1999, there were
20	1,000,000 fewer affordable units for eligible low-in-
21	come families, and most of the loss was between
22	1997 and 1999, when there were 750,000 fewer af-
23	fordable units;
24	(7) there are nearly 2 low-income renters in the
25	United States for every low-cost rental dwelling unit;

- 1 (8) 62 percent of eligible low-income households 2 receive no housing assistance, and approximately 3 2,000,000 low-income households remain on waiting 4 lists for affordable housing;
  - (9) the shortage of affordable housing dwelling units results in low-income households that are not able to acquire low-cost rental units paying large proportions of their incomes for rent; and
  - (10) 14,000,000 renters pay more than 30 percent of their incomes for rent and utilities, and 7,000,000 renters pay 50 percent or more of their incomes for rent and utilities.
  - (b) Purposes.—The purposes of this subtitle are—
  - (1) to promote the preservation of affordable housing units by providing matching grants to States that have developed and funded programs for the preservation of privately owned housing that is affordable to low-income families and persons and was produced for such purpose with Federal assistance;
  - (2) to minimize the involuntary displacement of tenants who are currently residing in such housing, many of whom are elderly or disabled persons; and
  - (3) to continue the partnerships among the Federal Government, State and local governments,

- and the private sector in operating and assisting
- 2 housing that is affordable to low-income Americans.

#### 3 SEC. 7203. DEFINITIONS.

4 In this subtitle:

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

- 5 (1) Low-income affordability restric-6 TION.—The term "low-income affordability restric-7 tion" means, with respect to a housing project, any 8 limitation imposed by regulation or regulatory agree-9 ment on rents for tenants of the project, rent con-10 tributions for tenants of the project, or income-eligi-11 bility for occupancy in the project.
  - (2) Project-based assistance" has the same meaning as in section 16(c) of the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437n(c)), except that the term includes assistance under any successor program to any program referred to in that section.
  - (3) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
  - (4) STATE.—The term "State" means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and

- 1 any other territory or possession of the United
- 2 States.

# 3 **SEC. 7204. AUTHORITY.**

- 4 The Secretary shall, to the extent that amounts are
- 5 made available pursuant to section 7211, make grants
- 6 under this subtitle to States for low-income housing pres-
- 7 ervation.

#### 8 SEC. 7205. APPLICATIONS.

- 9 (a) In General.—Each State that seeks a grant
- 10 under this subtitle shall submit an application to the Sec-
- 11 retary (through an appropriate State agency) at such
- 12 time, in such manner, and accompanied by such informa-
- 13 tion as the Secretary may reasonably require.
- 14 (b) Contents.—Each application submitted pursu-
- 15 ant to subsection (a) shall contain any information and
- 16 certifications necessary for the Secretary to determine
- 17 whether the State is eligible to receive a grant under this
- 18 subtitle.

#### 19 **SEC. 7206. USE OF GRANTS.**

- 20 (a) In General.—Amounts from grants made under
- 21 this subtitle may be used by States only for assistance for
- 22 acquisition, preservation incentives, operating costs, and
- 23 capital expenditures for a housing project that meets the
- 24 requirements of subsection (b), (c), or (d).

1	(b) Projects With HUD-Insured Mortgages.—
2	A project meets the requirements of this subsection only
3	if—
4	(1) the project is financed by a loan or mort-
5	gage that is—
6	(A) insured or held by the Secretary under
7	section 221(d)(3) of the National Housing Act
8	(12 U.S.C. 1715l(d)(3)) and the project is re-
9	ceiving loan management assistance under sec-
10	tion 8 of the United States Housing Act of
11	1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437f) due to a conversion
12	from section 101 of the Housing and Urban
13	Development Act of 1965 (12 U.S.C. 1701s);
14	(B) insured or held by the Secretary and
15	bears interest at a rate determined under the
16	proviso of section 221(d)(5) of the National
17	Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1715l(d)(5));
18	(C) insured, assisted, or held by the Sec-
19	retary or a State or State agency under section
20	236 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C.
21	1715z–1); or
22	(D) held by the Secretary and formerly in-
23	sured under a program referred to in subpara-
24	graph (A), (B), or (C);

1	(2) with respect to the mortgage referred to in
2	paragraph (1), the project is subject to an uncondi-
3	tional waiver of—
4	(A) all rights to any prepayment of the
5	mortgage; and
6	(B) all rights to any voluntary termination
7	of the mortgage insurance contract for the
8	mortgage; and
9	(3) the owner of the project has entered into
10	binding commitments (applicable to any subsequent
11	owner) to extend all low-income affordability restric-
12	tions for the project, including any such restrictions
13	imposed because of any contract for project-based
14	assistance for the project.
15	(c) Projects With Section 8 Project-Based As-
16	SISTANCE.—A project meets the requirements of this sub-
17	section only if—
18	(1) the project is subject to a contract for
19	project-based assistance; and
20	(2) the owner of the project has entered into
21	binding commitments (applicable to any subsequent
22	owner)—
23	(A) to extend the project-based assistance
24	for the maximum period allowable under law

1	(subject to the availability of amounts for such
2	purpose); and
3	(B) to extend any low-income affordability
4	restrictions applicable to the project in connec-
5	tion with the project-based assistance.
6	(d) Projects Purchased by Residents.—A
7	project meets the requirements of this subsection only if
8	the project—
9	(1) is or was eligible low-income housing (as de-
10	fined in section 229 of the Low-Income Housing
11	Preservation and Resident Homeownership Act of
12	1990 (12 U.S.C. 4119); and
13	(2) has been purchased by a resident council for
14	the housing, or is approved by the Secretary for
15	such purchase, for conversion to homeownership
16	housing under a resident homeownership program
17	meeting the requirements of section 226 of the Low-
18	Income Housing Preservation and Resident Home-
19	ownership Act of 1990 (12 U.S.C. 4116).
20	(e) Combination of Assistance.—Notwith-
21	standing subsection (a), any project that is otherwise eligi-
22	ble for assistance with grant amounts provided under this
23	subtitle because the project meets the requirements under
24	subsection (b) or (c), and that also meets the requirements
25	under paragraph (1) of the other of such subsections, shall

- 1 be eligible for assistance under this subtitle only if the
- 2 project complies with all of the requirements under such
- 3 other subsection.

#### 4 SEC. 7207. GRANT AMOUNT LIMITATION.

- 5 The Secretary shall limit the portion of the aggregate
- 6 amount of grants under this subtitle made available for
- 7 any fiscal year that may be provided to a single State
- 8 based upon the proportion of the need of that State (as
- 9 determined by the Secretary) for assistance under this
- 10 subtitle to the aggregate need among all States approved
- 11 for assistance under this subtitle for that fiscal year.

### 12 SEC. 7208. MATCHING REQUIREMENTS.

- 13 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not make a
- 14 grant under this subtitle to any State for any fiscal year
- 15 in an amount that exceeds twice the amount that the State
- 16 certifies, as the Secretary shall require, that the State will
- 17 contribute for such fiscal year, or has contributed since
- 18 January 1, 2003, from non-Federal sources for the pur-
- 19 poses under section 7206(a).
- 20 (b) Treatment of Previous Contributions.—
- 21 Any portion of amounts contributed after January 1,
- 22 2003, that are counted for the purpose of meeting the re-
- 23 quirement under subsection (a) for a fiscal year may not
- 24 be counted for such purpose for any subsequent fiscal
- 25 year.

- 1 (c) Treatment of Tax Credits.—Tax credits pro-
- 2 vided under section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code of
- 3 1986, and proceeds from the sale of tax-exempt bonds by
- 4 any State or local government entity shall not be consid-
- 5 ered non-Federal sources for purposes of this section.

### 6 SEC. 7209. TREATMENT OF SUBSIDY LAYERING REQUIRE-

- 7 MENTS.
- 8 Neither section 7208 nor any other provision of this
- 9 subtitle may be construed to prevent the use of tax credits
- 10 provided under section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code
- 11 of 1986, in connection with housing assisted with grant
- 12 amounts provided under this subtitle, to the extent that
- 13 such use is in accordance with section 102(d) of the De-
- 14 partment of Housing and Urban Development Reform Act
- 15 of 1989 (42 U.S.C. 3545(d)) and section 911 of the Hous-
- 16 ing and Community Development Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C.
- 17 3545 note).
- 18 SEC. 7210. REGULATIONS.
- 19 The Secretary may issue regulations to carry out this
- 20 subtitle.

#### 21 SEC. 7211. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

- There are authorized to be appropriated for grants
- 23 under this subtitle such sums as are necessary for each
- 24 of the fiscal years 2004 through 2008.

1	TITLE VIII—SAFE START
2	<b>Subtitle A—Promotion of</b>
3	<b>Permanency for Children</b>
4	SEC. 8001. REIMBURSEMENT FOR PREVENTIVE, PROTEC-
5	TIVE, CRISIS, PERMANENCY, INDEPENDENT
6	LIVING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES
7	AND ACTIVITIES.
8	(a) In General.—Part E of title IV of the Social
9	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.) is amended by insert-
10	ing after section 474 the following:
11	"SEC. 474A. PAYMENTS FOR PREVENTIVE, PROTECTIVE,
12	CRISIS, PERMANENCY, INDEPENDENT LIV-
	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND
13 14	
13	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND
13 14	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.
13 14 15	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter
13 14 15 16	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter
13 14 15 16	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter beginning after September 30, 2003, the Secretary shall
13 14 15 16 17	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter beginning after September 30, 2003, the Secretary shall pay each State which has a plan approved under this part
13 14 15 16 17 18	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter beginning after September 30, 2003, the Secretary shall pay each State which has a plan approved under this part and that opts to receives payments under this section, a
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter beginning after September 30, 2003, the Secretary shall pay each State which has a plan approved under this part and that opts to receives payments under this section, a payment, subject to subsection (e), equal to the Federal
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	ING, AND POST-PERMANENCY SERVICES AND ACTIVITIES.  "(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any other payments made to a State under this title, for each quarter beginning after September 30, 2003, the Secretary shall pay each State which has a plan approved under this part and that opts to receives payments under this section, a payment, subject to subsection (e), equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage of the costs of providing the

1	can be honored and the goals of safety and permanence
2	for children will be realized.
3	"(b) Services and Activities Described.—The
4	services and activities described in this subsection are as
5	follows:
6	"(1) Preventive, protective, and crisis
7	SERVICES.—
8	"(A) In general.—Preventive, protective,
9	and crisis services for children and parents who
10	come to the attention of the State or a local
11	agency and whose cases are referred for assess-
12	ment or investigation because of a concern
13	about the risk of abuse or neglect.
14	"(B) REQUIREMENTS.—In the case of
15	services other than investigation and assess-
16	ment—
17	"(i) the agency and the parents must
18	have agreed to the provision of such serv-
19	ices in the case plan for the family; and
20	"(ii) funding for such services under
21	this part shall be provided for not more
22	than 18 months within a 48 month period,
23	consistent with the exception provided in
24	subsection (c).

"(2) PERMANENCY SERVICES.—Permanency services for children and parents to help ensure that when a child is placed in foster care, prompt decisions can be made about the appropriate permanency plan for the child, but only if the agency and the parents have agreed to the provision of such services to the parents in the case plan for the family and funding for such services under this part (other than foster care maintenance payments under section 472) will be provided for not more than 18 months within a 48 month period, consistent with the exception provided in subsection (c).

# "(3) Post-permanency services.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Post-permanency services for children and their parents or other caregivers when children have been in foster care funded under this part and are returned to their birth families, are in adoptive families, or are placed permanently with a legal guardian or a fit and willing relative, if the agency and the child's caregivers have agreed to the provision of such services in the case plan for the family, but only to the extent that—

"(i) with respect to such services for children returned to their birth families,

such services are provided for not more than 18 months within a 48 month period, consistent with the exception provided in subsection (c); and

- "(ii) with respect to such services for children who are adopted from foster care or placed permanently with a legal guardian or a fit and willing relative, such services are provided on an as-needed basis consistent with the child and family service plan.
- "(4) APPLICATION TO CERTAIN CHILDREN.—
  With respect to the services described in paragraph
  (1), (2), or (3) that are provided to children who
  have come to the attention of the State or a local
  agency before the date of enactment of the Leave No
  Child Behind Act of 2003, the 18-month time limit
  for such services for such children shall commence
  on a date determined by the State that is not more
  than 180 days after such date of enactment.
- "(5) Independent living services.—Independent living services to help children who are likely to remain in foster care until attaining 18 years of age and children who are former foster care recipients who have not attained 21 years of age make

the transition to self-sufficiency by providing services such as assistance in obtaining a high school diploma, a General Equivalency Diploma, or post-secondary education or training, career exploration, vocational training, job placement and retention, training in daily living skills, budgeting and financial management skills, substance abuse prevention, preventive health activities, financial, housing, counseling, personal or emotional support (through interaction with dedicated adults), and other appropriate support services.

# "(c) Safety Exception.—

"(1) In General.—Subject to paragraph (2), beginning with fiscal year 2004, a State may exempt up to the number of children and parents receiving any of the services described in subsection (b) that equals 20 percent of the number of such children and parents who received such services during the preceding fiscal year, from the time limits specified for such services in such subsection in order to help ensure that children will be served safely and appropriately in accordance with their individual needs.

## "(2) BIENNIAL REVIEW.—

"(A) Excepted cases.—A State shall biennially review the cases excepted under para-

graph (1), in accordance with guidelines developed by the Secretary, to ensure the continued appropriateness of the exceptions and to determine the circumstances under which such exceptions have been made, and shall report the findings of the review to the Secretary. Such report shall include a recommendation, if necessary, that the Secretary allow the State to adjust the maximum percentage for such exceptions to address changed circumstances. A State may proceed in accordance with the recommendation unless the Secretary disapproves the recommendation within 60 days of the receipt of the recommendation.

"(B) Foster care children.—In addition to the review required under subparagraph (A), a State shall biennially review, in accordance with guidelines developed by the Secretary, the cases of children who have remained in foster care and for which foster care maintenance payments (as defined in section 474(4)) have been made for more than 18 months and submit a report on such review to the Secretary. Such report shall describe, with respect to each such child, the child's age, special needs (if

any), type of placement, and the length of time that the child has been in foster care.

"(C) Report.—Not later than January 1, 2008, and January 1 of every other year thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the reviews and recommendations required under subparagraphs (A) and (B) for the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall include a summary of the Secretary's findings on the appropriateness of the safety exceptions and the States' progress in meeting the needs of the children who receive services or foster care for more than 18 months.

- "(d) No Payment For Services Reimbursable
  UNDER TITLE XIX.—No payments may be made under
  this section for any services described in subsection (b)
  that the State is reimbursed for under title XIX.
- "(e) Maintenance of Effort.—A State may not receive payments under this section unless, for fiscal year 20 2004 and each fiscal year thereafter, the total State and 21 local expenditures for services and activities described in 22 subsection (b) for that fiscal year equals or exceeds the 23 total of such expenditures for fiscal year 2003.".
- 24 (b) STATE PLAN AMENDMENT.—Section 471(a) of 25 such Act (42 U.S.C. 671(a)) is amended—

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

1	(1) in paragraph (23)(B), by striking "and" at
2	the end;
3	(2) in paragraph (24), by striking the period
4	and inserting "; and; and
5	(3) by adding at the end the following:
6	"(25) provides that the State shall describe—
7	"(A) prior to the beginning of a fiscal year,
8	the types of preventive, protective, crisis, per-
9	manency, independent living, and post-perma-
10	nency services that the State expects to be
11	made available under the plan during that fiscal
12	year;
13	"(B) the populations expected to be pro-
14	vided such services during the fiscal year;
15	"(C) notwithstanding paragraph (3), the
16	geographic areas in the State in which the serv-
17	ices are likely to be available during the fiscal
18	year;
19	"(D) the role of public and nonprofit pri-
20	vate agencies and community-based organiza-
21	tions referred to in section $432(b)(1)$ in the
22	planning and decisionmaking regarding which
23	such services would be provided during the fis-
24	cal year and how the services to be provided

1	would promote safety and permanence for chil-
2	dren; and
3	"(E) prior to the beginning of the third
4	fiscal year of implementation of such services,
5	and prior to the beginning of each fiscal year
6	thereafter, what the State proposes to do to re-
7	duce the length of time families need to receive
8	services from the State agency.".
9	SEC. 8002. CHILD AND FAMILY SERVICE PLAN AND CASE
10	REVIEWS.
11	(a) In General.—Section 471(a)(16) of the Social
12	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 671(a)(16)) is amended—
13	(1) by inserting "(A)" after "(16)";
14	(2) by adding "and" after the semicolon; and
15	(3) by adding at the end the following:
16	"(B)(i) provides for the development of a child
17	and family service plan and for case reviews by a cit-
18	izen review board or an administrative review body
19	no less frequently than once every 6 months for each
20	child and family member receiving preventive, pro-
21	tective, crisis, permanency, independent living, or
22	post-permanency services; and
23	"(ii) provides that each child and family service
24	plan developed under clause (i) shall describe the
25	steps taken to assure the safety of the child, provide

the services that are needed and, where applicable,
have been agreed to by the agency and the parent,
the extent of progress that has been made toward
meeting the service needs of the child and the family, and the continuing necessity for and appropriateness of the services being provided with respect
to—

"(I) each child, parent, or caregiver who comes to the attention of the State agency and whose case is referred for assessment or investigation because of a concern about the risk of abuse or neglect, and who receives preventive, protective, crisis, permanency, independent living, or post-permanency services under this part; and

"(II) each child, parent, or caregiver who receives post-permanency services under this part when a child is returned to the birth family, placed in an adoptive family, or placed permanently with a legal guardian or a fit and willing relative."

22 (b) Effective Date.—The amendments made by 23 this section take effect on October 1, 2003.

1	SEC. 8003. KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PAY-
2	MENTS FOR CHILDREN.
3	(a) IN GENERAL.—Part E of title IV of the Social
4	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.) is amended by insert-
5	ing after section 472 the following:
6	"SEC. 472A. KINSHIP GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PAY-
7	MENTS FOR CHILDREN.
8	"(a) In General.—Each State with a plan approved
9	under this part may, at State option, enter into kinship
10	guardianship assistance agreements to provide kinship
11	guardianship assistance payments on behalf of children to
12	grandparents and other relatives who have assumed legal
13	guardianship (as defined in section $475(7)$ ) of the children
14	for whom they have cared as foster parents and for whom
15	they have committed to care for on a permanent basis.
16	"(b) Kinship Guardianship Assistance Agree-
17	MENT.—
18	"(1) In general.—In order to receive pay-
19	ments under this section, a State shall—
20	"(A) negotiate and enter into a written,
21	binding, kinship guardianship assistance agree-
22	ment with the prospective relative guardian of
23	a child that meets the requirements of this sub-
24	section; and
25	"(B) provide the prospective relative
26	guardian with a copy of the agreement.

1	"(2) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The agree-
2	ment shall specify, at a minimum—
3	"(A) the amount of, and manner in which,
4	each kinship guardianship assistance payment
5	will be provided under the agreement;
6	"(B) the additional services and assistance
7	that the child and relative guardian will be eli-
8	gible for under the agreement;
9	"(C) the procedure by which the relative
10	guardian may apply for additional services as
11	needed, provided the agency and relative guard-
12	ian agree on the additional services as specified
13	in the case plan; and
14	"(D) subject to paragraph (4), that the
15	State will pay the total cost of nonrecurring ex-
16	penses associated with obtaining legal guardian-
17	ship of the child.
18	"(3) Interstate application.—The agree-
19	ment shall provide—
20	"(A) that the agreement shall remain in
21	effect without regard to the State residency of
22	the kinship guardian; and
23	"(B) for the protection of the interests of
24	the child in any case where the kinship guard-

1	ian and the child move to another State while
2	the agreement is in effect.
3	"(4) No affect on federal reimburse-
4	MENT.—Nothing in paragraph (1)(D) shall be con-
5	strued as affecting the ability of the State to obtain
6	reimbursement from the Federal Government for
7	costs described in that paragraph.
8	"(c) Kinship Guardianship Assistance Pay-
9	MENT.—
10	"(1) In general.—The kinship guardianship
11	assistance payment shall be based on consideration
12	of the needs of the relative guardian and of the child
13	and shall be at least equal to the amount of the fos-
14	ter care maintenance payment for which the child
15	would have been eligible if the child remained in fos-
16	ter care. The payment may be readjusted periodi-
17	cally based on relevant changes in such needs.
18	"(2) Limitation.—
19	"(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in
20	subparagraph (B), no kinship guardianship as-
21	sistance payment may be made to a relative
22	guardian for any child who has attained age 18.
23	"(B) Exceptions.—A kinship guardian-
24	ship assistance payment may be made to a rel-
25	ative guardian with respect to a child who—

1	"(i) is a full-time student in a sec-
2	ondary school or in the equivalent level of
3	a vocational or technical training program
4	and has not attained age 19; or
5	"(ii) with respect to a child who the
6	State determines has a mental or physical
7	disability that warrants the continuation of
8	assistance to age 21.
9	"(d) Child's Eligibility for a Kinship Guard-
10	IANSHIP ASSISTANCE PAYMENT.—
11	"(1) IN GENERAL.—A child is eligible for a kin-
12	ship guardianship assistance payment under this
13	section if the State agency determines the following:
14	"(A) The child has been—
15	"(i) removed from his or her home
16	pursuant to a voluntary placement agree-
17	ment or as a result of a judicial determina-
18	tion to the effect that continuation in the
19	home would be contrary to the welfare of
20	the child; and
21	"(ii) under the care of the State agen-
22	cy for the 12-month period ending on the
23	date of such agency determination.

1	"(B) Being returned home or adopted are
2	not appropriate permanency options for the
3	child.
4	"(C) The child demonstrates a strong at-
5	tachment to the prospective relative guardian
6	and the relative guardian has a strong commit-
7	ment to caring permanently for the child.
8	"(D) With respect to a child who has at-
9	tained age 14, the child has been consulted re-
10	garding the kinship guardianship arrangement.
11	"(2) Treatment of siblings.—With respect
12	to a child who is described in paragraph (1) whose
13	sibling or siblings are not so described—
14	"(A) the child and any sibling of the child
15	may be placed in the same kinship guardianship
16	arrangement if the State agency and the rel-
17	ative agree on the appropriateness of the ar-
18	rangement for the siblings; and
19	"(B) kinship guardianship assistance pay-
20	ments may be paid for the child and each sib-
21	ling so placed.".
22	(b) Conforming Amendments.—
23	(1) STATE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section
24	471(a)(20) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 671(a)(20) is
25	amended by striking "before the foster or adoptive

1	parent may be finally approved for placement of a
2	child on whose behalf foster care maintenance pay-
3	ments or adoption assistance payments" and insert-
4	ing "or relative guardian before the foster or adop-
5	tive parent or relative guardian may be finally ap-
6	proved for placement of a child on whose behalf fos-
7	ter care maintenance payments, adoption assistance
8	payments, or kinship guardianship assistance pay-
9	ments".
10	(2) Definitions.—Section 475(1) of such Act
11	$(42~\mathrm{U.S.C.}~675(1))$ is amended by adding at the end
12	the following:
13	"(F) In the case of a child with respect to
14	whom the permanency plan is placement with a
15	relative and receipt of kinship guardianship as-
16	sistance payments under section 472A, a de-
17	scription of—
18	"(i) the steps that the agency has
19	taken to determine that it is not appro-
20	priate for the child to be returned home or
21	adopted;
22	"(ii) the reasons why a permanent
23	placement with a fit and willing relative
24	through a kinship guardianship assistance
25	arrangement is in the child's best interests;

1	"(iii) the ways in which the child
2	meets the eligibility requirements for a kin-
3	ship guardianship assistance payment;
4	"(iv) the efforts the agency has made
5	to discuss adoption by the child's relative
6	foster parent as a more permanent alter-
7	native to legal guardianship and, in the
8	case of a relative foster parent who has
9	chosen not to pursue adoption, documenta-
10	tion of the reasons why; and
11	"(v) the efforts made by the State
12	agency to secure the consent of the child's
13	parent or parents to the kinship guardian-
14	ship assistance arrangement, or the rea-
15	sons why such efforts were not made.".
16	SEC. 8004. ELIMINATION OF FINANCIAL ELIGIBILITY RE-
17	QUIREMENT FOR FOSTER CARE MAINTE-
18	NANCE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE PAY-
19	MENTS.
20	(a) Foster Care Maintenance Payments.—Sec-
21	tion 472(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 672(a))
22	is amended—
23	(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by
24	striking "would have met the requirements of sec-
25	tion 406(a) (as so in effect) or of section 407 (as

1	such sections were in effect on July 16, 1996) but
2	for his removal from the home of a relative (speci-
3	fied in section 406(a))," and inserting "has been re-
4	moved from his or her home";
5	(2) in paragraph (2), by adding "and" at the
6	end;
7	(3) in paragraph (3), by striking "; and and
8	inserting a period;
9	(4) by striking paragraph (4); and
10	(5) by striking the last 2 sentences of that sec-
11	tion.
12	(b) Adoption Assistance Payments.—Section
13	473(a)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 673(a)(2))
14	is amended—
15	(1) in subparagraph (A)(i)—
16	(A) by striking "met the requirements of
17	section 406(a) or section 407 (as such sections
18	were in effect on July 16, 1996) or would have
19	met such requirements except for his removal
20	from the home of a relative (specified in section
21	406(a) (as so in effect))" and inserting "has
22	been removed from his or her home"; and
23	(B) by striking "(or 403 (as such section
24	was in effect on July 16, 1996))";

- 1 (2) in subparagraph (A)(iii), by adding "and" 2 at the end;
  - (3) by striking subparagraph (B);

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

- (4) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B); and
  - (5) by striking "The last sentence of section 472(a)" and all that follows and inserting "Any child who meets the requirements of subparagraph (B), who was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part with respect to a prior adoption, who is available for adoption because the prior adoption has been dissolved and the parental rights of the adoptive parents have been terminated or because the child's adoptive parents have died, and who fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) but would meet such requirements if the child were treated as if the child were in the same circumstances the child was in the last time the child was determined eligible for adoption assistance payments under this part and the prior adoption were treated as never having occurred, shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph for purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii).".

1	SEC. 8005. ESTABLISHMENT OF UNIFORM FEDERAL MATCH-
2	ING RATE.
3	(a) In General.—Section 474(a) of the Social Secu-
4	rity Act (42 U.S.C. 674(a)) is amended—
5	(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1)—
6	(A) by striking "of—" and inserting "of
7	the following:";
8	(B) by striking "(1) an amount" and all
9	that follows through the end of paragraph (3)
10	and inserting the following:
11	``(1) The Federal medical assistance percentage
12	(as defined in section 1905(b)) of each of the fol-
13	lowing:
14	"(A) The total amount expended during
15	such quarter as foster care maintenance pay-
16	ments under section 472 for children in foster
17	family homes or child-care institutions.
18	"(B) The total amount expended during
19	such quarter as kinship guardianship assistance
20	payments under section 472A for children with
21	a kinship guardianship assistance agreement.
22	"(C) The total amount expended during
23	such quarter as adoption assistance payments
24	under section 473 pursuant to adoption assist-
25	ance agreements.

1	"(D) Subject to paragraph (3), the total
2	amount expended during such quarter for pre-
3	ventive, protective, crisis, permanency, inde-
4	pendent living, and post-permanency services
5	and activities under section 474A.
6	"(E) The total amounts expended during
7	such quarter as found necessary by the Sec-
8	retary for the provision of child placement serv-
9	ices and for the proper and efficient administra-
10	tion of the State plan.
11	"(F) The total amounts expended during
12	such quarter as found necessary by the Sec-
13	retary for the training of—
14	"(i) personnel employed or preparing
15	for employment by the State agency or by
16	the local agency administering the plan in
17	the political subdivision (including short-
18	and long-term training at educational insti-
19	tutions through grants to such institutions
20	or by direct financial assistance to stu-
21	dents enrolled in such institutions);
22	"(ii) current or prospective foster or
23	adoptive parents and the members of the
24	staff of State-licensed or State-approved

child care institutions providing care to

foster and adopted children receiving assistance under this part, in ways that increase the ability of such current or prospective parents, staff members, and institutions to provide support and assistance to foster and adopted children, whether incurred directly by the State or by contract but only for such expenditures (including travel and per diem expenses) that are incurred for short-term training;

"(iii) the staff of private State li-

"(iii) the staff of private State licensed or State approved child welfare agencies that provide preventive, crisis, protective permanency, post-permanency, and independent living services or care to foster and adopted children and children with relative guardians who are eligible for assistance under this part (including joint training and cross training of such staff);

"(iv) court staff, including judges, judicial personnel, law enforcement personnel, agency attorneys, attorneys representing parents in proceedings conducted by or under the supervision of an abuse or neglect court, attorneys representing chil-

dren in such proceedings, guardian ad litems, volunteers who participate in courtappointed special advocate (CASA) programs, and citizen review board members when under court auspices to keep children safe and provide permanent families for children, but only to the extent that any training offered to judges or any judicial personnel is offered by, or under contract with, the State or local agency in collaboration with the judicial conference or other appropriate judicial governing body operating in the State; and

"(v) staff employed by State, local, or private nonprofit substance abuse prevention and treatment agencies, mental health providers, domestic violence prevention and treatment providers, health agencies, child care agencies, schools, and community service agencies that are collaborating with the State or local agency administering the State plan under this part to keep children safe and provide permanent families for children, including adoptive families.

1	"(G) The total amounts expended during
2	such quarter as found necessary by the Sec-
3	retary for the planning, design, development,
4	installation, or operation of statewide mecha-
5	nized data collection and information retrieval
6	systems (including expenditures for hardware
7	components for such systems) but only to the
8	extent that such systems—
9	"(i) meet the requirements imposed
10	by regulations promulgated pursuant to
11	section $479(b)(2)$ ;
12	"(ii) to the extent practicable, are ca-
13	pable of interfacing with the State data
14	collection system that collects information
15	relating to child abuse and neglect; and
16	"(iii) are determined by the Secretary
17	to be likely to provide more efficient, eco-
18	nomical, and effective administration of
19	the programs carried out under a State
20	plan approved under part B or this part.";
21	(2) in paragraph (4)—
22	(A) by striking "the lesser" and inserting
23	"The lesser"; and
24	(B) by redesignating such paragraph as
25	paragraph (2); and

1	(3)	by	adding	at	the	end	the	following	new
2	paragrap	oh:							

"(3) With respect to a State that elects to provide preventive, protective, crisis, permanency, independent living, and post-permanency services and activities under section 474A, that begins the process for accreditation of the State agency administering the program under this part within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Leave No Child Behind Act of 2003, and that has such State agency accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency approved by the Secretary to provide such accreditation, the Federal medical assistance percentage for the State shall be increased by 1 percentage point a year for each of the 4 consecutive years in which the agency is so accredited for purposes of making the payments described in paragraph (1)(D), beginning with the first fiscal year quarter that begins after the State submits to the Secretary evidence of such accreditation.".

## (b) Conforming Amendments.—

(1) Section 473(a)(6)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 673(a)(6)(B)) is amended by striking "474(a)(3)(E)" and inserting "474(a)(1)(E)".

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	(2) Section 477(h) of such Act (42 U.S.C.
2	677(h)) is amended by striking "474(a)(4)" and in-
3	serting "474(a)(2)".
4	SEC. 8006. ELIMINATION OF DISINCENTIVE FOR FOSTER
5	PARENTS TO ADOPT CHILDREN WITH SPE-
6	CIAL NEEDS WHO HAVE BEEN IN THEIR FOS-
7	TER CARE.
8	The last sentence of section 473(a)(3) of the Social
9	Security Act (42 U.S.C 673(a)(3)) is amended to read as
10	follows: "However, an adoptive parent shall be eligible to
11	receive an adoption assistance payment under clause (ii)
12	of paragraph (1)(B) that is at least equal to the foster
13	care maintenance payment which would have been paid
14	during the period if the child with respect to whom the
15	adoption assistance payment is made had been in a foster
16	family home.".
17	SEC. 8007. EXTENSION OF ADOPTION ASSISTANCE PAY-
18	MENTS.
19	Section 473(a)(4) of the Social Security Act (42
20	U.S.C. 673(a)(4)) is amended by striking "(or," and in-
21	serting "(or, in the case of a child who is a full-time stu-
22	dent in a secondary school or in the equivalent educational
23	level of a vocational or technical training program, the age
24	of nineteen, or".

1	SEC. 8008. REIMBURSEMENT FOR ROOM AND BUARD IN
2	FOSTER FAMILY HOMES, CHILD CARE INSTI-
3	TUTIONS, OR SUPERVISED LIVING ARRANGE-
4	MENTS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE AGING OUT OF
5	FOSTER CARE.
6	Section 472 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
7	672) is amended by adding at the end the following:
8	"(i)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this
9	part, a State may make foster care maintenance payments
10	(as defined in section 475(4)) under this section on behalf
11	of eligible individuals described in paragraph (2) for reim-
12	bursement of room and board expenses incurred for such
13	individuals in a foster family home, child care institution,
14	or other supervised living arrangement as approved by the
15	State agency, in order to assist such individuals to leave
16	foster care and transition to self-sufficiency.
17	"(2) An eligible individual described in this para-
18	graph is an individual who—
19	"(A) was in foster care on the date that the in-
20	dividual attained age 17 and had been in foster care
21	for at least 1 year prior to that date;
22	"(B) has not attained age 22;
23	"(C) is in the process of completing secondary
24	education, enrolled in an institution that provides
25	postsecondary education or vocational training, or is
26	employed for at least 80 hours per month;

- 1 "(D) is participating in independent living ac-
- 2 tivities of the type that may be supported under the
- 3 John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program
- 4 under section 477; and
- 5 "(E) has a case plan that includes a specific
- 6 plan for how the individual will achieve independent
- 7 living and that provides for the individual to reside
- 8 in a setting that promotes personal responsibility
- 9 and encourages self-sufficiency.
- 10 "(3)(A) A State may not receive payments under sec-
- 11 tion 474(a)(1)(A) for expenditures under this subsection
- 12 unless with respect to fiscal year 2004 and each fiscal year
- 13 thereafter, the total Federal, State, and local expenditures
- 14 for reimbursements described in paragraph (1) in the
- 15 State (or for related independent living services) equals
- 16 or exceeds the total of such expenditures for fiscal year
- 17 2003.
- 18 "(B) The amount of total Federal, State, and local
- 19 expenditures required under subparagraph (A) to be main-
- 20 tained for a fiscal year may be reduced appropriately if
- 21 the total Federal expenditures for that fiscal year are less
- 22 than such the amount of such expenditures for fiscal year
- 23 2003.
- 24 "(4) With respect to a fiscal year, a State that makes
- 25 foster care maintenance payments under this subsection

shall submit to the Secretary an annual report that in-1 2 cludes the following: 3 "(A) The number of eligible individuals de-4 scribed in paragraph (2) who received foster care 5 maintenance payments under this subsection and the 6 nature of the settings in which such individuals were 7 housed. 8 "(B) A description of the steps being under-9 taken in the State to promote housing opportunities 10 for individuals transitioning from foster care after 11 attaining age 18 and for individuals that have al-12 ready transitioned out of foster care as a result of 13 age. 14 "(C) Recommendations regarding the types of 15 Federal assistance that would assist the State to 16 better meet the housing need of the individuals de-17 scribed in subparagraph (B).". 18 SEC. 8009. ADDITIONAL ACCOUNTABILITY. 19 Section 471(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 20 671(a)), as amended by section 8001(b), is amended— (1) in paragraph (24), by striking "and" at the 21 22 end; 23 (2) in paragraph (25)(E), by striking the period 24 and inserting a semicolon;

(3) by adding at the end the following:

1	"(26) provides that, beginning with January 1,
2	2006, and each January 1 thereafter, the State
3	agency shall prepare and submit to the Secretary,
4	and make available to the public, including through
5	posting on the State agency's Internet website, a re-
6	port that, with respect to the 2 preceding fiscal
7	years that are the subject of the report, describes—
8	"(A) how the funding made available
9	under section 474A has been used;
10	"(B) the impact that the services and ac-
11	tivities undertaken with such funding has had
12	on—
13	"(i) preventing the abuse and neglect
14	and repeat abuse and neglect of children;
15	"(ii) preventing the entry and re-entry
16	of children into foster care;
17	"(iii) decreasing the length of stay of
18	children in foster care in the State; and
19	"(iv) promoting permanent place-
20	ments for children;
21	"(C) efforts by the State agency to im-
22	prove the quality and retention of supervisors
23	and staff who are delivering services under the
24	State plan approved under this part, directly or

1	under contract, and to improve the workloads of
2	staff;
3	"(D) efforts by the State agency or local
4	agencies to use community partners to promote
5	safety and permanence for children, including a
6	description of—
7	"(i) collaborative work with substance
8	abuse, mental health, health, or domestic
9	violence agencies or providers to address
10	the needs of the families assisted under
11	this part;
12	"(ii) the involvement of community-
13	based organizations with the State agency;
14	"(iii) how parents are engaged in the
15	delivery of services; and
16	"(iv) efforts to utilize family team
17	meeting, family group decisionmaking, or
18	other activities that build on family
19	strengths and address what families need;
20	"(E) the procedures that are in place to
21	ensure that children who are returned home or
22	placed in other permanent settings receive the
23	support they need to remain home or in such a
24	setting; and

1	"(F) the status of the State's most recent
2	child and family services review and its pro-
3	gram improvement plan activities, if applicable;
4	and
5	"(27) provides that, beginning on January 1,
6	2006, the independent body charged with reviewing
7	cases of children (such as a court, citizen review
8	board, or independent administrative review body)
9	biannually shall submit a report to the Secretary, in
10	such form and manner as the Secretary shall re-
11	quire, that describes—
12	"(A) the status of children in the State, as
13	reflected in the reviews conducted by such body;
14	"(B) the barriers to moving children in the
15	State in accordance with the permanency plans
16	for such children; and
17	"(C) recommendations for the amount of
18	resources, fiscal and otherwise, that are needed
19	to better meet the goals of safety and perma-
20	nence for children established in the Adoption
21	and Safe Families Act of 1997.".

1	SEC. 8010. AUTHORITY OF INDIAN TRIBES TO RECEIVE FED-
2	ERAL FUNDS FOR FOSTER CARE AND ADOP-
3	TION ASSISTANCE.
4	(a) Children Placed in Tribal Custody Eligi-
5	BLE FOR FOSTER CARE FUNDING.—Section 472(a)(2) of
6	the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 672(a)(2)) is amend-
7	ed—
8	(1) by striking "or (B)" and inserting "(B)";
9	and
10	(2) by inserting before the semicolon the fol-
11	lowing: ", or (C) an Indian tribe (as defined in sec-
12	tion 479B(e)) or an intertribal consortium if the In-
13	dian tribe or consortium is not operating a program
14	pursuant to section 479B and (i) has a cooperative
15	agreement with a State pursuant to section 479B(c)
16	or (ii) submits to the Secretary a description of the
17	arrangements (jointly developed or developed in con-
18	sultation with the State) made by the Indian tribe
19	or consortium for the payment of funds and the pro-
20	vision of the child welfare services and protections
21	required by this title".
22	(b) Programs Operated by Indian Tribal Orga-
23	NIZATIONS.—Part E of title IV of the Social Security Act
24	(42 U.S.C. 670 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end
25	the following:

1	"SEC. 479B. PROGRAMS OPERATED BY INDIAN TRIBAL OR-
2	GANIZATIONS.
3	"(a) Application.—Except as provided in sub-
4	section (b), this part shall apply to an Indian tribe that
5	elects to operate a program under this part in the same
6	manner as this part applies to a State.
7	"(b) Modification of Plan Requirements.—
8	"(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an Indian
9	tribe submitting a plan for approval under section
10	471, the plan shall—
11	"(A) in lieu of the requirement of section
12	471(a)(3), identify the service area or areas and
13	population to be served by the Indian tribe; and
14	"(B) in lieu of the requirement of section
15	471(a)(10), provide for the approval of foster
16	homes pursuant to tribal standards and in a
17	manner that ensures the safety of, and account-
18	ability for, children placed in foster care.
19	"(2) Determination of Federal Share.—
20	"(A) PER CAPITA INCOME.—
21	"(i) In general.—For purposes of
22	determining the Federal medical assistance
23	percentage applicable to an Indian tribe el-
24	igible for payments under section 474(a),
25	the calculation of an Indian tribe's per
26	capita income shall be based upon the serv-

1	ice population of the Indian tribe as de-
2	fined in its plan in accordance with para-
3	graph (1)(A).
4	"(ii) Consideration of other in-
5	FORMATION.—An Indian tribe may submit
6	to the Secretary such information as the
7	Indian tribe considers relevant to the cal-
8	culation of the per capita income of the In-
9	dian tribe, and the Secretary shall consider
10	such information before making the cal-
11	culation.
12	"(B) Sources of Non-Federal
13	SHARE.—An Indian tribe may use Federal or
14	State funds to match payments for which the
15	Indian tribe is eligible under section 474.
16	"(3) Modification of other require-
17	MENTS.—Upon the request of an Indian tribe or
18	tribes, the Secretary may modify any requirement
19	under this part if, after consulting with the Indian
20	tribe or tribes, the Secretary determines that modi-
21	fication of the requirement would advance the best
22	interests and the safety of children served by the In-
23	dian tribe or tribes.
24	"(4) Consortium.—The participating Indian
25	tribes of an intertribal consortium may develop and

- 1 submit a single plan under section 471 that meets
- 2 the requirements of this section.
- 3 "(c) Cooperative Agreements.—An Indian tribe
- 4 or intertribal consortium and a State may enter into a
- 5 cooperative agreement for the administration or payment
- 6 of funds pursuant to this part. In any case where an In-
- 7 dian tribe or intertribal consortium and a State enter into
- 8 a cooperative agreement that incorporates any of the pro-
- 9 visions of this section, those provisions shall be valid and
- 10 enforceable. Any such cooperative agreement that is in ef-
- 11 fect as of the date of enactment of this section, shall re-
- 12 main in full force and effect subject to the right of either
- 13 party to the agreement to revoke or modify the agreement
- 14 pursuant to the terms of the agreement.
- 15 "(d) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 1 year after the
- 16 date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall, in
- 17 full consultation with Indian tribes and tribal organiza-
- 18 tions, promulgate regulations to carry out this section.
- 19 "(e) Definitions of Indian Tribe; Tribal Orga-
- 20 NIZATIONS.—In this section, the terms 'Indian tribe' and
- 21 'tribal organization' have the meanings given those terms
- 22 in subsections (e) and (l) of section 4 of the Indian Self-
- 23 Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C.
- 24 450b), respectively.".

1	(c) Effective Date.—The amendments made by
2	this section take effect on the date of enactment of this
3	Act without regard to regulations to implement such
4	amendments being promulgated by such date.
5	Subtitle B—Social Services Block
6	Grant
7	SEC. 8101. SHORT TITLE.
8	This subtitle may be cited as the "Social Services
9	Block Grant Restoration Act".
10	SEC. 8102. FINDINGS.
11	Congress makes the following findings:
12	(1) Since 1975, title XX of the Social Security
13	Act (42 U.S.C. 1397 et seq.), commonly referred to
14	as the Social Services Block Grant (in this section
15	referred to as "SSBG"), has authorized funding for
16	social services to ensure that at-risk children and
17	families, the elderly, and physically and mentally dis-
18	abled individuals remain stable, independent, and
19	economically self sufficient. In 1981, Congress and
20	the Reagan Administration converted SSBG into a
21	block grant designed to give maximum flexibility to
22	States to serve these fundamental purposes.
23	(2) Funds provided under the SSBG focus cost-
24	effective support at the community level that pre-
25	vents the need for inappropriate institutional care

- which is more costly for Federal and State programs such as the medicaid, medicare, and the social security disability benefits programs.
  - (3) The SSBG helps to further the goals set forth in the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–193; 110 Stat. 2105) by supporting the Temporary Assistance to Needy Families program (TANF) and support-related programs such as onthe-job training, child care, transportation, counseling, and other services that facilitate long-term family stability and economic self-sufficiency.
  - (4) The SSBG provides essential funding to many States for child welfare services that support the goals of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997 (Public Law 105–89; 111 Stat. 2115) to promote a safe family environment and encourage adoption to move children into stable and permanent families.
  - (5) The SSBG helps promote independent living for vulnerable and low-income elderly individuals by supporting home care services, including home-delivered meals, adult protective services, adult day care, and other essential case management services provided in every State.

- 1 (6) It is reported that 820,000 older Americans 2 are abused and neglected in this country each year. 3 There are additional concerns about the under re-4 porting of elderly abuse and neglect. The SSBG sup-5 ports adult protective services that prevent wide-6 spread abuse and neglect of older Americans and 7 help more than 651,000 elderly individuals in 31 8 States.
  - (7) More than 570,000 disabled individuals receive a range of community-based services and supports nationwide. The SSBG provides significant resources to fill the funding gaps in the developmental disabilities system by supporting such services as early intervention and crisis intervention, adult day care, respite care, transportation, employment training, and independent living services in 38 States.
  - (8) The SSBG supports essential mental health and related services to ensure that vulnerable adults and children receive early intervention to prevent more serious and costly mental health crises in the future. Such services include the provision of counseling to almost 400,000 adults and children, case management services for nearly 900,000 families, and the provision of information and referral assistance to more than 1,300,000 individuals.

- (9) There are nearly 3,000,000 reports of child abuse and neglect each year. There are currently over 300,000 children in the American foster care system. The SSBG enables the provision of child protective services to 1,300,000 children, adoption services to over 150,000 children and families, and prevention and intervention services to more than 700,000 families.
  - (10) The SSBG has been eroded by more than \$1,000,000,000 over the last 6 years resulting in cuts in services in many States and local communities.
  - (11) Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) block grants cannot be used to make up cuts to the SSBG because a large percentage of SSBG funds are used for the elderly, disabled, and other populations that are ineligible for TANF funds.
  - (12) The 104th Congress made a commitment to the SSBG in the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–193; 110 Stat. 2105) by authorizing the program at \$2,380,000,000 through fiscal year 2002 and returning the authorization for the pro-

1	gram to $$2,800,000,000$ in fiscal year 2003 and
2	each succeeding fiscal year.
3	SEC. 8103. RESTORATION OF AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER UP
4	TO 10 PERCENT OF TANF FUNDS TO THE SO-
5	CIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT.
6	(a) In General.—Section 404(d)(2) of the Social
7	Security Act (42 U.S.C. 604(d)(2)) is amended to read
8	as follows:
9	"(2) Limitation on amount transferable
10	TO TITLE XX PROGRAMS.—A State may use not
11	more than 10 percent of the amount of any grant
12	made to the State under section 403(a) for a fiscal
13	year to carry out State programs pursuant to title
14	XX.".
15	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by
16	subsection (a) applies to amounts made available for fiscal
17	year 2004 and each fiscal year thereafter.
18	SEC. 8104. RESTORATION OF FUNDS FOR THE SOCIAL SERV-
19	ICES BLOCK GRANT.
20	Section 2003(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
21	1397b(c)) is amended—
22	(1) in paragraph (10), by striking "and" at the
23	end; and
24	(2) in paragraph (11), by striking "and each
25	fiscal year thereafter." and inserting "; and"; and

1	(3) by adding at the end the following:
2	"(12) $$2,380,000,000$ for the fiscal year $2004$
3	and each fiscal year thereafter.".
4	SEC. 8105. REQUIREMENT TO SUBMIT ANNUAL REPORT ON
5	STATE ACTIVITIES.
6	(a) In General.—Section 2006(c) of the Social Se-
7	curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1397e(c)) is amended by adding at
8	the end the following new sentence: "The Secretary shall
9	compile the information submitted by the States and sub-
10	mit that information to Congress on an annual basis.".
11	(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by
12	subsection (a) applies to information submitted by States
13	under section 2006 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
14	1397e) with respect to fiscal year 2003 and each fiscal
15	year thereafter.
16	Subtitle C—Child Protection and
17	<b>Alcohol and Drug Partnerships</b>
18	SEC. 8201. SHORT TITLE.
19	This subtitle may be cited as the "Child Protection/
20	Alcohol and Drug Partnership Act".
21	SEC. 8202. CHILD PROTECTION/ALCOHOL AND DRUG PART-
22	NERSHIPS FOR CHILDREN.
23	Part B of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
24	U.S.C. 620 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the
25	following:

1	"Subpart 3—Child Protection/Alcohol and Drug
2	Partnerships For Children
3	"SEC. 440. DEFINITIONS.
4	"In this subpart:
5	"(1) Alaska native organization.—The
6	term 'Alaska Native Organization' means any orga-
7	nized group of Alaska Natives eligible to operate a
8	Federal program under the Indian Self-Determina-
9	tion Act (25 U.S.C. 450f et seq.) or such group's
10	designee.
11	"(2) Administrative costs.—
12	"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'administra-
13	tive costs' means the costs for the general ad-
14	ministration of administrative activities, includ-
15	ing contract costs and all overhead costs.
16	"(B) Exclusion.—Such term does not in-
17	clude the direct costs of providing services and
18	costs related to case management, training,
19	technical assistance, evaluation, establishment,
20	and operation of information systems, and such
21	other similar costs that are also an integral
22	part of service delivery.
23	"(3) Eligible State.—The term 'eligible
24	State' means a State that submits a joint applica-
25	tion from the State agencies that—

1	"(A) includes a plan that meets the re-
2	quirements of section 442; and
3	"(B) is approved by the Secretary for a 5-
4	year period after consultation with the Assist-
5	ant Secretary for the Administration for Chil-
6	dren and Families and the Administrator of the
7	Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services
8	Administration.
9	"(4) Indian tribe.—The term 'Indian tribe'
10	means any Indian tribe, band, Nation or other orga-
11	nized group or community of Indians, including any
12	Alaska Native Organization, that is recognized as el-
13	igible for the special programs and services provided
14	by the United States to Indians because of their sta-
15	tus as Indians.
16	"(5) State.—
17	"(A) In General.—The term 'State'
18	means each of the 50 States, the District of Co-
19	lumbia, and the territories described in sub-
20	paragraph (B).
21	"(B) Territories.—
22	"(i) IN GENERAL.—The territories de-
23	scribed in this subparagraph are Puerto
24	Rico, Guam, the United States Virgin Is-

1	lands, American Samoa, and the Northern
2	Mariana Islands.
3	"(ii) Authority to modify re-
4	QUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may modify
5	the requirements of this subpart with re-
6	spect to a territory described in clause (i)
7	to the extent necessary to allow such a ter-
8	ritory to conduct activities through funds
9	provided under a grant made under this
10	subpart.
11	"(6) State agencies.—The term 'State agen-
12	cies' means the State child welfare agency and the
13	unit of State government responsible for the admin-
14	istration of the substance abuse prevention and
15	treatment block grant provided under subpart II of
16	part B of title XIX of the Public Health Service Act
17	(42  U.S.C.  300x-21  et seq.).
18	"(7) Tribal Organization.—The term 'tribal
19	organization' means the recognized governing body
20	of an Indian tribe.
21	"SEC. 441. GRANTS TO PROMOTE CHILD PROTECTION/AL-
22	COHOL AND DRUG PARTNERSHIPS FOR CHIL-
23	DREN.
24	"(a) Authority To Award Grants.—The Sec-
25	retary may award grants to eligible States and directly

- 1 to Indian tribes in accordance with the requirements of
- 2 this subpart for the purpose of promoting joint activities
- 3 among Federal, State, and local public child welfare and
- 4 alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment agencies
- 5 (and among child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse pre-
- 6 vention and treatment agencies that are providing services
- 7 to children in Indian tribes) that focus on families with
- 8 alcohol or drug abuse problems who come to the attention
- 9 of the child welfare system and are designed to—
- "(1) increase the capacity of both the child wel-
- fare system and the alcohol and drug abuse preven-
- tion and treatment system to address comprehen-
- sively and in a timely manner the needs of such fam-
- ilies to improve child safety, family stability, and
- 15 permanence; and
- 16 "(2) promote recovery from alcohol and drug
- 17 abuse problems.
- 18 "(b) Notification.—Not later than 60 days after
- 19 the date a joint application is submitted by the State agen-
- 20 cies or an application is submitted by an Indian tribe, the
- 21 Secretary shall notify a State or Indian tribe that the ap-
- 22 plication has been approved or disapproved.
- 23 "SEC. 442. PLAN REQUIREMENTS.
- 24 "(a) Contents.—Subject to subsection (c), the plan
- 25 shall contain the following:

1	"(1) A detailed description of how the State
2	agencies will work jointly to implement a range of
3	activities to meet the alcohol and drug abuse preven-
4	tion and treatment needs of families who come to
5	the attention of the child welfare system and to pro-
6	mote child safety, permanence, and family stability.
7	"(2) An assurance that the heads of the State
8	agencies shall jointly administer the grant program
9	funded under this subpart and a description of how
10	they will do so.
11	"(3) A description of the nature and extent of
12	the problem of alcohol and drug abuse among fami-
13	lies who come to the attention of the child welfare
14	system in the State, and of any plans being imple-
15	mented to further identify and assess the extent of
16	the problem.
17	"(4) A description of any joint activities already
18	being undertaken by the State agencies in the State
19	on behalf of families with alcohol and drug abuse
20	problems who come to the attention of the child wel-
21	fare system (including any existing data on the im-
22	pact of such joint activities) such as activities relat-
23	ing to—
24	"(A) the appropriate screening and assess-

ment of cases;

1	"(B) consultation on cases involving alco-
2	hol and drug abuse;
3	"(C) arrangements for addressing con-
4	fidentiality and sharing of information;
5	"(D) cross training of staff;
6	"(E) co-location of services;
7	"(F) support for comprehensive treatment
8	programs for parents and their children; and
9	"(G) establishing priority of child welfare
10	families for assessment or treatment.
11	"(5)(A) A description of the joint activities to
12	be funded in whole or in part with the funds pro-
13	vided under the grant, including the sequencing of
14	the activities proposed to be conducted under the 5-
15	year funding cycle and the goals to be achieved dur-
16	ing such funding cycle. The activities and goals shall
17	be designed to improve the capacity of the State
18	agencies to work jointly to improve child safety, fam-
19	ily stability, and permanence for children whose fam-
20	ilies come to the attention of the child welfare sys-
21	tem and to promote their parents' recovery from al-
22	cohol and drug abuse.
23	"(B) The description shall include a statement
24	as to why the State agencies chose the specified ac-
25	tivities and goals.

1	"(6) A description as to whether and how the
2	joint activities described in paragraph (5), and other
3	related activities funded with Federal funds, will ad-
4	dress some or all of the following practices and pro-
5	cedures:
6	"(A) Practices and procedures designed to
7	appropriately—
8	"(i) identify alcohol and drug treat-
9	ment needs;
10	"(ii) assess such needs;
11	"(iii) assess risks to the safety of a
12	child and the need for permanency with re-
13	spect to the placement of a child;
14	"(iv) enroll families in appropriate
15	services and treatment in their commu-
16	nities; and
17	"(v) regularly assess the progress of
18	families receiving such treatment.
19	"(B) Practices and procedures designed to
20	provide comprehensive and timely individualized
21	alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treat-
22	ment services for families who come to the at-
23	tention of the child welfare system that include
24	a range of options that are available, accessible,

1	and appropriate, and that may include the fol-
2	lowing components:
3	"(i) Preventive and early intervention
4	services for children of parents with alcohol
5	and drug abuse problems that integrate al-
6	cohol and drug abuse prevention services
7	with mental health and domestic violence
8	services, and that recognize the mental,
9	emotional, and developmental problems the
10	children may experience.
11	"(ii) Prevention and early intervention
12	services for parents at risk for alcohol and
13	drug abuse problems.
14	"(iii) Comprehensive home-based, out-
15	patient, and residential treatment options.
16	"(iv) After-care support (both formal
17	and informal) for families in recovery that
18	promotes child safety and family stability.
19	"(v) Services and supports that focus
20	on parents, parents with their children,
21	parents' children, other family members,
22	and parent-child interaction.
23	"(C) Elimination of existing barriers to
24	treatment and to child safety and permanence,
25	such as difficulties in sharing information

1	among agencies and differences between the
2	values and treatment protocols of the different
3	agencies.
4	"(D) Effective engagement and retention
5	strategies.
6	"(E) Pre-service and in-service joint train-
7	ing of management and staff of child welfare
8	and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and
9	treatment agencies, and, where appropriate,
10	judges and other court staff, to—
11	"(i) increase such individuals' aware-
12	ness and understanding of alcohol and
13	drug abuse and related child abuse and ne-
14	glect;
15	"(ii) more accurately identify and
16	screen alcohol and drug abuse and child
17	abuse in families;
18	"(iii) improve assessment skills of
19	both child abuse and alcohol and drug
20	abuse staff, including skills to assess risk
21	to children's safety;
22	"(iv) increase staff knowledge of the
23	services and resources that are available in
24	such individuals' communities and appro-
25	priate for such families; and

1	"(v) increase awareness of the impor-
2	tance of permanence for children and the
3	timelines for decisionmaking regarding per-
4	manence in the child welfare system.
5	"(F) Progress in enhancing the abilities of
6	the State agencies to improve the data systems
7	of such agencies in order to monitor the
8	progress of families, evaluate service and treat-
9	ment outcomes, and determine which ap-
10	proaches and activities are most effective.
11	"(G) Evaluation strategies to demonstrate
12	the effectiveness of treatment and identify the
13	aspects of treatment that have the greatest im-
14	pact on families in different circumstances.
15	"(H) Training and technical assistance to
16	increase the capacity within the State to carry
17	out 1 or more of the activities described in this
18	paragraph or related activities that are designed
19	to expand prevention and treatment services
20	for, and staff training to assist families with al-
21	cohol and drug abuse problems who come to the
22	attention of the child welfare system.
23	"(7) A description of the jurisdictions in the
24	State (including whether such jurisdictions are

urban, suburban, or rural) where the joint activities

- will be provided, and the plans for expanding such activities to other parts of the State during the 5year funding cycle.
  - "(8) A description of the methods to be used in measuring progress toward the goals identified under paragraph (5), including how the State agencies will jointly measure their performance in accordance with section 445, and how remaining barriers to meeting the needs of families with alcohol or drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system will be assessed.
  - "(9) A description of what input was obtained in the development of the plan and the joint application from each of the following groups of individuals, and the manner in which each will continue to be involved in the proposed joint activities:
    - "(A) Staff who provide alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment and related services to families who come to the attention of the child welfare system.
    - "(B) Advocates for children and parents who come to the attention of the child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment systems.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	"(C) Consumers of both child welfare and
2	alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treat-
3	ment services.
4	"(D) Direct service staff and supervisors
5	from public and private child welfare and alco-
6	hol and drug abuse prevention and treatment
7	agencies.
8	"(E) Judges and court staff.
9	"(F) Representatives of the State agencies
10	and private providers providing health, mental
11	health, domestic violence, housing, education,
12	and employment services.
13	"(G) A representative of the State agency
14	in charge of administering the temporary assist-
15	ance to needy families program funded under
16	part A of this title.
17	"(10) An assurance of the coordination, to the
18	extent feasible and appropriate, of the activities
19	funded under a grant made under this subpart with
20	the services or benefits provided under other Federal
21	or federally assisted programs that serve families
22	with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to
23	the attention of the child welfare system, including
24	health mental health domestic violence housing

and employment programs, the temporary assistance

to needy families program funded under part A of this title, other child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment programs, and the courts.

> "(11) An assurance that not more than 10 percent of expenditures under the plan for any fiscal year shall be for administrative costs.

> "(12) An assurance that alcohol and drug treatment services provided at least in part with funds provided under a grant made under this subpart shall be licensed, certified, or otherwise approved by the appropriate State alcohol and drug abuse agencies, or in the case of an Indian tribe, by a State alcohol and drug abuse agency, the Indian Health Service, or other designated licensing agency.

"(13) An assurance that Federal funds provided to the State under a grant made under this subpart will not be used to supplant Federal or non-Federal funds for services and activities provided as of the date of the submission of the plan that assist families with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system.

"(b) Amendments.—

1	"(1) In General.—An eligible State or Indian
2	tribe may amend, in whole or in part, its plan at any
3	time through transmittal of a plan amendment.
4	"(2) 60-day approval deadline.—A plan
5	amendment is considered approved unless the Sec-
6	retary notifies an eligible State or Indian tribe in
7	writing, within 60 days after receipt of the amend-
8	ment, that the amendment is disapproved (and the
9	reasons for disapproval) or that specified additional
10	information is needed.
11	"(c) Requirements for Applications by Indian
12	Tribes.—
13	"(1) In general.—In order to be eligible for
14	a grant made under this subpart, an Indian tribe
15	shall—
16	"(A) submit a plan to the Secretary that
17	describes—
18	"(i) the activities the tribe will under-
19	take with both child welfare and alcohol
20	and drug agencies that serve the tribe's
21	children to address the needs of families
22	who come to the attention of the child wel-
23	fare agencies and have alcohol and drug
24	problems; and

1	"(ii) whether and how such activities
2	address any of the practice and policy
3	areas in subsection (a)(6); and
4	"(B) subject to paragraph (2), meet the
5	other requirements of subsection (a) unless,
6	with respect to a specific requirement of such
7	subsection, the Secretary determines that it
8	would be inappropriate to apply such require-
9	ment to an Indian tribe, taking into account the
10	resources, needs, and other circumstances of
11	the Indian tribe.
12	"(2) Administrative costs; use of federal
13	FUNDS.—Paragraphs (11) and (13) of subsection
14	(a) shall not apply to a plan submitted by an Indian
15	tribe. The indirect cost rate agreement in effect for
16	an Indian tribe shall apply with respect to adminis-
17	trative costs under the tribe's plan.
18	"(3) Authority for intertribal consor-
19	TIUM.—The participating Indian tribes of an inter-
20	tribal consortium may develop and submit a single
21	plan that meets the applicable requirements of sub-
22	section (a) (as so determined by the Secretary) and
23	paragraph (1) of this subsection.

## 1 "SEC. 443. APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS.

2	"(a) Appropriations.—For the purpose of pro-
3	viding allotments to eligible States and Indian tribes under
4	this subpart and research and training under subsection
5	(b)(3), there is appropriated out of any money in the
6	Treasury not otherwise appropriated—
7	"(1) for fiscal year 2004, \$200,000,000;
8	"(2) for fiscal year 2005, \$275,000,000;
9	"(3) for fiscal year 2006, \$375,000,000;
10	"(4) for fiscal year 2007, \$475,000,000; and
11	"(5) for fiscal year 2008, \$575,000,000.
12	"(b) Reservation of Funds.—With respect to a
13	fiscal year:
14	"(1) Territories.—The Secretary shall re-
15	serve 2 percent of the amount appropriated under
16	subsection (a) for such fiscal year for payments to
17	Puerto Rico, Guam, the United States Virgin Is-
18	lands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana
19	Islands.
20	"(2) Indian Tribes.—The Secretary shall re-
21	serve not less than 3 nor more than 5 percent of the
22	amount appropriated under subsection (a) for such
23	fiscal year for direct payments to Indian tribes and
24	Indian tribal organizations for activities intended to
25	increase the capacity of the Indian tribes and tribal
26	organizations to expand treatment, services, and

training to assist families with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare agencies.

#### "(3) Research and Training.—

"(A) In General.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall reserve 1 percent of the amount appropriated under subsection (a) for such fiscal year for practice-based research on the effectiveness of various approaches for the screening, assessment, engagement, treatment, retention, and monitoring of families with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system, and for training of staff in such areas and shall ensure that a portion of such amount is used for research on the effectiveness of these approaches for Indian children and for the training of staff serving children from the Indian tribes.

"(B) DETERMINATION OF USE OF FUNDS.—Funds reserved under subparagraph (A) may only be used to carry out a research agenda that addresses the areas described in such subparagraph and that is established by the Secretary, together with the Assistant Sec-

1	retary for the Administration for Children and
2	Families and the Administrator of Substance
3	Abuse and Mental Health Services Administra-
4	tion, with input from public and private non-
5	profit providers, consumers, representatives of
6	Indian tribes, and advocates, as well as others
7	with expertise in research in such areas.
8	"SEC. 444. PAYMENTS TO ELIGIBLE STATES AND INDIAN
9	TRIBES.
10	"(a) Amount of Grant.—
11	"(1) Eligible states other than terri-
12	TORIES.—
13	"(A) IN GENERAL.—From the amount ap-

"(A) IN GENERAL.—From the amount appropriated under subsection (a) of section 443 for a fiscal year, after the reservation of funds required under subsection (b) of that section for the fiscal year and subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the Secretary shall pay to each eligible State (after the Secretary has determined that the State has satisfied the matching requirement under subsection (b)) an amount that bears the same ratio to such amount for such fiscal year as the number of children under the age of 18 that reside in the eligible State bears to the total number of children

1 under the age of 18 who reside in all such eligi-2 ble States for such fiscal year.

- "(B) MINIMUM ALLOTMENT.—In no case shall the amount of a payment to an eligible State for a fiscal year be less than an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the amount appropriated under subsection (a) of section 443 for the fiscal year, after the reservation of funds required under subsection (b) of that section.
- "(C) PRO RATA REDUCTIONS.—The Secretary shall make pro rata reductions in the amounts of the allotments determined under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year to the extent necessary to comply with subparagraph (B).
- "(2) TERRITORIES.—From the amounts reserved under section 443(b)(1) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall pay to each territory described in section 440(5)(B) with an approved plan that meets the requirements of section 442 (after the Secretary has determined that the territory has satisfied the matching requirement under subsection (b)) an amount that bears the same ratio to such amount for such fiscal year as the number of children under the age of 18 that reside in the territory bears to

the total number of children under the age of 18 who reside in all such territories for such fiscal year.

> "(3) Indian tribes or tribal organiza-TIONS.—From the amount reserved under section 443(b)(2) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall pay to each Indian tribe with an approved plan that meets the requirements of section 442(c) (after the Secretary has determined that the Indian tribe has satisfied the matching requirement under subsection (b)) an amount that bears the same ratio to such reserved amount for such fiscal year as the number of children under the age of 18 in the Indian tribe bears to the total number of children under the age of 18 in all Indian tribes with plans so approved for such fiscal year, as determined by the Secretary on the basis of the most current and reliable information available to the Secretary. For purposes of making the allocations required under the preceding sentence, an Indian tribe may submit data and other information that it has on the number of Indian children under the age of 18 for consideration by the Secretary.

# 23 "(b) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to receive a grant under this subpart for a fiscal year, an eligible State

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

1	or Indian tribe shall provide through non-Federal
2	contributions the applicable percentage determined
3	under paragraph (2) for such fiscal year of the costs
4	of conducting activities funded in whole or in part
5	with funds provided under the grant. Such contribu-
6	tions shall be paid jointly by the State agencies, in
7	the case of an eligible State, or by an Indian tribe.
8	"(2) Applicable Percentage.—For purposes
9	of paragraph (1), the applicable percentage for an
10	eligible State or Indian tribe for a fiscal year is—
11	"(A) 15 percent, in the case of fiscal years
12	2004 and 2005;
13	"(B) 20 percent, in the case of fiscal years
14	2006 and 2007; and
15	"(C) 25 percent, in the case of fiscal year
16	2008.
17	"(3) Source of Match.—
18	"(A) Eligible states.—The non-Federal
19	contributions required of an eligible State under
20	this subsection may be in cash or in kind, fairly
21	evaluated, including plant, equipment, or serv-
22	ices. The contributions may be made directly or
23	through donations from public or private enti-
24	ties. Amounts provided by the Federal Govern-
25	ment, or services assisted or subsidized to any

1	significant extent by the Federal Government
2	may not be included in determining whether an
3	eligible State has provided the applicable per-
4	centage of such contributions for a fiscal year.
5	"(B) Indian tribes.—With respect to an
6	Indian tribe, such contributions may be made in
7	cash, through donated funds, through non-pub-
8	lie third party in kind contributions, or from
9	Federal funds received under any of the fol-
10	lowing provisions of law:
11	"(i) The Indian Child Welfare Act of
12	1978 (25 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.).
13	"(ii) The Indian Self-Determination
14	and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C.
15	450b et seq.).
16	"(iii) Title I of the Housing and Com-
17	munity Development Act of 1974 (42
18	U.S.C. 5301 et seq.).
19	"(4) Waiver.—
20	"(A) ELIGIBLE STATES.—In the case of an
21	eligible State, the Secretary, after consultation
22	with the Assistant Secretary for the Adminis-
23	tration for Children and Families and the Ad-
24	ministrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental
25	Health Services Administration, may modify the

applicable percentage determined under paragraph (2) for matching funds if the Secretary determines that economic conditions in the eligible State justify making such modification.

- "(B) Indian tribe, the Secretary may modify the applicable percentage determined under such paragraph if the Secretary determines that it would be inappropriate to apply to the Indian tribe, taking into the resources and needs of the tribe and the amount of funds the tribe would receive under a grant made under this section.
- "(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds provided under a grant made under this subpart may only be used to carry out activities specified in the plan, as approved by the Secretary.
- "(d) DEADLINE FOR REQUEST FOR PAYMENT.—An eligible State or Indian tribe shall apply to be paid funds under a grant made under this subpart not later than the beginning of the fourth quarter of a fiscal year or such funds shall be reallotted under subsection (f).
- "(e) CARRYOVER OF FUNDS.—Funds paid to an eligible State or Indian tribe under a grant made under this subpart for a fiscal year may be expended in that fiscal year or the succeeding fiscal year.

6

7

8

9

10

11

"(f) REALLOTMENT OF FUNDS.—

"(1) ELIGIBLE STATES.—In the case of an eligible State that does not apply for funds allotted to the eligible State under a grant made under this subpart for a fiscal year within the time provided under subsection (d), or that does not expend such funds during the time provided under subsection (e), the funds which the eligible State would have been entitled to for such fiscal year shall be reallotted to 1 or more other eligible States on the basis of each such State's relative need for additional payments, as determined by the Secretary, after consultation with the Assistant Secretary for the Administration for Children and Families and the Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

"(2) Indian tribes.—In the case of an Indian tribe that does not expend funds allotted to the tribe during the time provided under subsection (e), the funds to which the Indian tribe would have been entitled to for such fiscal year shall be reallotted to the remaining Indian tribes that are implementing approved plans in amounts that are proportional to the percentage of Indian children under the age of 18 in each such tribe.

1	"SEC	445	PERFORMANCE	ACCOUNTABILITY:	REPORTS
L	SEC.	44J.	PERFURNIANCE	ACCOUNTABILITY;	KEFUKIS

<b>`</b>	AND ENLATINEEDIG
<u>Z</u>	AND EVALUATIONS.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

"(a) Performance Measurement.—

"(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF INDICATORS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for the Administration for Children and Families, the Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Chief Executive Officers of a State or Territory, State legislators, State and local public officials responsible for administering child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment programs, court staff, consumers of the services, and advocates for children and parents who come to the attention of the child welfare system, shall, within 12 months of the date of enactment of the Child Protection/Alcohol and Drug Partnership Act, establish indicators that will be used to assess periodically the performance of eligible States and Indian tribes in using grant funds provided under this subpart to promote child safety, permanence, and well-being and recovery in families who come to the attention of the child welfare system.

"(2) COORDINATION.—The indicators established under paragraph (1) shall be based on and coordinated with the performance outcomes established

- for the child welfare system pursuant to section
  2 203(b) of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of
  3 1997 and the performance measures developed
  4 under subpart II of part B of title XIX of the Public
  5 Health Service Act (relating to the substance abuse
  6 prevention and treatment block grant).
  - "(3) Purpose.—The indicators will be used to measure periodically the progress made by the State agencies and by child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment agencies serving children in Indian tribes in the activities that such agencies jointly engage in with such grant funds. An eligible State or Indian tribe will be measured against itself, assessing progress over time against a baseline established at the time the grant activities were undertaken.
    - "(4) ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.—The indicators developed should address the range of activities that eligible States and Indian tribes have the option of engaging in with such grant funds. Examples of the types of progress to be measured in the different areas of activity include the following:
  - "(A) Improving the screening and assessment of families who come to the attention of the child welfare system with alcohol and drug

1	problems, so such families can be promptly re-
2	ferred for appropriate treatment when nec-
3	essary.
4	"(B) Increasing the availability of com-
5	prehensive and timely individualized treatment
6	for families with alcohol and drug problems who
7	come to the attention of the child welfare sys-
8	tem.
9	"(C) Increasing the number or proportion
10	of families who, when they come to the atten-
11	tion of the child welfare system with alcohol
12	and drug problems, promptly enter appropriate
13	treatment.
14	"(D) Increasing the engagement and re-
15	tention in treatment of families with alcohol
16	and drug problems who come to the attention
17	of the child welfare system.
18	"(E) Decreasing the number of children
19	who re-enter foster care after being returned to
20	families who had alcohol or drug problems when
21	the children entered foster care.
22	"(F) Increasing the number or proportion
23	of staff in both the public child welfare and al-
24	cohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment

agencies who have received training on the

needs of families that come to the attention of the child welfare and alcohol and drug abuse prevention and treatment systems for help, and the help that can be provided to such families.

"(G) Increasing the proportion of parents who complete treatment for alcohol or drug abuse and show improvement in their pre-employment or employment status.

#### "(5) Determination of progress.—

"(A) INITIAL REPORT.—Not later than the end of the first fiscal year in which funds are received under a grant made under this subpart, the State agencies in each eligible State that receives such funds, and the Indian tribes that receive such funds, shall submit to the Secretary a report on the activities carried out during the fiscal year with such funds. The report shall contain such information as the Secretary determines is necessary to provide an accurate description of the activities conducted with such funds and of any changes in the use of such funds that are planned for the succeeding fiscal year.

"(B) USE OF INDICATORS.—As soon as possible after the establishment of indicators

under paragraph (1), the State agencies and Indian tribes shall conduct evaluations, directly or under contract, of their progress with respect to such indicators that are directly related to activities the eligible State or Indian tribe is engaging in with such grant funds and include information on the evaluation in the reports to the Secretary required under subparagraphs (C) and (D). After the third year in which such activities are conducted, an eligible State or Indian tribe shall include in the evaluation at least some indicators that address improvements in treatment for families with alcohol and drug problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system.

"(C) Subsequent reports.—After the initial report is submitted under subparagraph (A), an eligible State or Indian tribe shall submit to the Secretary, not later than June 30 of each fiscal year thereafter in which the State or tribe carries out activities with grant funds provided under this subpart, a report on the application of the indicators established under paragraph (1) to such activities. The reports shall include an explanation regarding why the spe-

cific indicators used were chosen, how such indicators are expected to impact a child's safety, permanence, well-being, and parental recovery, and the results (as of the date of submission of the report) of the evaluation conducted under subparagraph (B).

"(D) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than September 30, 2008, each eligible State and Indian tribe with an approved plan under this part shall submit a final report on the evaluations conducted under subparagraph (B) and the progress made in achieving the goals specified in the plan of the State or Indian tribe.

### "(E) Failure to report.—

"(i) In General.—Subject to clause (ii), an eligible State or Indian tribe that fails to submit the reports required under this paragraph or to conduct the evaluation required under subparagraph (B) shall not be eligible to receive grant funds provided under this subpart for the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which such State or Indian tribe failed to submit such report or conduct such evaluation.

1	"(ii) Corrective action.—An eligi-
2	ble State or Indian tribe to which clause
3	(i) applies may, notwithstanding such
4	clause, receive grant funds under this sub-
5	part for a succeeding fiscal year if prior to
6	September 30 of the fiscal year in which
7	such failure occurred, the State agencies of
8	the eligible State, or the Indian tribe, sub-
9	mit to the Secretary a plan to monitor and
10	evaluate in a timely manner the activities
11	conducted with such funds, and such plan
12	is approved in a timely manner by the Sec-
13	retary, after consultation with the Admin-
14	istration for Children and Families and the
15	Substance Abuse and Mental Health Serv-
16	ices Administration.

"(b) SECRETARIAL REPORTS AND EVALUATIONS.—

"(1) Annual reports.—On the basis of reports submitted under subsection (a), the Secretary, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for the Administration for Children and Families and the Administrator of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, shall report annually, beginning on October 1, 2005, to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Rep-

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate on the joint activities conducted with funds provided under grants made under this subpart, the indicators that have been established, and the progress that has been made in addressing the needs of families with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system and in achieving the goals of child safety, permanence, and family stability.

"(2) EVALUATIONS.—Not later than 6 months after the end of each 5-year funding cycle under this subpart, the Secretary shall submit a report to the committees described in paragraph (1) that summarizes the results of the evaluations conducted by eligible States and Indian tribes under subsection (a)(5)(B), as reported by such States and Indian tribes in accordance with subparagraphs (C) and (D) of subsection (a)(5). The Secretary shall include in the report required under this paragraph recommendations for further legislative or administrative actions that are designed to assist children and families with alcohol and drug abuse problems who come to the attention of the child welfare system.".

# **Subtitle D—Permanency Grants**

2	SEC. 8301. ESTABLISHMENT OF PERMANENCY GRANTS
3	PROGRAM.
4	Part E of title IV of the Social Security Act (42
5	U.S.C. 670 et seq.), as amended by section 8011(b), is
6	amended by adding at the end the following:
7	"SEC. 479C. PERMANENCY GRANTS.
8	"(a) Definitions.—In this section:
9	"(1) QUALIFIED STATE AGENCY.—The term
10	'qualified State agency' means, with respect to a
11	State, the State agency—
12	"(A) with responsibility for administering
13	the program authorized by subpart 1 of part B
14	and the program authorized under this part;
15	and
16	"(B) that submits an application in ac-
17	cordance with the requirements of subsection
18	(c).
19	"(2) Waiting Children.—The term 'waiting
20	children' means the children described in subsection
21	(b)(2).
22	"(b) AUTHORITY TO AWARD GRANTS.—The Sec-
23	retary shall award a one-time grant to each qualified State
24	agency for the purposes of—

1	"(1) promoting the permanency goals of the
2	Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997; and
3	"(2) enabling the agency to reduce existing
4	backlogs of children with permanent placement plans
5	pursuant to that Act who, as of the date of enact-
6	ment of that Act, were waiting to be placed in per-
7	manent homes, through return to their families,
8	placement in adoptive homes, or placement with a
9	legal guardian or a fit or willing relative.
10	"(c) Application.—A State agency desiring a grant
11	under this section shall submit an application for a grant,
12	in such form and manner as the Secretary shall require,
13	that contains a description of the following:
14	"(1) The barriers to achieving the permanency
15	goals established in the Adoption and Safe Families
16	Act of 1997.
17	"(2) The results of the review of the perma-
18	nency plans for children in foster care on November
19	19, 1997 (the date of enactment of that Act), in-
20	cluding—
21	"(A) the number of children who have per-
22	manency plans;
23	"(B) a description of the permanency goals
24	for such children;
25	"(C) the age of such children;

1	"(D) the current placements and special
2	needs of such children; and
3	"(E) the number of such children who
4	have and the number of such children who have
5	not yet been placed in accordance with those
6	plans.
7	"(3) The activities the agency proposes, includ-
8	ing a specific plan and timetable, to—
9	"(A) move the waiting children to perma-
10	nent homes; and
11	"(B) reduce the backlog of waiting chil-
12	dren.
13	"(4) How the grant funds will be used
14	to help secure permanent homes for wait-
15	ing children.
16	"(5) Subject to subsection (e), the in-
17	formation described in that subsection.
18	"(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds provided under a grant
19	made under this section may be used for any purpose that
20	the Secretary determines will assist the State agency to
21	secure permanent homes for waiting children.
22	"(d) Availability of Funds.—Funds awarded
23	under a grant made under this section shall remain avail-
24	able for expenditure by a qualified State agency through
25	the end of the second succeeding fiscal year.

- 1 "(e) Coordination With Grants to Courts To
- 2 Reduce Backlogs.—If a qualified State agency receiv-
- 3 ing a grant under this section is in a State where the State
- 4 or local courts are recipients of grants pursuant to the
- 5 Strengthening Abuse and Neglect Courts Act of 2000 to
- 6 reduce pending backlogs of abuse and neglect cases and
- 7 promote permanency, the application submitted under
- 8 subsection (b) shall include a description of how the pro-
- 9 posed backlog reduction activities undertaken with funds
- 10 provided under a grant under this section will be coordi-
- 11 nated with the activities undertaken by the State or local
- 12 courts with funds provided under that Act.
- 13 "(f) Priority of Awards.—In awarding grants
- 14 under this section, the Secretary shall give priority to
- 15 qualified State agencies that can demonstrate that they
- 16 already have taken steps to move waiting children to per-
- 17 manent homes.
- 18 "(g) Report.—Not later than 60 days after the end
- 19 of each fiscal year for which a qualified State agency ex-
- 20 pends funds under a grant made under this section, and
- 21 90 days after the date of the final expenditure of such
- 22 funds, the agency shall submit a report to the Secretary
- 23 that includes any information that the Secretary deter-
- 24 mines would assist other jurisdictions in achieving the per-

1	manency goals of the Adoption and Safe Families Act of
2	1997, including the following:
3	"(1) The barriers to permanence that are being
4	or were addressed with grant funds.
5	"(2) The most effective strategies used to re-
6	duce the backlog of waiting children.
7	"(3) The activities funded under the grant that
8	helped to reduce such backlog.
9	"(4) The numbers of waiting children who were
10	moved to permanent homes, including the ages of
11	such children, any special needs of such children
12	and a description of the children's placements.
13	"(5) The efforts being made to ensure that the
14	placements continue to be permanent.
15	"(6) The number of waiting children who re-
16	main in care without permanent families.
17	"(h) Funding.—There is appropriated, out of any
18	money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated
19	\$200,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 and 2005 for
20	the purpose of making grants under this section.".
21	Subtitle E-Addressing the Needs
22	of Children Exposed to Domes-
23	tic Violence
24	SEC. 8401. FINDINGS.
25	Congress makes the following findings:

- 1 (1) Domestic violence and sexual assault occur 2 frequently in the United States. 1,500,000 women 3 are raped or physically assaulted by an intimate 4 partner annually in the United States, and 1 in 4 5 women in the United States will experience domestic 6 violence or sexual assault in her lifetime.
  - (2) At least 3,300,000 children in the United States are exposed to parental violence every year.
  - (3) Child abuse and domestic violence often occur within the same families. Because of this overlap, cross-training for child welfare workers, courts, law enforcement, prosecutors, and domestic violence and sexual assault victim service providers is essential.
  - (4) Forty to 60 percent of men who abuse women also abuse children.
  - (5) In 43 percent of households where intimate violence occurs, at least 1 child under the age of 12 lives in the home. Domestic violence has been shown to occur disproportionately in homes with children under age 5.
  - (6) In most States, more than 50 percent of the residents in battered women's shelters are children.

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

- (7) As many as 500,000 children may be encountered by police during domestic violence arrests each year.
  - (8) Children who live in homes where domestic violence occurs are at a higher risk of anxiety and depression, and exhibit more aggressive, antisocial, inhibited, and fearful behaviors than other children.
  - (9) Children's experiences vary widely as the result of their exposure to domestic violence depending on their family situations, community environment, and the child's own personality. Children need comprehensive services that serve the continuum of their individual needs.
  - (10) Adolescents who have grown up in violent homes are at risk for recreating the abusive relationships they have observed. Forty percent of violent juvenile offenders come from homes where there is domestic violence, and 50 percent of children who come before delinquency court have been exposed to violence in the home.
  - (11) Men who as children witnessed their parent's domestic violence are twice as likely to abuse their own wives as are sons of nonviolent parents.

    One-third of women who are physically abused by a

- husband or boyfriend grew up in a household wheretheir mother was also abused.
- 3 (12) The most successful strategies for dealing 4 with the overlap between domestic violence and child 5 abuse are those that provide for the safety of both 6 the children and the nonabusing parent.
  - (13) Recent studies show that battered women parent effectively and attend to their children's needs.
  - (14) In a major metropolitan area, 80 percent of surveyed battered women with children reported that they and their children were safe and together as a family after receiving domestic violence advocacy services. In contrast, the rate of substantiated cases of sexual abuse in foster care is more than 4 times higher than the rate in the general population.

#### 17 **SEC. 8402. PURPOSE.**

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

- The purpose of this subtitle is to—
- 19 (1) reduce the impact of domestic violence, sex-20 ual assault, and stalking in the lives of youth and 21 children;
- 22 (2) provide appropriate services for children 23 and youth experiencing or exposed to domestic vio-24 lence, sexual assault, and stalking;

- (3) develop and implement education programs to prevent children and youth from becoming victims or perpetrators of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking;
  - (4) encourage cross training and collaboration among child welfare agencies, domestic violence and sexual assault service providers, courts, law enforcement entities, health care professionals, crisis nurseries, and other social services to recognize and responsibly address domestic violence and sexual assault and the effects of domestic violence on children and youth;
  - (5) promote the safety of children and youth by increasing the safety, autonomy, capacity, and financial security of the nonabusing parents who are also victims of domestic violence and sexual assault so that they may remain safely together, thereby preventing the unnecessary and harmful removal of the child or youth from the nonabusing parent; and
  - (6) ensure the effective handling of cases where domestic violence or sexual assault and child abuse and neglect intersect in such a way that—
  - (A) holds the adult perpetrator of violence accountable;

1	(B) assures the safety and well-being of
2	both the child and the child's nonabusing par-
3	ent; and
4	(C) prevents the unnecessary and harmful
5	removal of the child from the nonabusing par-
6	ent thereby increasing the child's chance to
7	heal.
8	SEC. 8403. AMENDMENTS TO ACTS ADDRESSING THE
9	NEEDS OF CHILDREN EXPOSED TO DOMES-
10	TIC VIOLENCE.
11	(a) Definitions.—Section 309 of the Family Vio-
12	lence Prevention and Services Act (42 U.S.C. 10408) is
13	amended by adding at the end the following:
14	"(7) The term 'dating violence' means violence
15	committed by a person—
16	"(A) who is or has been in a social rela-
17	tionship of a romantic or intimate nature with
18	the victim; and
19	"(B) where the existence of such a rela-
20	tionship shall be determined based on a consid-
21	eration of—
22	"(i) the length of the relationship;
23	"(ii) the type of relationship; and

1 "(iii) the frequency of interaction be-2 tween the persons involved in the relation-3 ship.

"(8) The term 'domestic violence' includes acts or threats of violence, not including acts of self-defense, committed by a current or former spouse of the victim, by a person with whom the victim shares a child in common, by a person who is cohabiting with or has cohabited with the victim, by a person who is or has been in a continuing social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the victim, by a person similarly situated to a spouse of the victim under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction, or by any other person against a victim who is protected from that person's acts under the domestic or family violence laws of the jurisdiction.

"(9) The term 'sexual assault' means any conduct proscribed by chapter 109A of title 18, United States Code, whether or not the conduct occurs in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison and includes both assaults committed by offenders who are strangers to the victim and assaults committed by offenders who are known to the victim or related by blood or marriage to the victim.

1 "(10) The term 'stalking' means engaging in a 2 course of conduct directed at a specific person that 3 would cause a reasonable person to fear death, sexual assault, or bodily injury to such person or a 5 member of such person's immediate family, when the 6 person engaging in such conduct has knowledge or 7 should have knowledge that the specific person will 8 be placed in reasonable fear of death, sexual assault, 9 or bodily injury to such person or a member of such 10 person's immediate family and when the conduct in-11 duces fear in the specific person of death, sexual as-12 sault, or bodily injury to such person or a member 13 of such person's immediate family.".

- 14 (b) Services for Children Exposed to Domes-
- 15 TIC VIOLENCE.—The Family Violence Prevention and
- 16 Services Act (42 U.S.C. 10401 et seq.) is amended by add-
- 17 ing at the end the following:
- 18 "SEC. 320. SERVICES FOR CHILDREN EXPOSED TO DOMES-
- 19 TIC VIOLENCE.
- 20 "(a) Grants Authorized.—The Secretary, acting
- 21 through the Director of Community Services of the Ad-
- 22 ministration for Children and Families, may award com-
- 23 petitive grants to eligible entities to enable such entities
- 24 to conduct programs to serve children who have been ex-
- 25 posed to domestic violence.

1	"(b) Eligible Grantees.—To be eligible to receive
2	a grant under this section, an entity shall—
3	"(1) meet the requirements of section
4	303(a)(2)(A) or section $303(b)(1)$ ; and
5	"(2) have in place, and describe in its applica-
6	tion, policies and procedures that—
7	"(A) enhance or ensure the safety and se-
8	curity of a battered parent or caregiver, and as
9	a result, the child of the parent; and
10	"(B) ensure that all services are provided
11	in a developmentally appropriate and culturally
12	competent manner.
13	"(c) Use of Funds.—
14	"(1) In general.—An entity that receives a
15	grant under this section shall use amounts provided
16	under the grant to design or replicate, and imple-
17	ment, programs and services using domestic violence
18	intervention models to respond to the needs of chil-
19	dren who are exposed to domestic violence and
20	whose parent or caregiver is a victim of domestic vi-
21	olence and who is receiving services from such enti-
22	ty. Such a program—
23	"(A) shall be a new program or service, or
24	new component of an existing program or serv-
25	ice not currently offered by the entity;

1	"(B) shall provide direct counseling and
2	advocacy for children who have been exposed to
3	domestic violence;
4	"(C) may include early childhood and men-
5	tal health services;
6	"(D) may assist in legal advocacy efforts
7	on behalf of children with respect to issues re-
8	lated directly to services the children are receiv-
9	ing from the program;
10	"(E) may include respite care, supervised
11	visitation, and specialized services for children;
12	and
13	"(F) may use not more than 25 percent of
14	the grant funds to contract with others to pro-
15	vide additional services and resources for chil-
16	dren including child care, transportation, edu-
17	cational support, respite care, supervised visita-
18	tion, and access to specialized services for chil-
19	dren.
20	"(2) Confidentiality.—Programs developed
21	and implemented under paragraph (1) shall ensure
22	the safety and confidentiality of child and adult vic-
23	tims in a manner that is consistent with applicable
24	Federal and State laws.

- 1 "(d) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant
- 2 under subsection (a), an entity shall prepare and submit
- 3 to the Secretary an application at such time, in such man-
- 4 ner, and containing such information as the Secretary may
- 5 require.
- 6 "(e) TERM AND AMOUNT.—
- 7 "(1) TERM.—The Secretary shall make the
- 8 grants under this section for a period of not more
- 9 than 3 fiscal years.
- 10 "(2) AMOUNT.—Each grant awarded under this
- section shall be in an amount of not less than
- 12 \$50,000 per year and not more than \$300,000 per
- 13 year.
- 14 "(f) EVALUATION, MONITORING, ADMINISTRATION,
- 15 AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Of the amount appro-
- 16 priated under subsection (j) for each fiscal year, not more
- 17 than 4 percent shall be used by the Secretary for evalua-
- 18 tion, monitoring, administrative, and technical assistance
- 19 costs under this section.
- 20 "(g) Equitable Distribution.—In awarding
- 21 grants under subsection (a), the Secretary shall ensure an
- 22 equitable geographic distribution to State, local, and tribal
- 23 programs working in throughout the United States in
- 24 rural, urban, and suburban areas.

1	"(h) Underserved Populations.—In awarding
2	grants under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—
3	"(1) consider the needs of underserved popu-
4	lations as defined by section 2007(7) of part T of
5	title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe
6	Streets Act of 1968; and
7	"(2) from the amounts made available under
8	subsection (j), award not less than 10 percent of
9	such amounts for the funding of tribal programs as
10	defined in section $303(b)(1)$ .
11	"(i) Annual Reports.—An entity receiving a grant
12	under this section shall annually submit to the Secretary
13	a report that describes, at a minimum—
14	"(1) how the funds under the grant were used;
15	"(2) the extent to which underserved popu-
16	lations were reached;
17	"(3) the adequacy of staff training and agency
18	services to ensure that children's needs are ad-
19	dressed properly;
20	"(4) the adequacy of the physical arrangements
21	for meeting children's needs; and
22	"(5) the existence of continuing barriers the en-
23	tity faces to more fully addressing children's needs.
24	"(i) Authorization of Appropriations —

1	"(1) In general.—There is authorized to be
2	appropriated to carry out this section, \$15,000,000
3	for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008.
4	"(2) AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated
5	under paragraph (1) shall remain available until ex-
6	pended.".
7	(c) Grants to Combat the Impact of Experi-
8	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELE-
9	MENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.—Sub-
10	part 2 of part A of title IV of the Elementary and Sec-
11	ondary Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7131 et seq.) is amended
12	by adding at the end the following:
10	<u> </u>
13	"SEC. 4131. GRANTS TO COMBAT THE IMPACT OF EXPERI-
13 14	"SEC. 4131. GRANTS TO COMBAT THE IMPACT OF EXPERI- ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIO-
14	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIO-
14 15	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIO- LENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY
14 15 16	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIO- LENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.
14 15 16 17	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIO- LENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) Grants Authorized.—
14 15 16 17	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) Grants Authorized.—  "(1) Authority.—The Secretary is authorized
114 115 116 117 118	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) Grants Authorized.—  "(1) Authority.—The Secretary is authorized to award grants and contracts to elementary schools
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) Grants Authorized.—  "(1) Authority.—The Secretary is authorized to award grants and contracts to elementary schools and secondary schools that work with experts to en-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) Grants Authorized.—  "(1) Authority.—The Secretary is authorized to award grants and contracts to elementary schools and secondary schools that work with experts to enable the elementary schools and secondary schools—
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	ENCING OR WITNESSING DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CHILDREN.  "(a) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—  "(1) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary is authorized to award grants and contracts to elementary schools and secondary schools that work with experts to enable the elementary schools and secondary schools—  "(A) to provide training to school adminis-

1	mestic violence, and the impact of the violence
2	described in this subparagraph on children;
3	"(B) to provide educational programming
4	to students regarding domestic violence and the
5	impact of experiencing or witnessing domestic
6	violence on children;
7	"(C) to provide support services for stu-
8	dents and school personnel for the purpose of
9	developing and strengthening effective preven-
10	tion and intervention strategies with respect to
11	issues concerning children experiencing domes-
12	tic violence in dating relationships and wit-
13	nessing domestic violence, and the impact of the
14	violence described in this subparagraph on chil-
15	dren; and
16	"(D) to develop and implement school sys-
17	tem policies regarding appropriate, safe re-
18	sponses identification and referral procedures
19	for students who are experiencing or witnessing
20	domestic violence.
21	"(2) AWARD BASIS.—The Secretary shall award
22	grants and contracts under this section—
23	"(A) on a competitive basis; and
24	"(B) in a manner that ensures that such
25	grants and contracts are equitably distributed

- throughout a State among elementary schools and secondary schools located in rural, urban, and suburban areas in the State.
- "(3) Policy dissemination.—The Secretary shall disseminate to elementary schools and secondary schools any Department of Education policy guidance regarding the prevention of domestic violence and the impact of experiencing or witnessing domestic violence on children.
- 10 "(b) Uses of Funds.—Funds provided under this 11 section may be used for the following purposes:
  - "(1) To provide training for elementary school and secondary school administrators, faculty, and staff that addresses issues concerning elementary school and secondary school students who experience domestic violence in dating relationships or witness domestic violence, and the impact of such violence on the students.
    - "(2) To provide education programs for elementary school and secondary school students that are developmentally appropriate for the students' grade levels and are designed to meet any unique cultural and language needs of the particular student populations.

- "(3) To develop and implement elementary school and secondary school system policies regarding appropriate, safe responses identification and referral procedures for students who are experiencing or witnessing domestic violence.
  - "(4) To provide the necessary human resources to respond to the needs of elementary school and secondary school students and personnel who are faced with the issue of domestic violence, such as a resource person who is either on-site or on-call, and who is an expert.
  - "(5) To provide media center materials and educational materials to elementary schools and secondary schools that address issues concerning children who experience domestic violence in dating relationships and witness domestic violence, and the impact of the violence described in this paragraph on the children.
  - "(6) To conduct evaluations to assess the impact of programs and policies assisted under this section in order to enhance the development of the programs.
- "(c) Confidentiality.—Policies, programs, training materials, and evaluations developed and implemented under subsection (b) shall address issues of safety and

1	confidentiality for the victim and the victim's family in a
2	manner consistent with applicable Federal and State laws.
3	"(d) Application.—
4	"(1) In general.—To be eligible to be award-
5	ed a grant or contract under this section for any fis-
6	cal year, an elementary school or secondary school,
7	in consultation with an expert, shall submit an appli-
8	cation to the Secretary at such time and in such
9	manner as the Secretary shall prescribe.
10	"(2) Contents.—Each application submitted
11	under paragraph (1) shall—
12	"(A) describe the need for funds provided
13	under the grant or contract and the plan for
14	implementation of any of the activities de-
15	scribed in subsection (b);
16	"(B) describe how the experts shall work
17	in consultation and collaboration with the ele-
18	mentary school or secondary school; and
19	"(C) provide measurable goals for and ex-
20	pected results from the use of the funds pro-
21	vided under the grant or contract.".
22	(d) Grants for Training and Collaboration
23	Among Child Welfare Agencies, Domestic Vio-
24	LENCE AND SEXUAL ASSAULT SERVICE PROVIDERS, THE
25	COURTS, AND LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—The

1	Family Violence Prevention and Services Act (42 U.S.C.
2	10401 et seq.), as amended by subsection (b), is further
3	amended by adding at the end the following:
4	"SEC. 321. GRANTS FOR TRAINING AND COLLABORATION
5	AMONG CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES, DOMES-
6	TIC VIOLENCE AND SEXUAL ASSAULT SERV-
7	ICE PROVIDERS, THE COURTS, AND LAW EN-
8	FORCEMENT AGENCIES.
9	"(a) Purpose.—It is the purpose of this section to—
10	"(1) encourage cross training and collaboration
11	between child welfare agencies and domestic violence
12	and sexual assault service providers and, where ap-
13	plicable, the courts and law enforcement agencies to
14	identify, assess, and respond appropriately to domes-
15	tic violence or sexual assault in homes where chil-
16	dren are present and may be exposed to the violence,
17	to domestic violence or sexual assault in child pro-
18	tection cases, and to the needs of both child and
19	adult victims of domestic violence and sexual as-
20	sault;
21	"(2) establish and implement policies, proce-
22	dures, and practices in child welfare agencies, do-
23	mestic violence or sexual assault service programs
24	and, where applicable, juvenile, family or other trial
25	courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment and

1	domestic violence cases (referred to in this section as
2	the 'courts'), and law enforcement agencies that are
3	consistent with the principles of—
4	"(A) protecting children;
5	"(B) increasing the safety and well-being
6	of children, by—
7	"(i) tending to their immediate and
8	longer term needs for treatment and sup-
9	port;
10	"(ii) increasing the safety of parents
11	of children who are not the perpetrators of
12	domestic violence and sexual assault (re-
13	ferred to in this section as the 'nonabusing
14	parent');
15	"(iii) supporting the autonomy, capac-
16	ity, and financial security of the non-
17	abusing parents of children who are also
18	the victims of domestic violence or sexual
19	assault (referred to in this section as 'adult
20	victims');
21	"(iv) protecting the safety, security
22	and well being of the child by preventing
23	the unnecessary removal of the child from
24	the nonabusing parent; and

1	"(v) in cases where removal of the
2	child is necessary to protect the child's
3	safety, taking the necessary steps to pro-
4	vide appropriate services to the child and
5	the nonabusing parent to promote the safe
6	and appropriately prompt reunification of
7	the child with the nonabusing parent;
8	"(C) recognizing—
9	"(i) the relationship between child
10	abuse and neglect, including child sexual
11	abuse, and domestic violence and sexual
12	assault in families;
13	"(ii) the impact of the perpetrator's
14	behavior on child and adult victims of do-
15	mestic violence and sexual assault;
16	"(iii) the dangers posed to both child
17	and adult victims of domestic violence and
18	sexual assault;
19	"(iv) the physical, emotional, and de-
20	velopmental impact of domestic violence
21	and sexual assault on child and adult vic-
22	tims;
23	"(v) the physical, emotional, and fi-
24	nancial needs of adult victims of domestic
25	violence and sexual assault; and

"(vi) the need to hold adult perpetra-
tors of domestic violence and sexual as-
sault accountable for their abusive behav-
iors to provide appropriate services to re-
duce risks to child and adult victims of do-
mestic violence or sexual assault;

"(D) in the case of training for court personnel and law enforcement, holding adult perpetrators of domestic violence, sexual assault, and child abuse and neglect, not the child and adult victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, and child abuse and neglect, accountable for stopping abusive behaviors; and

"(3) increase cooperation and enhance linkages between child welfare agencies, domestic violence and sexual assault service providers, juvenile, family or other trial courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment and domestic violence cases, and law enforcement agencies to protect and more comprehensively and effectively serve both child and adult victims of domestic violence and sexual assault, and to engage where necessary other entities addressing the safety, health, mental health, social service, housing and economic needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence and sexual assault, including commu-

1	nity-based supports such as schools, local health cen-
2	ters, community action groups, and neighborhood
3	coalitions.
4	"(b) Grant Authority.—
5	"(1) In General.—The Secretary shall make
6	grants to eligible entities to enable the entities to
7	jointly carry out cross training and other initiatives
8	to promote collaboration that seeks to carry out the
9	purposes of this section.
10	"(2) Grant Periods.—Grants shall be award-
11	ed under paragraph (1) for a period of 3 years.
12	"(3) Eligible entities.—To be eligible to re-
13	ceive a grant under this section, a grant applicant
14	shall establish a partnership that—
15	"(A) shall include—
16	"(i) a State child welfare agency, an
17	Indian tribal organization that serves as a
18	child welfare agency, or a local child wel-
19	fare agency; and
20	"(ii) a domestic violence or sexual as-
21	sault service provider, such as—
22	"(I) a State, local, or tribal do-
23	mestic violence or sexual assault coali-
24	tion; or

1	"(II) another private non-profit
2	organization such as a community-
3	based domestic violence or sexual as-
4	sault program that is concerned with
5	domestic violence or sexual assault
6	and has a documented history of ef-
7	fective work concerning domestic vio-
8	lence or sexual assault and the impact
9	domestic violence or sexual assault
10	has on children; and
11	"(B) may include—
12	"(i) a State or local juvenile, family,
13	or other trial court with jurisdiction over
14	child maltreatment and domestic violence
15	cases; or
16	"(ii) a State or local law enforcement
17	agency with responsibility for responding
18	to reports of domestic violence or sexual
19	assault or child abuse and neglect.
20	"(c) Uses of Funds.—An entity that receives a
21	grant under this section shall use the funds made available
22	through the grant for cross-training and collaborative ef-
23	forts, consistent with the principles described in subsection
24	(a)(2), including—

1	"(1) to educate the staff of child welfare agen-
2	cies and domestic violence and sexual assault service
3	providers, and, as applicable, the staff of courts and
4	law enforcement agencies to responsibly address do-
5	mestic violence and sexual assault (recognizing it as
6	a serious problem that threatens both its child and
7	adult victims), and to understand—
8	"(A) domestic violence and sexual assault
9	and their effects on children and adults;
10	"(B) child abuse and neglect and its ef-
11	fects on children; and
12	"(C) child welfare policies that affect child
13	and adult victims of domestic violence and sex-
14	ual assault;
15	"(2) to ensure the effective handling of cases
16	where domestic violence or sexual assault and child
17	abuse and neglect intersect so as to—
18	"(A) assure the safety and well-being of
19	both the child and the nonabusing parent;
20	"(B) prevent the unnecessary removal of
21	the child from the nonabusing parent, and,
22	when removal is necessary to protect the child's
23	safety;

1	"(C) promote the delivery of appropriate
2	services to the child and to the nonabusing par-
3	ent; and
4	"(D) facilitate the safe and appropriately
5	prompt reunification of the child with the non-
6	abusing parent through the development and
7	implementation of policies, procedures, and pro-
8	grams that are consistent with the purposes of
9	this section;
10	"(3) to identify and assess, and respond appro-
11	priately to, domestic violence or sexual assault in
12	child protection cases and the needs of child victims
13	of abuse and neglect in domestic violence or sexual
14	assault cases;
15	"(4) to ensure that child welfare agencies and
16	domestic violence and sexual assault service pro-
17	viders will not be required to share confidential in-
18	formation with one another about families receiving
19	services except as required by law or with the in-
20	formed, written consent of the adult victim being
21	served;
22	"(5) to provide appropriate resources in child
23	abuse and neglect cases to respond to domestic vio-
24	lence and sexual assault, including developing a serv-

ice plan and providing other appropriate services

and interventions that ensure the safety of both the child and adult victims of the domestic violence and sexual assault;

"(6) to establish and enhance linkages and collaboration between child welfare agencies, domestic violence or sexual assault service providers and, where applicable, State or local juvenile, family, or other trial courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment and domestic violence cases, law enforcement agencies, and other entities addressing the safety, health, mental health, social service, housing, and economic needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence and sexual assault, including community-based supports such as schools, local health centers, community action groups, and neighborhood coalitions to—

"(A) respond effectively and comprehensively to the varying needs of child and adult victims of domestic violence and sexual assault to prevent child and adult victims from having to turn to child welfare agencies for assistance;

"(B) include linguistically and culturally appropriate services and linkages to existing services; and

1	"(C) include at least the following services
2	where appropriate:
3	"(i) Appropriate referrals to commu-
4	nity-based domestic violence programs and
5	sexual assault victim service providers with
6	the capacities to support adult victims of
7	domestic violence or sexual assault who are
8	parents of children who have been abused
9	or neglected or are at risk of being abused
10	or neglected.
11	"(ii) Emergency shelter and transi-
12	tional housing for adult victims of domestic
13	violence or sexual assault and their chil-
14	dren.
15	"(iii) Legal assistance and advocacy
16	for victims of domestic violence or sexual
17	assault including, when appropriate, assist-
18	ance in obtaining and entering orders of
19	protection.
20	"(iv) Support and training to assist
21	parents to help their children cope with the
22	impact of domestic violence or sexual as-
23	sault.

1	"(v) Programs to help children who
2	have been exposed to domestic violence or
3	sexual assault.
4	"(vi) Intervention and treatment for
5	adult perpetrators of domestic violence or
6	sexual assault whose children are the sub-
7	jects of child protection cases to promote
8	the safety and well-being of the children,
9	and appropriate coordination of such treat-
10	ment with the juvenile, family, and crimi-
11	nal courts, and law enforcement agencies
12	with which the perpetrators are involved.
13	"(vii) Health, mental health, and
14	other necessary supportive services.
15	"(viii) Assistance to obtain housing
16	and necessary economic supports.
17	"(d) Application.—To be eligible to receive a grant
18	under this section, the entities that are members of the
19	applicant partnership described in subsection (b)(3), shall
20	jointly submit an application to the Secretary at such
21	time, in such manner, and containing such information as
22	the Secretary may require. The application shall—
23	"(1) outline the specific training and other ac-
24	tivities that will be undertaken under the grant to
25	promote collaboration;

- 1 "(2) describe how the training and other activi-2 ties described in subsection (c) will help achieve the 3 purposes of this section;
  - "(3) identify the agencies and providers that will be responsible for carrying out the initiatives for which the entities seek the grant;
  - "(4) include documentation from child welfare agencies and domestic violence and sexual assault victims service providers, and where applicable, State or local juvenile, family, or other trial courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment and domestic violence cases, and law enforcement agencies that have been involved in the development of the application;
  - "(5) describe the ongoing involvement of child welfare and domestic violence and sexual assault victims service providers (including a description of their roles as subcontractors, and documentation of appropriate compensation, if relevant) and, where applicable, courts and law enforcement agencies, in the development of the training policies, procedures, programs, and practices described in subsection (c)(1); and
  - "(6) provide assurances that activities described in subsection (c) will—

1	"(A) be provided to child welfare staff, in-
2	cluding line staff, supervisors, and administra-
3	tors, and be provided first to staff responsible
4	for investigation, follow-up, screening, intake,
5	assessment, and provision of services; and
6	"(B) be conducted jointly with child wel-
7	fare agency staff, staff from community-based
8	domestic violence programs and sexual assault
9	crisis centers and where applicable, courts and
10	law enforcement agencies;
11	"(C) comply with the principles described
12	in subsection (a)(2); and
13	"(D) address—
14	"(i) the dynamics and lethality of do-
15	mestic violence and sexual assault, the im-
16	pact of domestic violence and sexual as-
17	sault on children exposed to domestic vio-
18	lence and sexual assault, the impact of do-
19	mestic violence and sexual assault on adult
20	victims, and the relationship of domestic
21	violence and sexual assault to child abuse
22	and neglect;
23	"(ii) screening for domestic violence
24	and sexual assault and assessing danger to

1	the child and adult victims of domestic vio-
2	lence and sexual assault;
3	"(iii) applicable Federal, State, and
4	local laws pertaining to child abuse and ne-
5	glect and domestic violence and sexual as-
6	sault;
7	"(iv) the safety needs of child and
8	adult victims of child abuse and neglect or
9	domestic violence, or sexual assault and
10	appropriate interventions for the child and
11	adult victims that protect their the safety,
12	including appropriate services and treat-
13	ment for children and the nonabusing par-
14	ent to prevent the unnecessary removal of
15	children from the nonabusing parent, and
16	to promote prompt reunification if removal
17	becomes necessary of both types of victims
18	and give appropriate consideration to pre-
19	serving the safety of family members not
20	responsible for the child abuse or neglect;
21	"(v) appropriate interventions for
22	adult perpetrators of domestic violence to
23	reduce the risk of further violence toward
24	child and adult victims of domestic violence

1	and sexual assault which emphasize perpe-
2	trator accountability;
3	"(vi) appropriate supervision of child
4	welfare staff working with families in
5	which there has been domestic violence and
6	sexual assault, including supervision relat-
7	ing to issues involving the safety of the
8	child and adult victims and of the staff;
9	"(vii) the confidentiality needs of the
10	child and adult victims, consistent with
11	laws requiring mandatory reporting of
12	child abuse and neglect; and
13	"(viii) develop child protection case
14	plans that recognize the need to protect
15	the safety of the child and of the adult vic-
16	tim and to hold adult perpetrators, not vic-
17	tims, responsible for stopping domestic vio-
18	lence and sexual assault.
19	"(e) Priority.—In awarding grants under this sec-
20	tion, the Secretary shall give priority to entities that have
21	submitted applications in partnership with State or local
22	juvenile, family, or other trial courts with jurisdiction over
23	child maltreatment and domestic violence cases, and law
24	enforcement agencies.

1 "(f) Reporting, and Dissemination of Informa-2 tion.—

> "(1) Reports.—Each of the entities that are members of the applicant partnership described in subsection (b)(3), that receive a grant under this section shall jointly annually prepare and submit to the Secretary a report detailing the activities that the entities have undertaken under the grant and such additional information as the Secretary shall require. At a minimum, such report shall address the nature of the cross-training and other activities to promote collaboration among child welfare agencies, domestic violence or sexual assault service providers, and where applicable, State or local juvenile, family, or other trial courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment and domestic violence cases and law enforcement agencies that were undertaken with such grants and examples of enhanced collaboration that has occurred to better protect both child and adult victims of child abuse and domestic violence or sexual assault.

"(2) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION.—Not later then 9 months after the end of the grant period under this section, the Secretary shall distribute to all State child welfare agencies, domestic violence

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	or sexual assault victim service providers, and where
2	applicable, State or local juvenile, family, or other
3	trial courts with jurisdiction over child maltreatment
4	and domestic violence cases, law enforcement agen-
5	cies, and Congress summaries that contain informa-
6	tion on—
7	"(A) the activities implemented by the re-
8	cipients of the grants; and
9	"(B) related initiatives undertaken by the
10	Secretary to promote attention by the staff of
11	child welfare agencies, domestic violence or sex-
12	ual assault service providers and where applica-
13	ble, courts and law enforcement agencies to do-
14	mestic violence and sexual assault and their im-
15	pact on both child and adult victims.
16	"(g) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
17	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
18	\$15,000,000 in each of fiscal years 2004 through 2006
19	and \$25,000,000 in each of fiscal years 2007 and 2008."
20	(e) Multisystem Interventions for Children
21	WHO HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO DOMESTIC VIOLENCE.—
22	The Family Violence Prevention and Services Act (42
23	U.S.C. 10401 et seq.), as amended by subsection (d), is
24	further amended by adding at the end the following:

1	"SEC. 322. MULTISYSTEM INTERVENTIONS FOR CHILDREN
2	WHO HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO DOMESTIC VI-
3	OLENCE.
4	"(a) Grants Authorized.—The Secretary, acting
5	through the Director of Community Services of the Ad-
6	ministration for Children and Families, may award grants
7	to eligible entities to enable such entities to conduct pro-
8	grams to encourage the development and use of multi-
9	system intervention models that respond to the needs of
10	children who have been exposed to domestic violence.
11	"(b) Eligible Entities.—To be eligible to receive
12	a grant under this section, an entity shall—
13	"(1) be a nonprofit private organization;
14	"(2)(A) demonstrate recognized expertise in the
15	area of domestic violence and the impact of domestic
16	violence on children; or
17	"(B) have entered into a memorandum of un-
18	derstanding regarding the intervention program to
19	be established under the grant and the role of the
20	entity in the program with—
21	"(i) the appropriate State or tribal domes-
22	tic violence coalition; and
23	"(ii) entities carrying out domestic violence
24	programs that provide shelter or related assist-
25	ance in the locality in which the intervention

1	program will be operated and that have an un-
2	derstanding of its effects on children;
3	"(3)(A) demonstrate a recognized expertise in
4	child mental health services; or
5	"(B) have entered into a memorandum of un-
6	derstanding regarding the intervention program to
7	be established under the grant with providers that
8	have expertise in child mental health to ensure that
9	children of all ages have access to appropriate men-
10	tal health services; and
11	"(4) demonstrate a history of providing advo-
12	cacy, health care, mental health, or other crisis-re-
13	lated services to children.
14	"(c) Use of Funds.—An entity that receives a grant
15	under this section shall use amounts provided under the
16	grant to design or replicate, and implement, multisystem
17	intervention models to respond to the needs of children
18	exposed to domestic violence. Such activities shall—
19	"(1)(A) involve collaborative partnerships
20	with—
21	"(i) local entities carrying out domestic vi-
22	olence programs that provide shelter or related
23	assistance or have expertise in the field of pro-
24	viding services to victims of domestic violence

1	and an understanding of its effects on children;
2	and
3	"(ii) other partners including courts,
4	schools, social service providers, health care
5	providers, police, early childhood agencies, enti-
6	ties carrying out Head Start programs under
7	the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.),
8	or entities carrying out child protection, wel-
9	fare, job training, housing, battered women's
10	service, or children's mental health programs;
11	and
12	"(B) be carried out to design and implement
13	protocols and systems to identify, and appropriately
14	respond to the needs of children who have been ex-
15	posed to domestic violence and who participate in
16	programs administered by the partners;
17	"(2) establish or implement guidelines to evalu-
18	ate the needs of a child and make appropriate inter-
19	vention recommendations;
20	"(3) include the development or replication of a
21	mental health treatment model to meet the needs of
22	children for whom such treatment has been identi-
23	fied as appropriate;
24	"(4) establish or implement institutionalized
25	procedures to enhance or ensure the safety and secu-

1	rity of a battered parent, and as a result, the child
2	of the parent;
3	"(5) provide direct counseling and advocacy for
4	adult victims of domestic violence and their children
5	who have been exposed to domestic violence;
6	"(6) establish or implement policies and proto-
7	cols for maintaining the confidentiality of the bat-
8	tered parent and child;
9	"(7) provide community outreach and training
10	to enhance the capacity of professionals who work
11	with children to appropriately identify and respond
12	to the needs of children who have been exposed to
13	domestic violence;
14	"(8) establish procedures for documenting
15	interventions used for each child and family;
16	"(9) establish plans to perform a systematic
17	outcome evaluation to evaluate the effectiveness of
18	the interventions;
19	"(10) ensure that all services are provided in a
20	culturally competent manner; and
21	"(11) provide remuneration to local domestic vi-
22	olence services organizations who are asked to join
23	collaborations.
24	"(d) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant
25	under this section, an entity shall prepare and submit to

- 1 the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner,
- 2 and containing such information as the Secretary may re-
- 3 quire.
- 4 "(e) TERM AND AMOUNT.—A grant awarded under
- 5 this section shall be awarded for a term of 3 years and
- 6 in an amount of not more than \$500,000 for each such
- 7 year.
- 8 "(f) Technical Assistance.—Not later than 90
- 9 days after the date of enactment of this section, the Sec-
- 10 retary shall identify successful programs that provide
- 11 multisystem and mental health interventions to address
- 12 the needs of children who have been exposed to domestic
- 13 violence. Not later than 60 days before the Secretary solic-
- 14 its applications for grants under this section, the Sec-
- 15 retary shall enter into an agreement with 1 or more enti-
- 16 ties carrying out the identified programs to provide tech-
- 17 nical assistance to applicants and recipients of such
- 18 grants. The Secretary may use not more than 5 percent
- 19 of the amount appropriated for a fiscal year under sub-
- 20 section (g) to provide such technical assistance.
- 21 "(g) Authorization of Appropriations.—
- 22 "(1) In General.—There is authorized to be
- appropriated to carry out this section, \$15,000,000
- for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008.

1	"(2) Availability.—Amounts appropriated
2	under paragraph (1) shall remain available until ex-
3	pended.".
4	(f) Crisis Nursery Demonstration Grants Pro-
5	GRAM.—The Family Violence Prevention and Services Act
6	(42 U.S.C. 10401 et seq.), as amended by subsection (e),
7	is further amended by adding at the end the following:
8	"SEC. 323. CRISIS NURSERY DEMONSTRATION GRANT PRO-
9	GRAMS.
10	"(a) Authority To Establish Demonstration
11	GRANT PROGRAMS.—The Secretary may establish dem-
12	onstration programs under which grants are awarded to
13	States to assist private nonprofit and public agencies and
14	organizations in providing crisis nurseries for children who
15	are abused and neglected, are at risk of abuse and neglect,
16	are in families experiencing domestic violence, or are in
17	families receiving child protective services.
18	"(b) Assurances for Training in Domestic Vio-
19	LENCE.—
20	"(1) In general.—Private nonprofit and pub-
21	lic agencies and organizations who receive funds
22	under this section shall provide assurances to the
23	Secretary that personnel working with children and
24	families in crisis nurseries receive or have received
25	training in domestic violence, the impact of domestic

- violence on children, appropriate procedures for maintaining the safety and security of victims of domestic violence and their children, and appropriate procedures for maintaining the confidentiality of both child and adult victims of domestic violence utilizing the services of crisis nurseries.
  - "(2) Training required under paragraph (1) shall be conducted in consultation with State, local, or tribal domestic violence coalitions or other private nonprofit organizations such as a community-based domestic violence program that has a documented history of serving both child and adult victims of domestic violence.
- "(c) COORDINATION.—An applicant for a grant under this section shall demonstrate how activities funded under this section will be coordinated with other crisis nursery activities funded under section 201 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. 5116).
- "(d) REPORTING.—A recipient of a grant under this section shall annually report on the crisis nursery activities funded under this grant. At a minimum, such a report shall describe—
- 23 "(1) the number of children and families served 24 through crisis nursery activities established under 25 the grant;

8

9

10

11

12

1	"(2) the nature and extent of the crisis nursery
2	activities;
3	"(3) the percentage of children served by the
4	crisis nursery activities established under the grant
5	who are from families experiencing domestic vio-
6	lence;
7	"(4) the type of domestic violence training pro-
8	vided to crisis nursery staff and the nature and ex-
9	tent of training coordination with local domestic vio-
10	lence service providers;
11	"(5) the nature and extent of other Federal and
12	State funding sources used to support the services of
13	the crisis nursery;
14	"(6) the gaps between the service needs of the
15	crisis nursery and the current capacity of crisis
16	nurseries to serve children and families; and
17	"(7) outcome evaluation data on the effective-
18	ness of crisis nursery activities, if available.
19	"(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
20	is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
21	\$15,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2008."
22	(g) Research and Data Collection on the Im-
23	PACT OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON CHILDREN.—The
24	Family Violence Prevention and Services Act (42 U.S.C.

	~ ~ <del>~</del>
1	10401 et seq.), as amended by subsection (f), is further
2	amended by adding at the end the following:
3	"SEC. 324. RESEARCH AND DATA COLLECTION ON THE IM-
4	PACT OF DOMESTIC VIOLENCE ON CHIL-
5	DREN.
6	"(a) Grants.—The Secretary, acting through the
7	Assistant Secretary for Children and Families, may award
8	competitive grants to eligible entities to enable such enti-
9	ties to conduct research and data collection activities con-
10	cerning the impact of domestic violence on children.
11	"(b) Eligible Entities.—To be eligible to receive
12	a grant under this section, an entity shall be an institution
13	of higher education or another nonprofit organization
14	(such as a research entity, hospital, or mental health insti-
15	tution), with documented experience with research or data
16	collection concerning the impact of domestic violence on
17	children.
18	"(c) Use of Funds.—An entity that receives a grant
19	under this section shall use amounts provided under the
20	grant to conduct new or expand current research or data
21	collection—

"(1) on the prevalence of childhood exposure to
domestic violence and the effects of the exposure in
child and adult victims;

1	"(2) on the co-occurrence of domestic violence,
2	and child abuse or neglect;
3	"(3) on linkages between children's exposure to
4	domestic violence and violent behavior in youth and
5	adults;
6	"(4) that evaluates new or existing treatments
7	aimed at children exposed to domestic violence;
8	"(5) on the prevalence of childhood exposure to
9	domestic violence for Native American children;
10	"(6) on the effects and benefits of keeping chil-
11	dren with their nonabusive parent and providing co-
12	ordinated services to both;
13	"(7) on the role of children's resilience and
14	other factors that help mitigate the effects of expo-
15	sure to domestic violence; and
16	"(8) on related matters, if the research or data
17	collection directly addresses the impact of domestic
18	violence on children.
19	"(d) TERM AND AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall
20	award grants under this section for terms of 3 years and
21	in amount of not more than \$500,000 for each such year.
22	"(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
23	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section,
24	\$2,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2006,
25	and \$5,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2007 and 2008.".

1	Subtitle F—Enhancing Healthy
2	Emotional Development in
3	Young Children
4	SEC. 8501. ENHANCING HEALTHY EMOTIONAL DEVELOP-
5	MENT.
6	(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:
7	(1) Researchers have identified external risk
8	factors that, particularly when found in combination,
9	can increase a young child's risk for experiencing
10	problems in social or emotional development, includ-
11	ing factors such as exposure to traumatic events,
12	child abuse and neglect, parental mental health dis-
13	orders, unsatisfactory relationships, and deprivation.
14	Experiences involving these risk factors may occur
15	at home or in the community.
16	(2) There is growing evidence that positive ad-
17	aptation and social and emotional well-being in
18	young children can be enhanced, and that the im-
19	pact of risk factors for behavioral and emotional dis-
20	orders can be reduced by intervening early in homes,
21	child care and other early childhood programs, and
22	other settings.
23	(3) The Surgeon General's Conference on Chil-
24	dren's Mental Health has recommended the creation
25	of tangible tools for early childhood service providers

1	to help the providers assess children's social and
2	emotional needs, discuss issues relating to those
3	needs with families, and make referrals.
4	(4) Experience demonstrates that mental health
5	consultants can help staff, as well as children and
6	families, in early childhood programs promote
7	healthy social and emotional development in young
8	children, including those children already exposed to
9	violence and other damaging experiences.
10	(5) Success in school is dependent on social and
11	emotional development, as well as the attainment of
12	other competencies and skills, and investing early in
13	the promotion of healthy development in young chil-
14	dren will help children enter school ready to learn.
15	(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
16	(1) Secretary.—The term "Secretary" means
17	the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting
18	through the Assistant Secretary for Children and
19	Families.
20	(2) State agency.—The term "State agency"
21	means—
22	(A) the State office that coordinates early
23	childhood services in a State; or
24	(B) if an office described in subparagraph

(A) does not exist in a State, the State office

- that is responsible for early childhood programsin the State.
- 3 (3) Young Children.—The term "young children" means individuals who are below the age of compulsory school attendance for the State involved.

# 6 (c) Grants to State Agencies.—

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

- (1) Grants.—The Secretary shall establish a program through which the Secretary may make grants to State agencies, to enable the State agencies to assist eligible entities to serve young children and the families of the children by addressing the mental health and developmental needs of the young children in order to promote the children's resilience, emotional wellness, and healthy emotional development.
- 16 (2) Grant Periods.—The Secretary shall
  17 make the grants for periods of not more than 3
  18 years.
- 19 (d) STATE APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive 20 a grant under subsection (c), a State agency shall submit 21 an application to the Secretary at such time, in such man-22 ner, and containing such information as the Secretary may 23 require. The application shall include the information and 24 assurances described in subsection (g), with respect to the

State.

1	(e) Grants to Eligible Entities.—A State agen-
2	cy that receives a grant under subsection (c) shall use the
3	funds made available through the grant to make grants
4	to eligible entities to carry out programs to serve young
5	children and the families of the children as described in
6	subsection (c).
7	(f) Eligible Entities.—To be eligible to receive a
8	grant under subsection (e), an entity shall—
9	(1) be an agency or organization that carries
10	out a home or center-based early childhood program,
11	child welfare program, substance abuse treatment
12	program, or domestic violence service and treatment
13	program, that serves or has regular contact with
14	young children;
15	(2) be an established consortium of agencies or
16	organizations described in paragraph (1); or
17	(3) be another entity (such as a child care re-
18	source and referral agency, an early childhood serv-
19	ice coordinating body, or a community mental health
20	center) that works with parents, agencies, or organi-
21	zations that serve young children in a community in
22	promoting the mental health and healthy emotional

development of young children; and

1 (4) obtain the approval of the State agency for 2 an application submitted in accordance with sub-3 section (g).

## (g) Local Applications.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a grant under this section, an entity shall submit an application to the State agency at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the State agency may require.
- (2) Contents.—At a minimum, the application shall contain—
  - (A) a description of the young children who are targeted to be served, or are most likely to be served, with the funds made available through the grant, and the problems the children are facing or affected by (such as exposure to parental depression, parental substance abuse, child abuse or neglect, domestic violence, community violence, homelessness, a parental transition to the workforce, or other risk factors);
  - (B) an assurance that the assistance provided with funds made available through the grant will be undertaken in a developmentally appropriate and culturally competent manner,

- be child-centered, and, as applicable, family-focused, and consistent with the best knowledge
  available about effective prevention and intervention strategies to promote mental health and
  healthy emotional development in young children;

  (C) the name of the entity that would ad-
  - (C) the name of the entity that would administer the program carried out under the grant;
  - (D) a description of the types of assistance that will be provided with the funds to improve the mental health and healthy emotional development of young children;
  - (E) a description of how the program to be carried out under the grant will complement and be coordinated with the activities of, or carried out by, any early childhood service coordinating offices in the community in which the grant activities will be carried out;
  - (F) an assurance that the applicant will work collaboratively with mental health, early childhood development, early intervention, education, health, and other specialized violence prevention or treatment experts, and other experts in the applicant's community to coordi-

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	nate services provided under this subtitle with
2	similar services and to better address the needs
3	of the young children the applicant serves;

- (G) documentation that the applicant has explored the extent to which funding under part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) and from other related Federal and State sources is available to address the needs of the young children; and
- (H) an assurance that the funds made available through the grant will not be used for activities that the State pays for with funds made available under the medicaid program carried out under title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.), under the State children's health insurance program carried out under title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.), or from State and local funds for mental health programs.

# (h) Use of Funds.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an entity that receives a grant under this section may use the funds made available through the grant to promote the mental health and

1	healthy	emotional	development	of	young	children
2	by—					

- (A) providing screening and assessments of the mental health and developmental needs of the young children to be served under the grant and, as appropriate, their families;
- (B) providing for consultations with staff of programs described in subsection (f)(1) by mental health and other early childhood development experts, such as speech and language therapists and special education consultants, who can provide programmatic and individual child-centered and family-focused assistance to help the staff respond in the manner most conducive to promoting the mental health and healthy emotional development of young children;
- (C) providing professional development, including specialized training and supervision, for staff of programs described in subsection (f)(1) and other early childhood service providers and, as appropriate, for families of young children, about the mental health and developmental needs of young children, to enable the staff and families to develop the skills and competencies

necessary to respond to the needs of, and provide needed assistance to, the young children and their families to promote the children's mental health and healthy emotional development;

- (D) providing prevention and early intervention services, including home visitation, parenting education, and other activities, parentchild groups, and other individualized supports for families of young children (including parents, grandparents, other relative caregivers, foster parents, and other individuals responsible for raising young children), that are designed to promote mental health and healthy emotional development of young children;
  - (E) providing crisis services;
- (F) facilitating access to treatment and services to enable staff of programs described in subsection (f)(1) to promote mental health and healthy emotional development by attending appropriately to the emotional and behavioral concerns facing young children and their families;
- (G) providing increased collaboration between staff of programs providing early child-hood, child development, and children's mental

1	health services, and, as appropriate, staff from
2	other service delivery systems such as—
3	(i) the courts; and
4	(ii) service delivery systems for sub-
5	stance abuse treatment, domestic violence
6	service and treatment, health, and adult
7	and child mental health programs; and
8	(H) providing case management services
9	for young children and, as appropriate, their
10	families, to help link the children and families
11	who need more specialized interventions to ap-
12	propriate services and treatment.
13	(2) Planning and collaboration.—
14	(A) IN GENERAL.—An entity that requests
15	authority to use grant funds made available
16	under this section for planning and collabora-
17	tion activities, and receives a grant under this
18	section, may use a portion of the grant funds
19	as described in subparagraph (B).
20	(B) ACTIVITIES.—The entity may use not
21	more than 50 percent of the grant funds for a
22	period of not more than 6 months at the begin-
23	ning of the grant period to carry out planning
24	and collaboration activities that will help ensure
25	that the needs of young children will be ad-

dressed appropriately through the activities carried out under the grant. The planning and collaboration activities shall build on the work of
and, to the extent possible, be carried out by
early childhood service coordinating offices in
the community in which the grant activities will
be carried out.

- (3) Designated activities.—The Secretary may, during the 3-year period beginning on the date of the establishment of the program described in subsection (c), award grants to State agencies under subsection (c), to enable the State agencies to assist eligible entities specifically to promote the training of early childhood mental health specialists, in conjunction with entities such as community colleges, schools of social work, and institutions offering psychology programs, through degree programs or internships or fellowships in early childhood mental health.
- (i) STATE COLLABORATION.—The State agency shall review applications submitted under subsection (g), make grants under subsection (e), and carry out the administration and oversight of the programs described in subsection (e) in collaboration with—
- 25 (1) the State mental health agency;

1	(2) th	e State	entity	designa	ted to	recei	ive	col-
2	laboration	grants	under	section	640(a	(5)	of	the

- 3 Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9835(a)(5)); and
- 4 (3) other State offices responsible for child wel-5 fare programs, substance abuse treatment programs, 6 or domestic violence service programs, serving young 7 children within the State.
- 8 (j) Supplement Not Supplant.—Funds appro-
- 9 priated pursuant to the authority of this section shall be
- 10 used to supplement and not supplant other public funds
- 11 expended to promote the mental health and healthy emo-
- 12 tional development of young children.
- 13 (k) Collaboration.—In carrying out this section,
- 14 the Secretary shall collaborate with the Administrator of
- 15 the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Admin-
- 16 istration, the Administrator of the Health Care Financing
- 17 Administration, and the heads of relevant offices of the
- 18 Department of Education that address the concerns of
- 19 young children.
- 20 (l) Report.—A State that receives a grant under
- 21 this section shall, not later than 90 days after the end
- 22 of the grant period, prepare and submit to the Secretary
- 23 a report that includes—

1	(1) information on the needs of the young chil-
2	dren, and their families, who were assisted with the
3	grant funds;
4	(2) information on the strategies for which the
5	grant funds were used, and how the funds were com-
6	bined with other funds to expand the strategies;
7	(3) documentation that the activities provided
8	were developmentally appropriate, child-centered
9	and, as appropriate, family-focused, and directed to-
10	ward preventing emotional problems, and involved
11	collaboration with mental health and other develop-
12	mental experts;
13	(4) a discussion of—
14	(A) the extent to which entities in the
15	State increased the number of activities (similar
16	to activities carried out under this section) car-
17	ried out in the State that were funded from
18	sources other than funds made available under
19	this section during the grant period; and
20	(B) the barriers to increasing the number
21	of those activities that were so funded; and
22	(5) a discussion of how the funds made avail-
23	able through the grant helped to improve outcomes
24	for the young children and families served, particu-

larly with regard to the goal of school readiness.

1	(m) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
2	are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this sec-
3	tion—
4	(1) \$25,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
5	(2) \$40,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
6	(3) \$55,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
7	(4) \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2007; and
8	(5) \$85,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.
9	TITLE IX—SUCCESSFUL
10	TRANSITION TO ADULTHOOD
11	Subtitle A—Youth Development
12	CHAPTER 1—SHORT TITLE; POLICY;
13	DEFINITIONS
14	SEC. 9001. SHORT TITLE.
15	This subtitle may be cited as the "Younger Ameri-
16	cans Act".
17	SEC. 9002. A NATIONAL YOUTH POLICY.
18	It is the policy of the United States, in keeping with
19	the traditional United States concept that youth are the
20	Nation's most valuable resource, that youth of the Nation
21	need, and it is the joint and several duty and responsibility
22	of governments of the United States, of the several States
23	and political subdivisions, and of Indian tribes, to ensure
24	that all youth have access to and participate in the full
25	array of core resources needed to fully prepare youth to

1	become healthy and productive adults and effective citi-
2	zens, including—
3	(1) ongoing relationships with caring adults;
4	(2) safe places with structured activities;
5	(3) services that promote healthy lifestyles, in-
6	cluding services designed to improve physical and
7	mental health;
8	(4) opportunities to acquire marketable skills
9	and competencies; and
10	(5) opportunities for community service and
11	civic participation.
12	SEC. 9003. DEFINITIONS.
13	In this Subtitle:
14	(1) Area Plan.—The term "area plan" means
15	an area youth development plan described in section
16	9108.
17	(2) Associate commissioner.—The term "As-
18	sociate Commissioner" means the Associate Commis-
19	sioner of the Family and Youth Services Bureau of
20	the Administration on Children, Youth, and Families
21	of the Administration for Children and Families of
22	the Department of Health and Human Services.
23	(3) Community-based.—The term "commu-
24	nity-based", used with respect to an organization,
25	means an organization that—

1	(A) is representative of a community or
2	significant segment of a community; and
3	(B) is engaged in providing services to the
4	community.
5	(4) Consortium.—The term "consortium"
6	means a youth development consortium established
7	in accordance with section 9107(a).
8	(5) Convening community-based agency.—
9	The term "convening community-based agency"
10	means an organization that—
11	(A) is directed by a board with wide rep-
12	resentation from a community;
13	(B) generates and distributes charitable
14	funds for diverse health and human service pro-
15	grams and coordinates the efforts of multiple
16	agencies as needed or requested;
17	(C) does not itself provide direct services
18	to children, youth, or their families; and
19	(D) operates within the geographic bound-
20	aries of the youth development area for which
21	it exercises its convening duty.
22	(6) Convening unit of general purpose
23	LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term "convening unit of
24	general purpose local government" means the unit of
25	general purpose local government with the greatest

1	number of youth residing within the geographic
2	boundaries of the youth development area for which
3	it exercises its convening duty.
4	(7) COUNCIL.—The term "Council" means the
5	Coordinating Council for National Youth Policy.
6	(8) Indian.—The term "Indian" has the mean-
7	ing given the term in section 4(d) of the Indian Self-
8	Determination and Education Assistance Act (25
9	U.S.C. 450b(d)).
10	(9) Library.—The term "library" has the
11	meaning given the term in section 213(2) of the Mu-
12	seum and Library Services Act of 1996.
13	(10) NATIVE AMERICAN ORGANIZATION.—The
14	term "Native American organization" means—
15	(A) a tribal organization, as defined in sec-
16	tion 4(1) of the Indian Self-Determination and
17	Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(l));
18	(B) a Native Hawaiian Organization, as
19	defined in section 4009(4) of the Augustus F.
20	Hawkins-Robert T. Stafford Elementary and
21	Secondary School Improvement Amendments of
22	1988 (20 U.S.C. 4909(4)) (as in effect on the
23	day before the date of enactment of the Improv-
24	ing America's Schools Act of 1994);

1	(C) an Alaska Native Village Corporation
2	or Regional Corporation as defined in or estab-
3	lished pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims
4	Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.); or
5	(D) a private nonprofit organization estab-
6	lished for the purpose of serving youth who are
7	Indians or Native Hawaiians.
8	(11) Native Hawahan.—The term "Native
9	Hawaiian" has the meaning given the term in sec-
10	tion 4009(1) of the Augustus F. Hawkins-Robert T.
11	Stafford Elementary and Secondary School Improve-
12	ment Amendments of 1988 (20 U.S.C. 4909(1)) (as
13	in effect on the day before the date of enactment of
14	the Improving America's Schools Act of 1994).
15	(12) Outlying Area.—The term "outlying
16	area" means the United States Virgin Islands,
17	Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of
18	the Northern Mariana Islands.
19	(13) State.—The term "State" means each of
20	the several States of the United States, the District
21	of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
22	(14) State Plan.—The term "State plan"
23	means a State youth development plan described in
24	section 9105.

1	(15) Unit of general purpose local gov-
2	ERNMENT.—The term "unit of general purpose local
3	government" means—
4	(A) a political subdivision of a State whose
5	authority is general and not limited to only 1
6	function or combination of related functions; or
7	(B) a Native American organization.
8	(16) Youth.—The term "youth" means an in-
9	dividual who is not younger than age 10 and not
10	older than age 19.
11	(17) Youth Development Area.—The term
12	"youth development area" means a geographic area
13	designated by the State youth development agency in
14	accordance with section 9104(a)(1)(E).
15	(18) Youth Development organization.—
16	The term "youth development organization" means
17	a public or private youth-serving organization with a
18	major emphasis on providing youth development pro-
19	grams.
20	(19) Youth Development Programs.—The
21	term "youth development programs" means pro-
22	grams, services, supports, opportunities, and activi-
23	ties that prepare youth to contribute to their com-
24	munities and to meet the challenges of adolescence

and adulthood through a structured, progressive se-

1	ries of activities and experiences (in contrast to def-
2	icit-based approaches that focus solely on youth
3	problems) that—
4	(A) help the youth obtain social, emotional,
5	ethical, physical, and cognitive competencies;
6	and
7	(B) address the broader developmental re-
8	sources all children and youth need, such as the
9	core resources described in section 9002.
10	(20) Youth-serving organization.—The
11	term "youth-serving organization" means a public or
12	private organization with a primary focus on pro-
13	viding youth development programs, or health, men-
14	tal health, fitness, education, workforce preparation,
15	substance abuse prevention, child welfare, evaluation
16	and assessment, parenting, arts and cultural engage-
17	ment, recreation, teen pregnancy prevention, reha-
18	bilitative, or residential services to youth.
19	<b>CHAPTER 2—GRANTS FOR STATE AND</b>
20	<b>COMMUNITY PROGRAMS</b>
21	SEC. 9101. PURPOSE.
22	The purpose of this chapter is to encourage and as-
23	sist States and youth development consortia in mobilizing
24	and supporting communities in planning, implementing,
25	and being accountable for strategies that link community-

- 1 based organizations, local government, volunteer centers,
- 2 schools, community colleges, colleges, universities, faith-
- 3 based organizations, businesses, parks and recreation
- 4 agencies, libraries and museums, arts and cultural organi-
- 5 zations, other youth-serving organizations, and other seg-
- 6 ments of the community to ensure that all youth have ac-
- 7 cess to, and participate in, the full array of core resources
- 8 described in section 9002.

#### 9 SEC. 9102. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

- There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
- 11 this chapter \$500,000,000 for fiscal year 2004,
- 12 \$750,000,000 for fiscal year 2005, \$1,000,000,000 for fis-
- 13 cal year 2006, \$1,500,000,000 for fiscal year 2007, and
- 14 \$2,000,000,000 for fiscal year 2008.

#### 15 SEC. 9103. ALLOTMENTS TO STATES.

- 16 (a) Reservations.—From sums appropriated under
- 17 section 9102 for each fiscal year, the Associate Commis-
- 18 sioner shall reserve—
- 19 (1) 94 percent of the sums for allotments to
- 20 States to enable the States to make allocations to
- 21 youth development consortia and to perform State
- 22 activities;
- 23 (2) 1 percent of the sums for grants to Native
- American organizations to carry out activities con-
- sistent with the objectives of this chapter;

1	(3) 1 percent of the sums for grants to outlying
2	areas to carry out activities consistent with the ob-
3	jectives of this chapter;
4	(4) 3 percent of the sums for Federal competi-
5	tive grant programs aimed at demonstrating ways to
6	respond, through programs that meet the require-
7	ments of subsection (b), to the special developmental
8	needs of youth—
9	(A) in areas with high concentrations of
10	poverty;
11	(B) in rural areas;
12	(C) in situations in which the youth are at
13	higher risk due to abuse, neglect, disconnection
14	from family, disconnection from school, or an-
15	other community risk factor;
16	(D) in alternative educational settings or
17	who have been expelled or suspended from
18	school;
19	(E) in correctional facilities and other out-
20	of-home residential settings;
21	(F) with disabilities; and
22	(G) coming from homes where the primary
23	languages spoken are not English; and
24	(5) 1 percent of the sums for the Associate
25	Commissioner to carry out planning, policy develop-

1	ment, administration, and accountability duties and
2	activities under this chapter and under chapter 3 of
3	this subtitle.
4	(b) USE OF FUNDS.—For each fiscal year for which
5	a State receives a State allotment, the State shall ensure
6	that funds made available through the allotment, and used
7	by the State or a youth development consortium in the
8	State to fund youth development programs, shall be used
9	for the purpose of conducting community-based youth de-
10	velopment programs that—
11	(1) recognize the primary role of the family in
12	youth development in order to strengthen families;
13	(2) promote the involvement of youth (including
14	program participants), parents, grandparents, and
15	guardians, and other community members in the
16	planning and implementation of the youth develop-
17	ment programs;
18	(3) coordinate services with other entities pro-
19	viding youth and family services in the community;
20	(4) eliminate barriers, such as a lack of trans-
21	portation, cost, and service delivery location, to the
22	accessibility of youth development services;
23	(5) provide, directly or through a written con-
24	tract, a broad variety of accessible youth develop-
25	ment programs for youth that are designed to assist

1	youth in acquiring skills, competencies, and connec-
2	tions that are necessary to make a successful transi-
3	tion from childhood to adulthood;
4	(6) incorporate activities that foster relation-
5	ships between positive adult role models and youth,
6	provide age-appropriate activities, and provide activi-
7	ties that engage youth in, and promote youth devel-
8	opment, including activities such as—
9	(A) youth clubs, character development ac-
10	tivities, mentoring, community service, civic en-
11	gagement, leadership development, community
12	action, recreation, and literacy and educational
13	tutoring;
14	(B) sports, workforce readiness activities,
15	peer counseling, and fine and performing arts;
16	and
17	(C) camping and environmental or science
18	education, arts and cultural engagement, risk
19	avoidance programs, academic enrichment, and
20	participant-defined special interest group activi-
21	ties, courses, or clubs; and
22	(7) employ strong outreach efforts to engage
23	the participation of a wide range of youth, families,
24	and service providers.
25	(c) ALLOTMENTS —

1	(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
2	graph (2), from sums reserved under subsection
3	(a)(1), the Associate Commissioner shall allot to
4	each State the sum (referred to in this chapter as
5	the "State allotment") of—
5	(A) an amount that bears the same ratio
7	to $\frac{1}{2}$ of the reserved sums as the number of in-

number of such individuals in all the States; and

(B) an amount that bears the same ratio to ½ of the reserved sums as the number of youth in poverty as measured by the most recent decennial and annual demographic program data available from the Bureau of the Census in the State bears to the number of such youth in all the States.

dividuals who are not younger than age 10 and

not older than age 19 in the State bears to the

- (2) STATE MINIMUM.—No State shall be allotted less than 0.40 percent of the reserved sums for a fiscal year.
- (3) DETERMINATIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the number of individuals who are not younger than age 10 and not older than age 19 in any State and in all the States, and the number of

youth in poverty in any State and in all the States, shall be determined by the Associate Commissioner on the basis of the most recent decennial and annual demographic program data available from the Bureau of the Census, and other reliable demographic data satisfactory to the Associate Commissioner.

### (d) WITHHOLDING.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Associate Commissioner finds that any State has failed to meet the State plan requirements of section 9105 or the allocation requirements of section 9106(b), the Associate Commissioner shall withhold the State allotment from such State.
- (2) DISBURSAL.—The Associate Commissioner shall disburse the funds withheld directly to any entity that is a public or private institution, organization, or agency, or unit of general purpose local government of such State that submits an approved plan described in section 9108, if the plan includes an agreement that the entity will—
  - (A) make available (directly or through donations from public or private entities) non-Federal contributions, in cash or in kind, in an amount equal to a percentage determined for the State of the funds; and

1	(B) comply with the requirements of this
2	subtitle that apply to States receiving State al-
3	lotments under this section.
4	(e) Reallotments.—Whenever the Associate Com-
5	missioner determines that any amount allotted to a State
6	for a fiscal year under this section will not be used by
7	such State for such fiscal year to carry out the purpose
8	for which the allotment was made, the Associate Commis-
9	sioner shall make such amount available for carrying out
10	such purpose to 1 or more other States to the extent the
11	Associate Commissioner determines that such other States
12	will be able to use such amount for carrying out such pur-
13	pose.
13	posc.
14	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND
14	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND
14 15	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AREAS.  (a) STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In
<ul><li>14</li><li>15</li><li>16</li><li>17</li></ul>	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AREAS.  (a) STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In
<ul><li>14</li><li>15</li><li>16</li><li>17</li></ul>	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AREAS.  (a) STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In order for a State to be eligible to receive a State allotment.
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In order for a State to be eligible to receive a State allotment under this chapter—
14 15 16 17 18	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In order for a State to be eligible to receive a State allotment under this chapter—  (1) the State shall, in accordance with regula-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In order for a State to be eligible to receive a State allotment under this chapter—  (1) the State shall, in accordance with regulations issued by the Associate Commissioner, des-
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	SEC. 9104. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES.—In order for a State to be eligible to receive a State allotment under this chapter—  (1) the State shall, in accordance with regulations issued by the Associate Commissioner, designate a State agency as the sole State agency to—

1	evaluation of all State activities related to the
2	objectives of this subtitle;
3	(B) coordinate its activities with other
4	State, local, and private agencies, offices, and
5	programs, including—
6	(i) State Commissions on National
7	and Community Service established under
8	section 178 of the National and Commu-
9	nity Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C.
10	12638);
11	(ii) entities carrying out programs
12	under the Runaway and Homeless Youth
13	Act (42 U.S.C. 5701 et seq.) and other
14	programs under the Juvenile Justice and
15	Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (42
16	U.S.C. 5601 et seq.);
17	(iii) entities carrying out independent
18	living programs;
19	(iv) entities carrying out child welfare
20	programs;
21	(v) youth councils established under
22	section 117(h) of the Workforce Invest-
23	ment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2832(h));
24	(vi) entities carrying out related ac-
25	tivities under the Elementary and Sec-

1	ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.
2	6301 et seq.); and
3	(vii) entities carrying out literacy ac-
4	tivities under the Museum and Library
5	Services Act of 1996 (20 U.S.C. 9101 et
6	seq.);
7	(C) develop a State youth development
8	plan to be submitted to the Associate Commis-
9	sioner for approval pursuant to section 9105;
10	(D) provide assurances that the State will
11	solicit and take into account, with regard to
12	general policy related to the development and
13	the administration of the State plan for any fis-
14	cal year, the views of youth who are the tar-
15	geted and actual recipients of services provided
16	for in the plan;
17	(E) administer the State plan;
18	(F) develop and disseminate a uniform for-
19	mat for use by youth development consortia in
20	developing area plans;
21	(G) divide the State into distinct youth de-
22	velopment areas, after considering the views of-
23	fered by units of general purpose local govern-
24	ment and appropriate public or private agencies
25	and organizations in the State, in accordance

1	with regulations issued by the Associate Com-
2	missioner;
3	(H) ensure that each unit of general pur-
4	pose local government of the State is included
5	in a youth development area;
6	(I) in accordance with guidelines issued by
7	the Associate Commissioner, make allocations
8	to youth development consortia pursuant to sec-
9	tion 9106(b);
10	(J) provide assurances that Federal funds
11	made available under this chapter for the State
12	for any period will be used to supplement, and
13	not supplant, the State, local, and other funds
14	that would in the absence of such Federal funds
15	be made available for the youth development
16	programs described in this chapter;
17	(K) compile reports from youth develop-
18	ment consortia, including outcome and utiliza-
19	tion data developed under section $9301(1)$ and
20	evaluation information regarding youth develop-
21	ment programs funded under this chapter and
22	provide an annual report based on the compila-
23	tion to the Associate Commissioner;
24	(L) serve as an effective and visible advo-
25	cate for youth in the State government, by ac-

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

tively reviewing and commenting on all State plans, policies, and programs affecting youth;

(M) provide public forums for discussion on issues regarding youth, publicize the core resources youth need, and obtain information relating to ensuring all youth have access to, and participate in, the full array of core resources described in section 9002, by conducting public hearings, and by conducting or sponsoring conferences, workshops, and other similar meetings;

(N) develop mechanisms to foster collaboration and resolve administrative and programmatic conflicts between State programs that would be barriers to parents, grandguardians, community-based, parents, and youth-serving, and youth development organizations, local government entities, State government entities, tribes, older adult organizations, faith-based organizations, and organizations supporting youth involved in community service and civic participation, related to the coordination of services and funding for programs promoting access to, and participating in, the full

_	
1	array of core resources described in section
2	9002; and
3	(O) consult with and assist local govern-
4	ments and community-based organizations with
5	respect to barriers the governments encounter
6	related to the coordination of services and fund-
7	ing for youth development and youth services
8	programs.
9	(b) YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AREA.—
10	(1) Unit of general purpose local gov-
11	ERNMENT.—
12	(A) Criteria.—In carrying out subsection
13	(a)(1), the State agency may designate as a
14	youth development area any unit of general
15	purpose local government.
16	(B) Hearing.—In any case in which a
17	unit of general purpose local government ap-
18	plies to the State agency to be designated as a
19	youth development area under this paragraph,
20	the State agency shall, upon request, provide an
21	opportunity for a hearing to such unit of gen-
22	eral purpose local government.
23	(2) Region.—The State agency may designate
24	as a youth development area under subsection $(a)(1)$
25	any region in the State that includes 1 or more units

- of general purpose local government if the State agency determines that the designation of such a regional youth development area is necessary for, and will enhance, the effective administration of the youth development programs authorized by this chapter.
- 7 (3) Additional areas.—The State agency 8 may include in any youth development area des-9 ignated under subsection (a)(1) such additional 10 areas, adjacent to a unit of general purpose local 11 government, as the State agency determines are nec-12 essary for, and will enhance, the effective adminis-13 tration of the youth development programs author-14 ized by this chapter.
  - (4) Indian reservations.—The State agency, in carrying out subsection (a)(1), shall to the extent practicable include all portions of an Indian reservation in a single youth development area.

#### 19 SEC. 9105. STATE YOUTH DEVELOPMENT PLANS.

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a State 21 allotment under this title, a State shall develop, prepare, 22 and submit to the Associate Commissioner a State youth 23 development plan, for a 2- or 3-year period, at such time, 24 in such manner, and meeting such criteria as the Associate Commissioner may by regulation prescribe, and shall

15

16

17

1	make such annual revisions as may be necessary to the
2	plan.
3	(b) Contents.—Each such State plan shall contain
4	assurances that the plan is based on area youth develop-
5	ment plans developed under section 9108 by youth devel-
6	opment consortia in the State and describes the State's
7	intended use of its allotment for State discretionary grants
8	authorized in section 9106(a)(1)(C).
9	SEC. 9106. DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS FOR STATE ACTIVI-
10	TIES AND AREA ALLOCATIONS.
11	(a) In General.—From a State allotment made
12	under this chapter for any fiscal year—
13	(1)(A) the State agency may use such amount
14	as the State agency determines to be appropriate,
15	but not more than 7 percent, for the purposes of
16	subparagraphs (B) and (C);
17	(B) the State agency may use such amount as
18	the State agency determines to be appropriate, but
19	not more than 4 percent of the State allotment, for
20	paying the cost of—
21	(i) reviewing area youth development plans
22	and distributing funds to youth development
23	consortia;

1	(ii) assisting youth development consortia
2	in carrying out activities under this chapter;
3	and
4	(iii) monitoring and evaluating activities
5	funded through this subtitle by youth develop-
6	ment consortia; and
7	(C) the State agency may use such amount as
8	the State agency determines to be appropriate, but
9	not less than 3 percent and not more than 7 percent
10	of the State allotment, for making State discre-
11	tionary grants to respond to the special develop-
12	mental needs of youth—
13	(i) in areas with high concentrations of
14	poverty;
15	(ii) in rural areas;
16	(iii) in situations in which the youth are at
17	greater risk due to abuse, neglect, disconnection
18	from family, disconnection from school, or an-
19	other community risk factor;
20	(iv) in alternative educational settings or
21	who have been expelled or suspended from
22	school;
23	(v) in correctional facilities and other out-
24	of-home residential settings;
25	(vi) with disabilities: and

1	(vii) coming from homes where the primary
2	languages spoken are not English; and
3	(2) the State agency shall use the remainder of
4	such allotment to make allocations under subsection
5	(b) to youth development consortia to pay for the
6	cost of youth development programs under this
7	chapter that are specified in area youth development
8	plans that—
9	(A) are developed through a comprehensive
10	and coordinated system of planning;
11	(B) have been approved by the consortia
12	involved;
13	(C) are submitted by the consortia for
14	their respective youth development areas; and
15	(D) have been approved by the State agen-
16	cy.
17	(b) Allocations and Competitive Grants.—
18	(1) Allocations.—Except as provided in
19	paragraph (2), from the remainder of the State al-
20	lotment described in subsection (a)(2), the State
21	agency, using the best available data, shall allocate
22	for each youth development area in the State the
23	sum of—
24	(A) an amount that bears the same ratio
25	to ½ of the remainder as the number of indi-

viduals who are not younger than age 10 and not older than age 19 in the youth development area bears to the number of such individuals in the State; and

(B) an amount that bears the same ratio to ½ of the remainder as the number of youth in poverty as measured by the most recent decennial and annual demographic program data available from the Bureau of the Census in the youth development area bears to the number of such youth in the State.

### (2) Competitive grants.—

- (A) IN GENERAL.—For any fiscal year for which the amount appropriated to carry out this subtitle is less than \$150,000,000, the State agency shall use the remainder of the State allotment described in subsection (a)(2) to make competitive grants to consortia.
- (B) RESPONSIBILITIES.—A consortium that receives such a grant shall be considered to have received an allocation under this subsection, and shall comply with the requirements of this subtitle relating to funds received through such an allocation. A State that makes such grants shall be considered to have com-

- 1 plied with the requirements of this subsection
- 2 relating to making allocations.
- 3 (c) Non-Federal Share.—A State that uses Fed-
- 4 eral funds provided under this chapter to carry out the
- 5 activities described in section 9106(a)(1)(B) shall make
- 6 available (directly or through donations from public or pri-
- 7 vate entities) non-Federal contributions in cash in an
- 8 amount equal to not less than \$1 for every \$1 of the Fed-
- 9 eral funds.
- 10 (d) Reallotments.—If the State agency does not
- 11 receive from a youth development consortium a letter of
- 12 intent declaring the consortium's intention to submit an
- 13 area youth development plan to the State agency, within
- 14 120 days of the State agency's announcement of the avail-
- 15 ability of allocations under subsection (b) to youth devel-
- 16 opment areas to pay for the cost of youth development
- 17 programs under this chapter, the State agency shall deter-
- 18 mine that any amount allotted to the youth development
- 19 area for a fiscal year under this section will not be used
- 20 by such area for carrying out the purpose for which the
- 21 allotment was made and shall make such amount available
- 22 for carrying out such purpose to 1 or more other youth
- 23 development areas to the extent the State agency deter-
- 24 mines that such other areas will be able to use such
- 25 amount for carrying out such purpose.

## SEC. 9107. YOUTH DEVELOPMENT CONSORTIA.

2 (	(a)	YOUTH .	DEVELOPMENT	CONSORTIA.—

## (1) Convened.—

(A) Convening units of general purpose local government and convening community-based agencies.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, in order to receive funds from a State pursuant to this chapter, a youth development area shall have a youth development consortium convened jointly by the chief executive officer of a convening community-based agency in the area and the chief executive officer of the convening unit of general purpose local government in the area.

(B) Private agencies and local government and by nonprofit agency or organization in the value of the such agency or organization in the survey of the chief executive officer of a convening community-based agency in the area is unwilling or unable to participate in jointly convening the consortium, the State agency, after consideration of the views offered by units of general purpose local government and by nonprofit agencies and organizations in such area, shall designate a private nonprofit agency or organization in the

1	area to convene the consortium jointly with the
2	chief executive officer of the convening unit of
3	general purpose local government in the area.
4	(C) Local funding and coordinating

- (U) LOCAL FUNDING AND COORDINATING AGENCIES AND PUBLIC ENTITIES.—In the event that a chief executive officer of the convening unit of general purpose local government in the youth development area is unwilling or unable to participate in jointly convening the consortium, the State agency, after consideration of the views offered by units of general purpose local government and by youth-serving agencies and organizations in such area, shall designate an executive official of a public entity in the area to convene the consortium jointly with the chief executive officer of a convening community-based agency and any other chief executive officers of units of general purpose local government in the area.
- (D) EXISTING ENTITY.—An existing entity in the youth development area may serve as the consortium if—
  - (i) such entity's membership meets the requirements for a consortium or is adapted to meet such requirements; and

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1	(ii) such entity is approved by the
2	State agency.
3	(E) Public Notice.—A consortium may
4	not be convened under this paragraph before
5	the expiration of the 30-day period beginning
6	on the date the particular convening authorities
7	described in this paragraph provide such rea-
8	sonable public notice of the date and time of
9	the first convening of the consortium as is suffi-
10	cient to inform all units of local general purpose
11	government, and nonprofit youth-serving and
12	youth development agencies, of such first con-
13	vening.
14	(2) Chairpersons.—The consortium shall
15	elect 2 chairpersons from among its membership.
16	One chairperson shall be an officer or official of a
17	general unit of local purpose government and 1
18	chairperson shall be an officer or official from a non-
19	profit youth-serving and youth development agency.
20	(3) Composition.—A consortium shall consist
21	of an equal number of local representatives from
22	each of the following 3 groups:
23	(A) A group comprised of individuals
24	under age 20 at the time of service on the con-
25	sortium.

1	(B) A group comprised of representatives
2	of—
3	(i) private youth-serving and youth
4	development organizations;
5	(ii) public youth-serving and youth de-
6	velopment organizations;
7	(iii) organizations supporting youth
8	involved in community service and civic
9	participation; and
10	(iv) organizations providing or oper-
11	ating local youth correctional programs or
12	facilities and local law enforcement agen-
13	cies.
14	(C) A group comprised of representatives
15	of—
16	(i) local elected officials;
17	(ii) educational entities, including
18	local elementary and secondary schools,
19	community colleges, colleges, and univer-
20	sities;
21	(iii) libraries and museums;
22	(iv) parks and recreation agencies;
23	(v) volunteer centers;
24	(vi) philanthropic organizations, in-
25	cluding community foundations;

1	(vii) businesses and employee organi-
2	zations;
3	(viii) faith-based organizations;
4	(ix) health and mental health agen-
5	cies;
6	(x) parents, grandparents, and guard-
7	ians, including at least 1 parent, grand-
8	parent, or guardian of a youth who has
9	participated in an activity described in sec-
10	tion 9112(b) within the 3-year period pre-
11	ceding service on the consortium;
12	(xi) if a military installation is located
13	in the youth development area, personnel
14	of the installation; and
15	(xii) arts and cultural organizations.
16	(4) Responsibilities.—Each consortium in
17	each youth development area shall—
18	(A) submit to the State agency within 120
19	days of the State agency's announcement of the
20	availability of allocations under section 9106(b)
21	to youth development areas to pay for the cost
22	of youth development programs under this
23	chapter, a letter of intent declaring the consor-
24	tium's intention to submit an area youth devel-
25	opment plan to the State agency;

1	(B) prepare, submit, implement, and evalu-
2	ate the area plan described in section 9108;
3	(C) designate for the youth development
4	area a fiscal agent that agrees not to seek an
5	award of a grant, or to enter into a contract,
6	to carry out youth development programs under
7	the area plan; and
8	(D) compile reports from entities carrying
9	out youth development programs approved by
10	the consortium for funding under this subtitle
11	including outcome and utilization data devel-
12	oped under section 9301(1) and evaluation in-
13	formation regarding youth development pro-
14	grams funded under this chapter, and provide
15	an annual report based on the compilation to
16	the State agency.
17	(b) Community Mobilization Expenses.—The
18	fiscal agent and other entities as determined appropriate
19	by the consortium may use such amount as the consortium
20	determines to be appropriate, but not more than 8 percent
21	of the area allotment, for paying the cost of—
22	(1) generating additional commitments of cash
23	and in-kind resources;
24	(2) administration;
25	(3) planning;

1	(4) monitoring;
2	(5) evaluation;
3	(6) training; and
4	(7) technical assistance.
5	SEC. 9108. AREA YOUTH DEVELOPMENT PLANS.
6	(a) In General.—Each consortium for a youth de-
7	velopment area shall, in order to be approved by the State
8	agency and receive an allocation under this chapter, de-
9	velop, prepare, and submit to the State agency a single
10	area youth development plan, approved by the consortium,
11	for the youth development area, at such time, in such
12	manner, and meeting such criteria as the State agency
13	may prescribe. Such plan shall be for a 2- or 3-year period
14	with such annual revisions as may be necessary. Each
15	such plan shall be based upon a uniform format for area
16	plans in the State prepared in accordance with section
17	9105(b).
18	(b) Contents.—Each such plan shall—
19	(1) provide specific outcome objectives for youth
20	development programs to be carried out in the youth
21	development area, based on an assessment of needs
22	and resources, sufficient to ensure that all youth in
23	the area have access and participate through a com-
24	prehensive and coordinated system to the full array

of core resources described in section 9002;

1	(2) provide an assurance that, in awarding
2	grants and contracts to entities to implement the
3	area plan to provide youth with access to core re-
4	sources described in section 9002 through youth de-
5	velopment programs, the agency will give priority to
6	entities as described in section 9110(b);
7	(3) provide that not less than 30 percent of the
8	funds allocated under this chapter for the youth de-
9	velopment area will be used for youth development
10	programs that respond to the special developmental
11	needs of youth—
12	(A) in areas with high concentrations of
13	poverty;
14	(B) in rural areas;
15	(C) in situations in which the youth are at
16	higher risk due to abuse, neglect, disconnection
17	from family, disconnection from school, or an-
18	other community risk factor;
19	(D) in alternative educational settings or
20	who have been expelled or suspended from
21	school;
22	(E) in correctional facilities and other out-
23	of-home residential settings;
24	(F) with disabilities; and

1	(G) coming from homes where the primary
2	languages spoken are not English;
3	(4) provide assurances that youth engaged in
4	youth development programs carried out under the
5	area plan will be treated equitably;
6	(5) contain strategies for mobilizing and coordi-
7	nating community resources to meet the outcome ob-
8	jectives;
9	(6) describe activities for which funds made
10	available through the allocation will be used to fill
11	gaps between unmet needs and available resources;
12	(7) describe the inclusive process used by the
13	consortium to engage all segments of the commu-
14	nities in the youth development area in developing
15	the area plan;
16	(8) provide measures of program effectiveness
17	to be used in evaluating the progress of the youth
18	development programs approved by the consortium
19	in the area in ensuring access for all youth to the
20	full array of core resources described in section
21	9002, including specific measures for providing ac-
22	cess to such resources for youth with special develop-
23	mental needs, and including specific measures of the

participation of youth;

1	(9) describe how local requirements for pro-
2	viding matching funds will be met, how resources
3	will be leveraged, and the uses to which matching
4	funds and leveraged resources will be applied, in car-
5	rying out the area plan;
6	(10) provide for the establishment and mainte-
7	nance of outreach sufficient to ensure that youth
8	and their families in the youth development area are
9	aware of youth development programs providing ac-
10	cess to the core resources described in section 9002,
11	and to ensure that the participation of youth is sus-
12	tained;
13	(11) provide that the consortium will—
14	(A) conduct periodic evaluations of, and
15	public hearings on, activities carried out under
16	the area plan;
17	(B) furnish technical assistance to entities
18	carrying out youth development programs under
19	this title within the youth development area;
20	(C) establish effective and efficient proce-
21	dures for the coordination of—
22	(i) entities carrying out youth develop-
23	ment programs under this chapter within
24	the youth development area; and

1	(ii) entities carrying out other Fed-
2	eral, State, local, and private programs for
3	youth within the youth development area;
4	and
5	(D) take into account in connection with
6	matters of general policy arising in the develop-
7	ment and administration of the area plan, the
8	views of youth who have participated in youth
9	development programs or who desire to partici-
10	pate in youth development programs pursuant
11	to the plan; and
12	(12) provide for the utilization of entities car-
13	rying out volunteer service centers and organizations
14	supporting youth in community service and civic
15	participation in the area to—
16	(A) encourage and enlist the services of
17	local volunteer groups to provide assistance and
18	services appropriate to the unique develop-
19	mental needs of youth in the youth development
20	area;
21	(B) encourage, organize, and promote
22	youth to serve as volunteers to communities in
23	the area; and
24	(C) promote recognition of the contribution
25	made by youth volunteers to youth development

1	programs administered in the youth develop-
2	ment area.
3	SEC. 9109. GRANTS AND CONTRACTS TO ELIGIBLE ENTI-
4	TIES.
5	(a) Request for Proposals.—In implementing an
6	area plan, once the plan has been submitted to and ap-
7	proved by the State agency, a consortium shall issue a re-
8	quest for proposals to award grants and contracts to eligi-
9	ble entities to carry out youth development programs
10	under the plan.
11	(b) Grants and Contracts.—The consortium shall
12	use the funds made available through the allocation made
13	to the consortium under this chapter to award grants and
14	contracts on a competitive basis to eligible entities to pay
15	for the Federal share of the cost of carrying out the youth
16	development programs. Not more than 50 percent of the
17	funds made available through the allocation made to the
18	consortium may be awarded to a single recipient of a grant
19	or contract unless the recipient is a coalition as described
20	in section $9110(a)(1)$ .
21	(c) Conflict Provision.—The bylaws of the con-
22	sortium shall contain a conflict of interest provision that
23	requires any member of the consortium or employee of the
24	consortium who has a conflict of interest regarding any
25	matter related to awarding a grant or contract under sub-

1	section (b) to declare the conflict and refrain from voting
2	on the award.
3	(d) Period.—The consortium may award such a
4	grant or contract for a period of not more than 4 years.
5	The consortium may terminate the funding made available
6	through such grant or contract during such grant or con-
7	tract period for a youth development program if insuffi-
8	cient Federal funds are appropriated under section 9102
9	to permit continuation of funding.
10	(e) Federal Share.—
11	(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the
12	cost of carrying out a program described in this sec-
13	tion shall be—
14	(A) 80 percent for the first and second
15	year for which the program receives funding
16	under this section;
17	(B) 70 percent for the third such year;
18	(C) 60 percent for the fourth such year
19	and
20	(D) 50 percent for any subsequent year.
21	(2) Non-federal share.—An entity that re-
22	ceives a grant or contract under this section may
23	provide for the non-Federal share of the cost from
24	non-Federal sources (which may include State or

- local public sources) in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services.
- 3 (3) Adjustments.—A State agency may adjust the Federal share of the cost that applies to an entity that receives a grant or contract under this section from a consortium, in the event that the consortium demonstrates significant economic need sufficient to cause difficulties in area plan implementation.

#### 10 SEC. 9110. ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.

- 11 (a) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a grant 12 or contract under section 9109, an entity shall be—
- 13 (1) a coalition of community-based youth-serv-14 ing or youth development organizations, public agen-15 cies, health and mental health agencies, education 16 entities including community colleges, colleges, and 17 universities, libraries and museums, parks and recre-18 ation agencies, arts and cultural organizations, vol-19 unteer centers, faith-based organizations, older adult 20 organizations, or organizations supporting youth in-21 volved in community service and civic participation; 22 or
  - (2) a community-based public or private youthserving or youth development organization.

23

1	(b) Priority.—In awarding grants and contracts
2	under section 9109, a consortium shall give priority to—
3	(1) existing entities that carry out youth devel-
4	opment programs or health, mental health, fitness,
5	education, workforce preparation, substance abuse
6	prevention, child welfare, evaluation and assessment,
7	parenting, recreation, arts and cultural engagement,
8	teen pregnancy prevention, rehabilitative, or residen-
9	tial services to youth (as of the date of submission
10	of the area plan) that use proven methods and mate-
11	rials supported by evaluation and can demonstrate
12	effective service delivery and sustainability; and
13	(2) entities that submit applications under sec-
14	tion 9111 that—
15	(A) evidence collaboration among commu-
16	nity agencies in providing services under an
17	area plan;
18	(B) are outcome driven;
19	(C) evidence youth leadership opportuni-
20	ties;
21	(D) evidence sustainable, continuous, and
22	sequential activities for youth;
23	(E) evidence strong management practices;
24	(F) evidence strong workforce training and
25	retention efforts; and

- 1 (G) evidence a commitment to evaluation 2 or other methods of continual reflection on im-3 proving quality and efficacy.
- 4 (c) Administrative Expenses.—An entity that re-
- 5 ceives a grant or contract under section 9109 may use
- 6 up to 5 percent of the funds received through the grant
- 7 or contract for the cost of administrative expenses.
- 8 (d) Limitation.—A for-profit entity that receives a
- 9 grant or contract under section 9109 may not use funds
- 10 made available through the grant or contract for the pur-
- 11 poses of generating additional profits.

### 12 SEC. 9111. APPLICATIONS.

- To be eligible to receive a grant or contract under
- 14 section 9109 to carry out youth development programs
- 15 under an area plan, an entity shall submit an application
- 16 to the consortium for the area at such time, in such man-
- 17 ner, and containing such information as the consortium
- 18 and the appropriate State agency, may reasonably require.
- 19 Such application shall include specific descriptions of how
- 20 the entity will implement section 9112(a).

#### 21 SEC. 9112. YOUTH DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.

- 22 (a) Access.—An eligible entity that receives a grant
- 23 or contract under section 9109 to carry out a youth devel-
- 24 opment program shall implement a program that pro-
- 25 motes, either directly, through a contract, or indirectly

1	through collaboration with other community entities, ac-
2	cess to the full array of core resources described in section
3	9002.
4	(b) ACTIVITIES.—An eligible entity that receives a
5	grant or contract under section 9109 to carry out a youth
6	development program may include among eligible activities
7	provided through the program, which are part of an effort
8	to provide access to, and participation in, the full array
9	of core resources described in section 9002—
10	(1) character development and ethical enrich-
11	ment activities;
12	(2) mentoring activities, including one-to-one
13	relationship building and tutoring;
14	(3) provision and support of community youth
15	centers and clubs;
16	(4) nonschool hours, weekend, and summer pro-
17	grams and camps;
18	(5) sports, recreation, and other activities pro-
19	moting physical fitness and teamwork;
20	(6) services that promote health and healthy de-
21	velopment and behavior on the part of youth, includ-
22	ing risk avoidance programs;
23	(7) academic enrichment, peer counseling and
24	teaching, and literacy activities;

1	(8) camping, environmental, and science edu-
2	cation;
3	(9) arts and cultural engagement, including
4	through music, fine and performing arts;
5	(10) workforce preparation, youth entrepreneur-
6	ship, and technological and vocational skill building
7	(11) opportunities for community service and
8	community action aimed at involving youth in pro-
9	viding the full array of core resources described in
10	section 9002 to other youth, including opportunities
11	provided in conjunction with activities being per-
12	formed by entities under the National and Commu-
13	nity Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.);
14	(12) opportunities that engage youth in civic
15	participation and as leaders or partners in decision-
16	making, especially opportunities with respect to pro-
17	grams and strategies that seek to offer access to
18	and participation in, the full array of core resources
19	described in section 9002;
20	(13) special interest group activities or courses.
21	including activities or courses regarding video pro-
22	duction, cooking, gardening, pet care, photography,
23	and other youth-identified interests;

	\(\frac{1}{2}\)
1	(14) efforts focused on building the capacity of
2	community-based youth workers, utilizing commu-
3	nity colleges, colleges, and universities;
4	(15) public and private youth led programs, in-
5	cluding such programs provided by youth-serving or
6	youth development organizations;
7	(16) transportation services to foster the par-
8	ticipation of youth in youth development programs
9	in the community involved;
10	(17) subsidies for youth that meet the income
11	eligibility guidelines for a free or reduced price lunch
12	under section 9(b) of the Richard B. Russell Na-
13	tional School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1758(b)), if the
14	provision of such a subsidy allows a youth to fully
15	participate in a youth development program that is
16	part of a strategy to promote access to, and partici-
17	pation in, the full array of core resources described
18	in section 9002;
19	(18) training or group counseling to assist
20	youth, by State certified counselors, psychologists,
21	social workers, or other State licensed or certified
22	mental health professionals who are qualified under
23	State law to provide such services to youth; and
24	(19) referrals to State certified counselors, psy-

chologists, social workers, or other State licensed or

- 1 certified mental health professionals or health pro-
- 2 fessionals who are qualified under State law to pro-
- 3 vide such services to youth.
- 4 (c) Information.— An eligible entity that receives
- 5 a grant or contract under section 9109 shall be considered
- 6 to be a person directly connected with the administration
- 7 of a Federal education program for purposes of section
- 8 9(b)(2)(C)(iii)(II)(aa) of the Richard B. Russell National
- 9 School Lunch Act (7 U.S.C. 1758(b)(2)(C)(iii)(II)). A
- 10 school serving youth who are receiving services under this
- 11 chapter from the eligible entity shall provide information
- 12 to the eligible entity on the income eligibility status of the
- 13 youth who are children described in section 9(b)(2)(C)(iv)
- 14 of such Act (7 U.S.C. 1758(b)(2)(C)(iv)), in accordance
- 15 with that section, to enable the eligible entity to determine
- 16 eligibility for subsidies under subsection (b)(17).
- 17 (d) Participation in Planning, Design, and Im-
- 18 PLEMENTATION.—An eligible entity that receives a grant
- 19 or contract under section 9109 shall actively engage par-
- 20 ents, grandparents, guardians, and youth in the planning,
- 21 design, and implementation of youth development pro-
- 22 grams supported by funds made available through the
- 23 grant or contract, including using consumer feedback and
- 24 evaluation mechanisms at least once a year.

## CHAPTER 3—ACCOUNTABILITY

1	CHAPTER 3—ACCOUNTABILITY
2	SEC. 9201. PURPOSES.
3	The purposes of this chapter are—
4	(1) to ensure that funds appropriated to carry
5	out this subtitle are expended in compliance with
6	this subtitle; and
7	(2) to establish mechanisms at the Federal,
8	State, and local levels to monitor expenditures of the
9	funds and respond to noncompliance with this sub-
10	title.
11	SEC. 9202. FEDERAL LEVEL ACCOUNTABILITY.
12	(a) Data Collection and Use.—The Associate
13	Commissioner shall collect, collate, and review data re-
14	ceived from States under section 9104(a)(2)(K) and shall
15	make such data available, in the aggregate and by State,
16	to the Coordinating Council for National Youth Policy,
17	Congress, and (on request) to the general public.
18	(b) Correction of Deficiencies.—If the Asso-
19	ciate Commissioner determines, based on a review of State

25 of this subtitle, the Associate Commissioner shall—

annual reports, State youth development plans, State data

submissions, audits, evaluations, or other documentation

required under this subtitle, that a State or eligible entity

that receives funds through a grant or contract made

24 under this subtitle is not complying with the requirements

1	(1) notify the State or eligible entity of the defi-
2	ciencies that require correction and request that the
3	State or entity submit a plan to correct the defi-
4	ciencies;
5	(2) negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies,
6	and provide appropriate training or technical assist-
7	ance designed to assist the State or eligible entity in
8	complying with the requirements of this subtitle; and
9	(3) if the State or eligible entity fails to submit
10	or negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies or fails
11	to make substantial efforts, within 6 months after
12	the date of the notification described in paragraph
13	(1), to correct the deficiencies and comply with the
14	requirements of this subtitle—
15	(A) terminate the provision of funds under
16	this subtitle to the State or entity for the re-
17	mainder of the period of the grant or contract;
18	and
19	(B) disburse such funds in the manner
20	prescribed in section 9103(e) for funds withheld
21	under that section.
22	SEC. 9203. STATE LEVEL ACCOUNTABILITY.
23	If the State agency designated in section 9104(a)(1)
24	determines, based on a review of reports, data submis-
25	sions, audits, evaluations, or other documentation required

- 1 under this subtitle, that a consortium or eligible entity
- 2 that receives funds through a grant or contract made
- 3 under this subtitle is not complying with the requirements
- 4 of this subtitle, the State agency shall—
- 5 (1) notify the consortium or eligible entity of 6 the deficiencies that require correction and request
- 7 that the consortium or entity submit a plan to cor-
- 8 rect the deficiencies;
- 9 (2) negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies,
- and provide appropriate training or technical assist-
- ance designed to assist the consortium or eligible en-
- tity in complying with the requirements of this sub-
- title; and
- 14 (3) if the consortium or eligible entity fails to
- submit or negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies
- or fails to make substantial efforts, within 6 months
- after the date of the notification described in para-
- graph (1), to correct the deficiencies and comply
- 19 with the requirements of this subtitle, terminate the
- provision of funds under this subtitle to the consor-
- 21 tium or entity for the remainder of the period of the
- 22 grant or contract.

#### 23 SEC. 9204. LOCAL LEVEL ACCOUNTABILITY.

- If a consortium determines, based on a review of re-
- 25 ports, data submissions, audits, evaluations, or other doc-

- 1 umentation required under this subtitle, that an eligible
- 2 entity that receives funds through a grant or contract
- 3 made under this subtitle is not complying with the require-
- 4 ments of this subtitle, the consortium shall—
- 5 (1) notify the eligible entity of the deficiencies 6 that require correction and request that the entity 7 submit a plan to correct the deficiencies;
  - (2) negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies and provide appropriate training or technical assistance designed to assist the eligible entity in complying with the requirements of this subtitle; and
  - (3) if the eligible entity fails to submit or negotiate a plan to correct the deficiencies or fails to make substantial efforts, within 6 months after the date of the notification described in paragraph (1), to correct the deficiencies and comply with the requirements of this subtitle, terminate the provision of funds under this subtitle of the entity for the remainder of the period of the grant or contract.

### 20 **SEC. 9205. STATE AUDIT.**

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

- 21 Each State that receives funds under this subtitle
- 22 shall submit annually, to the Associate Commissioner, the
- 23 findings of an independent audit conducted in accordance
- 24 with chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, con-
- 25 cerning the use of such funds.

## CHAPTER 4—TRAINING, RESEARCH, AND

2	<b>EVALUATION</b>

<b>^</b>				
۷.	CEC	0201	PURF	OCE
. ,	OF.U.	35U L	PURP	USE.

1

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- 4 The purpose of this chapter is to expand the Nation's
- 5 knowledge and understanding of youth, youth development
- 6 programs, and community mobilization aimed at providing
- 7 all youth with access to, and participation in, the full array
- 8 of core resources described in section 9002 by—
- 9 (1) assisting States in evaluating the effective-10 ness of activities implemented under this subtitle 11 (including evaluating the outcomes resulting from 12 the activities alongside the activities' inputs and fi-13 delity of these inputs), including assisting in the 14 specification of a minimum set of quality, outcome, and utilization data to be collected, and development 15 16 of common definitions to be used, by entities receiv-17 ing funds under this subtitle;
  - (2) placing priority on the education and training of personnel, with respect to youth development programs, to work with youth, with a special emphasis on youth with special developmental needs;
  - (3) conducting research (that includes samples that are representative of broader populations; that is longitudinal; that can examine effects across multiple levels, such as the effects on youth, programs,

and communities; and that addresses participation, selection, participant retention, and program reach) and identifying effective practices directly related to

the field of youth development;

- 5 (4) disseminating widely information acquired 6 through such research to national, State, and local 7 youth development organizations and youth-serving 8 organizations; and
- 9 (5) establishing a clearinghouse for the collec-10 tion, dissemination, training, and technical assist-11 ance of youth development best practices, including 12 quality, outcome, and performance measurements.

### 13 SEC. 9302. GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.

- 14 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Associate Commissioner may 15 award grants and contracts to eligible entities to carry out 16 evaluation, education and training, and dissemination ac-17 tivities described in this section.
- 18 (b) Evaluation.—
- 19 (1) System.—The Associate Commissioner 20 shall develop and establish a system for evaluating 21 the effectiveness of activities implemented under this 22 subtitle, including mechanisms for determining and 23 measuring programmatic inputs and outcomes re-24 sulting from those activities.

(2) DISTRIBUTION.—In awarding grants and 1 2 contracts under subsection (a), the Associate Com-3 missioner shall use 50 percent of the funds appropriated to carry out this chapter for an equitable 5 distribution among the States to allow State agen-6 cies to be responsible for evaluating the effectiveness 7 of the activities implemented in the State under this 8 subtitle, including, at a minimum, collecting the 9 quality, outcome, and utilization data described in 10 section 9301(1).

11 (c) EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—The Associate
12 Commissioner shall develop and establish a system for
13 providing education and training of personnel of States
14 and consortia to increase their capacity to work with
15 youth, with a special emphasis on youth with special devel16 opmental needs, in carrying out quality youth development
17 programs under this subtitle.

## (d) Impact Evaluation.—

# (1) BIENNIAL EVALUATION.—

(A) In general.—The Associate Commissioner shall conduct an independent biennial evaluation of the impact of youth development programs assisted under this subtitle to promote positive youth development.

18

19

20

21

22

23

1	(B) Contents.—The evaluation shall re-
2	port on—
3	(i) whether the entities carrying out
4	the youth development programs—
5	(I) provided a thorough assess-
6	ment of local resources and barriers
7	to access to, and participation in, the
8	full array of core resources;
9	(II) used objective data and the
10	knowledge of a wide range of commu-
11	nity members;
12	(III) developed measurable goals
13	and objectives;
14	(IV) implemented research-based
15	youth development programs that
16	have been shown to be effective and
17	meet identified needs; and
18	(V) conducted periodic evalua-
19	tions to assess progress made toward
20	achieving the goals and objectives and
21	used evaluations to improve the goals
22	and objectives, and the youth develop-
23	ment programs;
24	(ii) whether the youth development
25	programs have been designed and imple-

1	mented in a manner that specifically tar-
2	gets, if relevant to the youth development
3	programs—
4	(I) research-based variables that
5	are predictive of healthy youth devel-
6	opment;
7	(II) risk factors that are pre-
8	dictive of an increased likelihood that
9	youth will use drugs, alcohol, or to-
10	bacco, become sexually active, or en-
11	gage in violence or drop out of school;
12	or
13	(III) protective factors, buffers,
14	or assets that are known to protect
15	youth from exposure to risk, either by
16	reducing the exposure to risk factors
17	or by changing the way a youth re-
18	sponds to risk, and to increase the
19	likelihood of positive youth develop-
20	ment;
21	(iii) whether the entities carrying out
22	the youth development programs have ap-
23	preciably reduced individual risk-taking be-
24	havior and community risk factors and in-

1	creased either individual or community
2	protective factors; and
3	(iv) whether the entities carrying out
4	the youth development programs have in-
5	corporated effective youth and parent in-
6	volvement.
7	(2) BIENNIAL REPORT.—Not later than Janu-
8	ary 1, 2006, and every 2 years thereafter, the Asso-
9	ciate Commissioner shall submit to the President
10	and Congress a report on the findings of the evalua-
11	tion conducted under paragraph (1) together with
12	data available from other sources on the well-being
13	of youth.
14	(e) Dissemination.—The Associate Commissioner
15	shall develop a system to facilitate the broad dissemination
16	of information acquired through research to States, youth
17	development consortia, and the public about successful
18	and promising strategies for providing all youth with the
19	full array of core resources described in section 9002.
20	SEC. 9303. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
21	There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
22	this chapter \$7,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, and such
23	sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2005,
24	2006, 2007, and 2008.

1	Subtitle E—Coordination of
2	<b>National Youth Policy</b>
3	SEC. 9401. COORDINATING COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL YOUTH
4	POLICY.
5	(a) Establishment.—There is established in the
6	Executive Office of the President a Coordinating Council
7	for National Youth Policy.
8	(b) Administration.—The Assistant to the Presi-
9	dent for Domestic Policy within the Executive Office of
10	the President shall oversee the functioning of the Council
11	established under subsection (a).
12	(e) Composition.—
13	(1) Number.—The Council shall be composed
14	of the following members:
15	(A) The Attorney General.
16	(B) The Secretary of Education.
17	(C) The Secretary of Health and Human
18	Services.
19	(D) The Secretary of Housing and Urban
20	Development.
21	(E) The Secretary of Labor.
22	(F) The Secretary of Transportation.
23	(G) The Commissioner of Social Security.

1	(H) The Chief Executive Officer of the
2	Corporation for National and Community Serv-
3	ice.
4	(I) The heads of such other Federal de-
5	partments and agencies as the Secretary con-
6	siders appropriate.
7	(J) 15 individuals who are neither officers
8	nor employees of the United States.
9	(2) Qualifications of non-federal mem-
10	BERS.—The President shall appoint the members of
11	the Council specified in paragraph (1)(J) from
12	among—
13	(A) individuals who have expertise in or ex-
14	perience with youth development or youth-serv-
15	ing programs, especially programs serving rural
16	and inner-city urban youth and youth with spe-
17	cial developmental needs;
18	(B) representatives of national organiza-
19	tions with an interest in youth development pro-
20	grams;
21	(C) representatives of business and faith
22	communities;
23	(D) parents, grandparents, and guardians;
24	and

1	(E) youth who have participated in local
2	youth development programs or who desire to
3	participate in local youth development pro-
4	grams.
5	(3) Age of non-federal members.—At least
6	½ of the individuals appointed under paragraph
7	(1)(J) shall be younger than 20 years of age at the
8	time of appointment.
9	(d) Appointment and Terms of Non-Federal
10	Members.—
11	(1) Terms.—
12	(A) In general.—Except as otherwise
13	provided in this section, a member of the Coun-
14	cil appointed under subsection $(e)(1)(J)$ shall
15	serve for a term of 4 years.
16	(B) End of term.—The term shall end
17	on March 31 regardless of the actual date of
18	the appointment of such member.
19	(2) Service.—Members of the Council ap-
20	pointed under subsection $(c)(1)(J)$ shall serve with-
21	out regard to the provisions of title 5, United States
22	Code.
23	(e) Service During Vacancies.—Any member of
24	the Council appointed under subsection $(e)(1)(J)$ ap-
25	pointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration

- 1 of the term for which such public member's predecessor
- 2 was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of
- 3 such term. Members of the Council appointed under sub-
- 4 section (c)(1)(J) shall be eligible for reappointment and
- 5 may continue to serve after the expiration of their terms
- 6 until their successors have taken office.
- 7 (f) Vacancies.—Any vacancy in the Council shall
- 8 not affect the powers of the Council, but shall be filled
- 9 in the same manner as the original appointment was
- 10 made.
- 11 (g) Chairperson.—The Secretary of Health and
- 12 Human Services shall serve as Chairperson for the Coun-
- 13 cil.
- 14 (h) MEETINGS.—The Council shall meet at the call
- 15 of the Chairperson at least twice a year.
- 16 (i) Duties.—The Council shall—
- 17 (1) serve as an effective and visible advocate for
- youth in the Federal Government, by actively review-
- ing and commenting on all Federal policies affecting
- 20 youth;
- 21 (2) advise and assist the President and the
- heads of Federal departments and agencies on mat-
- ters regarding the core resources youth need and the
- capacity of youth to contribute to the Nation and
- 25 their communities;

- (3) make recommendations to the President and to Congress with respect to Federal policies regarding youth;
  - (4) provide public forums for discussion on issues regarding youth, publicize the core resources youth need, and obtain information relating to ensuring all youth access and participate in the full array of core resources described in section 9002, by conducting public hearings, and by conducting or sponsoring conferences, workshops, and other similar meetings;
  - (5) develop mechanisms to foster collaboration and resolve administrative and programmatic conflicts between Federal programs that would be barriers to parents, grandparents, and guardians, community-based, youth-serving, and youth development organizations, local government entities, State government entities, tribes, older adult organizations, parks and recreation agencies, libraries and museums, arts and cultural organizations, faith-based organizations, and organizations supporting youth involved in community service and civic participation, related to the coordination of services and funding for programs promoting access to, and participation

- in, the full array of core resources described in sec-
- 2 tion 9002; and
- 3 (6) consult with and assist State and local gov-
- 4 ernments with respect to barriers the governments
- 5 encounter related to the coordination of services and
- 6 funding for youth development and youth services
- 7 programs.
- 8 (j) Reports.—Not later than March 31, 2005, and
- 9 each subsequent year, the Council shall prepare and sub-
- 10 mit to the President an annual report of the findings and
- 11 recommendations of the Council. The President shall
- 12 transmit each such report to Congress together with com-
- 13 ments and recommendations.
- 14 (k) Travel Expenses.—Public members of the
- 15 Council shall not receive compensation for the perform-
- 16 ance of services for the Council, but shall be allowed travel
- 17 expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at
- 18 rates authorized for employees of agencies under sub-
- 19 chapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code,
- 20 while away from their homes or regular places of business
- 21 in the performance of services for the Council. Notwith-
- 22 standing section 1342 of title 31, United States Code, the
- 23 President may accept the voluntary and uncompensated
- 24 services of members of the Council.

- 1 (l) PERMANENT COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of the
- 2 Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not
- 3 apply to the Council.
- 4 (m) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There
- 5 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section
- 6 \$500,000 for fiscal year 2004 and such sums as may be
- 7 necessary for fiscal years 2005 through 2008.

## 8 Subtitle B—Youth Programs

- 9 SEC. 9201. AMERICORPS.
- Section 501(a)(2)(A) of the National and Community
- 11 Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12681(a)(2)(A)) is amend-
- 12 ed by striking "\$300,000,000" and all that follows and
- 13 inserting "\$500,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 and such
- 14 sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 2005.".
- 15 SEC. 9202. YOUTHBUILD PROGRAM.
- 16 Section 402 of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Af-
- 17 fordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12870) is amended by
- 18 adding at the end the following:
- 19 "(d) FISCAL YEARS 2004 AND 2005.—There are au-
- 20 thorized to be appropriated for grants under subtitle D,
- 21 \$107,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 and \$120,000,000 for
- 22 fiscal year 2005.".
- 23 SEC. 9203. YOUTH WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES.
- 24 (a) Youth Opportunities Grants.—Section
- 25 127(b)(1)(A)(ii)(II) of the Workforce Investment Act of

- 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2852(b)(1)(A)(ii)(II)) is amended by striking "\$1,250,000,000 or greater, \$250,000,000." and inserting "\$1,391,000,000 or greater, \$391,000,000." 4 (b) Youth Activities Formula Grants.—Section 137(a) of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29) U.S.C. 2872(a)) is amended— 6 7 (1) by striking "are authorized" and inserting "is authorized"; and 8 9 (2) by striking "such sums" and all that follows and inserting "\$2,427,000,000 for fiscal year 10 2004.". 11 12 (c) Job Corps.—Section 161 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2901) is amended— 13 14 (1) by striking "are authorized" and inserting "is authorized"; and 15 (2) by striking "such sums" and all that follows 16 17 and inserting "\$1,400,000,000 for fiscal year 18 2004.".
- 19 SEC. 9204. TRANSITION TRAINING FOR REINTEGRATING
- 20 **YOUTH OFFENDERS.**
- 21 Section 821(j) of the Higher Education Amendments
- 22 of 1998 (20 U.S.C. 1151(j)) is amended—
- 23 (1) by striking "are authorized" and inserting
- 24 "is authorized"; and

1	(2) by striking "\$17,000,000" and all that fol-
2	lows and inserting "\$75,000,000 for fiscal year
3	2004.".
4	TITLE X—SAFE START—
5	<b>JUVENILE JUSTICE</b>
6	Subtitle A—Juvenile Delinquency
7	<b>Prevention and Protection</b>
8	SEC. 10001. DEFINITION OF JUVENILE.
9	Section 103 of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency
10	Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5603) is amended—
11	(1) in paragraph (28), by striking "and" at the
12	end;
13	(2) in paragraph (29), by striking the period
14	and inserting "; and; and
15	(3) by adding at the end the following:
16	"(30) the term 'juvenile' means an individual
17	who is less than 18 years of age.".
18	SEC. 10002. STATE PLAN ALLOCATION.
19	Section 222(a)(2)(A) of the Juvenile Justice and De-
20	linquency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C.
21	5632(a)(2)(A)) is amended—
22	(1) by striking "\$325,000" and inserting
23	"\$600,000"; and
24	(2) by striking "\$400,000" and inserting
25	\$750,000.

## $1\;$ sec. 10003. State plan requirements.

2	Section 223(a) of the Juvenile Justice and Delin-
3	quency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5633(a)) is
4	amended—
5	(1) in paragraph (27), by striking "and" at the
6	end;
7	(2) in paragraph (28), by striking the period
8	and inserting a semicolon; and
9	(3) by adding at the end the following:
10	"(29) provide an assurance that the State shall
11	address the disparate treatment of members of mi-
12	nority groups at all stages of the juvenile justice sys-
13	tem, including intake, arrest, detention, adjudica-
14	tion, disposition, and transfer;
15	"(30) provide an assurance that the State shall
16	make the amended plan submitted annually under
17	this section available to the public and shall include
18	in the amended plan a report of the State's progress
19	in addressing the disparate treatment of members of
20	minority groups at all stages of the juvenile justice
21	system, including data on any disproportionate rep-
22	resentation of African American, Latino, Native
23	American, and Asian juveniles;
24	"(31) contain satisfactory evidence that the
25	State has held a public hearing on the plan-

1	"(32) provide an assurance that the State shall
2	provide every accused or adjudicated juvenile with
3	reasonable safety and security, adequate food, heat,
4	light, sanitary facilities, bedding, clothing, recre-
5	ation, counseling, education, training, and medical
6	care, including, if necessary, mental health services;
7	"(33) provide that not more than 3 percent of
8	funds received by the State under section 222 shall
9	be expended to establish a State juvenile justice coa-
10	lition, which coalition shall include the participation
11	of juveniles; and
12	"(34) provide that 3 percent of funds received
13	by the State under section 222 shall be expended to
14	carry out paragraph (24).".
15	Subtitle B—Mental Health Juvenile
16	Justice
17	SEC. 10101. SHORT TITLE.
18	This subtitle may be cited as the "Mental Health Ju-
19	venile Justice Act".
20	SEC. 10102. TRAINING OF JUSTICE SYSTEM PERSONNEL.
21	Title II of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Pre-
22	vention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5611 et seq.) is amended
23	by adding at the end the following:

1	"PART K—ACCESS TO MENTAL HEALTH AND
2	SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT
3	"SEC. 299AA. GRANTS FOR TRAINING OF JUSTICE SYSTEM
4	PERSONNEL.
5	"(a) In General.—The Administrator shall make
6	grants to State and local juvenile justice agencies in col-
7	laboration with State and local mental health agencies, for
8	purposes of training the officers and employees of the
9	State juvenile justice system (including employees of facili-
10	ties that are contracted for operation by State and local
11	juvenile authorities) regarding appropriate access to men-
12	tal health and substance abuse treatment programs and
13	services in the State for juveniles who come into contact
14	with the State juvenile justice system who have mental
15	health or substance abuse problems.
16	"(b) USE OF FUNDS.—A State or local juvenile jus-
17	tice agency that receives a grant under this section may
18	use the grant for purposes of—
19	"(1) providing cross-training, jointly with the
20	public mental health system, for State juvenile court
21	judges, public defenders, and mental health and sub-
22	stance abuse agency representatives with respect to
23	the appropriate use of effective, community-based al-
24	ternatives to juvenile justice or mental health system
25	institutional placements; or

1	"(2) providing training for State juvenile proba-
2	tion officers and community mental health and sub-
3	stance abuse program representatives on appropriate
4	linkages between probation programs and mental
5	health community programs, specifically focusing on
6	the identification of mental disorders and substance
7	abuse addiction in juveniles on probation, effective
8	treatment interventions for those disorders, and
9	making appropriate contact with mental health and
10	substance abuse case managers and programs in the
11	community, in order to ensure that juveniles on pro-
12	bation receive appropriate access to mental health
13	and substance abuse treatment programs and serv-
14	ices.
15	"(c) Authorization of Appropriations.—There
16	are authorized to be appropriated from the Violent Crime
17	Reduction Trust Fund, \$50,000,000 for each of the fiscal
18	years 2004 through 2008 to carry out this section.".
19	SEC. 10103. BLOCK GRANT FUNDING FOR TREATMENT AND
20	DIVERSION PROGRAMS.
21	Part K of title II of the Juvenile Justice and Delin-
22	quency Prevention Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5611 et seq.),
23	as added by section 10102, is amended by adding at the
24	end the following:

## 1 "SEC. 299BB. GRANTS FOR STATE PARTNERSHIPS.

2	"(a) In General.—The Attorney General and the
3	Secretary of Health and Human Services shall make
4	grants to partnerships between State and local or county
5	juvenile justice agencies and State and local mental health
6	authorities (or appropriate children service agencies) in
7	accordance with this section.
8	"(b) USE OF FUNDS.—A partnership described in
9	subsection (a) that receives a grant under this section
10	shall use such amounts for the establishment and imple-
11	mentation of programs that address the service needs of
12	juveniles who come into contact with the justice system
13	(including facilities contracted for operation by State or
14	local juvenile authorities) and who have mental health or
15	substance abuse problems by requiring the following:
16	"(1) Diversion.—Appropriate diversion of
17	those juveniles from incarceration—
18	"(A) who are at imminent risk of being
19	taken into custody;
20	"(B) at the time they are initially taken
21	into custody;
22	"(C) after they are charged with an of-
23	fense or act of juvenile delinquency;
24	"(D) after they are adjudicated delinquent
25	but prior to case disposition; and

1	"(E) after they are released from a juve-
2	nile facility, for the purposes of attending after-
3	care programs.
4	"(2) Treatment.—
5	"(A) Screening and assessment of Ju-
6	VENILES.—
7	"(i) Initial screening.—
8	"(I) In general.—Initial men-
9	tal health screening shall be completed
10	for all juveniles immediately upon en-
11	tering the juvenile justice system or a
12	juvenile facility.
13	"(II) QUALIFIED PROFES-
14	SIONALS.—Screening shall be con-
15	ducted by qualified health and mental
16	health professionals or by staff who
17	have been trained by qualified health,
18	mental health, and substance abuse
19	professionals.
20	"(III) REVIEW.—In the case of a
21	screening by staff, the screening re-
22	sults should be reviewed by qualified
23	health or mental health professionals
24	not later than 24 hours after the
25	screening.

1	"(ii) Acute mental illness.—
2	"(I) In General.—Juveniles
3	who suffer from acute mental dis-
4	orders, are suicidal, or are in need of
5	detoxification shall be placed in, or
6	immediately transferred to, an appro-
7	priate medical or mental health facil-
8	ity.
9	"(II) Admission.—Juveniles de-
10	scribed in subclause (I) shall be ad-
11	mitted to a secure correctional facility
12	only with written medical clearance.
13	"(iii) Comprehensive assess-
14	MENT.—
15	"(I) In general.—Except as
16	provided in subclause (II), all juve-
17	niles entering the juvenile justice sys-
18	tem shall have a comprehensive as-
19	sessment conducted and an individual-
20	ized treatment plan written and im-
21	plemented within 2 weeks of entering
22	the system.
23	"(II) SECURE FACILITY.—For
24	juveniles incarcerated in secure facili-
25	ties, the assessment referred to in

1	subclause (I) shall be conducted not
2	later than 1 week after the juvenile
3	enters the juvenile justice system.
4	"(III) QUALIFIED PROFES-
5	SIONAL.—Comprehensive assessments
6	conducted under this clause shall be
7	completed by qualified health, mental
8	health, and substance abuse profes-
9	sionals.
10	"(B) Treatment.—
11	"(i) In general.—If the need for
12	treatment is indicated by the assessment of
13	a juvenile, the juvenile shall be referred to
14	or treated by a qualified professional. A ju-
15	venile who is currently receiving treatment
16	for a mental or emotional disorder shall
17	have treatment continued.
18	"(ii) Period.—
19	"(I) IN GENERAL.—Treatment
20	shall continue until an additional
21	mental health assessment determines
22	that the juvenile is no longer in need
23	of treatment.

1	"(II) REEVALUATION.—Treat-
2	ment plans shall be reevaluated at
3	least every 30 days.
4	"(iii) Discharge plan.—
5	"(I) In general.—An incarcer-
6	ated juvenile shall have a discharge
7	plan prepared when the juvenile en-
8	ters the correctional facility in order
9	to integrate the juvenile back into the
10	family or the community.
11	"(II) UPDATING OF PLAN;
12	AFTERCARE SERVICES.—The dis-
13	charge plan referred to in subclause
14	(I) shall be updated in consultation
15	with the juvenile's family or guardian
16	before the juvenile leaves the facility
17	and shall address the provision of
18	aftercare services.
19	"(iv) Medication.—
20	"(I) In general.—Any juvenile
21	receiving psychotropic medications
22	shall be under the care of a licensed
23	psychiatrist.
24	"(II) Monitoring.—Psycho-
25	tropic medications shall be monitored

1	regularly by trained staff for their ef-
2	ficacy and side effects.
3	"(v) Specialized treatment.—Spe-
4	cialized treatment and services shall be
5	continually available to a juvenile who—
6	"(I) has a history of mental
7	health problems or treatment;
8	"(II) has a documented history
9	of sexual abuse or offenses, as victim
10	or as perpetrator;
11	"(III) has substance abuse prob-
12	lems, health problems, learning dis-
13	abilities, or histories of family abuse
14	or violence; or
15	"(IV) has developmental disabil-
16	ities.
17	"(C) Medical and mental health
18	EMERGENCIES.—
19	"(i) Written policies.—All correc-
20	tional facilities shall have—
21	"(I) written policies and proce-
22	dures on suicide prevention; and
23	"(II) written arrangements with
24	a hospital or other facility for pro-

1	viding emergency medical and mental
2	health care.
3	"(ii) Trained staff.—All staff
4	working in correctional facilities shall be
5	trained and certified annually in suicide
6	prevention.
7	"(iii) Service availability.—Phys-
8	ical and mental health services shall be
9	available to an incarcerated juvenile 24
10	hours per day, 7 days per week.
11	"(D) CLASSIFICATION OF JUVENILES.—
12	"(i) In general.—Juvenile facilities
13	shall classify and house juveniles in living
14	units according to a plan that includes age,
15	gender, offense, special medical or mental
16	health condition, size, and vulnerability to
17	victimization. Younger, smaller, weaker,
18	and more vulnerable juveniles shall not be
19	placed in housing units with older, more
20	aggressive juveniles.
21	"(ii) Boot camps.—Juveniles who
22	are under 13 years old or who have serious
23	medical conditions or mental illness shall
24	not be placed in paramilitary boot camps.

1	"(E) Confidentiality of records.—
2	Mental health and substance abuse treatment
3	records of juveniles shall be treated as confiden-
4	tial and shall be excluded from the records that
5	States require to be routinely released to other
6	correctional authorities and school officials.
7	"(F) Mandatory reporting.—
8	"(i) In general.—States shall keep
9	records of the incidence and types of men-
10	tal health and substance abuse disorders in
11	their juvenile justice populations, the range
12	and scope of services provided, and bar-
13	riers to service.
14	"(ii) Annual submission.—States
15	shall submit an analysis of this informa-
16	tion annually to the Department of Jus-
17	tice.
18	"(G) Staff ratios for correctional
19	FACILITIES.—
20	"(i) In general.—Each secure cor-
21	rectional facility shall have a minimum
22	ratio of—
23	"(I) not fewer than 1 mental
24	health counselor to every 50 juveniles:

1	"(II) 1 clinical psychologist for
2	every 100 juveniles; and
3	"(III) 1 licensed psychiatrist for
4	every 100 juveniles receiving psy-
5	chiatric care.
6	"(ii) Mental Health coun-
7	SELORS.—Mental health counselors shall
8	be professionally trained and certified or li-
9	censed.
10	"(H) USE OF FORCE.—
11	"(i) Written guidelines.—All juve-
12	nile facilities shall have a written behav-
13	ioral management system based on incen-
14	tives and rewards to reduce misconduct
15	and to decrease the use of restraints and
16	seclusion by staff.
17	"(ii) Limitations on restraint.—
18	"(I) IN GENERAL.—Control tech-
19	niques such as restraint, seclusion,
20	chemical sprays, and room confine-
21	ment shall be used only in response to
22	extreme threats to life or safety.
23	"(II) Documentation.—Use of
24	these techniques shall be approved by
25	the facility superintendent or chief

1	medical officer and documented in the
2	juvenile's file along with the justifica-
3	tion for use and the failure of less re-
4	strictive alternatives.
5	"(iii) Limitation on Isolation.—
6	"(I) In general.—Isolation and
7	seclusion shall be used only for imme-
8	diate and short-term security or safety
9	reasons.
10	"(II) Approval.—No juvenile
11	shall be placed in isolation without ap-
12	proval of the facility superintendent or
13	chief medical officer or their official
14	staff designee.
15	"(III) TIME LIMIT.—A juvenile
16	shall be in isolation only the amount
17	of time necessary to achieve security
18	and safety of the juvenile and staff.
19	"(IV) Monitoring.—Staff shall
20	monitor each juvenile in isolation once
21	every 15 minutes and conduct a pro-
22	fessional review of the need for isola-
23	tion at least every 4 hours.
24	"(V) Examination.—Any juve-
25	nile held in seclusion for 24 hours

1	shall be examined by a physician or li-
2	censed psychologist.
3	"(VI) DOCUMENTATION.—All
4	cases shall be documented in the juve-
5	nile's file along with the justification.
6	"(I) IDEA AND REHABILITATION ACT.—
7	All juvenile facilities shall abide by all manda-
8	tory requirements and time lines set forth
9	under the Individuals with Disabilities Edu-
10	cation Act (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) and sec-
11	tion 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29
12	U.S.C. 794).
13	"(J) ADVOCACY ASSISTANCE.—
14	"(i) In General.—The Secretary of
15	Health and Human Services shall make
16	grants to the systems established under
17	part C of the Developmental Disabilities
18	Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42
19	U.S.C. 6041 et seq.)—
20	"(I) to monitor the mental health
21	and special education services pro-
22	vided by grantees to juveniles under
23	subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (H), and
24	(I); and

1	"(II) to advocate on behalf of ju-
2	veniles to assure that such services
3	are properly provided.
4	"(ii) Appropriation.—The Secretary
5	of Health and Human Services will reserve
6	not less than 3 percent of the funds appro-
7	priated under this section for the purposes
8	set forth in clause (i).
9	"(c) Authorization of Appropriations.—
10	"(1) In general.—There are authorized to be
11	appropriated from the Violent Crime Reduction
12	Trust Fund, \$500,000,000 for each of the fiscal
13	years 2004 through 2008 to carry out this section.
14	"(2) Allocation.—Of amounts appropriated
15	under paragraph (1)—
16	"(A) 35 percent shall be used for diversion
17	programs under subsection (b)(1); and
18	"(B) 65 percent shall be used for treat-
19	ment programs under subsection $(b)(2)$ .
20	"(3) Incentives.—The Attorney General and
21	the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
22	give preference under subsection (b)(2) to partner-
23	ships that integrate treatment programs to serve ju-
24	veniles with co-occurring mental health and sub-
25	stance abuse disorders.

1	"(4) Waivers.—The Attorney General and the
2	Secretary of Health and Human Services may grant
3	a waiver of requirements under subsection (b)(2) for
4	good cause.
5	"SEC. 299CC. GRANTS FOR PARTNERSHIPS.
6	"(a) In General.—Any partnership desiring to re-
7	ceive a grant under this part shall submit an application
8	at such time, in such manner, and containing such infor-
9	mation as the Attorney General and the Secretary of
10	Health and Human Services may prescribe.
11	"(b) Contents.—In accordance with guidelines es-
12	tablished by the Attorney General and the Secretary of
13	Health and Human Services, each application submitted
14	under subsection (a) shall—
15	"(1) set forth a program or activity for carrying
16	out one or more of the purposes specified in section
17	299BB(b) and specifically identify the purpose each
18	such program or activity is designed to carry out;
19	"(2) provide that such program or activity shall
20	be administered by or under the supervision of the
21	applicant;
22	"(3) provide for the proper and efficient admin-
23	istration of such program or activity;
24	"(4) provide for regular evaluation of such pro-
25	gram or activity;

1	"(5) provide an assurance that the proposed
2	program or activity will supplement, not supplant,
3	similar programs and activities already available in
4	the community; and
5	"(6) provide for such fiscal control and fund ac-
6	counting procedures as may be necessary to ensure
7	prudent use, proper disbursement, and accurate ac-
8	counting of funds receiving under this part.".
9	SEC. 10104. INITIATIVE FOR COMPREHENSIVE, INTER-
10	SYSTEM PROGRAMS.
11	Subpart 3 of part B of title V of the Public Health
12	Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290bb-31 et seq.) is amended by
13	adding at the end the following:
14	"SEC. 520K. INITIATIVE FOR COMPREHENSIVE, INTER-
15	SYSTEM PROGRAMS.
16	"(a) In General.—The Secretary and the Attorney
17	Comment actions there are the Director of the Contact for
18	General, acting through the Director of the Center for
	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to
19	,
19 20	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to
	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to eligible entities for programs that address the service
20	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to eligible entities for programs that address the service needs of juveniles and juveniles with serious mental ill-
20 21	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to eligible entities for programs that address the service needs of juveniles and juveniles with serious mental ill- nesses by requiring the State or local juvenile justice sys-
<ul><li>20</li><li>21</li><li>22</li></ul>	Mental Health Services, shall award competitive grants to eligible entities for programs that address the service needs of juveniles and juveniles with serious mental illnesses by requiring the State or local juvenile justice system, the mental health system, and the substance abuse

1	"(2) the provision of appropriate mental health
2	and substance abuse services as an alternative to in-
3	carceration and for those juveniles on probation or
4	parole; and
5	"(3) the provision of followup services for juve-
6	niles who are discharged from the juvenile justice
7	system.
8	"(b) Eligibility.—To be eligible to receive a grant
9	under this section an entity shall—
10	"(1) be a State or local juvenile justice agency,
11	mental health agency, or substance abuse agency
12	(including community diversion programs);
13	"(2) prepare and submit to the Secretary an
14	application at such time, in such manner, and con-
15	taining such information as the Secretary may re-
16	quire, including—
17	"(A) an assurance that the applicant has
18	the consent of all entities described in para-
19	graph (1) in carrying out and coordinating ac-
20	tivities under the grant; and
21	"(B) with respect to services for juveniles,
22	an assurance that the applicant has collabo-
23	rated with the State or local educational agency
24	and the State or local welfare agency in car-

1	rying out and coordinating activities under the
2	grant;
3	"(3) be given priority if it is a joint application
4	between juvenile justice and substance abuse or
5	mental health agencies; and
6	"(4) ensure that funds from non-Federal
7	sources are available to match amounts provided
8	under the grant in an amount that is not less
9	than—
10	"(A) with respect to the first 3 years
11	under the grant, 25 percent of the amount pro-
12	vided under the grant; and
13	"(B) with respect to the fourth and fifth
14	years under the grant, 50 percent of the
15	amount provided under the grant.
16	"(c) Use of Funds.—
17	"(1) Initial year.—An entity that receives a
18	grant under this section shall, in the first fiscal year
19	in which amounts are provided under the grant, use
20	such amounts to develop a collaborative plan—
21	"(A) for how the guarantee will institute a
22	system to provide intensive community serv-
23	ices—

1	"(i) to prevent high-risk juveniles
2	from coming in contact with the justice
3	system; and
4	"(ii) to meet the mental health and
5	substance abuse treatment needs of juve-
6	niles on probation or recently discharged
7	from the justice system; and
8	"(B) providing for the exchange by agen-
9	cies of information to enhance the provision of
10	mental health or substance abuse services to ju-
11	veniles.
12	"(2) 2–5TH YEARS.—With respect to the sec-
13	ond through fifth fiscal years in which amounts are
14	provided under the grant, the grantee shall use
15	amounts provided under the grant—
16	"(A) to furnish services, such as assertive
17	community treatment, wrap-around services for
18	juveniles, multisystemic therapy, outreach, inte-
19	grated mental health and substance abuse
20	treatment, case management, health care, edu-
21	cation and job training, assistance in securing
22	stable housing, finding a job or obtaining in-
23	come support, other benefits, access to appro-
24	priate school-based services, transitional and
25	independent living services, mentoring pro-

1	grams, home-based services, and provision of
2	appropriate after school and summer pro-
3	graming;
4	"(B) to establish a network of boundary
5	spanners to conduct regular meetings with
6	judges, provide liaison with mental health and
7	substance abuse workers, share and distribute
8	information, and coordinate with mental health
9	and substance abuse treatment providers, and
10	probation or parole officers concerning provision
11	of appropriate mental health and drug and alco-
12	hol addiction services for individuals on proba-
13	tion or parole;
14	"(C) to provide cross-system training
15	among police, corrections, and mental health
16	and substance abuse providers with the purpose
17	of enhancing collaboration and the effectiveness
18	of all systems;
19	"(D) to provide coordinated and effective
20	aftercare programs for juveniles with emotional
21	or mental disorders who are discharged from
22	jail, prison, or juvenile facilities;
23	"(E) to purchase technical assistance to
24	achieve the grant project's goals: and

1	"(F) to furnish services, to train personnel	
2	in collaborative approaches, and to enhance	
3	intersystem collaboration.	
4	"(3) Definition.—In paragraph (2)(B), the	
5	term 'boundary spanners' means professionals who	
6	act as case managers for juveniles with mental dis-	
7	orders and substance abuse addictions, within both	
8	justice agency facilities and community mental	
9	health programs and who have full authority from	
10	both systems to act as problem-solvers and advocates	
11	on behalf of individuals targeted for service under	
12	this program.	
13	"(d) Area Served by the Project.—An entity re-	
14	ceiving a grant under this section shall conduct activities	
15	under the grant to serve at least a single political jurisdic-	
16	tion.	
17	"(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—There	
18	shall be made available to carry out the section, not less	
19	than 10 percent of the amount appropriated under section	
20	1935(a) for each of the fiscal years 2004 through 2008.".	
21	SEC. 10105. FEDERAL COORDINATING COUNCIL ON THE	
22	CRIMINALIZATION OF JUVENILES WITH MEN-	
23	TAL DISORDERS.	
24	(a) Establishment.—There is established a Fed-	

1	with Mental Disorders (referred to in this section as the
2	"Council") as an interdepartmental council to—
3	(1) study and coordinate the criminal and juve-
4	nile justice and mental health and substance abuse
5	activities of the Federal Government; and
6	(2) report to Congress on proposed legislation
7	to improve the treatment of mentally ill juveniles
8	who come in contact with the juvenile justice system.
9	(b) Membership.—The Council shall include rep-
10	resentatives from—
11	(1) the appropriate Federal agencies, as deter-
12	mined by the President, including, at a minimum—
13	(A) the Office of the Secretary of Health
14	and Human Services;
15	(B) the Office for Juvenile Justice and De-
16	linquency Prevention;
17	(C) the National Institute of Mental
18	Health;
19	(D) the Social Security Administration;
20	(E) the Department of Education; and
21	(F) the Substance Abuse and Mental
22	Health Services Administration; and
23	(2) children's mental health advocacy groups.
24	(c) Duties.—The Council shall—

1	(1) review Federal policies that hinder or facili-
2	tate coordination at the State and local level between
3	the mental health and substance abuse systems on
4	the one hand and the juvenile justice and corrections
5	system on the other;
6	(2) study the possibilities for improving collabo-
7	ration at the Federal, State, and local level among
8	these systems; and
9	(3) recommend to Congress any appropriate
10	new initiatives which require legislative action.
11	(d) Final Report.—The Council shall submit—
12	(1) 18 months after the Council is established,
13	an interim report on current coordination and col-
14	laboration, or lack thereof; and
15	(2) 2 years after the Council is established, a
16	final report to Congress that includes recommenda-
17	tions for new initiatives in improving coordination
18	and collaboration.
19	(e) Expiration.—The Council shall expire 2 years
20	after the Council is established.
21	SEC. 10106. MENTAL HEALTH SCREENING AND TREATMENT
22	FOR PRISONERS.
23	(a) Additional Requirements for the Use of
24	FUNDS UNDER THE VIOLENT OFFENDER INCARCER-
25	ATION AND TRUTH-IN-SENTENCING GRANTS PROGRAM.—

Section 20105(b) of the Violent Crime Control and Law 2 Enforcement Act of 1994 (42 U.S.C. 13705(b)) is amend-3 ed to read as follows: "(b) Additional Requirements.— 4 "(1) ELIGIBILITY FOR GRANT.—To be eligible 5 6 to receive a grant under section 20103 or 20104, a 7 State shall, not later than January 1, 2004, have a 8 program of mental health screening and treatment 9 for appropriate categories of juvenile and other of-10 fenders during periods of incarceration and juvenile 11 and criminal justice supervision, that is consistent 12 with guidelines issued by the Attorney General. 13 "(2) Use of funds.— 14 "(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any 15 other provision of this subtitle, amounts made available to a State under section 20103 or 16 17 20104, may be applied to the costs of programs 18 described in paragraph (1), consistent with 19 guidelines issued by the Attorney General. 20 "(B) ADDITIONAL USE.—In addition to 21 being used as specified in subparagraph (A), 22 the funds referred to in that subparagraph may 23 be used by a State to pay the costs of providing

to the Attorney General a baseline study on the

mental health problems of juvenile offenders

24

25

1	and prisoners in the State, which study shall be
2	consistent with guidelines issued by the Attor-
3	ney General.".
4	SEC. 10107. INAPPLICABILITY OF AMENDMENTS.
5	Section 3626 of title 18, United States Code, is
6	amended by adding at the end the following:
7	"(h) Inapplicability of Amendments.—A civil
8	action brought pursuant to section 1983 of title 42,
9	United States Code, that seeks to remedy conditions of
10	confinement for individuals who are under the age of 18
11	shall be governed by the terms of this section, as in effect
12	on the day before the date of enactment of the Prison Liti-
13	gation Reform Act of 1995 and the amendments made by
14	that Act (18 U.S.C. 3601 note).".
15	Subtitle C—Juvenile Justice and
16	Accountability
17	SEC. 10201. INCREASE IN FUNDING FOR TITLE III OF THE
18	JJDPA.
19	There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
20	the Runaway and Homeless Youth Act (42 U.S.C. 5701
21	et seq.)—
22	(1) \$120,000,000 for fiscal year 2004, of which
23	\$100,000,000 shall be for the Basic Centers and
24	Transitional Living Program and \$20,000,000 shall
25	be for the Sexual Abuse Prevention Program; and

1	(2) such sums as necessary for fiscal year 2005.
2	SEC. 10202. FUNDING FOR THE SERVICES FOR YOUTHFUL
3	OFFENDERS.
4	There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out
5	section 520D of title V of the Public Health Service Act
6	(42 U.S.C. 290bb–35)—
7	(1) \$40,000,000 for fiscal year 2004; and
8	(2) such sums as necessary for fiscal year 2005.
9	TITLE XI—SAFE START—GUN
10	SAFETY
11	<b>Subtitle A—Closing the Gun Show</b>
12	Loophole
13	SEC. 11001. EXTENSION OF BRADY BACKGROUND CHECKS
14	TO GUN SHOWS.
15	(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—
16	(1) more than 4,400 traditional gun shows are
17	held annually across the United States, with each
18	show attracting thousands of attendees and hun-
19	dreds of Federal firearms licensees and nonlicensed
20	firearms sellers;
21	(2) traditional gun shows, flea markets, and
22	other organized events, at which a large number of
23	firearms are offered for sale by Federal firearms li-
24	censees and nonlicensed firearms sellers, comprise a
25	significant part of the national firearms market;

1

2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- (3) firearms and ammunition exhibited or offered for sale or exchange at gun shows, flea markets, and other organized events move easily in, and substantially affect, interstate commerce;
  - (4) before a firearm is exhibited or offered for sale or exchange at a gun show, flea market, or other organized event, the gun, its component parts, ammunition, and the raw materials from which the gun is manufactured have moved in interstate commerce;
  - (5) gun shows, flea markets, and other organized events at which firearms are exhibited or offered for sale or exchange, provide a convenient and centralized commercial location at which firearms may be bought and sold anonymously, often without background checks or records that enable gun tracing;
  - (6) criminals and other ineligible persons obtain guns without background checks at gun shows, flea markets, and other organized events at which guns are exhibited or offered for sale or exchange, and frequently use these untraceable guns to commit crimes;
  - (7) many persons who buy and sell firearms at gun shows, flea markets, and other organized events

1	cross State lines to attend these events and to en-
2	gage in the interstate transportation of firearms ob-
3	tained at these events;
4	(8) gun violence is a pervasive, national prob-
5	lem that is exacerbated by the availability of guns at
6	gun shows, flea markets, and other organized events;
7	(9) firearms associated with gun shows have
8	been—
9	(A) transferred illegally to residents of
10	other States by Federal firearms licensees and
11	nonlicensed firearms sellers; and
12	(B) involved in subsequent crimes, includ-
13	ing drug offenses, crimes of violence, property
14	crimes, and illegal possession of firearms, by
15	felons and other prohibited persons; and
16	(10) Congress has the power, under the inter-
17	state commerce clause and other provisions of the
18	Constitution of the United States, to ensure that
19	criminals and other prohibited persons do not obtain
20	firearms at gun shows, flea markets, and other orga-
21	nized events.
22	(b) Definitions.—Section 921(a) of title 18, United
23	States Code, is amended by adding at the end the fol-
24	lowing:

- 1 "(36) Gun show.—The term 'gun show' means any
- 2 event at which 50 or more firearms are offered or exhib-
- 3 ited for sale, transfer, or exchange, if 1 or more of the
- 4 firearms has been shipped or transported in, or otherwise
- 5 affects, interstate or foreign commerce.
- 6 "(37) GUN SHOW PROMOTER.—The term 'gun show
- 7 promoter' means any person who organizes, plans, pro-
- 8 motes, or operates a gun show.
- 9 "(38) Gun show vendor.—The term 'gun show
- 10 vendor' means any person who exhibits, sells, offers for
- 11 sale, transfers, or exchanges 1 or more firearms at a gun
- 12 show, whether or not the person arranges with the gun
- 13 show promoter for a fixed location from which to exhibit,
- 14 sell, offer for sale, transfer, or exchange those firearms.".
- 15 (c) Regulation of Firearms Transfers at Gun
- 16 Shows.—
- 17 (1) In General.—Chapter 44 of title 18,
- 18 United States Code, is amended by adding at the
- end the following:
- 20 "§ 932. Regulation of firearms transfers at gun shows
- 21 "(a) Responsibilities of Gun Show Pro-
- 22 MOTERS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to organize,
- 23 plan, promote, or operate a gun show unless that person—
- 24 "(1) registers with the Attorney General in ac-
- cordance with regulations promulgated by the Attor-

1	ney General, including the payment of a registration
2	fee, in an amount determined by the Attorney Gen-
3	eral;
4	"(2) before commencement of the gun show—
5	"(A) verifies the identity of each gun show
6	vendor participating in the gun show by exam-
7	ining a valid identification document (as defined
8	in section 1028(d)(2)) of the vendor containing
9	a photograph of the vendor;
10	"(B) requires each gun show vendor to
11	sign—
12	"(i) a ledger with identifying informa-
13	tion concerning the vendor; and
14	"(ii) a notice advising the vendor of
15	the obligations of the vendor under this
16	chapter;
17	"(3) notifies each person who attends the gun
18	show of the requirements of this chapter, in accord-
19	ance with regulations promulgated by the Attorney
20	General; and
21	"(4) maintains a copy of the records described
22	in paragraph (3) at the permanent place of business
23	of the gun show promoter for such period of time
24	and in such form as the Attorney General shall re-
25	quire by regulation.

1	"(b) Responsibilities of Transferors Other
2	THAN LICENSEES.—
3	"(1) In general.—If any part of a firearm
4	transaction takes place at a gun show, it shall be
5	unlawful for any person who is not licensed under
6	this chapter to transfer a firearm to another person
7	who is not licensed under this chapter, unless the
8	firearm is transferred through a licensed importer,
9	licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer in accord-
10	ance with subsection (d).
11	"(2) Criminal background checks.—A per-
12	son who is subject to the requirement of paragraph
13	(1)—
14	"(A) shall not transfer the firearm to the
15	transferee until the licensed importer, licensed
16	manufacturer, or licensed dealer through which
17	the transfer is made under subsection (d)
18	makes the notification described in subsection
19	(d)(3)(A); and
20	"(B) notwithstanding subparagraph (A),
21	shall not transfer the firearm to the transferee
22	if the licensed importer, licensed manufacturer,
23	or licensed dealer through which the transfer is
24	made under subsection (d) makes the notifica-
25	tion described in subsection (d)(3)(B).

1	"(3) Absence of Recordkeeping require-
2	MENTS.—Nothing in this section shall permit or au-
3	thorize the Attorney General to impose record-
4	keeping requirements on any nonlicensed vendor.
5	"(c) Responsibilities of Transferees Other
6	THAN LICENSEES.—
7	"(1) IN GENERAL.—If any part of a firearm
8	transaction takes place at a gun show, it shall be
9	unlawful for any person who is not licensed under
10	this chapter to receive a firearm from another per-
11	son who is not licensed under this chapter, unless
12	the firearm is transferred through a licensed im-
13	porter, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer in
14	accordance with subsection (d).
15	"(2) Criminal background checks.—A per-
16	son who is subject to the requirement of paragraph
17	(1)—
18	"(A) shall not receive the firearm from the
19	transferor until the licensed importer, licensed
20	manufacturer, or licensed dealer through which
21	the transfer is made under subsection (d)
22	makes the notification described in subsection
23	(d)(3)(A); and
24	"(B) notwithstanding subparagraph (A),
25	shall not receive the firearm from the transferor

1	if the licensed importer, licensed manufacturer,
2	or licensed dealer through which the transfer is
3	made under subsection (d) makes the notifica-
4	tion described in subsection (d)(3)(B).
5	"(d) Responsibilities of Licensees.—A licensed
6	importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer who
7	agrees to assist a person who is not licensed under this
8	chapter in carrying out the responsibilities of that person
9	under subsection (b) or (c) with respect to the transfer
10	of a firearm shall—
11	"(1) enter such information about the firearm
12	as the Attorney General may require by regulation
13	into a separate bound record;
14	"(2) record the transfer on a form specified by
15	the Attorney General;
16	"(3) comply with section 922(t) as if transfer-
17	ring the firearm from the inventory of the licensed
18	importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer
19	to the designated transferee (although a licensed im-
20	porter, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer
21	complying with this subsection shall not be required
22	to comply again with the requirements of section
23	922(t) in delivering the firearm to the nonlicensed
24	transferor), and notify the nonlicensed transferor
25	and the nonlicensed transferee—

1	"(A) of such compliance; and
2	"(B) if the transfer is subject to the re-
3	quirements of section 922(t)(1), of any receipt
4	by the licensed importer, licensed manufacturer,
5	or licensed dealer of a notification from the na-
6	tional instant criminal background check sys-
7	tem that the transfer would violate section 922
8	or State law;
9	"(4) not later than 10 days after the date on
10	which the transfer occurs, submit to the Attorney
11	General a report of the transfer, which report—
12	"(A) shall be on a form specified by the
13	Attorney General by regulation; and
14	"(B) shall not include the name of, or
15	other identifying information relating to, any
16	person involved in the transfer who is not li-
17	censed under this chapter;
18	"(5) if the licensed importer, licensed manufac-
19	turer, or licensed dealer, during any 5 consecutive
20	business days, assists a person other than a licensee
21	in transferring any combination of pistols and re-
22	volvers totaling 2 or more to the same nonlicensed
23	person, prepare a report of the multiple transfers on
24	a form specified by the Attorney General;

1	"(6) not later than the close of business on the
2	date on which the transfer occurs, submit the report
3	prepared pursuant to paragraph (5) to—
4	"(A) the office specified on the form de-
5	scribed in paragraph (5); and
6	"(B) the appropriate State law enforce-
7	ment agency of the jurisdiction in which the
8	transfer occurs; and
9	"(7) retain a record of the transfer as part of
10	the permanent business records of the licensed im-
11	porter, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer.
12	"(e) Records of Licensee Transfers.—If any
13	part of a firearm transaction takes place at a gun show,
14	each licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, and li-
15	censed dealer who transfers 1 or more firearms to a person
16	who is not licensed under this chapter shall, not later than
17	10 days after the date on which the transfer occurs, sub-
18	mit to the Attorney General a report of the transfer, which
19	report—
20	"(1) shall be in a form specified by the Attor-
21	ney General by regulation;
22	"(2) shall not include the name of or other
23	identifying information relating to the transferee;
24	and

1	"(3) shall not duplicate information provided in
2	any report required under subsection (d)(4).
3	"(f) Defined Term.—In this section, the term 'fire-
4	arm transaction'—
5	"(1) includes the offer for sale, sale, transfer,
6	or exchange of a firearm; and
7	"(2) does not include the mere exhibition of a
8	firearm.".
9	(2) Penalties.—Section 924(a) of title 18,
10	United States Code, is amended by adding at the
11	end the following:
12	"(8)(A) Whoever knowingly violates subsection
13	(a)(1), (d), or (e) of section 932 shall be fined under this
14	title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.
15	"(B) Whoever knowingly violates subsection (a) (ex-
16	cept for paragraph (1)), (c), or (d) of section 932, shall
17	be—
18	"(i) fined under this title, imprisoned not more
19	than 2 years, or both; and
20	"(ii) in the case of a second or subsequent con-
21	viction, fined under this title, imprisoned not more
22	than 5 years, or both.
23	"(C) In addition to any other penalties imposed
24	under this paragraph, the Attorney General may, with re-

```
spect to any person who knowingly violates any provision
 1
   of section 932—
 2
 3
             "(i) if the person is registered pursuant to sec-
 4
        tion 932(a)(1), after notice and opportunity for a
 5
        hearing, suspend for not more than 6 months or re-
        voke the registration of that person under section
 6
 7
        932(a)(1); and
             "(ii) impose a civil fine in an amount equal to
 8
 9
        not more than $10,000.".
10
             (3)
                  TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMEND-
11
        MENTS.—Chapter 44 of title 18, United States
12
        Code, is amended—
13
                  (A) in the chapter analysis, by adding at
14
             the end the following:
    "932. Regulation of firearms transfers at gun shows.";
15
             and
16
                  (B) in the first sentence of section 923(j),
             by striking "a gun show or event" and inserting
17
18
             "an event".
19
        (d) Inspection Authority.—Section 923(g)(1) is
20
   amended by adding at the end the following:
21
        "(E)(i) Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), the At-
   torney General may enter, during business hours, the
   place of business of any gun show promoter and any place
24 where a gun show is held for the purposes of examining
```

- 1 the records required by sections 923 and 932 and the in-
- 2 ventory of licensees conducting business at the gun show.
- 3 "(ii) An entry and examination under clause (i) shall
- 4 be conducted to determine compliance with this chapter
- 5 by gun show promoters and licensees conducting business
- 6 at the gun show and shall not require a showing of reason-
- 7 able cause or a warrant.".
- 8 (e) Increased Penalties for Serious Record-
- 9 KEEPING VIOLATIONS BY LICENSEES.—Section 924(a) of
- 10 title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking para-
- 11 graph (3) and inserting the following:
- 12 "(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any
- 13 licensed dealer, licensed importer, licensed manufacturer,
- 14 or licensed collector who knowingly makes any false state-
- 15 ment or representation with respect to the information re-
- 16 quired by this chapter to be kept in the records of a person
- 17 licensed under this chapter, or violates section 922(m),
- 18 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than
- 19 5 years, or both.
- 20 "(B) If the violation described in subparagraph (A)
- 21 is in relation to an offense—
- 22 "(i) under paragraph (1) or (3) of section
- 922(b), such person shall be fined under this title,
- imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both; and

1	"(ii) under subsection (a)(6) or (d) of section
2	922, such person shall be fined under this title, im-
3	prisoned not more than 10 years, or both.".
4	(f) Increased Penalties for Violations of
5	CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECK REQUIREMENTS.—
6	(1) Penalties.—Section 924(a) of title 18,
7	United States Code, as amended by subsection (e)),
8	is further amended—
9	(A) in paragraph (5), by striking "sub-
10	section (s) or (t) of section 922" and inserting
11	"section 922(s)"; and
12	(B) by adding at the end the following:
13	"(9) Whoever knowingly violates section 922(t) shall
14	be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5
15	years, or both.".
16	(2) Elimination of certain elements of
17	OFFENSE.—Section 922(t)(5) of title 18, United
18	States Code, is amended by striking "and, at the
19	time" and all that follows through "State law".
20	(g) Gun Owner Privacy and Prevention of
21	FRAUD AND ABUSE OF SYSTEM INFORMATION.—Section
22	922(t)(2)(C) of title 18, United States Code, is amended
23	by inserting before the period at the end ", as soon as
24	possible, in accordance with section 103(h) of the Brady
25	Handeun Violence Prevention Act (18 U.S.C. 922 note).

1	and not later than 90 days after the date on which the
2	licensee first contacts the system with respect to the trans-
3	fer".
4	(h) Effective Date.—This section and the amend-
5	ments made by this section shall take effect 180 days after
6	the date of enactment of this Act.
7	Subtitle B—Child Safety Locks
8	SEC. 11101. REQUIREMENT OF CHILD HANDGUN SAFETY
9	LOCKS.
10	(a) Definitions.—Section 921(a) of title 18, United
11	States Code, as amended by section 11001(b), is further
12	amended by adding at the end the following:
13	"(39) Locking device.—The term 'locking de-
14	vice' means a device or locking mechanism that is
15	approved by a licensed firearms manufacturer for
16	use on the handgun with which the device or locking
17	mechanism is sold, delivered, or transferred and
18	that—
19	"(A) if installed on a firearm and secured
20	by means of a key or a mechanically, electroni-
21	cally, or electromechanically-operated combina-
22	tion lock, is designed to prevent the firearm
23	from being discharged without first deactivating
24	or removing the device by means of a key or

1	mechanically, electronically, or
2	electromechanically-operated combination lock;
3	"(B) if incorporated into the design of a
4	firearm, is designed to prevent discharge of the
5	firearm by any person who does not have access
6	to the key or other device designed to unlock
7	the mechanism and thereby allow discharge of
8	the firearm; or
9	"(C) is a safe, gun safe, gun case, lock
10	box, or other device that is designed to—
11	"(i) store a firearm; and
12	"(ii) be unlocked only by means of a
13	key, a combination, or other similar
14	means.".
15	(b) Unlawful Acts.—
16	(1) In General.—Section 922 of title 18,
17	United States Code, is amended by inserting at the
18	end the following:
19	"(z) Locking Devices.—
20	"(1) In general.—Except as provided in para-
21	graph (2), it shall be unlawful for any licensed man-
22	ufacturer, licensed importer, or licensed dealer to
23	sell, deliver, or transfer any handgun to any person
24	other than a licensed manufacturer, licensed im-

1	porter, or licensed dealer, unless the transferee is
2	provided with a locking device for that handgun.
3	"(2) Exceptions.—Paragraph (1) does not
4	apply to—
5	"(A) the manufacture for, transfer to, or
6	possession of a firearm by—
7	"(i) the United States;
8	"(ii) a department or agency of the
9	United States;
10	"(iii) a State; or
11	"(iv) a department, agency, or polit-
12	ical subdivision of a State;
13	"(B) the transfer to, or possession of a
14	firearm for law enforcement purposes by, a law
15	enforcement officer employed by an entity re-
16	ferred to in subparagraph (A); and
17	"(C) the transfer to, or possession of a
18	firearm for law enforcement purposes by, a rail
19	police officer, employed by a rail carrier and
20	certified or commissioned as a police officer
21	under the laws of a State.".
22	(2) Effective date.—Section 922(z) of title
23	18, United States Code, as added by this subsection,
24	shall take effect 180 days after the date of enact-
25	ment of this Act.

1	(c) Civil Penalties.—Section 924 of title 18,
2	United States Code, is amended—
3	(1) in subsection (a)(1), by striking "or (f)"
4	and inserting "(f), or (q)"; and
5	(2) by adding at the end the following:
6	"(q) Penalties Relating to Locking Devices.—
7	"(1) In general.—
8	"(A) Suspension or revocation of Li-
9	CENSE; CIVIL PENALTIES.—With respect to
10	each violation of section 922(z)(1) by a licensee,
11	the Attorney General may, after notice and op-
12	portunity for hearing—
13	"(i) suspend or revoke any license
14	issued to the licensee under this chapter;
15	or
16	"(ii) subject the licensee to a civil
17	penalty in an amount equal to not more
18	than \$10,000.
19	"(B) Review.—An action of the Attorney
20	General under this paragraph may be reviewed
21	only as provided under section 923(f).
22	"(2) Administrative remedies.—The sus-
23	pension or revocation of a license or the imposition
24	of a civil penalty under paragraph (1) does not pre-

1	clude any administrative remedy that is otherwise
2	available to the Attorney General.".
3	(d) Consumer Product Safety Act.—The Con-
4	sumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 et seq.) is
5	amended by adding at the end the following:
6	"SEC. 39. CHILD HANDGUN SAFETY LOCKS.
7	"(a) Definitions.—In this section:
8	"(1) Child.—The term 'child' means an indi-
9	vidual who is less than 13 years of age.
10	"(2) Locking device.—The term 'locking de-
11	vice' has the meaning given that term in section
12	921(a)(39)(A) of title 18, United States Code.
13	"(b) Establishment of Standard.—
14	"(1) Rulemaking.—
15	"(A) Initiation of Rulemaking.—Not-
16	with standing section $3(a)(1)$ , the Commission
17	shall initiate, not later than 90 days after the
18	date of enactment of this section, a rulemaking
19	proceeding under section 553 of title 5, United
20	States Code, to establish a consumer product
21	safety standard for locking devices. For good
22	cause, the Commission may extend this 90-day
23	period for an additional 90 days.
24	"(B) Final Standard.—The Commission
25	shall promulgate, not later than 12 months

1	after the date on which the Commission initi-
2	ated the rulemaking, a final consumer product
3	safety standard. For good cause, the Commis-
4	sion may extend this 12-month period.
5	"(C) Effective date.—The consumer
6	product safety standard promulgated under this
7	paragraph shall take effect 6 months after the
8	date on which the final standard is promulgated
9	pursuant to subparagraph (B).
10	"(D) STANDARD REQUIREMENTS.—The
11	standard promulgated pursuant to subpara-
12	graph (B) shall require locking devices that—
13	"(i) are sufficiently difficult for chil-
14	dren to deactivate or remove; and
15	"(ii) prevent the discharge of the
16	handgun unless the locking device has been
17	deactivated or removed.
18	"(2) Nonapplicable provisions.—
19	"(A) Provisions of this act.—Sections
20	7, 9, and 30(d) shall not apply to the rule-
21	making proceeding under paragraph (1) and
22	section 11 shall not apply to any consumer
23	product safety standard promulgated under
24	paragraph (1).

1	"(B) Title 5.—Except for section 553,
2	chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall
3	not apply to this section and chapter 6 of such
4	title 5 shall not apply to this section.
5	"(C) NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY
6	ACT OF 1969.—The National Environmental
7	Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321) shall not
8	apply to this section.
9	"(b) No Effect on State Law.—
10	"(1) In General.—Notwithstanding section
11	26, this section shall not annul, alter, impair, affect,
12	or exempt any person subject to the provisions of
13	this section from complying with any provision of
14	the law of any State or any political subdivision
15	thereof, except to the extent that such provisions of
16	State law are inconsistent with any provision of this
17	section.
18	"(2) Construction.—A provision of State law
19	is not inconsistent with this section if such provision
20	provides children with greater protection from hand-
21	guns than is provided by this section.
22	"(c) Enforcement.—Notwithstanding subsection
23	(b)(2)(A), the consumer product safety standard promul-
24	gated by the Commission pursuant to subsection (b) shall

1	be enforced under this Act as if it were a consumer prod-
2	uct safety standard described in section 7(a).".
3	(e) Conforming Amendment for Consumer
4	PRODUCT SAFETY ACT.—Section 1 of the Consumer
5	Product Safety Act is amended by adding at the end of
6	the table of contents the following:
	"Sec. 39. Child handgun safety locks.
7	(f) Authorization of Appropriations for Con-
8	SUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION.—There are au-
9	thorized to be appropriated to the Consumer Product
10	Safety Commission \$2,000,000 to carry out the provisions
11	of section 39 of the Consumer Product Safety Act, as
12	added by subsection (d), which shall remain available until
13	expended.
14	(g) Liability; Evidence.—
15	(1) Liability.—Nothing in this section, or the
16	amendments made by this section, shall be construed
17	to—
18	(A) create a cause of action against any
19	dealer of firearms or any other person for any
20	civil liability; or
21	(B) establish any standard of care.
22	(2) EVIDENCE.—Notwithstanding any other
23	provision of law, evidence regarding compliance or
24	noncompliance with the amendments made by this

1	section shall not be admissible as evidence in any
2	proceeding of any court, agency, board, or other en-
3	tity, except with respect to an action to enforce this
4	section.
5	(3) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this
6	subsection shall be construed to bar a governmental
7	action to impose a penalty under section 924(q) of
8	title 18, United States Code, as added by subsection
9	(d), for a failure to comply with section 922(z) of
10	that title.
11	Subtitle C—Unlawful Weapons
12	Transfers
13	SEC. 11201. UNLAWFUL WEAPONS TRANSFERS TO JUVE-
14	NILES.
17	
15	(a) In General.—Section 922(x) of title 18, United
	(a) In General.—Section 922(x) of title 18, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:
15	
15 16	States Code, is amended to read as follows:
15 16 17	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) JUVENILES.—
15 16 17 18	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) Juveniles.—  "(1) Transfers to Juveniles.—It shall be
15 16 17 18 19	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) JUVENILES.—  "(1) TRANSFERS TO JUVENILES.—It shall be unlawful for a person to sell, deliver, or otherwise
15 16 17 18 19 20	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) JUVENILES.—  "(1) TRANSFERS TO JUVENILES.—It shall be unlawful for a person to sell, deliver, or otherwise transfer to a person who the transferor knows, or
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) JUVENILES.—  "(1) TRANSFERS TO JUVENILES.—It shall be unlawful for a person to sell, deliver, or otherwise transfer to a person who the transferor knows, or has reasonable cause to believe, is a juvenile—
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	States Code, is amended to read as follows:  "(x) JUVENILES.—  "(1) TRANSFERS TO JUVENILES.—It shall be unlawful for a person to sell, deliver, or otherwise transfer to a person who the transferor knows, or has reasonable cause to believe, is a juvenile—  "(A) a handgun;

1	"(C) a semiautomatic assault weapon; or
2	"(D) a large capacity ammunition feeding
3	device.
4	"(2) Possession by Juveniles.—It shall be
5	unlawful for any person who is a juvenile to know-
6	ingly possess—
7	"(A) a handgun;
8	"(B) ammunition;
9	"(C) a semiautomatic assault weapon; or
10	"(D) a large capacity ammunition feeding
11	device.
12	"(3) Exceptions.—This subsection shall not
13	apply to—
14	"(A) a temporary transfer to a juvenile of
15	a handgun, ammunition, large capacity ammu-
16	nition feeding device, or a semiautomatic as-
17	sault weapon or the possession or use by a juve-
18	nile of a handgun, ammunition, large capacity
19	ammunition feeding device, or a semiautomatic
20	assault weapon—
21	"(i) if the handgun, ammunition,
22	large capacity ammunition feeding device,
23	or semiautomatic assault weapon is pos-
24	sessed and used by the juvenile—
25	"(I) in the course of employment;

1	"(II) in the course of ranching or
2	farming related to activities at the
3	residence of the juvenile (or on prop-
4	erty used for ranching or farming at
5	which the juvenile, with the permis-
6	sion of the property owner or lessee, is
7	performing activities related to the op-
8	eration of the farm or ranch);
9	"(III) for target practice;
10	"(IV) for hunting; or
11	"(V) for a course of instruction
12	in the safe and lawful use of a fire-
13	arm;
14	"(ii) if the juvenile's possession and
15	use of a handgun, ammunition, large ca-
16	pacity ammunition feeding device, or a
17	semiautomatic assault weapon under this
18	subparagraph are in accordance with State
19	and local law;
20	"(iii) if a parent or guardian of the
21	juvenile is not in the immediate and super-
22	visory presence of the juvenile, the juvenile,
23	at all times when a handgun, ammunition,
24	large capacity ammunition feeding device,
25	or semiautomatic assault weapon has pos-

1	session of the prior written consent of the
2	juvenile's parent or guardian who is not
3	prohibited by Federal, State, or local law
4	from possessing a firearm or ammunition;
5	"(iv) if, during transportation by the
6	juvenile to and from the place at which an
7	activity described in clause (i) is to take
8	place, the firearm is kept unloaded and
9	stored in a locked container or case; and
10	"(v) if, with respect to the employ-
11	ment, ranching or farming activities de-
12	scribed in clause (i)—
13	"(I) the juvenile possesses and
14	uses a handgun, ammunition, a large
15	capacity ammunition feeding device,
16	or a semiautomatic assault rifle with
17	the prior written approval of the juve-
18	nile's parent or legal guardian; and
19	"(II)(aa) such approval is on file
20	with the parent or legal guardian;
21	"(bb) the parent or legal guard-
22	ian is not prohibited by Federal,
23	State, or local law from possessing a
24	firearm or ammunition; and

1	"(cc) the parent or legal guard-
2	ian is directing the ranching or farm-
3	ing activities of the juvenile;
4	"(B) a juvenile, as a member of the Armed
5	Forces of the United States or the National
6	Guard, who possesses or is armed with a hand-
7	gun, ammunition, large capacity ammunition
8	feeding device, or semiautomatic assault weapon
9	in the line of duty;
10	"(C) a transfer to a juvenile by inheritance
11	of title (but not possession) of a handgun, am-
12	munition, large capacity ammunition feeding
13	device, or a semiautomatic assault weapon; or
14	"(D) the possession by a juvenile of a
15	handgun, ammunition, large capacity ammuni-
16	tion feeding device, or a semiautomatic assault
17	weapon taken in the lawful defense of the juve-
18	nile or other persons in the residence of the ju-
19	venile or a residence in which the juvenile is an
20	invited guest.
21	"(4) Property right retained.—The trans-
22	fer to a juvenile of a handgun, ammunition, a large
23	capacity ammunition feeding device, or a semiauto-
24	matic assault weapon that does not violate this sub-
25	section shall not result in the permanent confiscation

1 of the firearm by the Government if its possession 2 by the juvenile subsequently becomes unlawful because of the conduct of the juvenile, but shall be re-3 turned to the lawful owner when such handgun, ammunition, large capacity ammunition feeding device, 5 6 or semiautomatic assault weapon is no longer re-7 quired by the Government for the purposes of inves-8 tigation or prosecution. 9

### "(5) Criminal procedure.—

- "(A) MANDATORY ATTENDANCE OF PAR-ENT OR LEGAL GUARDIAN AT PROCEEDINGS.— In a prosecution of a violation of this subsection, the court shall require the presence of a parent or legal guardian of the juvenile defendant at all proceedings.
- "(B) CONTEMPT POWER.—The court may use the contempt power to enforce compliance with subparagraph (A).
- "(C) WAIVER.—The court may waive the attendance requirement under subparagraph (A) for good cause shown.
- "(6) Definitions.—As used in this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1	"(A) JUVENILE.—The term 'juvenile'
2	means an individual who is less than 21 years
3	of age.
4	"(B) Large capacity ammunition feed-
5	ING DEVICE.—The term 'large capacity ammu-
6	nition feeding device' has the same meaning as
7	in section 921(a)(31).".
8	(b) Effective Date.—This section and the amend-
9	ment made by this section shall take effect 180 days after
10	the date of enactment of this Act.
11	Subtitle D—Large Capacity
12	<b>Ammunition Feeding Devices</b>
13	SEC. 11301. BAN ON IMPORTING LARGE CAPACITY AMMUNI-
14	TION FEEDING DEVICES.
15	(a) In General.—Section 922(w) of title 18, United
16	States Code, is amended—
17	
	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "(1) Except as
18	(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A)
18 19	
	provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A)
19	provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B)";
19 20	provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A)  Except as provided in subparagraph (B)";  (2) in paragraph (2), by striking "(2) Para-
19 20 21	provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A)  Except as provided in subparagraph (B)";  (2) in paragraph (2), by striking "(2) Paragraph (1)" and inserting "(B) Subparagraph (A)";
19 20 21 22	provided in paragraph (2)" and inserting "(1)(A)  Except as provided in subparagraph (B)";  (2) in paragraph (2), by striking "(2) Paragraph (1)" and inserting "(B) Subparagraph (A)";  (3) by inserting before paragraph (3) the fol-

1	(4) in paragraph (4)—
2	(A) by striking "(1)" each place it appears
3	and inserting "(1)(A)"; and
4	(B) by striking "(2)" and inserting
5	"(1)(B)".
6	(b) Conforming Amendment.—Section 921(a)(31)
7	of title 18, United States Code, is amended by striking
8	"manufactured after the date of enactment of the Violent
9	Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994".
10	Subtitle E—Enforcement of Gun
11	Laws
12	SEC. 11401. ENHANCE ENFORCEMENT OF GUN VIOLENCE
13	LAWS.
13 14	LAWS.  (a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—
14	(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—
14 15	(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—  (1) Definition of Licensed Dealer.—Sec-
14 15 16	(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.— (1) Definition of Licensed Dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is
14 15 16 17	(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—  (1) Definition of Licensed Dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—
14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—</li> <li>(1) Definition of licensed dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—</li> <li>(A) by redesignating clauses (i) through</li> </ul>
14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—</li> <li>(1) Definition of Licensed Dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is amended—</li> <li>(A) by redesignating clauses (i) through (iii) as subclauses (I) through (III);</li> </ul>
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—</li> <li>(1) Definition of licensed dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is amended— <ul> <li>(A) by redesignating clauses (i) through</li> <li>(iii) as subclauses (I) through (III);</li> <li>(B) by redesignating subparagraphs (A)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>(a) Criminal Gun Trafficker Apprehension.—</li> <li>(1) Definition of licensed dealer.—Section 921(a)(22) of title 18, United States Code, is amended— <ul> <li>(A) by redesignating clauses (i) through</li> <li>(iii) as subclauses (I) through (III);</li> <li>(B) by redesignating subparagraphs (A) through (C) as clauses (i) through (iii);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

1	(E) by striking "That proof" and inserting
2	the following:
3	"(B) For purposes of this paragraph, proof"; and
4	(F) by striking "For purposes of this para-
5	graph, the term" and inserting the following:
6	"(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the intent un-
7	derlying the sale or disposition of a firearm is presumed
8	to be predominantly one of obtaining livelihood and pecu-
9	niary gain if a person transfers more than 50 firearms
10	during any 12-month period, or more than 30 firearms
11	during any 30-day period, excluding any infrequent trans-
12	fer of a firearm by gift, bequest, intestate succession, or
13	other means by an individual to a parent, child, grand-
14	parent, or grandchild of the individual.
15	"(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term".
16	(2) Requirement that licensee operate
17	From fixed premises.—Section $923(d)(1)(E)$ of
18	title 18, United States Code, is amended to read as
19	follows:
20	"(E) the applicant has, in a State—
21	"(i) fixed premises (other than a private
22	residence) that are primarily devoted to the sale
23	of firearms, and conspicuously designated to the
24	public as such, from which the applicant con-
25	ducts business subject to a license issued pursu-

1	ant to this chapter or from which the applicant
2	intends to conduct such business within a rea-
3	sonable period of time; or
4	"(ii) in the case of a collector, premises
5	from which the collector conducts collecting ac-
6	tivities subject to a licensed issued pursuant to
7	this chapter, or from which the collector intends
8	to conduct such collecting within a reasonable
9	period of time.".
10	(3) Secure storage of firearms inven-
11	TORIES.—
12	(A) STORAGE REQUIREMENTS.—Section
13	923 of title 18, United States Code, is amended
14	by adding at the end the following:
15	"(m) Secure Storage of Firearms Inven-
16	TORIES.—
17	"(1) In general.—Beginning on the date on
18	which the Attorney General issues final regulations
19	under paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any li-
20	censed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed
21	dealer (other than a dealer described in section
22	921(a)(11)(B)) to store any firearm on premises de-
23	scribed in subsection $(d)(1)(E)(i)$ , other than in ac-
24	cordance with those regulations.
25	"(2) Regulations.—

1	"(A) In General.—Not later than 180
2	days after the date of enactment of this sub-
3	section, the Attorney General shall issue final
4	regulations governing the secure storage of fire-
5	arms on premises described in subsection
6	(d)(1)(E)(i) by licensed importers, licensed
7	manufacturers, and licensed dealers.
8	"(B) Factors for consideration.—In
9	promulgating regulations issued under this
10	paragraph, the Attorney General shall con-
11	sider—
12	"(i) the type and quantity of the fire-
13	arm or firearms to be stored; and
14	"(ii) the standards of safety and secu-
15	rity recognized in the firearms industry.".
16	(B) Penalties.—Section 924 of title 18,
17	United States Code, as amended by section
18	11101, is further amended—
19	(i) in subsection (a)(1), by striking
20	"(f), or (q)" and inserting "(f), (q), or
21	(r)"; and
22	(ii) by adding at the end the fol-
23	lowing:
24	"(r) Failure To Securely Store Firearms In-
25	VENTORY.—

1	"(1) In General.—The Attorney General may,
2	after notice and opportunity for hearing—
3	"(A) suspend or revoke any license issued
4	under this chapter;
5	"(B) may subject the licensee to a civil
6	penalty of not more than \$10,000; or
7	"(C) if the holder of such license has
8	knowingly violated section 923(m), impose the
9	penalties under subparagraphs (A) and (B).
10	"(2) Review.—An action of the Attorney Gen-
11	eral under this subsection may be reviewed only as
12	provided in section 923(f).".
13	(C) Condition of Licensing.—
14	(i) In General.—Section
15	923(d)(1)(F) of title 18, United States
16	Code, is amended—
17	(I) in clause (ii)(II), by striking
18	"and" at the end; and
19	(II) by adding at the end the fol-
20	lowing:
21	"(iv) not later than 30 days after the date on
22	which the application is approved, the firearms in-
23	ventory of the business will be stored in accordance
24	with the regulations issued pursuant to section
25	923(m)(2); and".

1	(ii) Effective date.—The amend-
2	ments made by this subparagraph shall
3	apply to any application submitted under
4	section 923 of title 18, United States
5	Code, on or after the date on which final
6	regulations are issued by the Attorney
7	General under subsection (m)(2) of such
8	section, as added by this paragraph.
9	(4) Requiring thefts from common car-
10	RIERS TO BE REPORTED.—
11	(A) In General.—Section 922(f) of title
12	18, United States Code, is amended by adding
13	at the end the following:
14	"(3)(A) It shall be unlawful for any common or con-
15	tract carrier to fail to report the theft or loss of a firearm,
16	within 48 hours after the theft or loss is discovered, to—
17	"(i) the Attorney General; and
18	"(ii) the appropriate local authorities.
19	"(B) The Attorney General may impose a civil fine
20	of not more than \$10,000 on any person who knowingly
21	violates subparagraph (A).".
22	(B) Penalties.—Section 924(a)(1)(B) of
23	title 18, United States Code, is amended by
24	striking " $(f)$ ," and inserting " $(f)(1)$ , $(f)(2)$ ,".
25	(b) Criminal Gun Dealer Detection.—

1	(1) Recordkeeping inspections.—Section
2	923(g)(1)(B)(ii)(I) of title 18, United States Code,
3	is amended by striking "once" and inserting "4
4	times".
5	(2) Disposal of Personal Firearms col-
6	LECTION BY CERTAIN LICENSEES MADE SUBJECT TO
7	REGULATIONS—Section 923(c) of title 18, United
8	States Code, is amended—
9	(A) by inserting "(1) before the first sen-
10	tence;
11	(B) by striking the second sentence and in-
12	serting the following:
13	"(2) For purposes of this chapter, a personal collec-
14	tion of firearms of a licensed manufacturer, licensed im-
15	porter, or licensed dealer shall be considered to be part
16	of the business inventory of the licensee, except that the
17	provisions of this chapter applicable to the disposition of
18	a firearm from the business inventory of a licensee shall
19	not apply to the infrequent transfer of a firearm by gift,
20	bequest, intestate succession, or other means from the per-
21	sonal collection of firearms of a licensee to a parent, child,
22	grandparent, or grandchild of the licensee."; and
23	(C) in the third sentence, by striking "If
24	any firearm" and inserting the following:
25	"(3) If any firearm".

1	(3) Suspension or revocation of firearms
2	DEALER LICENSE AND CIVIL PENALTIES.—
3	(A) In General.—Section 923(e) of title
4	18, United States Code, is amended to read as
5	follows:
6	"(e) Suspension or Revocation of Dealer Li-
7	CENSE; CIVIL PENALTIES.—
8	"(1) WILLFUL VIOLATIONS.—If the holder of a
9	license issued under this section has willfully violated
10	any provision of this chapter or any rule or regula-
11	tion prescribed by the Attorney General pursuant to
12	this chapter, the Attorney General may, after notice
13	and opportunity for hearing—
14	"(A) suspend or revoke such license;
15	"(B) assess that licensee with a civil pen-
16	alty equal to not more than \$10,000 per viola-
17	tion; or
18	"(C) take the actions described in subpara-
19	graphs (A) and (B).
20	"(2) Transfer of armor piercing ammuni-
21	TION.—If a dealer willfully transfers armor piercing
22	ammunition, the Attorney General may, after notice
23	and opportunity for hearing—
24	"(A) suspend or revoke the license of that
25	dealer;

1	"(B) assess that dealer with a civil penalty
2	equal to not more than \$10,000; or
3	"(C) take the actions described in subpara-
4	graphs (A) and (B).
5	"(3) Compromise, mitigation, or remit-
6	TANCE OF LIABILITY.—The Attorney General may
7	at any time compromise, mitigate, or remit the li-
8	ability with respect to any willful violation of this
9	chapter or any rule or regulation prescribed by the
10	Attorney General under this chapter.
11	"(4) Review.—An action of the Attorney Gen-
12	eral under this subsection may be reviewed only as
13	provided in subsection (f).".
14	(B) Notice of License revocation or
15	DENIAL.—Section 923(f) of title 18, United
16	States Code, is amended to read as follows:
17	"(f) RIGHTS OF APPLICANTS AND LICENSEES.—
18	"(1) Notice requirements.—
19	"(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney Gen-
20	eral denies an application for, revokes, or sus-
21	pends, a license, or assesses a civil penalty
22	under this section, the Attorney General shall
23	provide the affected party with written notice of
24	such denial, revocation, suspension, or assess-
25	ment.

1	"(B) Notice to be given before ef-
2	FECTIVE DATE OF REVOCATION OR SUSPEN-
3	SION.—Any notice of a revocation or suspension
4	of a license under this paragraph shall be given
5	to the holder of such license before the effective
6	date of the revocation or suspension, as applica-
7	ble.
8	"(2) Appeals process.—
9	"(A) HEARING.—If the Attorney General
10	denies an application for, revokes, or suspends
11	a license, or assesses a civil penalty under this
12	section, the Attorney General shall—
13	"(i) upon request of the aggrieved
14	party, promptly hold a hearing, at a loca-
15	tion convenient to the aggrieved party, to
16	review the denial, revocation, suspension,
17	or assessment; and
18	"(ii) in the case of a suspension or
19	revocation of a license, upon the request of
20	the holder of the license, stay the effective
21	date of the suspension or revocation.
22	"(B) Notice of Decision.—If, after a
23	hearing held under subparagraph (A), the At-
24	torney General decides not to reverse the deci-
25	sion to deny the application, revoke or suspend

I	the license, or assess the civil penalty, as appli-
2	cable, the Attorney General shall provide the
3	aggrieved party with notice of such decision.
4	"(C) Petition for de novo review.—
5	"(i) In general.—During the 60-day
6	period beginning on the date on which an
7	aggrieved party receives a notice under
8	subparagraph (B), the aggrieved party
9	may file a petition with the district court
10	of the United States for the judicial dis-
11	trict in which the aggrieved party resides,
12	or has a principal place of business, for a
13	de novo judicial review of such denial, rev-
14	ocation, suspension, or assessment.
15	"(ii) Judicial proceeding.—In any
16	judicial proceeding arising from a petition
17	under clause (i)—
18	"(I) the court may consider any
19	evidence submitted by the parties to
20	the proceeding, regardless of whether
21	or not such evidence was considered
22	at the hearing held under subpara-
23	graph (A); and
24	"( $\Pi$ ) if the court decides that the
25	Attorney General was not authorized

1	to make such denial, revocation, sus-
2	pension, or assessment, the court shall
3	order the Attorney General to take
4	such actions as may be necessary to
5	comply with the judgment of the
6	court.".
7	(c) VIOLENT FELON GUN BAN ENFORCEMENT.—
8	(1) Administrative relief from certain
9	FIREARMS AND EXPLOSIVES PROHIBITIONS.—
10	(A) Firearms.—Section 925(c) of title 18,
11	United States Code, is amended—
12	(i) in the first sentence, by striking
13	"A person" and inserting "(1) A person
14	(other than a natural person)";
15	(ii) in the second sentence, by striking
16	"Any person" and inserting the following:
17	"(2) Any person";
18	(iii) in the fourth sentence—
19	(I) by striking "A licensed im-
20	porter" and inserting the following:
21	"(3) A person (other than a natural person) who is
22	a licensed importer"; and
23	(II) by striking "his license" and
24	inserting "the license of that person";
25	and

1	(iv) by striking the last sentence and
2	inserting the following:
3	"(4) Whenever the Attorney General grants relief
4	under this section to any person, the Attorney General
5	shall promptly publish, in the Federal Register, a notice
6	of such action that includes—
7	"(A) the name of the person;
8	"(B) the disability with respect to which the re-
9	lief is granted;
10	"(C) if the disability was imposed by reason of
11	a criminal conviction of the person, the crime for
12	which, and the court in which, the person was con-
13	victed; and
14	"(D) the reasons for the decision of the Attor-
15	ney General.".
16	(B) Explosive materials.—Section
17	845(b) of title 18, United States Code, is
18	amended—
19	(i) in the first sentence, by striking
20	"A person" and inserting "(1) A person
21	(other than a natural person)"; and
22	(ii) in the second sentence, by striking
23	"A licensee or permittee" and inserting the
24	following:

1	"(2) A licensee or permittee (other than a natural
2	person)".
3	(C) APPLICABILITY.—The amendments
4	made by this paragraph shall apply to any ap-
5	plication for administrative relief and any ac-
6	tion for judicial review that—
7	(i) is pending on the date of enact-
8	ment of this section; and
9	(ii) is brought or filed on or after the
10	date of enactment of this section.
11	(2) PERMANENT FIREARM PROHIBITION FOR
12	CONVICTED VIOLENT FELONS AND SERIOUS DRUG
13	OFFENDERS.—Section 921(a)(20) of title 18, United
14	States Code, is amended—
15	(A) in the first sentence—
16	(i) by redesignating subparagraphs
17	(A) and (B) as clauses (i) and (ii), respec-
18	tively; and
19	(ii) by inserting "(A)" after "(20)";
20	(B) in the second sentence, by striking
21	"What" and inserting the following:
22	"(B) What"; and
23	(C) by striking the third sentence and in-
24	serting the following:

1	"(C) A State conviction shall not be considered to be
2	a conviction for purposes of this chapter, if—
3	"(i) the conviction is for an offense other than
4	a serious drug offense or violent felony (as those
5	terms are defined in section 924(e)(2));
6	"(ii)(I) the person is pardoned;
7	"(II) the person has any civil right restored,
8	which had been taken away by virtue of the convic-
9	tion; or
10	"(III) the conviction is expunged; and
11	"(iii) the authority that grants the pardon, the
12	restoration of civil rights, or the expunction—
13	"(I) expressly authorizes the person to
14	ship, transport, receive, and possess firearms;
15	and
16	"(II) expressly determines that the cir-
17	cumstances regarding the conviction and the
18	record and reputation of the person are such
19	that the person is not likely to act in a manner
20	that is dangerous to public safety, and that the
21	granting of the relief is not contrary to the pub-
22	lie interest.".
23	(d) Intensive Gun Violence Reduction Strat-
24	EGY.—

1	(1) F'UNDING FOR FEDERAL DOMESTIC VIO-
2	LENCE OFFENDER RECORDKEEPING IMPROVE-
3	MENTS.—
4	(A) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-
5	TIONS.—In addition to any other amounts au-
6	thorized to be appropriated for such purpose,
7	there are authorized to be appropriated
8	\$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 for the im-
9	provement of the national instant criminal
10	background check system established under sec-
11	tion 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Pre-
12	vention Act (18 U.S.C. 922 note), including the
13	improvement of the records described in sub-
14	paragraph (B), and especially felony and mis-
15	demeanor convictions for crimes of domestic vi-
16	olence and restraining orders with respect to in-
17	cidents of domestic violence.
18	(B) RECORDS INCLUDED.—The records
19	described in this subparagraph are—
20	(i) the records described in para-
21	graphs (1) through (3) of section 509(b) of
22	the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe
23	Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3759(b));
24	and

1	(ii) the records required by the Attor-
2	ney General under section 103 of the
3	Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act
4	(18 U.S.C. 922 note) for the purpose of
5	implementing that Act.
6	(2) Funding for state and local domestic
7	VIOLENCE OFFENDER RECORDKEEPING IMPROVE-
8	MENTS.—
9	(A) Grants for state and local do-
10	MESTIC VIOLENCE OFFENDER RECORDKEEPING
11	IMPROVEMENTS.—Title III of the Violent Crime
12	Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994 is
13	amended by adding at the end the following:
14	"Subtitle Y—Grants for State and
15	Local Domestic Violence Of-
16	fender Recordkeeping Improve-
17	ments
18	"SEC. 32501. GRANT AUTHORIZATION.
19	"The Attorney General may award grants to State
20	or local law enforcement agencies for the purpose of im-
21	proving—
22	"(1) the organization of criminal records, in-
23	cluding records relating to convictions for crimes of
24	domestic violence and restraining orders with respect
25	to domestic violence; and

- 1 "(2) the reporting of such records to the na-
- 2 tional instant criminal background check system es-
- 3 tablished under section 103 of the Brady Handgun
- 4 Violence Prevention Act (18 U.S.C. 922 note).

#### 5 "SEC. 32502. USE OF FUNDS.

- 6 "(a) IN GENERAL.—Grants awarded by the Attorney
- 7 General under this subtitle shall be used to fund programs
- 8 for the purpose specified in section 32501.
- 9 "(b) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—The Federal share
- 10 of a grant awarded under this subtitle may not exceed 50
- 11 percent of the total costs of the programs described in the
- 12 applications submitted under section 32503 for the fiscal
- 13 year for which the programs receive assistance under this
- 14 subtitle.
- 15 "(c) Research and Evaluation.—The Attorney
- 16 General shall use not less than 1 percent of the funds
- 17 available under this subtitle, and not more than 3 percent
- 18 of such funds, for the purposes of research and evaluation
- 19 of the activities carried out under this subtitle.

#### 20 "SEC. 32503. APPLICATIONS.

- 21 "(a) IN GENERAL.—A State or local law enforcement
- 22 agency desiring a grant under this subtitle shall submit
- 23 to the Attorney General an application, in such form and
- 24 containing such information as the Attorney General may
- 25 reasonably require.

1	"(b) Contents.—Each application submitted under
2	this section shall include—
3	"(1) a request for funds for the purpose speci-
4	fied in section 32501;
5	"(2) a description of how the applicant intends
6	to improve—
7	"(A) the organization of the applicant's
8	criminal records, including records relating to
9	convictions for crimes of domestic violence and
10	to restraining orders with respect to domestic
11	violence; and
12	"(B) the applicants reporting of such
13	records to the national instant criminal back-
14	ground check system; and
15	"(3) assurances that Federal funds received
16	under this subtitle shall be used to supplement, and
17	not supplant, non-Federal funds that would other-
18	wise be available for activities funded under this sec-
19	tion.
20	"(c) Selection Criteria.—In awarding grants
21	under this subtitle, the Attorney General shall consider the
22	demonstrated need for, and the evidence of the ability of
23	the applicant to make, the improvements described in sub-
24	section (b)(2), as described in the application submitted
25	under subsection (a)

#### 1 "SEC. 32504. REPORTS.

- 2 "(a) Report to Attorney General.—Not later
- 3 than March 1 of each fiscal year, each law enforcement
- 4 agency that received funds from a grant awarded under
- 5 this subtitle for that fiscal year shall submit to the Attor-
- 6 ney General a report describing the progress achieved in
- 7 carrying out the program for which the grant was award-
- 8 ed.
- 9 "(b) Report to Congress.—Beginning not later
- 10 than October 1 of the first fiscal year following the initial
- 11 fiscal year during which grants are awarded under this
- 12 subtitle, and not later than October 1 of each fiscal year
- 13 thereafter, the Attorney General shall submit to Congress
- 14 a report, which shall contain—
- 15 "(1) a detailed statement regarding grant
- awards and the activities of grant recipients;
- 17 "(2) a compilation of statistical information
- submitted by applicants; and
- 19 "(3) an evaluation of programs established with
- amounts from grants awarded under this subtitle
- 21 during the preceding fiscal year.

#### 22 "SEC. 32505. DEFINITION OF STATE.

- "In this subtitle, the term 'State' means each of the
- 24 several States of the United States, the District of Colum-
- 25 bia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Common-

1	wealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American
2	Samoa, Guam, and the United States Virgin Islands.
3	"SEC. 32506. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
4	"There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out
5	this subtitle—
6	"(1) $$20,000,000$ for fiscal year 2004; and
7	"(2) such sums as may be necessary for fiscal
8	year 2005.''.
9	(B) Technical and conforming amend-
10	MENT.—The table of contents in section 2 of
11	the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforce-
12	ment Act of 1994 is amended by inserting after
13	the item relating to subtitle X the following:
	"Subtitle Y—Grants for State and Local Domestic Violence Offender Recordkeeping Improvements
	"Sec. 32501. Grant authorization.  "Sec. 32502. Use of funds.  "Sec. 32503. Applications.  "Sec. 32504. Reports.  "Sec. 32505. Definition of State.  "Sec. 32506. Authorization of appropriations.".
14	(3) Authorization of funding for addi-
15	TIONAL OFFICERS IN THE BUREAU OF ALCOHOL, TO-
16	BACCO, FIREARMS, AND EXPLOSIVES.—In addition
17	to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated
18	for such purpose, there are authorized to be appro-
19	priated \$53,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 for the hir-
20	ing of 600 firearms agents and inspectors for the

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms.

1	(4) Local antigun violence media cam-
2	PAIGNS.—
3	(A) Grants for local antigun vio-
4	LENCE MEDIA CAMPAIGNS.—Title III of the
5	Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement
6	Act of 1994, as amended by paragraph (2), is
7	further amended by adding at the end the fol-
8	lowing:
9	"Subtitle Z—Grants for Local
10	Antigun Violence Media Cam-
11	paigns
12	"SEC. 32701. GRANT AUTHORIZATION.
13	"The Attorney General may award grants to public
14	entities or private nonprofit entities for the purpose of
15	supporting the creation or expansion of local antigun vio-
16	lence media campaigns.
17	"SEC. 32702. USE OF FUNDS; MATCHING REQUIREMENT.
18	"(a) USE OF FUNDS.—Grants awarded by the Attor-
19	ney General under this subtitle shall be used to fund pro-
20	grams for media campaigns on gun violence and gun safe-
21	ty, including campaigns that—
22	"(1) highlight coordination among Federal,
23	State, and local law enforcement agencies;
24	"(2) publicize penalties for violations of fire-
25	arms laws; and

1	"(3) emphasize the safe storage of firearms and
2	the prevention of access to firearms by children.
3	"(b) Matching Requirement.—The Federal share
4	of a grant awarded under this subtitle may not exceed 50
5	percent of the total cost of the program described in the
6	application submitted under section 32703 for the fiscal
7	year for which the program receives assistance under this
8	subtitle.
9	"SEC. 32703. APPLICATIONS.
10	"To be eligible to receive a grant award under this
11	subtitle for a fiscal year, a public entity or private non-
12	profit entity shall submit to the Attorney General an appli-
13	cation, in such form and containing such information as
14	the Attorney General may reasonably require.
15	"SEC. 32704. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.
16	"There are authorized to be appropriated
17	\$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 to carry out this sub-
18	title.".
19	(B) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMEND-
20	MENT.—The table of contents in section 2 of
21	the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforce-
22	ment Act of 1994 (as amended by paragraph
23	(2)(B)), is amended by inserting after the item
24	relating to subtitle Y the following:
	"Subtitle Z—Grants for Local Antigun Violence Media Campaigns

"Sec. 32701. Grant authorization.

	"Sec. 32702. Use of funds; matching requirement.  "Sec. 32703. Applications.  "Sec. 32704. Authorization of appropriations.".
1	(5) Smart gun technology.—
2	(A) In General.—The Attorney General
3	acting through the Director of the National In-
4	stitute of Justice, shall carry out a program to
5	research and develop smart gun technology.
6	(B) Defined term.—In this paragraph,
7	the term "smart gun technology" means a de-
8	vice—
9	(i) incorporated by manufacture and
10	design into a handgun in such a manner
11	that the device cannot be readily removed
12	or deactivated;
13	(ii) that allows the handgun to be
14	fired only by a particular individual; and
15	(iii) that may allow the handgun to be
16	personalized to an additional individual.
17	(C) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-
18	TIONS.—In addition to any other amounts au-
19	thorized to be appropriated for such purpose
20	there are authorized to be appropriated
21	\$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2004 to carry out
22	this paragraph.
23	(6) Foreign ballistics.—Section 921(a) of
24	title 18. United States Code, as amended by sections

1	11001 and 11101, is further amended by adding at
2	the end the following:
3	"(40) The term 'forensic ballistics' means a compara-
4	tive analysis of fired bullets and cartridge casings to iden-
5	tify the firearm from which the bullets or cartridge casings
6	were discharged through the identification of the unique
7	characteristics that each firearm imprints on bullets and
8	cartridge casings.".
9	(7) Test firing and automated storage of
10	FORENSIC BALLISTICS RECORDS.—
11	(A) Amendments to title 18, united
12	STATES CODE.—
13	(i) In General.—Chapter 44 of title
14	18, United States Code, as amended by
15	section 11001, is further amended by add-
16	ing at the end the following:
17	"§ 933. Test firing and automated storage of forensic
18	ballistics records
19	"(a) In General.—A licensed manufacturer or li-
20	censed importer shall not transfer a firearm to any person
21	before—
22	"(1) test firing the firearm;
23	"(2) preparing forensic ballistics records of the
24	fired bullet and cartridge casings from the test fire;
25	and

1	"(3) making the ballistics records available to
2	the Attorney General for entry in a computerized
3	database.
4	"(b) Penalties.—
5	"(1) In general.—If a licensed manufacturer
6	or licensed importer violates subsection (a), the At-
7	torney General may, after notice and opportunity for
8	hearing—
9	"(A)(i) suspend the license of such licensee
10	for not more than 1 year; or
11	"(ii) revoke the license;
12	"(B) impose on the licensee a civil fine of
13	not more than \$10,000; or
14	"(C) take the actions described in subpara-
15	graphs (A) and (B).
16	"(2) Review.—An action of the Attorney Gen-
17	eral under paragraph (1) may be reviewed only as
18	provided in section 923(f).
19	"(3) Other administrative remedies.—The
20	suspension or revocation of a license or the imposi-
21	tion of a civil fine under paragraph (1) shall not pre-
22	clude any administrative remedy that is available to
23	the Attorney General under any other provision of
24	law.

1	"(c) Mandatory Forensic Ballistics Testing
2	OF FIREARMS IN FEDERAL CUSTODY.—The Attorney
3	General shall conduct mandatory forensic ballistics testing
4	of all firearms that are, or have been, taken into the cus-
5	tody of, or procured or utilized by, the Department of Jus-
6	tice.".
7	(ii) Technical and conforming
8	AMENDMENT.—The analysis for chapter 44
9	of title 18, United States Code, is amended
10	by adding at the end the following:
	"933. Test firing and automated storage of forensic ballistics records.".
11	(iii) Authorization of appropria-
12	TIONS.—There are authorized to be appro-
13	priated \$38,000,000 for each of the fiscal
14	years 2004 through 2007 to carry out sec-
15	tion 933(c) of title 18, United States Code.
16	(iv) Effective date.—The amend-
17	ments made by this subparagraph shall
18	take effect on the date on which the Attor-
19	ney General certifies that the Department
20	of Justice has established a National Inte-
21	grated Ballistics Network.
22	(B) Compliance assistance.—
23	(i) In General.—The Attorney Gen-
24	eral shall assist licensed manufacturers
25	and licensed importers in complying with

1	section 933(a) of title 18, United States
2	Code, through—
3	(I) the acquisition, disposition,
4	and upgrade of computerized forensic
5	ballistics equipment and bullet recov-
6	ery equipment to be placed at the
7	sites of licensed manufacturers and li-
8	censed importers or at regional fire-
9	arm centers established by the Attor-
10	ney General;
11	(II) the hiring or designation of
12	personnel necessary to develop and
13	maintain a database of forensic ballis-
14	tics records, research, and evaluation;
15	and
16	(III) any other steps necessary to
17	implement effective forensic ballistics
18	testing.
19	(ii) Online access to forensic
20	BALLISTICS RECORDS.—The Attorney Gen-
21	eral shall establish a system through which
22	State and local law enforcement agencies,
23	through online computer technology, can
24	promptly access forensic ballistics records
25	stored under section 933 of title 18.

1	United States Code, as soon as the capa-
2	bility to do so is available.
3	(C) Annual reports.—Not later than 1
4	year after the effective date of section 933 of
5	title 18, United States Code, and annually
6	thereafter, the Attorney General shall submit,
7	to the Committees on the Judiciary of the
8	House of Representatives and the Senate, a re-
9	port regarding the effects of such section 933,
10	including the number of Federal and State
11	criminal investigations, arrests, indictments,
12	and prosecutions of all cases in which access to
13	forensic ballistics records provided under such
14	section 933, served as a valuable investigative
15	tool.
16	(D) EDUCATION AND OUTREACH.—
17	(i) In General.—The Attorney Gen-
18	eral shall work with representatives of the
19	firearm industry (including firearm manu-
20	facturers and importers) to—
21	(I) provide education about the
22	role of forensic ballistics as part of a
23	comprehensive firearm crime reduc-
24	tion strategy; and

1	(II) reduce firearm-related crime
2	and illegal firearm trafficking through
3	coordination among Federal, State,
4	and local law enforcement and regu-
5	latory agencies and the firearm indus-
6	try.
7	(ii) Outreach.—In implementing
8	clause (i), the Attorney General shall con-
9	duct outreach with firearm manufacturers
10	and importers that—
11	(I) have agreed to participate as
12	a pilot site for the National Inte-
13	grated Ballistics Information Net-
14	work;
15	(II) manufacture or import more
16	than 1,000 firearms per year, as re-
17	ported in the Annual Firearms Manu-
18	facturing and Export Report of the
19	Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Fire-
20	arms, and Explosives, or as deter-
21	mined from information obtained in
22	annual regulatory inspection audits
23	conducted by the Attorney General; or

1	(III) have a policy that requires
2	the test firing of all firearms prior to
3	transfer.
4	(iii) Annual reports.—Not later
5	than 1 year after the date of enactment of
6	this Act, and annually thereafter, the At-
7	torney General shall submit to the Com-
8	mittees on the Judiciary of the House of
9	Representatives and the Senate a report
10	containing—
11	(I) the number of firearm manu-
12	facturers and importers and other
13	representatives of the firearm industry
14	participating in the outreach effort
15	under this subparagraph;
16	(II) the number and type of per-
17	sonnel that the Department of Justice
18	has hired or assigned to carry out this
19	subparagraph;
20	(III) a summary of the activities
21	established by firearm manufacturers
22	and importers as a result of their par-
23	ticipation in the outreach effort under
24	this subparagraph;

1	(IV) an evaluation of any
2	changes in firearm-related crime per-
3	taining to particular types of firearms
4	manufactured by a firearm manufac-
5	turer or importer that is an active
6	participant in the outreach effort
7	under this subparagraph;
8	(V) the volume of forensic ballis-
9	tics records compiled as a result of
10	the mandatory forensic ballistics test-
11	ing by participating firearm manufac-
12	turers and importers;
13	(VI) for each firearm manufac-
14	turer and firearm importer, the num-
15	ber of times a tracing request based
16	on forensic ballistics analysis resulted
17	in the identification of a firearm man-
18	ufactured or imported by the firearm
19	manufacturer or firearm importer;
20	and
21	(VII) an evaluation of the man-
22	ner in which the implementation of fo-
23	rensic ballistics testing affected the
24	volume of production or importation

1	of firearms by participating firearm
2	manufacturers and firearm importers.
3	(iv) Authorization of Appropria-
4	TIONS.—There are authorized to be appro-
5	priated \$38,306,000 for each of the fiscal years
6	2004 through 2007 to carry out this subpara-
7	graph, including funding for—
8	(I) the installation of forensic
9	ballistics equipment and bullet recov-
10	ery equipment;
11	(II) the establishment of regional
12	centers for firearm testing;
13	(III) salaries and expenses of
14	necessary personnel; and
15	(IV) research and evaluation.
16	(E) Report.—Not later than 1 year after
17	the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney
18	General shall submit to the Committees on Ap-
19	propriations of the House of Representatives
20	and the Senate a report, which shall include an
21	analysis of—
22	(i) the capacity to provide the online
23	access required under subparagraph
24	(B)(ii), and the process by which the on-
25	line access will be implemented; and

1	(ii) any future technical or legal
2	changes that may be required to make on-
3	line access available, including estimates of
4	the costs of making those changes.
5	Subtitle F—Miscellaneous
6	SEC. 11501. STUDY OF MARKETING PRACTICES OF THE
7	FIREARMS INDUSTRY.
8	(a) In General.—The Federal Trade Commission
9	(referred to in this section as the "Commission") and the
10	Attorney General shall jointly conduct a study of the mar-
11	keting practices of the firearms industry, with respect to
12	minors.
13	(b) Issues Examined.—In conducting the study
14	under subsection (a), the Commission and the Attorney
15	General shall examine the extent to which the firearms
16	industry advertises and promotes its products to minors,
17	including through media outlets in which minors comprise
18	a substantial percentage of the audience.
19	(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date
20	of enactment of this Act, the Commission and the Attor-
21	ney General shall submit to Congress a report on the
22	study conducted under subsection (a).

1	SEC. 11502. REGULATION OF INTERNET FIREARMS TRANS-
2	FERS.
3	(a) Prohibitions.—Section 922 of title 18, United
4	States Code, as amended by section 11101(b), is further
5	amended by inserting after subsection (z) the following:
6	"(aa) Regulation of Internet Firearms Trans-
7	FERS.—
8	"(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for any
9	person to operate an Internet website, if a purpose
10	of the website is to offer 1 or more firearms for sale
11	or exchange, or to otherwise facilitate the sale or ex-
12	change of 1 or more firearms posted or listed on the
13	website, unless—
14	"(A) the person is licensed as a manufac-
15	turer, importer, or dealer under section 923;
16	"(B) the person notifies the Attorney Gen-
17	eral of the Internet address of the website, and
18	any other information concerning the website as
19	the Attorney General may require by regulation;
20	and
21	"(C) if any firearm posted or listed for sale
22	or exchange on the website is not from the busi-
23	ness inventory or personal collection of that
24	person—
25	"(i) the person, as a term or condition
26	for posting or listing the firearm for sale

1	or exchange on the website on behalf of a
2	prospective transferor, requires that, in the
3	event of any agreement to sell or exchange
4	the firearm pursuant to that posting or
5	listing, the firearm be transferred to that
6	person for disposition in accordance with
7	clause (iii);
8	"(ii) the person prohibits the posting
9	or listing on the website of any information
10	(including any name, nickname, telephone
11	number, address, or electronic mail ad-
12	dress) that is reasonably likely to enable
13	the prospective transferor and prospective
14	transferee to directly contact each other
15	prior to the shipment of the firearm to
16	that person under clause (i); and
17	"(iii) with respect to each firearm re-
18	ceived from a prospective transferor under
19	clause (i), the person—
20	"(I) enters such information
21	about the firearm as the Attorney
22	General may require by regulation
23	into a separate bound record;
24	"(II) in transferring the firearm
25	to any transferee, complies with the

1	requirements of this chapter as if the
2	firearm were being transferred from
3	the business inventory of that person;
4	and
5	"(III) if the prospective trans-
6	feror does not provide the person with
7	a certified copy of a valid firearms li-
8	cense issued to the prospective trans-
9	feror under this chapter, submits to
10	the Attorney General a report of the
11	transfer or other disposition of the
12	firearm on a form specified by the At-
13	torney General, which report shall not
14	include the name of, or any other
15	identifying information relating to, the
16	transferor.
17	"(2) Transfers by persons other than li-
18	CENSEES.—It shall be unlawful for any person who
19	is not licensed under section 923 to transfer a fire-
20	arm pursuant to a posting or listing of the firearm
21	for sale or exchange on an Internet website de-
22	scribed in paragraph (1) to any person other than

the operator of the website.".

1	(b) Penalties.—Section 924(a) of title 18, United
2	States Code, as amended by section 11001, is further
3	amended by adding at the end the following:
4	"(10) Whoever willfully violates section 922(aa)(2)
5	shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than
6	2 years, or both.".
7	SEC. 11503. REDUCTION OF GUN TRAFFICKING.
8	(a) Prohibition Against Multiple Handgun
9	Sales or Purchases.—Section 922 of title 18, United
10	States Code, as amended by sections 11101 and 11502
11	is further amended by inserting at the end the following
12	"(bb) Prohibition Against Multiple Handgun
13	Sales or Purchases.—
14	"(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for any
15	licensed dealer—
16	"(A) during any 30-day period, to sell 2 or
17	more handguns to an individual who is not li-
18	censed under section 923; or
19	"(B) to sell a handgun to an individual
20	who is not licensed under section 923 and who
21	purchased a handgun during the 30-day period
22	ending on the date of the sale.
23	"(2) Time limitation.—It shall be unlawful
24	for any individual who is not licensed under section

- 1 923 to purchase 2 or more handguns during any 30-
- 2 day period.
- 3 "(3) Exchanges.—Paragraph (1) does not
- 4 apply to an exchange of 1 handgun for 1 handgun.".
- 5 (b) Penalties.—Section 924(a)(2) of title 18,
- 6 United States Code, is amended by striking "or (o)" and
- 7 inserting "(o), or (bb)".
- 8 (c) Deadlines for Destruction of Records Re-
- 9 LATED TO CERTAIN FIREARMS TRANSFERS.—
- 10 (1) Handgun transfers subject to the
- 11 WAITING PERIOD.—Section 922(s)(6)(B)(i) of title
- 12 18, United States Code, is amended by striking "20
- business days" and inserting "35 calendar days".
- 14 (2) Firearms transfers subject to in-
- 15 STANT CHECK.—Section 922(t)(2)(C) of title 18,
- 16 United States Code, is amended by inserting "not
- 17 later than 35 calendar days after the date the sys-
- tem provides the licensee with the number," before
- 19 "destroy".
- 20 (d) Revised Definition.—Section 921(a)(21)(C) of
- 21 title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting ",
- 22 except that such term shall include any person who trans-
- 23 fers more than 1 handgun in any 30-day period to a per-
- 24 son who is not a licensed dealer" before the semicolon.

# 1 TITLE XII—MISCELLANEOUS

2	SEC. 12001. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON PRIVATE SECTOR
3	SUPPORT FOR CHILDREN AND FAMILIES.
4	(a) Establishment.—Not later than 6 months after
5	the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health
6	and Human Services (in this section referred to as the
7	"Secretary") shall establish an advisory committee to be
8	known as the "Advisory Committee on Private Sector Sup-
9	port for Children and Families" (in this section referred
10	to as the "Committee") that shall review, highlight and
11	promote the private sector policies and practices that will
12	best create family-friendly workplaces and allow parents
13	to succeed at work and at home.
14	(b) Duties.—The Committee shall—
15	(1) solicit advice and recommendations con-
16	cerning employer and community efforts that are de-
17	signed to assist parents caring for their children and
18	ensure that every child residing in the United States
19	has a healthy start, a head start, a fair start, and
20	a safe start in life and successful passage to adult-
21	hood;
22	(2) review and consider the full range of private
23	sector family-centered efforts, including flexibility in
24	the workplace, family and medical leave policies, em-

1	ployer sponsored health care and child care services,
2	parent support centers, and literacy training; and
3	(3) prepare and submit the report required
4	under subsection (d).
5	(c) Membership.—The Committee shall—
6	(1) be appointed by the Secretary in consulta-
7	tion with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Sec-
8	retary of Labor, and the Secretary of Education;
9	and
10	(2) consist of representatives of children and
11	family advocates, business groups, labor organiza-
12	tions, faith-based institutions, and charitable foun-
13	dations.
14	(d) Report.—
15	(1) Secretary.—Not later than 18 months
16	after the date of enactment of this Act, the Com-
17	mittee shall submit to the Secretary a report that
18	contains the Committee's findings and recommenda-
19	tions resulting from carrying out the duties required
20	under subsection (b), together with recommendations
21	for such legislation and administrative actions as the
22	Committee considers appropriate
23	(2) Congress.—The Secretary shall transmit
24	copies of the report to the Committee on Health,

Education, Labor, and Pensions and the Committee

1	on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on
2	Education and the Workforce, the Committee on
3	Energy and Commerce, and the Committee on Ways
4	and Means of the House of Representatives.
5	SEC. 12002. IMPROVEMENT OF DATA COLLECTION AND RE-
6	PORTING REGARDING CHILDREN AND FAMI-
7	LIES.
8	(a) Report on Economic Well-Being of Cur-
9	RENT AND FORMER TANF FAMILIES.—
10	(1) Annual Report to Congress.—Section
11	411(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 611(b))
12	is amended—
13	(A) in paragraph (3), by striking "and" at
14	the end;
15	(B) in paragraph (4), by striking the pe-
16	riod and inserting "; and; and
17	(C) by adding at the end the following new
18	paragraph:
19	"(5) the economic well-being of children and
20	families receiving assistance under the State pro-
21	grams funded under this part and of children and
22	families that have ceased to receive such assistance,
23	using longitudinal matched data gathered from fed-
24	erally supported programs, and including State-by-
25	State data that details the distribution of earnings

1	and stability of employment of such families and (to
2	the extent feasible) describes, with respect to such
3	families, the distribution of income from known
4	sources (including employer-reported wages, assist-
5	ance under the State program funded under this
6	part, and benefits under the food stamp program),
7	the ratio of such families' income to the poverty line,
8	and the extent to which such families receive or re-
9	ceived noncash benefits and child care assistance.".

- (2) Conforming amendments.—Section 411(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 611(a)) is amended—
- 13 (A) by redesignating paragraph (7) as 14 paragraph (8); and
  - (B) by inserting after paragraph (6), the following new paragraph:
  - "(7) REPORT ON ECONOMIC WELL-BEING OF CURRENT AND FORMER RECIPIENTS.—The report required by paragraph (1) for a fiscal quarter shall include for that quarter such information as the Secretary may specify in order for the Secretary to include in the annual reports to Congress required under subsection (b) the information described in paragraph (5) of that subsection.".

11

12

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

- 1 (b) Report on Data From State Studies Re-
- 2 GARDING FORMER TANF AND FOOD STAMP RECIPI-
- 3 Ents.—Section 413 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
- 4 613) is amended by adding at the end the following new
- 5 subsection:
- 6 "(k) Report on Status of Former Recipients
- 7 OF ASSISTANCE AND FOOD STAMP BENEFITS.—Not later
- 8 than 6 months after the date of enactment of the Leave
- 9 No Child Behind Act of 2003, the Secretary shall compile
- 10 and report to Congress data from existing State-level stud-
- 11 ies funded (in whole or in part) by the Secretary on the
- 12 extent of employment, receipt of non-cash benefits, occur-
- 13 rence of extreme poverty, and hardship among previous
- 14 recipients of assistance under the State program funded
- 15 under this part and benefits under the food stamp pro-

16 gram.".

 $\bigcirc$